This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

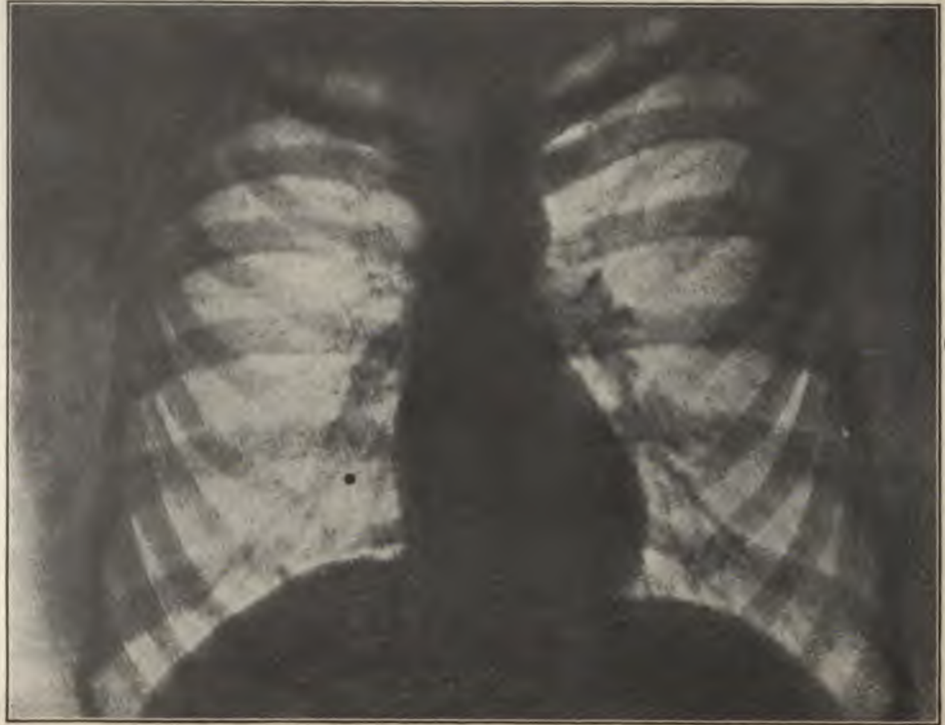
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE
MEDICAL LIBRARY
SEAL OF THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
1885
JANE LATHROP STANFORD
JEWEL FUND



Instantaneous Radiograph of a Normal Adult Thorax. A dot marks the position of the right nipple. The branchings of the larger bronchi are visible.

(From v. Ziemssen's Atlas.)

# PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS

BY

RICHARD C. CABOT, M.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN MEDICINE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

---

Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged

---

WITH FIVE PLATES, AND TWO HUNDRED AND FORTY FIGURES
IN THE TEXT

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
8089
SAN FRANCISCO

NEW YORK
WILLIAM WOOD AND COMPANY
MDCCCCV

COPYRIGHT, 1905,
By WILLIAM WOOD AND COMPANY

176
116
905

TO

FREDERICK C. SHATTUCK, M.D.

*Jackson Professor of Clinical Medicine*
*in Harvard University*

IN EVIDENCE OF MY APPRECIATION OF
THE EXAMPLE OF SINCERITY, COMMON SENSE, AND ENTHUSIASM
ESTABLISHED BY HIM IN THE TEACHING AND
THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE

LANE LIBRARY

[illegible]

# PREFACE.

THIS book endeavors to present an account of the diagnostic methods and processes needed by competent practitioners of the present date. It differs from other books on the subject in that it makes no attempt to describe technical processes with which the writer has no personal familiarity and gives no space to the description of tests which he believes to be useless.

To gain genuine familiarity with all the technical processes described in most books on physical diagnosis—such familiarity as makes one competent to use them with due regard for the sources and limits of error inherent in them—needs more than the life-time of one man. But unless one has one's self used a technical process long enough to gain this sort of mastery over it, one cannot properly describe it, far less recommend it to others. Because of my lack of personal acquaintance with such methods as cystoscopy, ophthalmoscopy, and laryngoscopy I have attempted no description of them, although I believe they should sooner or later be mastered by every internist. All that I have described I know by prolonged use.

A book constructed on this basis should make obvious what its writer considers important and what unimportant, and reveal therein not only his opinions but his personal limitations. But I believe there is no longer a demand for books that attempt impartially to present all that has been or is now thought of value by some one. The personal equation cannot and should not be ignored. In diagnosis as in therapeutics "*What do you find valuable?*" is the question that our contemporaries ask of any one of us, not "*What has been recommended?*"

In the endeavor further to break down the false distinction between clinical diagnosis and laboratory diagnosis I have described all the methods of getting at an organ—*e.g.*, the kidney—in a single section. Palpation, thermometry, urinalysis are different processes by which we may gather information about the kidney. The student should be accustomed to think of them and practise them in close sequence.

For the same reason the most important methods of investigating the stomach have been grouped together without any distinction of "clinical" and "laboratory" procedure.

For the illustrations I owe many thanks to many persons, especially to Drs. Frank Billings, A. E. Boycott, E. G. Bradford, E. R. Carson, J. Everett Dutton, R. T. Edes, Joel E. Goldthwaite, J. S. Haldane, Frederick T. Lord, R. W. Lovett, H. C. Masland, S. J. Meltzer, Percy Musgrave, R. F. O'Neil, J. E. Schadle, William H. Smith, W. S. Thayer, and G. L. Walton; also to the editors of the Boston *Medical and Surgical Journal*, the St. Paul *Medical Journal*, *American Medicine*, *The Journal of Experimental Medicine*, and *The Lancet*.

My assistant, Dr. Mary W. Rowley, has helped me very much with the index as well as with other parts of the book.

190 Marlboro St., Boston.
*June, 1905.*

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

## DATA RELATING TO THE BODY AS A WHOLE.

PAGE
1. WEIGHT, . . . . . 1
    (*a*) Causes of Gain in Weight, . . . . . 1
    (*b*) Causes of Loss in Weight, . . . . . 2
2. TEMPERATURE—TECHNIQUE AND SOURCES OF ERROR, . . . . . 2
    (*a*) Causes of Fever, . . . . . 2
    (*b*) Types of Fever, . . . . . 2
    (*c*) Subnormal Temperature, . . . . . 2
    (*d*) Chills and Their Causes, . . . . . 2, 3

## CHAPTER II.

## DISEASES OF THE HEAD, FACE, AND NECK.

I. The Cranial Vault, . . . . . 5
    1. Size, Shape, . . . . . 5
    2. Fontanels, . . . . . 6
    3. Hair, . . . . . 7
II. The Forehead, . . . . . 8
III. The Face as a Whole, . . . . . 9
IV. Movements of the Head and Face, . . . . . 13
V. The Eyes, . . . . . 13
    (*a*) Ocular Motion, . . . . . 16
    (*b*) The Retina, . . . . . 16
VI. The Nose, . . . . . 17
VII. The Lips, . . . . . 18
VIII. The Teeth, . . . . . 20
IX. The Breath, . . . . . 21
X. The Tongue, . . . . . 22

PAGE
XI. The Gums, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 24
XII. The Buccal Cavity, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 25
XIII. The Tonsils and Pharynx, . . . . . . . . . . 26
XIV. The Neck, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29
(*a*) Glands, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29
(*b*) Abscess or Scars, . . . . . . . . . . 31
(*c*) Tumors and Cysts, . . . . . . . . 31-34
(*d*) Vertebral Tuberculosis, . . . . . . . . . . 33
(*e*) Actinomycosis, . . . . . . . . . . 34
(*f*) Cervical Rib, . . . . . . . . . . . . 34

## CHAPTER III.

## THE ARMS AND HANDS; THE BACK.

THE ARMS.

I. Paralysis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 35
II. Wasting of One Arm, . . . . . . . . . . . 37
III. Contractures, . . . . . . . . . . . . 37
IV. Œdema, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 38
V. Tumors, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 38
VI. Miscellaneous Lesions of the Forearm, . . . . . . . . 40

THE HANDS, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 41
I. Evidence of Occupation, . . . . . . . . . . . 41
II. Temperature and Moisture, . . . . . . . . . . 42
III. Movements, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 42
IV. Deformities, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 46

THE NAILS, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 52

THE BACK, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 53
I. Stiff Back, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 53
II. Sacro-iliac Disease, . . . . . . . . . . . . 53
III. Spinal Curvature, . . . . . . . . . . . . 54
IV. Tumors of the Back, . . . . . . . . . . . 54
V. Prominent Scapula, . . . . . . . . . . . . 55
VI. Spina Bifida, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 55

## CHAPTER IV.

## THE CHEST.

## TECHNIQUE AND GENERAL DIAGNOSIS.

PAGE
Introduction, 56
I. Methods of Examining the Thoracic Organs, 56
II. Regional Anatomy of the Chest, 56

### INSPECTION.

I. Size, 60
II. Shape, 61
  (*a*) The Rachitic Chest, 62
  (*b*) The Paralytic Chest, 63
  (*c*) The Barrel Chest, 64
III. Deformities, 66
  (*a*) Curvature of the Spine, 66
  (*b*) Flattening of One Side of the Chest, 66
  (*c*) Prominence of One Side of the Chest, 67
  (*d*) Local Prominences, 68
IV. Respiratory Movements, 69
  (*a*) Normal Respiration, 69
  (*b*) Anomalies of Expansion, 69
    1. Diminished Expansion, 70
    2. Increased Expansion, 71
  (*c*) Dyspnœa, 71
V. The Respiratory Rhythm, 74
  (*a*) Asthmatic Breathing, 74
  (*b*) Cheyne-Stokes Breathing, 74
  (*c*) Restrained Breathing, 75
  (*d*) Shallow and Irregular Breathing, 75
  (*e*) Stridulous Breathing, 76
VI. Diaphragmatic Movements (Litten's Phenomenon), 78
VII. The Cardiac Movements, 79
  1. Normal Cardiac Impulse, 79
  2. Displacement of the Cardiac Impulse, 82
  3. Apex Retraction, 84
  4. Epigastric Pulsation, 85
  5. Uncovering of the Heart, 85

PAGE
VIII. Aneurism and Other Causes of Abnormal Pulsations of the Chest Wall, . . . 86
IX. The Peripheral Vessels, . . . 87
  (a) Venous Phenomena, . . . 88
  (b) Arterial Phenomena, . . . 89
  (c) Capillary Phenomena, . . . 91
X. The Skin and Mucous Membranes, . . . 92
  1. Cyanosis, . . . 92
  2. Œdema, . . . 93
  3. Pallor, . . . 93
  4. Jaundice, . . . 93
  5. Scars and Eruptions, . . . 94
XI. Enlarged Glands, . . . 94

## CHAPTER V.

## PALPATION AND STUDY OF THE PULSE.

I. Palpation, . . . 96
  1. The Cardiac Impulse, . . . 96
  2. Thrills, . . . 97
  3. Tactile Fremitus, . . . 98
  4. Friction, Pleural or Pericardial, . . . 99
  5. Palpable Râles, . . . 101
  6. Tender Points, . . . 102
  7. Abnormal Pulsations, . . . 102
  8. Tumors, . . . 102
  9. Temperature and Quality of the Skin, . . . 103
II. The Pulse, . . . 103
  1. The Rate, . . . 105
  2. Rhythm, . . . 105
  3. Compressibility, . . . 106
  4. Size and Shape of Pulse Wave, . . . 106
  5. Tension, . . . 108
  6. Size and Position of Artery, . . . 109
  7. Condition of Artery Walls, . . . 110
III. Arterial Pressure and the Instruments for Measuring It, 111
  1. Gaertner's Tonometer, . . . 112
  2. The Riva-Rocci Instrument, . . . 113
  3. The Instrument of Hill and Barnard, . . . 114
  4. The Oliver Instrument, . . . 115

## CHAPTER VI.

### PERCUSSION.

PAGE
I. **Technique**, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 118
(*a*) Mediate Percussion, / Immediate Percussion, . . . . . . . . 118
(*b*) Auscultatory Percussion, . . . . . . . . . 125
(*c*) Palpatory Percussion, . . . . . . . . . 127

II. **Percussion-Resonance of the Normal Chest**, . . . . . 127
(*a*) Vesicular Resonance, . . . . . . . . . 128
(*b*) Dulness and Flatness, . . . . . . . . . 129
(*c*) Tympanitic Resonance, . . . . . . . . . 130
(*d*) Cracked-pot Resonance, . . . . . . . . . 134
(*e*) Amphoric Resonance, . . . . . . . . . 135
(*f*) The Lung Reflex, . . . . . . . . . 136

III. **Sense of Resistance**, . . . . . . . . . . 136

## CHAPTER VII.

### AUSCULTATION.

1. **Mediate and Immediate Auscultation**, . . . . . . . 137

2. **Selection of a Stethoscope**, . . . . . . . . . 138

3. **The Use of the Stethoscope**, . . . . . . . . . 143
A. Selective Attention and What to Disregard, . . . . . 143
B. Muscle Sounds, . . . . . . . . . . . 146
C. Other Sources of Error, . . . . . . . . . . 147

4. **Auscultation of the Lungs**, . . . . . . . . . 149
I. Respiratory Types, . . . . . . . . . . . 150
(*a*) Vesicular Breathing, . . . . . . . . 151
(*b*) Tubular Breathing, . . . . . . . . . 153
(*c*) Broncho-vesicular Breathing, . . . . . . . 154
(*d*) Emphysematous Breathing, . . . . . . . 155
(*e*) Asthmatic Breathing, . . . . . . . . 155
(*f*) Cog-wheel Breathing, . . . . . . . . 156
(*g*) Amphoric Breathing, . . . . . . . . 156
(*h*) Metamorphosing Breathing, . . . . . . . 156
II. Differences between the Right and the Left Chest, . . . 157

PAGE
- III. Pathological Modifications of Vesicular Breathing, . . . . 157
  - (*a*) Exaggerated Vesicular Breathing, . . . . . . 157
  - (*b*) Diminished Vesicular Breathing, . . . . . . 158
- IV. Bronchial Breathing in Disease, . . . . . . . . . 160
- V. Broncho-vesicular Breathing in Disease, . . . . . . 160
- VI. Amphoric Breathing, . . . . . . . . . . . 161
- VII. Râles, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 161
  - (*a*) Moist, . . . . . . . . . . . . 161
  - (*b*) Dry, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 162
  - (*c*) Musical, . . . . . . . . . . . . 164
- VIII. Cough. Effects on Respiratory Sounds, . . . . . . 165
- IX. Pleural Friction, . . . . . . . . . . . 165
- X. Auscultation of the Voice Sound, . . . . . . . . 167
  - (*a*) The Whispered Voice, . . . . . . . . . 167
  - (*b*) The Spoken Voice, . . . . . . . . . . 168
  - (*c*) Egophony, . . . . . . . . . . . 169
- XI. Phenomena Peculiar to Pneumo-hydrothorax, . . . . . 169
  - (*a*) Succussion, . . . . . . . . . . . 169
  - (*b*) Metallic Tinkle, . . . . . . . . . . 170
  - (*c*) The Lung Fistula Sound, . . . . . . . . . 170

## CHAPTER VIII.

## AUSCULTATION OF THE HEART.

1. THE VALVE AREAS, . . . . . . . . . . . 171

2. NORMAL HEART SOUNDS, . . . . . . . . . . 172

3. MODIFICATIONS IN THE INTENSITY OF THE HEART SOUNDS, . . . 174
- (*a*) Mitral First Sound, . . . . . . . . . . . 175
  - 1. Lengthening, . . . . . . . . . . . 175
  - 2. Shortening, . . . . . . . . . . . 175
  - 3. Doubling, . . . . . . . . . . . . 176
- (*b*) The Second Sounds at the Base of the Heart, . . . . . 176
  - 1. Physiological Variations, . . . . . . . . . 176
  - 2. Pathological Variations, . . . . . . . . . 178
    - (*a*) Accentuation of Pulmonic Second Sound, . . . . 178
    - (*b*) Weakening of Pulmonic Second Sound . . . . 179
    - (*c*) Accentuation of the Aortic Second Sound, . . . 179
    - (*d*) Weakening of the Aortic Second Sound, . . . . 179
    - (*e*) Accentuation of Both Second Sounds, . . . . . 180
    - (*f*) Summary, . . . . . . . . . . . 180

PAGE
(c) Modifications in Rhythm of Cardiac Sounds and Doubling of Second Sounds, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 181
(d) Metallic Quality of the Heart Sounds, . . . . . . . . 182
(e) "Muffled" Heart Sounds, . . . . . . . . . . 182
4. SOUNDS AUDIBLE OVER THE PERIPHERAL VESSELS, . . . 182
(a) Arterial Sounds, . . . . . . . . . . . . 182
(b) Venous Sounds, . . . . . . . . . . . . 183

## CHAPTER IX.

(AUSCULTATION OF THE HEART, CONTINUED.)

### CARDIAC MURMURS.

I. TERMINOLOGY, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 184
1. Mode of Production, . . . . . . . . . . . 184
2. Place of Murmurs in the Cardiac Cycle, . . . . . . 186
3. Point of Maximum Intensity, . . . . . . . . . 187
4. Area of Transmission, . . . . . . . . . . . 188
5. Intensity, Quality, and Length, . . . . . . . . . 190
6. Relation to Heart Sounds, . . . . . . . . . . 193
7. Effects of Respiration, Exertion, and Position, . . . . 193
8. Metamorphosis of Murmurs, . . . . . . . . . . 194
II. FUNCTIONAL MURMURS, . . . . . . . . . . . 194
III. CARDIO-RESPIRATORY MURMURS, . . . . . . . . . 197
IV. VENOUS MURMURS, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 198
V. ARTERIAL MURMURS, . . . . . . . . . . . . 198

## CHAPTER X.

## DISEASES OF THE HEART.

### VALVULAR LESIONS.

1. VALVULAR AND PARIETAL DISEASE, . . . . . . . . . 199
2. THE ESTABLISHMENT AND FAILURE OF COMPENSATION, . . . 202
3. HYPERTROPHY AND DILATATION, . . . . . . . . . 205
4. VALVULAR DISEASE, . . . . . . . . . . . . 210
I Mitral Regurgitation, . . . . . . . . . . . 210
(a) Pre-compensatory Stage, . . . . . . . 212
(b) Stage of Compensation, . . . . . . 213

PAGE
(*c*) Stage of Failing Compensation, . . . . . . . . 217
(*d*) Differential Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . 218
II. Mitral Stenosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 220
1. First Stage, . . . . . . . . . . . . 222
2. Second Stage, . . . . . . . . . . . . 224
3. Third Stage, . . . . . . . . . . . . 225
4. Differential Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . 226
III. Aortic Regurgitation, . . . . . . . . . . . 229
1. Inspection, . . . . . . . . . . . . 230
(*a*) Arterial Jerking, . . . . . . . . . 231
(*b*) Capillary Pulsation, . . . . . . . . 232
2. Palpation, . . . . . . . . . . . . 233
3. Percussion, . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
4. Auscultation, . . . . . . . . . . . . 234
5. Summary and Differential Diagnosis, . . . . . 237
6. Prognosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . 238
7. Complications, . . . . . . . . . . . 238
IV. Aortic Stenosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . 239
1. (*a*) The Murmur, . . . . . . . . . . . 240
(*b*) The Pulse, . . . . . . . . . . 242
(*c*) The Thrill, . . . . . . . . . . 243
(*d*) Feeble Aortic Second Sound, . . . . . . 244
2. Differential Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . 243
V. Tricuspid Regurgitation, . . . . . . . . . . 246
1. (*a*) The Murmur, . . . . . . . . . . . 247
(*b*) Venous Pulsation, . . . . . . . . . 247
(*c*) Cardiac Dilatation, . . . . . . . . . 248
(*d*) Feeble Pulmonic Second Sound, . . . . . . 248
2. Differential Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . 249
VI. Tricuspid Stenosis, . . . . . . . . . . . 250
VII. Pulmonary Regurgitation, . . . . . . . . . 251
VIII. Pulmonary Stenosis, . . . . . . . . . . . 252
IX. Combined Valvular Lesions, . . . . . . . . . 253
(*a*) Double Mitral Disease, . . . . . . . . 254
(*b*) Aortic and Mitral Regurgitation, . . . . . . 255
(*c*) Aortic Stenosis and Regurgitation, . . . . . 256

## CHAPTER XI.

## PARIETAL DISEASE AND CARDIAC NEUROSES.

I. PARIETAL DISEASE OF THE HEART, . . . . . . . 257
1. Acute Myocarditis, . . . . . . . . . . 257

PAGE
2. Chronic Myocarditis, . . . . . . . . . . . . 258
3. Fatty Overgrowth, . . . . . . . . . . . . 260
4. Fatty Degeneration, . . . . . . . . . . . . 260

II. Cardiac Neuroses, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 261
1. Tachycardia, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 261
2. Bradycardia, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 262
3. Arrhythmia, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 263
4. Palpitation, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 264

III. Congenital Heart Disease, . . . . . . . . . 265

## CHAPTER XII.

## DISEASES OF THE PERICARDIUM.

I. Pericarditis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 268
(a) Dry or Fibrinous, . . . . . . . . . . . . 268
(b) Pericardial Effusion, . . . . . . . . . . . 271
1. The Area of Dulness, . . . . . . . . . . 272
2. The Cardiac Impulse and the Pulse, . . . . . . 274
3. Pressure Signs, . . . . . . . . . . . . 274
(c) Adherent Pericardium, . . . . . . . . . . . 276
1. Retraction of Interspaces, . . . . . . . . . 276
2. Limitation of Respiratory Movements, . . . . . . 277
3. Absence of Cardiac Displacement with Change of Position, . 277
4. Hypertrophy and Dilatation not Otherwise Explained, . 277
5. Capsular Cirrhosis of the Liver, . . . . . . . 277

## CHAPTER XIII.

## THORACIC ANEURISM.

1. Abnormal Pulsation, . . . . . . . . . . . . 280
2. Tumor, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 281
3. Thrill, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 282
4. Diastolic Shock, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 282
5. Tracheal Tug, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 283
6. Pressure Signs, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 284
7. Percussion Dulness, . . . . . . . . . . . . 284
8. Auscultation, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 285
(a) Murmurs, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 285
(b) Diastolic Shock Sound, . . . . . . . . . . 286

PAGE
9. Radioscopy, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 287
10. Summary, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 287
11. Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 288

## CHAPTER XIV.

## DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND PLEURA.

### BRONCHITIS, PNEUMONIA, TUBERCULOSIS.

1. Tracheitis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 292

2. Bronchitis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 292
   (a) Physical Signs, . . . . . . . . . . . 293
   (b) Differential Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . . 294

3. Croupous Pneumonia, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 296
   (a) Inspection, . . . . . . . . . . . . 296
   (b) Palpation, . . . . . . . . . . . . 297
   (c) Percussion, . . . . . . . . . . . . 297
   (d) Auscultation, . . . . . . . . . . . . 298
   (e) Summary, . . . . . . . . . . . . 301
   (f) Differential Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . . 301

4. Broncho-Pneumonia, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 302

5. Pulmonary Tuberculosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . 304
   (a) Incipient Tuberculosis, . . . . . . . . . . 304
   (b) Moderately Advanced Cases, . . . . . . . . . . 308
   (c) Advanced Phthisis, . . . . . . . . . . . 311
   (d) Anomalous Forms of Pulmonary Tuberculosis, . . . . . 315

## CHAPTER XV.

### (Diseases of the Lungs, Continued.)

1. Emphysema, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 317
   (a) Small-Lunged Emphysema, . . . . . . . . . . 317
   (b) Large-Lunged Emphysema, . . . . . . . . . . 317
   (c) Emphysema with Bronchitis and Asthma, . . . . . . 320
   (d) Interstitial Emphysema, . . . . . . . . . . 321
   (e) Complementary Emphysema, . . . . . . . . . . 321
   (f) Acute Pulmonary Tympanites, . . . . . . . . . 321

2. Bronchial Asthma, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 322

PAGE
3. SYPHILIS OF THE LUNG, . . . . . . . . . . . 323
4. BRONCHIECTASIS, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 323
5. CIRRHOSIS OF THE LUNG, . . . . . . . . . . . 324
6. EXAMINATION OF SPUTA, . . . . . . . . . . . 324
   (*a*) Origin, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 324
   (*b*) Odor and Appearances, . . . . . . . . . 325
   (*c*) Staining, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 326
   (*d*) Microscopic Examination, . . . . . . . . 327
   (*e*) Description of Commoner Organism, . . . . . 328

## CHAPTER XVI.

### DISEASES AFFECTING THE PLEURAL CAVITY.

I. Hydrothorax, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 330
II. Pneumothorax, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 330
III. Pneumoserothorax and Pneumopyothorax, . . . . . . 332
   Differential Diagnosis of Pneumothorax and Pneumohydrothorax, . 334
IV. Pleurisy, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 336
   1. Dry Pleurisy, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 336
   2. Pleuritic Effusion, . . . . . . . . . . . 338
      (*a*) Percussion, . . . . . . . . . . . 339
      (*b*) Auscultation, . . . . . . . . . . . 345
      (*c*) Inspection and Palpation, . . . . . . . . 347
   3. Pleural Thickening, . . . . . . . . . . . 349
   4. Encapsulated Pleural Effusions, . . . . . . . . 349
   5. Pulsating Pleurisy and Empyema Necessitatis, . . . . . 350
   6. Differential Diagnosis of Pleural Effusions, . . . . . . 350
V. Cyto-Diagnosis of Pleural and Other Fluids, . . . . . . 353
   (*a*) Technique, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 354
   (*b*) Interpretation of Results, . . . . . . . . . 355

## CHAPTER XVII.

### ABSCESS, GANGRENE, AND CANCER OF THE LUNG, PULMONARY ATELECTASIS, ŒDEMA AND HYPOSTATIC CONGESTION,

1. Abscess and Gangrene of the Lung, . . . . . . . . 357
2. Cancer of the Lung, . . . . . . . . . . . . 358
3. Atelectasis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 359
4. Œdema and Hypostatic Congestion, . . . . . . . . 360

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### THE ABDOMEN IN GENERAL, THE BELLY WALLS, PERITONEUM, OMENTUM, AND MESENTERY.

PAGE
EXAMINATION OF THE ABDOMEN IN GENERAL, . . . . . . . 362
1. The Omentum, Mesentery, and Peritoneum, . . . . . . 362
2. Technique, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 362
3. Inspection, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 363
4. Palpation, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 364
5. What can be felt Beneath the Normal Abdominal Walls, . . 365
6. Palpable Lesions of the Belly Walls, . . . . . . . 367
7. Abdominal Tumors, . . . . . . . . . . . . 368
8. Percussion, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 370

DISEASES OF THE PERITONEUM, . . . . . . . . . . 370
1. Peritonitis, Local or General, . . . . . . . . . 371
2. Ascites, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 372
3. Cancer and Tuberculosis, . . . . . . . . . . 372

THE MESENTERY, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 373
1. Glands, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 373
2. Thrombosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 373

## CHAPTER XIX.

### THE STOMACH, LIVER, AND PANCREAS.

THE STOMACH, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 374
1. Inspection and Palpation, . . . . . . . . . . 374
2. Estimation of the Size, Position, Secretory and Motor Power, . 376
3. Examination of Contents, . . . . . . . . . . 379
   (a) Qualitative Tests, . . . . . . . . . . 380
   (b) Quantitative Estimation of Free HCl and of Total Acidity, . 380
4. Incidence and Diagnosis of Gastric Diseases, . . . . . 382

THE LIVER, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 384
(a) Pain, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 385
(b) Enlargement, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 386
(c) Atrophy, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 389
(d) Portal Obstruction, . . . . . . . . . . . 389
(e) Jaundice, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 390
(f) Loss of Flesh and Strength, . . . . . . . . . 392
(g) The Infection Group of Symptoms, . . . . . . . 392
(h) Cerebral Symptoms of Liver Disease, . . . . . . . 393

PAGE
THE GALL BLADDER AND BILE DUCTS, . . . . . . . . . 393
1. Differential Diagnosis of Biliary Colic, . . . . . . . 393
2. Enlarged Gall Bladder, . . . . . . . . . . 394
3. Cholecystitis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 394
4. Results of Cholecystitis, . . . . . . . . . . . 395

THE PANCREAS, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 395
1. Cancer, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 396
2. Acute Pancreatic Disease, . . . . . . . . . 396
3. Cyst, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 396
4. Bronzed Diabetes, . . . . . . . . . . . . 396

## CHAPTER XX.

## THE INTESTINES, SPLEEN, AND KIDNEY.

THE INTESTINES, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 397
1. Data for Diagnosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . 397
2. Appendicitis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 399
3. Obstruction, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 401
4. Cancer, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 402
5. Examination of Contents, . . . . . . . . . 402
6. Parasites, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 404

THE SPLEEN, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 410
1. Palpation, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 410
2. Percussion, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 412
3. Causes of Enlargement, . . . . . . . . . . . 412
4. Differential Diagnosis of the Various Causes of Enlargement, . 413

THE KIDNEY, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 414
1. Incidence and Data, . . . . . . . . . . . . 414
2. Characteristics Common to Most Tumors of the Kidney, . . 415
3. Malignant Disease, . . . . . . . . . . . . 415
4. Hydronephrosis and Cystic Kidney, . . . . . . . 415
5. Perinephritic Abscess, . . . . . . . . . . 416
6. Abscess of the Kidney, . . . . . . . . . . . 416
7. Floating Kidney, . . . . . . . . . . . . 417
8. Renal Colic and Other Renal Pain, . . . . . . . . 417
9. Examination of the Urine, . . . . . . . . . 418
   (*a*) Amount and Weight, . . . . . . . . . 419
   (*b*) Optical Properties, . . . . . . . . . . 420
   (*c*) Significance of Sediments (Gross), . . . . . . 421
10. Pyuria, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 421

PAGE
11. **Hæmaturia,** . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 422
12. **Chemical Examination of the Urine,** . . . . . . . . 423
    (*a*) Reaction of Normal Urine, . . . . . . . . . 423
    (*b*) Tests for Albuminuria, . . . . . . . . . . 424
13. **Significance of Albuminuria,** . . . . . . . . . . 425
14. Glucosuria and Its Significance, . . . . . . . . . 426
15. The Acetone Bodies, . . . . . . . . . . . 428
16. Other Constituents, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 428
17. Microscopic Examination of Urinary Sediments, . . . . . 429
18. Summary of the Urinary Pictures Most Useful in Diagnosis, . 434

## CHAPTER XXI.

## THE BLADDER, RECTUM, AND GENITAL ORGANS.

THE BLADDER, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 437
1. Incidence and Data, . . . . . . . . . . . . 437
2. Distention, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 437
3. The Urine as Evidence of Bladder Disease, . . . . . . 439

THE RECTUM, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 440
1. Symptoms which should Suggest an Examination, . . . . . 440
2. Methods, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 441
3. Results, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 441

THE MALE GENITALS, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 442
1. The Penis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 443
2. The Testes and Scrotum, . . . . . . . . . . . 444

THE FEMALE GENITALS, . . . . . . . . . . . . 445
1. Methods, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 445
2. The External Genitals, . . . . . . . . . . . 446
3. The Uterus, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 447
4. The Fallopian Tubes, . . . . . . . . . . . 448
5. The Ovaries, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 449

## CHAPTER XXII.

## THE LEGS AND FEET.

THE LEGS, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 452
I. Hip, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 452
II. Groin, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 452
III. Thigh, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 453
IV. Knee, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 453

PAGE
V. (*a*) Lower Leg, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 458
  (*b*) The Feet, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 460
  (*c*) The Toes, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 463

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## THE BLOOD.

EXAMINATION OF THE BLOOD, . . . . . . . . . . 464
1. Hæmoglobin, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 464
2. Study of the Stained Blood Film, . . . . . . . . 467
3. Counting the White Corpuscles, . . . . . . . . 473
4. Counting the Red Corpuscles, . . . . . . . . 474
5. Interpretation of These Data, . . . . . . . . 475
  (*a*) Secondary Anæmia, . . . . . . . . . . 475
  (*b*) Chlorosis, . . . . . . . . . . . . 476
  (*c*) Pernicious Anæmia, . . . . . . . . . . 476
  (*d*) Leucocytosis, . . . . . . . . . . . 477
  (*e*) Lymphocytosis, . . . . . . . . . . 479
  (*f*) Eosinophilia, . . . . . . . . . . . 479
  (*g*) Leukæmia, . . . . . . . . . . . . 480
6. The Widal Reaction, . . . . . . . . . . 481
7. Blood Parasites, . . . . . . . . . . . 482
  (*a*) Malaria, . . . . . . . . . . . . 482
  (*b*) Trypanosoma, . . . . . . . . . . . 483
  (*c*) Filaria, . . . . . . . . . . . . 483
8. Estimation of Coagulation Time, . . . . . . . . 485

## CHAPTER XXIV.

## THE JOINTS.

EXAMINATION OF THE JOINTS, . . . . . . . . . . 486
1. Methods and Data, . . . . . . . . . . . 486
2. Technique, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 487

JOINT DISEASES, . . . . . . . . . . . . 491
1. Infectious Arthritis, . . . . . . . . . . 492
2. Atrophic Arthritis, . . . . . . . . . . . 496
3. Hypertrophic Arthritis, . . . . . . . . . . 498
4. Gouty Arthritis, . . . . . . . . . . . 501
5. Hæmophilic Arthritis, . . . . . . . . . . 503
6. Relative Frequency of the Various Joint Lesions, . . . . 504

## CHAPTER XXV.

## THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

PAGE
EXAMINATION OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM, . . . . . . . . . 505
I. Disorders of Motion, . . . . . . . . . . . 505
II. Disorders of Sensation, . . . . . . . . . . 509
III. Reflexes, . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 510
IV. Electrical Reactions, . . . . . . . . . . . 515
V. Speech and Handwriting, . . . . . . . . . . 516
VI. Trophic Vasomotor Disorders, . . . . . . . . 517
VII. The Examination of Psychic Functions; Coma, . . . 517

## APPENDICES.

APPENDIX A.—DISEASES OF THE MEDIASTINUM, . . . . . . 521
1. Mediastinal Tumors, . . . . . . . . . . . 521
2. Mediastinitis, . . . . . . . . . . . . . 524
3. Tuberculosis of Mediastinal Glands, . . . . . . . 524
APPENDIX B.—ACUTE ENDOCARDITIS, . . . . . . . . . 525
APPENDIX C.—EXAMINATION OF INFANTS' CHESTS, . . . . . 526
APPENDIX D.—RADIOSCOPY OF THE CHEST, . . . . . . . 527
APPENDIX E.—THE SPHYGMOGRAPH, . . . . . . . . . 534

# PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

## CHAPTER I.

## DATA RELATING TO THE BODY AS A WHOLE.

### I. WEIGHT.

To weigh the patient should be part of every physical examination, and every physician's office should contain a good set of scales.

1. *Gain in weight*, aside from seasonal changes, the increase in normal growth, and convalescence from wasting diseases, means usually:

(*a*) Obesity.

(*b*) The accumulation of serous fluid in the body—dropsy, evident or latent.

The first of these needs no comment. *Latent* accumulation of fluid, not evident in the subcutaneous tissues or serous spaces, occurs in some forms of uncompensated cardiac or renal disease, and gives rise to an increase in weight which may delude the physician with the false hope of an improvement in the patient's condition, but in reality calls for derivative treatment (diuresis, sweating).

Obvious dropsy has, of course, the same effect on the weight and the same significance.

(*c*) Myxœdema is occasionally a cause of increased weight, *i.e.*, when the myxœdematous infiltration is widespread (see below, page 10).

2. *Loss of Weight.*—The aging process is so often associated with loss of weight that some writers speak of the "*cachexia of old age.*" In some, a rapid loss of superfluous fat may occur at moderate age, *e.g.*, at fifty-five, and may give rise to grave apprehension though the general health remains good and no known disease develops.

Aside from this physiological change of later life, most cases of loss of weight are due to:

(*a*) Malnutrition.

(*b*) Loss of sleep (whether from pain or other cause).

(*c*) Infectious fevers and other toxæmic states.

Under the head of *malnutrition* come the cases of œsophageal stricture, chronic dyspepsia (with or without gastric ulcer or dilatation) and gastric cancer, chronic diarrhœa, the atrophies of infancy, diabetes mellitus, and the rare cases of anorexia nervosa.

*Loss of sleep* is, I believe, the chief factor in the emaciation occurring in many painful illnesses as well as in various other types of disease. It is only in this way that I can account for the marked emaciation in many cases of thoracic aneurism.

*Toxæmia* is, I suppose, accountable for part at least of the emaciation in typhoid, cirrhotic liver, and tuberculosis.

## II. TEMPERATURE.

The method of taking temperature is too familiar to need explanation, but the student should be aware of the fact that hysterics and malingerers can and often do raise the mercury in the bulb by various manœuvres, unless they are vigilantly watched. Dipping the bulb into hot water, shaking the mercury upward toward the higher degrees of the scale, and possibly friction with the tongue (?) are to be suspected.

In comatose patients and in infancy the temperature is best taken by rectum. In others we must be sure that the lips do not remain open during the test, so as to reduce the temperature of the mouth.

1. *Fever, i.e.*, a temperature above 99.5° F., in adults has much

more diagnostic value than in infancy and childhood. In the latter it is often impossible to make out any pathological condition to account for a fever. After childhood the vast majority of fevers are found to be due to:

(*a*) Infectious disease or inflammation of any type.

(*b*) Toxæmia without infection—a much less common and less satisfactory explanation.

(*c*) Disturbance of heat regulation—as in sunstroke, after the use of atropine, and in nervous excitement, *e.g.*, just after entering a hospital.[1]

For such causes we search when the thermometer indicates fever.

*Types of fever* often referred to are:

(*a*) "*Continued fever,*" one which does not return to normal at any period in the twenty-four hours, as in many cases of typhoid, pneumonia, and tuberculosis.

(*b*) "*Intermittent,*" "*hectic,*" or "*septic*" fever, one which disappears once or more in twenty-four hours, as in double tertian malaria and septic fevers of various types (including mixed infections in tuberculosis).

A fever which disappears suddenly and permanently is said to end by "*crisis,*" while one which gradually passes off in the course of several days ends by "*lysis.*"

2. *Subnormal temperature* is often seen in wasting disease (cancer), nephritis, uncompensated heart disease, and myxœdema. It is rarely of diagnostic value, but is a rough measure of the degree of prostration.

3. *Chills* (due usually to a *sudden* rise in temperature) are seen chiefly in:

(*a*) Sepsis of any type.

(*b*) Malaria.

(*c*) Onset of acute infections.

(*d*) "Nervous" states.

After the passage of a catheter, after or during labor, and after infusion of saline solution, a chill is often seen, but not easily explained.

---

[1] The latter event may also reduce (temporarily) a high fever to normal or below it.

*True chill*, with shivering and chattering teeth, is distinguished from *chilliness* without any shivering. Chilliness is far less significant and often goes without fever; true chill rarely does.

The cause of true chills can usually be determined by blood examination (leucocytosis, malarial parasites) and by the general physical examination.

# CHAPTER II.

# THE HEAD AND FACE; THE NECK.

## THE HEAD AND FACE.

Almost all that we can learn about the manifestations of disease on the head and face is to be learned by the use of our eyes, by *inspection*, as the term is. Other methods—percussion, *x*-ray, palpation—yield but little. I shall begin at the top.

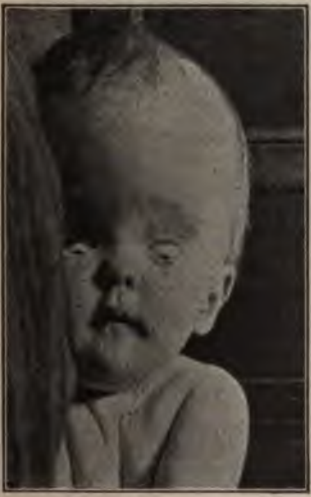


**Fig. 1.—Hydrocephalus.**

### I. The Cranial Vault.

### *1. The Shape and Size of the Cranium.*

The shape and size of the cranium concern us, especially in children.

(*a*) *Abnormally small* crania (microcephalia) are apt to mean idiocy, especially if the sutures are closed.

(*b*) An *abnormally large head* is seen in *hydrocephalus* (see Fig. 1), associated with enormous "open" areas uncovered by bone and a peculiar downward inclination of the eyes, which are partly covered by the eyelids and show a white margin above the iris. This condition is to be distinguished from the (*c*) *Rachitic head*, which is flatter at the vertex and more protuberant at the frontal eminences, giving it a *squarish* outline, contrasted with the *globular* shape and rounded vertex of the hydrocephalic. In rickets there are no changes in the eyes.

(*d*) In adult life an enlargement of the skull, due to bony thickening, forms part of the rare disease, *osteitis deformans* (Paget's disease), associated with thickening and bowing of the long bones (see Fig. 2).

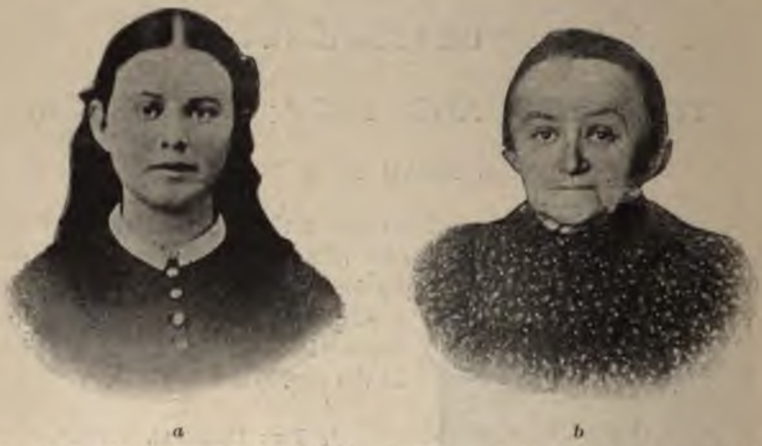


FIG. 2.—Paget's Disease. (Edes.) *a*, Before onset of hyperostosis cranii. *b*, After onset of hyperostosis cranii.

### 2. *The Fontanels.*

The anterior and larger fontanel remains about the same size for the first year of life, then diminishes, and closes about the twentieth month. The posterior closes in about six weeks. In rickets, hydrocephalus, hereditary syphilis, and cretinism, the fontanels and sutures remain open after the normal time limit.

(*a*) *Bulging fontanels* mean increased intracranial tension (hydrocephalus, hemorrhage, meningitis, or any acute febrile disease without dyspnœa). (*b*) *Depressed fontanels* are seen in severe diarrhœa, wasting diseases, collapsed states, and acute dyspnœic conditions.

### 3. *The Hair.*

(*a*) A *rachitic child* often rubs the hair off the back of its head by constant rolling on the pillow. (This is associated with profuse sweating of the head.) Patchy baldness occurs in the skin disease *alopecia areata*, and occasionally over the painful area in trigeminal neuralgia.

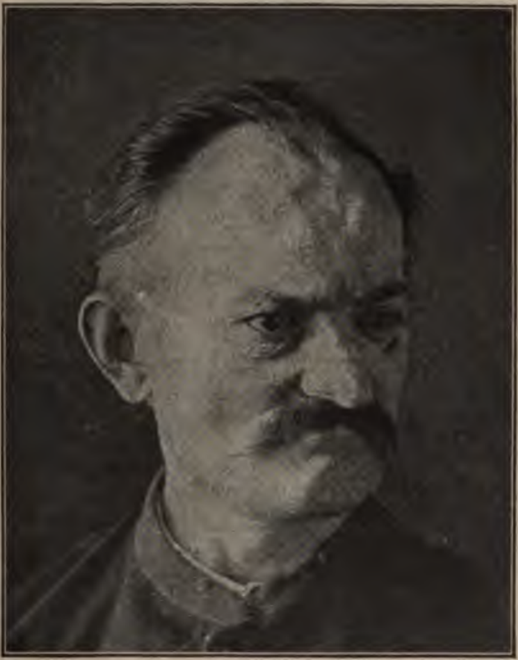


FIG. 3.—Syphilis of the Frontal Bone. (Curschmann.)

(*b*) *General loss of hair* occurs normally after many acute fevers and with advancing age. Early baldness (under thirty-five) is often hereditary. *Syphilis* may produce a rapid loss of hair, local or general, and the same is true of *myxœdema;* but in both these diseases the hair usually grows again in convalescence.

(c) *Parasites* (*pediculi*) are worth looking for in the dirtier classes and those associated with them (teachers). Their eggs adhere to the hairs and are familiarly known as "nits." An eczema or itching dermatitis often results.

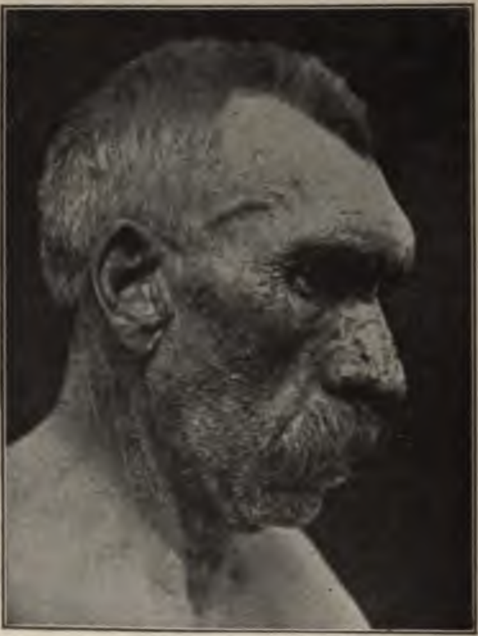


Fig. 4.—Acromegalia.

## II. The Forehead.

Scars, eruptions, and bony nodes are important.

(a) *Scars* may be due to trauma or to old syphilitic periostitis. The epileptic often cuts his forehead in falling.

(*b*) *Eruptions* often seen on the forehead are those of acne, syphilis, and smallpox. These may resemble each other closely, and are to be distinguished by the history, the presence of lesions on other parts of the body, and the concomitant signs (fever, prostration, etc.).

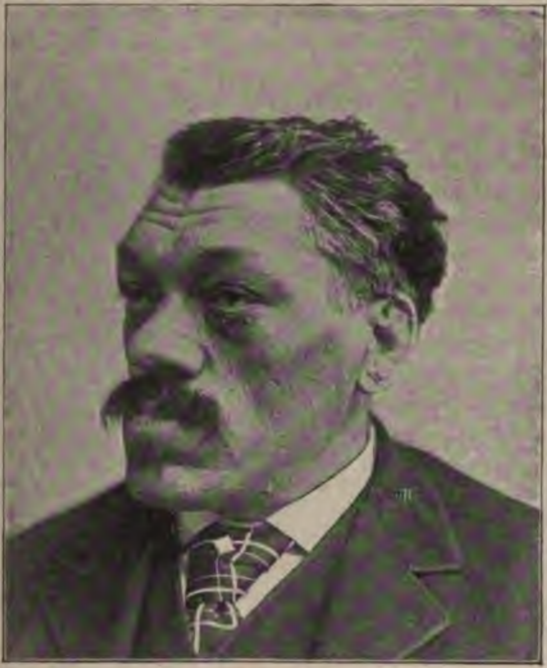


FIG. 5.—Typical Face in Acromegaly.

(*c*) *Nodes* may be the result of many bumps in childhood or may be caused by a syphilitic periostitis (see Fig. 3). The history must decide.

## III. THE FACE AS A WHOLE.

Very characteristic even at a glance is the face of (*a*) *acromegalia.* A strong family likeness seems to pervade all well-marked cases (see Figs. 4 and 5). The huge, bony "whopper jaw" is the most striking item, then the prominent cheek bones, and the ridge above the eyes. The nose and chin are very large.

(*b*) *Myxœdema* (see Fig. 6) is not so characteristic and might easily be mistaken for nephritis or normal stupidity with obesity. The presence of dry skin, falling hair, mental dulness, and subnormal temperature, all supervening simultaneously within a few weeks or months, make us suspect the disease. Palpation shows that the puffiness of the face is not true œdema, as it does not pit on pressure.

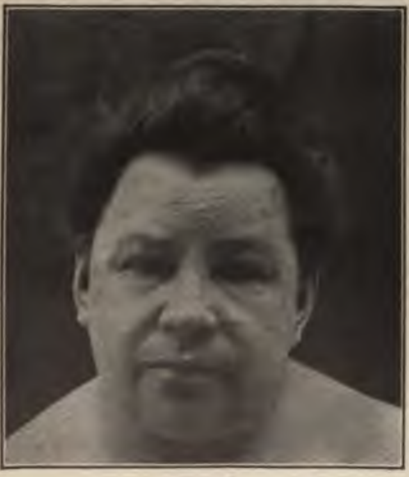


FIG. 6.—Myxœdema.

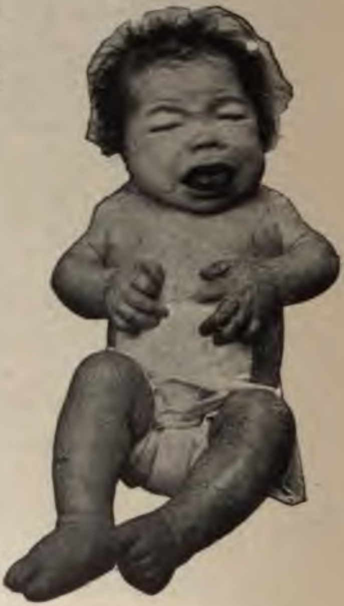


FIG. 7.—Cretinism.

(*c*) *Cretinism*—the infantile form of myxœdema—can generally be recognized by sight alone (see Fig. 7). Here the tongue is often protruded, and there are often pot-belly and deformed legs.

(*d*) In *adenoids* of the nasopharynx the child's mouth is often open, the nose looks pinched, the expression is stupid (see Fig. 8).

There is a history of mouth-breathing and snoring, with frequent "colds," a high-arched palate, and perhaps deafness.

(*e*) In *paralysis agitans* the "*mask-like*" face shows almost no change of expression, whatever the patient says or does. The neck is usually inclined forward, and so rigid that when the patient wishes to look to right or left his whole body rotates like a statue on a pivot.

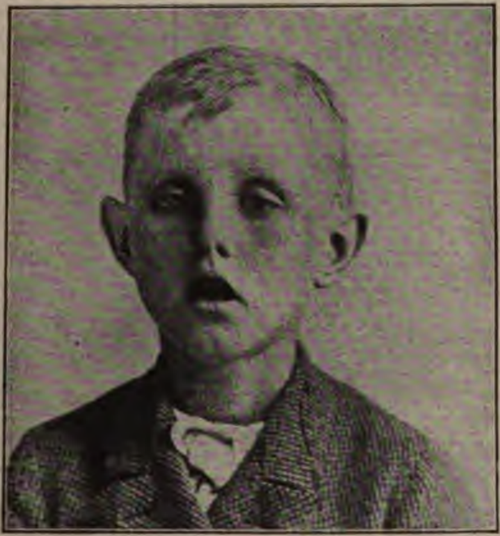


FIG. 8.—Adenoid Face. (Schadle.)

(*f*) In *Graves' disease* (exophthalmic goitre) the *startled* or frightened look is characteristic, though the expression is almost wholly due to the bulging of the eyes and their quick motions (Fig. 9).

(*g*) In *leprosy* the general expression is of a *superabundance of skin* on the patient's face, reminding us of some animal ("leonine face") (Fig. 10).

(*h*) In early *phthisis* one often notices the clear, delicate skin, fine hair, long eyelashes, wide pupils—"appealing eyes." Pallor and a febrile flush (hectic) come later in some cases.

(*i*) *After vomiting* the face has often a drawn, pinched, anxious look, which has often been supposed to be characteristic of general peritonitis, intestinal obstruction, or other diseases accompanied by vomiting; but I do not recognize any single expression as characteristic of peritoneal lesions.

(*j*) *Chronic alcoholism* may be shown not only in a red nose, but oftener in a peculiar, *smoothed-out* look, due, I suppose, to an extra but evenly distributed accumulation of subcutaneous fat.

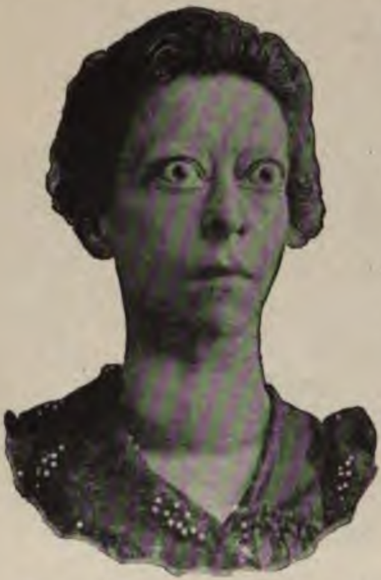


FIG. 9.—Exophthalmic Goitre. (Meltzer.)

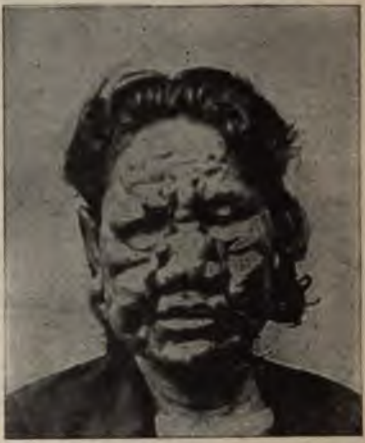


FIG. 10.—Face in Leprosy.

(*k*) An *œdematous* or swollen face is much more easily noticed by the patient or his friends than by one who is not familiar with his normal look. It usually points to nephritis, but may occur in heart disease, and sometimes (especially in the morning) without any known cause. When combined with anæmia, the puffy face gives a peculiar "pasty" look (chronic diffuse nephritis).

## IV. MOVEMENTS OF THE HEAD AND FACE.

### 1. *The Shaking Head.*

This occurs often in old age, occasionally in *paralysis agitans* (which oftener affects the hands), and in *toxic* conditions (alcohol, tobacco, opium). In some cases no cause can be found.

### 2. *Spasms of the Face.*

Spasms of the face, *i.e.*, sudden, quick contractions of certain facial muscles, such as winking-spasm, jerking of a corner of the mouth, or sniffing, occur chiefly:

(*a*) As a matter of *habit* without other disease.

(*b*) As a part of the disease *chorea*, associated with similar "restless" motions of the hands and feet. We often see these spasms in school-children; occasionally in pregnant women.

(*c*) By *imitation*, in schools and institutions, these spasms may spread like an epidemic.

From habit spasms, which persist for months or years in one or two groups of muscles, true *chorea* is distinguished by its involvement of the hands, feet, and other parts, by its frequent association with joint pain and endocarditis (see page 493), and by its short course (eight to ten weeks on the average).

In hysterical conditions and hereditary brain defects, various other spasms occur (see below, page 506).

## V. THE EYES.

I shall not attempt to deal with lesions essentially local (such as a "sty"), and shall confine myself to data that have diagnostic value in relation to the rest of the body.

### 1. *Œdema of the Lids.*

Œdema of lids, especially the lower, often accumulates in the night and is seen in the early morning, without known cause or after a debauch. In other cases it usually points to the existence of:

(*a*) *Nephritis* (prove by urinary examination).

(*b*) *Anæmia* (prove by blood examination).

(*c*) *Measles* and *whooping-cough* (eruption, paroxysms of cough).

Rarer causes are *trichiniasis*, *angioneurotic œdema*, and *erysipelas*.

Trichiniasis is recognized by the presence of fever, muscular tenderness, and an excess of eosinophiles in the blood.

In angioneurotic œdema there is usually a previous history of similar transitory swellings in other parts of the body.

The acute onset, red blush, high fever, and general prostration distinguish the œdema of erysipelas.

### 2. *Dark Circles under the Eyes*

may appear in any debilitated stage, *e.g.*, from loss of sleep, hunger, menstruation, masturbation, etc.

### 3. *"Pink Eye" or Conjunctivitis.*

This affection forms part of hay fever, measles, yellow fever, and some cases of influenza. It may also occur as an independent infection. It follows overdoses of iodide of potash or arsenic. The *whole conjunctiva is reddened*, in contradistinction from the reddening about the iris seen in iritis.

### 4. *Jaundice.*

Jaundice, the yellow coloration of the white of the eye by bile pigment, is easily recognized and can be confounded only with subconjunctival fat, which differs from jaundice in that it appears in *spots and patches*, not covering the whole sclera, as jaundice does.

The skin, mucous membranes, urine, and sweat are also bile-stained in most cases, and the circulation of the bile in the blood often produces *slow pulse*, *itching*, and *mental depression*. Lack of bile in the gut leads to flatulence and clay-colored stools.

The commonest causes are: (*a*) *Biliary obstruction* (catarrh, stone or tumors obstructing the bile ducts, hepatic cirrhosis, or syphilis constricting them).

(*b*), *Toxæmia* (malaria, sepsis, icterus of the new-born, pernicious anæmia).

### 5. *The Pupils.*

The *normal reflexes* to light and distance are tested as follows: Let the patient face the light and cover one eye with the hand. On withdrawing the hand, the pupil contracts. Then turn the patient away from the light and let him look at the farthest corner of the room. The pupil expands. Make him look at your finger a few inches distant from his eyes. The pupil contracts. Each pupil should be examined separately.

The value of the pupils in diagnosis has been greatly overestimated. There are, in fact, comparatively few conditions in which they yield us important diagnostic evidence, for, although they are very often abnormal, the abnormalities are seldom characteristic of any single pathological condition and throw little light on the diagnosis.

A. The ARGYLL-ROBERTSON PUPIL reacts to distance, but not to light. It is of great value as a factor in the diagnosis of tabes dorsalis and dementia paralytica.

B. DILATED PUPILS.—(*a*) Many phthisical patients show a more or less *transient dilatation* of one or both pupils. (*b*) *Blindness or deficient sight* (from any cause) may cause dilatation of the pupil. (*c*) Other common causes are distress or strong emotion from any cause, many fevers and comatose states, and the use of mydriatic drugs.

C. CONTRACTED PUPILS are common in old age and in photophobia from any cause. Disease high up in the spinal cord (tabes, general paralysis, etc.) may produce contraction (*spinal myosis*) by paralyzing the sympathetic dilators. *Aortic aneurism* may produce in the same way contraction of one pupil (see below, page 284).

D. CONTRACTION WITH IRREGULAR OUTLINE and sluggish reactions is often seen in iritis as a result of adhesions to the lens (posterior synechiæ).

### 6. *The Cornea.*

(*a*) *Arcus senilis*, a grayish ring at the circumference of the cornea, is one of the classical signs of old age and arteriosclerosis.

(*b*) *Syphilitic keratitis*, usually seen in the hereditary form of the disease, produces an irregularly distributed haziness of the cornea, usually in both eyes and before the sixteenth year. Diagnosis depends on other evidences of syphilis.

## VI. OCULAR MOTIONS.

(*a*) *Ptosis*, or dropping of the eyelid, is usually unilateral and dependent on paralysis of the third nerve. Its most frequent cause is syphilis. The eye is usually drawn out by the action of the unparalyzed external rectus. Moderate, bilateral ptosis is common in hysterical and neurasthenic conditions.

(*b*) *Squint* (strabismus) is called *external* if the eye turns out, *internal* if it turns in. Of its many types and causes I mention only the acute cases due to intracranial lesions, such as tuberculous and epidemic meningitis, syphilis, tumors.

(*c*) *Nystagmus* is a rapid horizontal oscillation of both eyeballs. It may be the result of albinism or of various local eye troubles, but is an important member of the symptom group characteristic of *multiple sclerosis*. It may, however, occur in many other brain lesions.

## VII. THE RETINA.

The lesions which are of greatest interest in general medicine are: Retinal hemorrhage, optic neuritis, and optic atrophy.

(*a*) *Retinal hemorrhages*, with or without other retinal changes, are important signs of *nephritis*, *grave anæmias*, and *diabetes*.

(*b*) *Optic neuritis* (usually bilateral) is of great value in the diagnosis of *brain tumors*, *tuberculous meningitis*, and brain abscess. It also forms part of the lesions in many cases of nephritis and diabetes.

(*c*) *Optic atrophy* may be the end result of any of the types of optic neuritis just mentioned, or in a primary form is important evidence of tabes dorsalis. Many cases occur without any known cause.

## VIII. The Nose.

1. *Size and Shape.*—The enlargement of all the tissues of the nose occurring in *acromegaly* has already been mentioned. In *myxœdema* the nostrils are sometimes thickened and the whole nose loses its delicacy of shape. A *red nose* is popularly and correctly associated with *alcoholism*, but in many cases identical appearances are produced by acne rosacea or by lupus erythematosus, as well as by circulatory anomalies without any other disease.

*Falling in of the bridge* of the nose may be due to *syphilis of the nasal bones*, especially when there are scars over the sunken portion, but is sometimes present without any disease.

The small, narrow nose associated with *adenoid growths* has already been mentioned.

2. The *nostrils* move visibly in many conditions involving *dyspnœa* (diseases of the heart and lungs, acute infections, etc.), and this is sometimes useful in suggesting to the physician the possibility of pneumonia, hitherto unsuspected. *Dried blood in the nostrils* may be of value as evidences of recent nosebleed.

3. *Nosebleed* suggests especially trauma, infectious fevers (particularly typhoid), and hemorrhagic diseases (purpura, hæmophilia, acute leukæmia).

4. A *nasal discharge* in a young infant ("snuffles") suggests hereditary *syphilis*. In adults the familiar "cold in the head" may need a bacteriological examination to exclude the possibility of *nasal diphtheria* or to confirm a diagnosis of influenza.

5. A small, indolent, *long-standing sore* on the nose or near the corner of the eye should always suggest *epithelioma* and *tuberculosis*. Microscopic examination may be necessary to determine the diagnosis.

6. The consideration of local disease within the nose does not fall within the scope of this book, but is suggested by local pain, difficulty in breathing through the nose, frequent "colds," and asthma.

(For the examination of *the ears*, see below, p. 503.)

## IX. The Lips.

1. *Pallor* of the mucous membrane of the lips suggests, though it never proves, anæmia. No diagnosis of anæmia should be made without at least testing the hæmoglobin (Tallqvist's scale). One minute suffices.

2. *Cyanosis*, a purplish or slatey-blue color of the lips, occurs in some healthy persons from simple "weathering." When well marked, however, it should always suggest:—(*a*) Heart disease (especially mitral or congenital lesions).—(*b*) Lung diseases (especially emphysema and pneumonia).—(*c*) Poisoning by acetanilid or other coal-tar antipyretics, producing methæmoglobinæmia.

The last is easily tested by noting the brownish (not red) tint of the blood when soaked into filter paper, as in performing Tallqvist's hæmoglobin test; the test should be confirmed by the history. Disease of the heart or lung is identified by physical examination of the chest.

3. *Parted lips*, an open mouth, may be a mere habit or may be due to nasal obstruction (adenoids). Idiots and cretins are very apt to keep their mouths open, whether there is enlargement of the tongue or not. Dyspnœa may compel a patient to keep his mouth open so as to get more air.

In cold weather a *crack* or *fissure* may appear, usually in the centre of the lower lip, and in poorly nourished individuals may persist for weeks. At the corners of the mouth fissures or cracks may be due to chapping or "*cold-sores*" (herpes), but if they persist for weeks in young children they are very suggestive of syphilis. White linear scars radiating from the corners of the mouth are presumptive evidence of healed syphilitic lesions, oftenest congenital.

4. The *mucous patches* of syphilis—white, sharply bounded areas about the size of the little-finger nail—are often seen at the junction of the skin with the labial mucous membrane, especially at the corners of the mouth.

5. *Herpes* ("cold sores") is due to a lesion of the Gasserian ganglion, with resulting "trophic" disturbances of the regions sup-

plied by the trigeminal nerve. Appearing first as a cluster of vesicles ("water blisters") which break and leave a small sore near the mouth, herpes is to be distinguished by: (*a*) its distribution, near the terminations of some branch or branches of the trigeminal nerve ("herpes frontalis, nasalis, labialis"); (*b*) by its lasting but a few days; and (*c*) by the absence of similar lesions elsewhere. It may be connected with a "cold" (which is often a disease of the trigeminus), but it frequently occurs without any discoverable cause. Herpetic stomatitis ("canker sores") may accompany it.

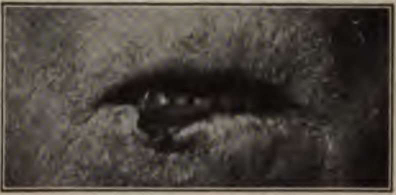


FIG. 11.—Epithelioma of the Lip.

6. *Epithelioma*[1] *of the lip* and *chancre* should be suspected whenever a long-standing sore is discovered there. Epithelioma occurs almost always on the lower lip in a man past middle life (see Fig. 11). It lasts longer than chancre, is slower in producing glandular enlargement at the angle of the jaw, and is not associated with other syphilitic lesions.

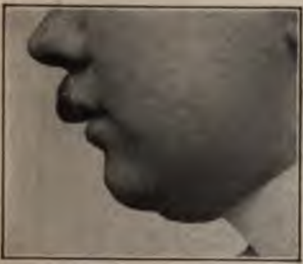


FIG. 12.—Chancre of the Lip.

7. *Chancre of the lip* is commoner in women and may occur at any age, especially under forty. The sore usually lasts but a few weeks, excites early enlargement of the glands, and is usually associated with other manifestations of syphilis (see Fig. 12).

8. *Angioneurotic œdema* appears as a sudden, painless, apparently causeless swelling of the whole

---

[1] It does harm to call this lesion "*cancer*" because this term is so firmly associated in the lay mind with metastasis, recurrence, and death that unnecessary suffering may result when the patient or his family learns that he has "cancer."

lip (see Fig. 13), which may attain double its normal size. The diagnosis depends on the exclusion of all known causes (trauma, infection, insect bites) and on the history of similar swellings (on the lip or elsewhere) in the past.

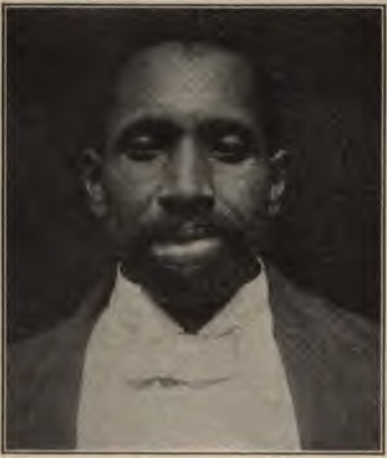


FIG. 13.—Angioneurotic Œdema of Lower Lip.

9. The *enlargement of the lips* in myxœdema and cretinism has been mentioned above (page 18).

10. *Hare-lip* is a vertical slit (congenital deficiency) in the upper lip opposite to the nostril; it is often connected with an antero-posterior cleft through the hard palate ("cleft palate"). The lesion may be double, leaving a small island of tissue continuous with the nasal septum (intermaxillary bone). Diagnosis is made at a glance.

## X. THE TEETH.

The first set of teeth is fairly constant in its order and date of appearance. In Fig. 14 the number of the month when each tooth is most apt to appear is marked on the tooth. The second set (permanent teeth) arrives (less regularly) between the sixth and the fifteenth year, except the "wisdom teeth," which appear about the twenty-first year.

1. *Rickets* or cretinism often delays dentition considerably.

2. *Congenital syphilis* may be associated with deformities of the central incisors (permanent). The most constant is that shown in Fig. 15.

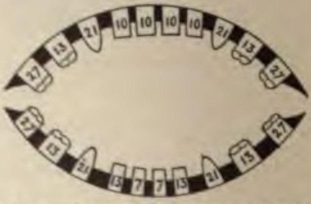


FIG. 14.—Diagram Showing the Month at which Each Tooth (of the First Set) Should Appear.

3. *Teeth-grinding.*—Nervous, delicate, oversensitive children often grind their teeth in their sleep. There is no foundation for the popular superstition that this act indicates "worms."

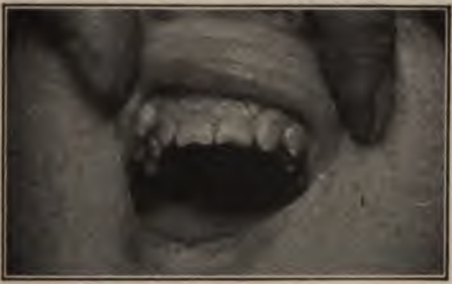


FIG. 15.—Notched Incisors in Congenital Syphilis.

## XI. THE BREATH.

*Foul breath* is oftenest due to:

(*a*) Foul teeth and gums (neglected).

(*b*) Stomatitis of any variety.

(*c*) Gastric fermentation (with or without constipation).

Rarer causes are *abscess or gangrene of the lung*, in which the breath may be intensely foul; the source of the odor is made evident by the sputa.

*Acetone breath* has a faintly sweetish odor, which has been compared to that of chloroform, new-mown hay, and rotting apples. It occurs not only in diabetes, but in various conditions involving starvation (vomiting, fevers), and especially, but not only, a lack of carbohydrates.[1]

In *uræmia* a foul odor is often noticed, and an ammoniacal ("urinous") smell has been mentioned by many writers. In *typhoid* and in *syphilis* some persons seem to detect a characteristic odor, but the evidence is insufficient. *Alcoholic breath* is often of value in correcting the false statements of its possessor. In comatose persons we must remember that a drink may have been taken just before an attack of apoplexy or any other cause for coma, so that an alcoholic breath in comatose patients does not prove that the coma is due to alcohol.

---

[1] See Taylor: "Studies on an Ash-free Diet." University of California Publication, July 30th, 1904.

In *poisoning by illuminating gas* the gaseous odor of the breath may be noticed.

## XII. THE TONGUE.

The *act of protruding the tongue* may give us valuable information on the condition of the nervous system.

(*a*) The *hesitating, tremulous* tongue of typhoidal states is very characteristic. Simple tremor is seen in alcoholism, dementia paralytica, and weakness.

(*b*) If the *tongue is protruded to one side*, it usually means facial paralysis as part of a hemiplegia; rarely it is due to lesions of the hypoglossal nerve or its nucleus (in bulbar paralysis or tabes).

(*c*) A *coated tongue* (due mostly to lack of saliva) is not often of much value in diagnosis, and there is no need to distinguish the varieties and colors of coats; but a few suggestions may be obtained from it. Many persons who seem otherwise perfectly healthy have coated tongues in the early morning. This is especially true in mouth-breathers, in smokers, and in those who keep late hours.

In those whose tongues are usually clean the appearance of a coat is associated often with gastric fermentation, constipation, or fevers.

A *clean tongue in a dyspeptic* suggests hyperacidity or gastric ulcer. This point I have found of more value than any inference from a coated tongue.

A *dry, brown-coated,* perhaps cracked tongue goes with serious exhausted states and wasting diseases with or without fever.

(*d*) *Cyanosis* and *jaundice* may be seen in the tongue, but better elsewhere.

(*e*) *Indentation* of the edges of the tongue by the teeth occurs especially in foul, neglected mouths, but has no diagnostic value.

(*f*) *Herpes* ("canker") often occurs on the tongue; it begins as a group of vesicles, but these rupture so soon that we usually see first a very small, grayish ulcer with a red areola. It heals in a day or two, *i.e.*, more quickly than the syphilitic mucous patch or any other lesion with which it is likely to be confounded.

(*g*) *Cancer, tuberculosis,* and *syphilis* may attack the tongue and form deep, long-standing ulcerations. *Syphilis* can usually be diagnosed by the history, the presence of other syphilitic lesions, and the therapeutic test (see Fig. 16). *Cancer* and *tuberculosis* should be diagnosed by microscopic examination, though cancer is more commonly found in men (especially smokers) past middle life and on the side of the tongue.

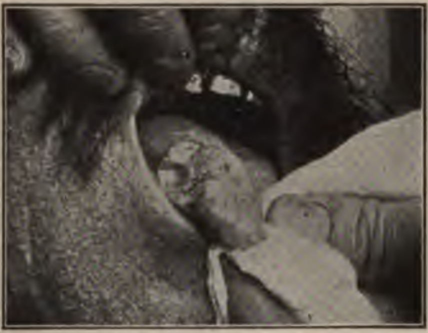


FIG. 16.—Syphilis of the Tongue.

(*h*) "*Simple ulcers*" are due to irritation from a tooth or to trauma, and heal readily if their cause is removed.

(*i*) *Fissures* of the tongue are usually due to syphilis, which is recognized in other lesions.

(*j*) *Leukoplakia buccalis* (lingual corns) refers to whitish, smooth, hard patches of thickened epithelium, usually on the dorsum of the tongue in smokers, running a chronic course without pain or ulceration, but important because epithelioma has been known (and not very rarely) to develop in them.

(*k*) *Geographic tongue* is a desquamation of the lingual epithelium in sinuous or circinate areas, which spread and fuse at their edges, while the central portions heal, giving a look something like the mountain ranges in a geographical map. It usually gives no trouble unless the patient's attention becomes concentrated on it.

(*l*) *Hypertrophy* of the tongue has already been mentioned in connection with myxœdema and cretinism. It may occur independently as a congenital affection.

## XIII. The Gums.

(*a*) A *lead line* should be looked for in every patient as a matter of routine, as it may not be suggested by anything in the patient's symptoms or history, yet may be the key to the whole case.

The deposit of lead sulphide in (not on) the gums is not blue, but gray or black; and is not a line, but a series of dots and lines arranged near the free margin of the gums and about one millimetre from it. Where there are no teeth there is no lead line. In faint or doubtful cases a hand lens is of great assistance and shows up the dotted arrangement of the deposit very clearly (see Fig. 17). It is unfortunate that the term "blue line" has become attached to these gray-black dots.

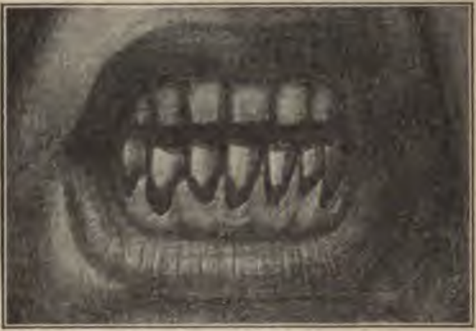


FIG. 17.—Lead-dots in the Gums.

(*b*) *Sordes*, a collection of epithelium, bacteria, and food particles, accumulates about the roots of the teeth with great rapidity in febrile cases, but has no considerable diagnostic importance.

(*c*) *Spongy and bleeding gums* occur as part of the disease "*scurvy*," after overdoses of mercury or potassic iodide, in various debilitated states, and sometimes without known cause. The teeth are loosened and the flow of saliva is usually profuse. The stench from such cases is often intolerable.

(*d*) *Suppuration* about the roots of the teeth (*pyorrhœa alveolaris*) is common in neglected mouths, and seems in some cases to injure digestion, but in most cases its effects appear to be wholly local.

(*e*) *Gumboil* (*alveolar abscess*), originating in a carious tooth, is easily recognized by the familiar signs of abscess associated with a diseased tooth and sometimes with a surprising amount of swelling of the face.

(*f*) "*Epulis*" is a word applied to various soft tumors springing from the jaw bone or occasionally from the gums themselves. Many of them are sarcomatous, but microscopic examination is necessary to distinguish these from fibroma, granuloma, and angioma.

## XIV. The Buccal Cavity.

### 1. *Eruptions.*

(*a*) *Koplik's spots* in *measles* are of much importance. They appear chiefly in the inside of the cheeks, opposite the line of closure of the molars, and consist of minute, bluish-white spots, each surrounded by a red areola and sometimes fusing into larger red areas.

(*b*) The *syphilitic mucous patch* (see above) should be looked for in suspicious cases, not only in easily accessible parts of the mouth, but round the roots of the gums, where the cheeks or lips have to be pushed away to afford a good view.

### 2. *Pigmentations.*

In Addison's disease brown spots or patches often occur on any part of the mucous membrane of the mouth. They may also occur in negroes without any disease and after ulcerations (*e.g.*, from a tooth), so that they are not distinctive of Addison's disease.

### 3. *Gangrene.*

Gangrene (stomatitis gangrenosa, "noma"), a rare disease of weakly children, starts as a hard red spot inside the cheek and usually not far from the corner of the mouth. There is a swelling of the whole cheek, especially under the eye. The odor of gangrene is usually the first thing to make clear the diagnosis. Then the gangrene appears externally as a black patch on the cheek, surrounded by a red halo.

## XV. THE TONSILS AND PHARYNX.

METHOD OF EXAMINATION.—Place the patient facing a good light, natural or artificial. Ask him to open his mouth *without protruding the tongue.* Ask him to say "Ah." Then gently press down and forward on the dorsum of the tongue (not too far back) with a spoon or tongue depressor,[1] until a good view of the throat is obtained.

Look especially for:

1. Inflammations (redness, eruptions, spots, or membranes).
2. Ulcerations.
3. Swellings.
4. Reflexes.

### 1. *Inflammations.*

(*a*) *General redness* means a mild or early pharyngitis, but may precede severe diseases like diphtheria and scarlet fever.

---

[1] If the patient is especially nervous, it is sometimes well to let him press down his tongue with his own forefinger.

(*b*) *Yellowish-white spots* on the tonsils, more or less confluent, mean *follicular tonsillitis* in the vast majority of cases, but only by culture can we exclude diphtheria with certainty. Fever and headache are usually present.

(*c*) A *membrane*, continuous and grayish-white over one or both tonsils, especially if it extends to soft palate and uvula, means diphtheria in almost every case.[1] Rarely a similar membrane is seen in streptococcus throats with or without scarlet fever. Cultures alone can decide.

(*d*) The *eruptions* of smallpox and chickenpox may be distributed in the pharynx as well as over the rest of the respiratory tract. They are recognized by association with more characteristic skin lesions and constitutional signs.

### 2. *Ulcerations.*

(*a*) Deep ulcerations of the tonsils or soft palate are oftenest due to *syphilis*. Improvement under potassium iodide and the manifestations of syphilis elsewhere make the diagnosis possible.

(*b*) *Tuberculosis* may produce similar deep ulcerations, recognized by their association with obvious tuberculosis of the lung or larynx. Occasionally smaller "miliary" tubercles, not unlike "canker sores," are seen in the tonsillar region. Their chronic course and the presence of other tuberculous lesions identify them.

(*c*) *Malignant disease* (oftenest sarcoma) may attack the tonsil, and forms a rapidly growing and finally ulcerating tumor. No other lesion of the tonsil grows so fast and invades surrounding parts so extensively except abscess; in abscess the pain, fever, and constitutional manifestations are far greater.

---

[1] *Thrush*, a rather rare disease of ill-nourished infants, due to a fungus of the yeast order, may produce on the pharynx, tongue, or in any part of the mouth, patches of white membrane. As the disease is almost wholly local and without constitutional manifestations, it is passed over briefly here.

Streaks of *mucus* or bits of *milk coagulum* are sometimes mistaken for a membrane.

### 3. *Swellings.*

(*a*) *Chronic swollen tonsil* (unilateral or bilateral) without fever or constitutional symptoms represents usually the residual hypertrophy following many acute attacks of tonsillitis or may be part of the general adenoid hypertrophy so common in children's throats. Rarely it forms part of the leukæmic or pseudo-leukæmic process.

(*b*) *Acute swollen tonsil* is usually part of follicular tonsillitis (see above), but may occur without spots, and often accompanies scarlet fever. Swelling, pain in swallowing, and fever are the essentials of diagnosis. Our chief care should be to exclude:

(*c*) *Tonsillar abscess* (quinsy sore throat). Here the swelling is usually unilateral and greater than in follicular tonsillitis. The *pain*, which is often severe, is continuous and not merely on swallowing. Fever, constitutional symptoms, and swelling of the glands at the angle of the jaw are all more marked than in follicular tonsillitis. The voice is nasal or suppressed, and there is often salivation. The pillars of the fauces and the soft palate take part in the swelling and the throat may be almost blocked by it. The suffering increases until the abscess breaks or is opened. Fluctuation is often late and indefinite, but should always be sought for.

(*d*) *Retropharyngeal Abscess.*—A swelling in the back of the pharynx near the vertebræ occurs not infrequently during the first year of life. A peculiar cry or cough, like the bark of a puppy or the call of a heron, is very often associated (the French "cri de canard"). The parents are often unaware that the throat is the seat of the trouble, and only digital examination proves the presence of bulging and fluctuation, usually on one side of the posterior pharyngeal wall.

A similar abscess of chronic course may complicate cervical caries (see below, page 31).

(*e*) *Swollen uvula*, with transparent œdema of its tip, often complicates a pharyngitis or any lesion with violent cough. *Elongation of the uvula* may bring it into contact with the tongue and by tickling excite cough.

(*f*) *Perforation of the soft palate* or its *adhesion to the back of the pharynx* means *syphilis* almost invariably, and, as it may be the only sign of an old infection, it is a valuable piece of evidence.

### 4. *Reflexes.*

(*a*) *Lively or exaggerated pharyngeal reflexes*, such that the patient gags and coughs as soon as one touches the dorsum of the tongue, are seen in many nervous persons and in many alcoholics without nervousness. It is this condition, combined with a smoker's pharyngitis, that leads to many cases of morning vomiting in alcoholics.

(*b*) *Diminished or absent reflexes* (with paralysis of the palate) occur in postdiphtheritic neuritis and bulbar paralysis. Fluids are regurgitated through the nose and the voice has a peculiar intonation.

To test for paralysis, ask the patient to say "Ah." In unilateral paralysis one side of the palate remains motionless; in bilateral paralysis the whole palate is still.

## THE NECK.

Long, thin necks are often seen in phthisical individuals, and short necks in the emphysematous, but nothing more than a bare hint can be derived from such facts. The lesions oftenest searched for in the neck are: 1. *Enlarged glands* (cervical adenitis). 2. *Abscesses and scars.* 3. *Thyroid tumors.* 4. *Pulsations* (see below, page 88). 5. *Torticollis* and other lesions simulating it. 6. *Tuberculosis* of the cervical vertebræ.

Rarer lesions will be mentioned below.

### *I. Chains of Enlarged Glands*

radiate in all directions from the angle of the jaw—upward, in front of the ear and behind it, forward along the ramus of the jaw, and downward to the clavicle. The areas drained by the different groups overlap so much that it is not necessary to distinguish them.

The commonest causes of enlargement are:

(*a*) *Tonsillitis* and *other inflammations within or around the mouth* (diphtheria, the exanthemata, "cankers," carious teeth, etc.). Glandular swellings due to these causes are usually acute and more or less tender; most of them disappear in a fortnight or less, but some persist (without pain) indefinitely.

(*b*) *Tuberculosis;* long-standing cervical adenitis in children and young adults, with a tendency to involve the skin and to suppurate, is usually due to this cause. Certain diagnosis depends on microscopic examination, animal inoculation, and the tuberculin test.

(*c*) *Syphilis;* small, non-suppurating glands, occurring in the neck and about the occiput in adults, often accompany syphilis, but the diagnosis depends on the presence of unmistakable syphilitic lesions elsewhere.

(*d*) *Hodgkin's disease;* chronic, large, rarely suppurating glands in the neck, axillæ, and groins, with slight splenic enlargement and normal blood, suggest Hodgkin's disease, but microscopic examination is necessary to exclude tuberculosis. A superficial gland can be excised under cocaine, with very little pain.

(*e*) *Lymphatic Leukæmia.* No distinguishing characteristics can be found in the glands, but any nodular enlargement in the neck should lead us to examine a film specimen of blood, and the leukæmic blood changes are easily and quickly recognized.

(*f*) *Malignant disease* (near by or at a distance) may enlarge the cervical glands. Cancer of the lip or tongue, sarcoma of the tonsil, and, among distant lesions, cancer of the stomach and sarcoma of the lung have caused enlargement of these glands in cases under my observation.

(*g*) If the *parotid gland* alone is swollen and there are fever and pain on chewing, the case is probably one of *mumps*, especially if there are other cases in the vicinity. Malignant disease may also attack the parotid.

(*h*) *German measles* may be accompanied by swelling of the posterior cervical or occipital glands without the involvement of any other.

### *II. Abscess or Scars.*

Abscess or scars in the sides and front of the neck generally result from glandular tuberculosis; hence the presence of scars may be of value in the diagnosis of doubtful cases with a suspicion of tuberculosis in later life. Aside from glandular abscesses (tuberculous or septic) it is rare to find any suppuration in the neck, except in the nape, where deep, septic abscess (carbuncle) and superficial boils are common. High Pott's disease may be complicated by abscess (see Fig. 18).

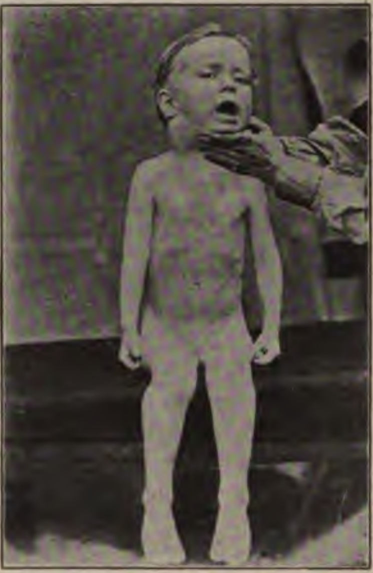


FIG. 18.—Cervical Abscess in Pott's Disease. (Bradford and Lovett.)

### *III. Thyroid Tumors*

occur chiefly in two diseases:

(*a*) *Simple goitre* (unilateral or bilateral).

(*b*) *Goitre with exophthalmos, tachycardia*, and tremor (Graves' disease).

The tumor itself is identical in both these diseases (see Fig. 19); it varies in outline and consistency according to the amount of gland tissue and fibrous or cystic degeneration that is present. Owing to its connection with the larynx it moves up and down somewhat when the patient swallows, but is not attached to any other structures in the neck. The enlargement is often unilateral or largely so. If very vascular, the tumor may vary greatly in size from moment to moment or at certain times (*i.e.*, menstruation, pregnancy).

Since the normal thyroid can rarely be felt, *atrophy of the gland* (as in myxœdema) is unrecognizable.

Cancer or sarcoma have occurred in the thyroid and may be difficult to distinguish from goitre. Malignant tumors are usually painful, grow fast, are accompanied by emaciation and anæmia, are often harder and more nodulated than benign goitres, and invade the neighboring tissues and lymphatics. Histological examination should decide in doubtful cases.

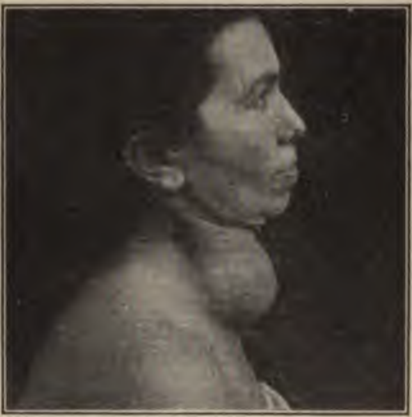


FIG. 19.—Simple Goitre. [Allen's]

*IV. Torticollis (Wry-neck) and Other Lesions Resembling It.*

(*a*) *Spasm* (tonic, rarely clonic) of the sterno-mastoid and trapezius may be due to irritation of the spinal accessory nerve by swollen glands, abscess, scar, or tumor, but more often occurs without known cause ("rheumatic" and "nervous" cases). The muscle is rigid and tender.

(*b*) *Congenital torticollis* (a counterpart of club-foot) is due to *shortness* of the muscle *without spasm*. It is almost always right-sided and associated with facial asymmetry.

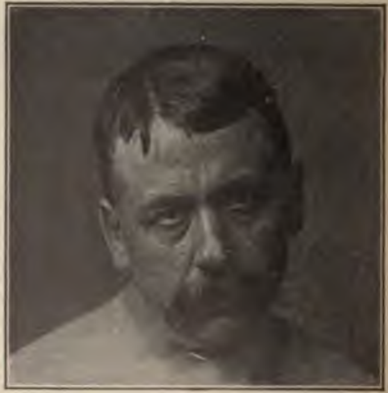


FIG. 20.—Dislocation of the Cervical Vertebræ. (Walton.)

(*c*) *Dislocation of the upper cervical vertebræ* causes a distortion of the neck much like that of torticollis (see Fig. 20). The diagnosis depends on the history of injury, the absence of true muscular spasm, and the $x$-ray picture.

(*d*) *Compensatory cervical deviations:* (1) When there is marked *lateral curvature* of the spine, *with or without Pott's disease*, the head may be inclined so far to the opposite side that torticollis is simulated (see below, page 71). (2) When the power of the two eyes is markedly different, as in some varieties of astigmatism, the head may be habitually canted to one side to assist vision. (3) In some cases due to none of the above causes, habit or occupation (heavy loads on one shoulder) seem to produce the condition.

(*e*) *Forced attitude* from cerebellar disease may resemble torticollis. The diagnosis depends on the other evidences of intracranial disease.

### *V. Cervical Pott's Disease (Vertebral Tuberculosis)*

has the characteristics alluded to below in the section on joint tuberculosis, viz., stiffness due to muscular spasm, malposition of the bones and of the head, and abscess formation (see page 31).

Diagnosis depends on wry-neck with stiffness of the muscles of the back and neck and pain in the occiput—a very characteristic symptom-group. The chin is often supported by the hand. "Rheumatic" or traumatic torticollis, however, may present all these symptoms, and diagnosis may be impossible without the aid of time and therapeutic tests.

### *VI. Branchial Cysts and Fistulæ.*

These, due to persistence of parts of the fœtal branchial clefts, are not very uncommon (see Fig. 21).

A branchial cyst is a globular or ovoid fluctuating sac, hanging or projecting from the side of the neck or the region of the hyoid bone, painless and slow of growth. It may transmit the motions of the carotids and be mistaken for aneurism, but has no expansile pulsation and occurs in youth, when aneurism is practically unknown. Some such cysts may be emptied by external pressure.[1]

---

[1] A patient of mine can produce a gush of foul fluid in the mouth by pressure over a small cyst in the neck.

Branchial cysts may contain serous, mucous, or sero-sanguineous fluid, or hair and sebaceous material, according as their lining wall is derived from ectoderm or entoderm. Diagnosis depends on the position and consistency of the growth and on the results of aspiration.

*Branchial fistulæ* (congenital) may open externally in the neck, and occasionally are complete from neck to pharynx. They may become occluded and suppuration result.

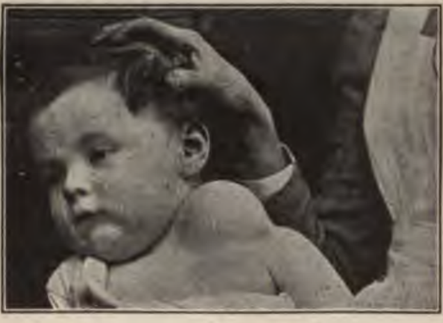


FIG. 21.—Branchial Cyst.

### *VII. Actinomycosis.*

Actinomycosis, though it usually arises in the lower jaw bone, may appear externally in the neck. A dense infiltration with bluish-colored, semifluctuating areas in it, but without any distinct lumps or sharp outlines, is strongly suggestive of actinomycosis, and should always lead to a microscopic examination of excised portions or of the discharge.

Fistulæ may form, but are less common than in tuberculosis.

### *VIII. A Cervical Rib,*

springing from the seventh cervical vertebra and ending free or attached to the first thoracic rib, appears in the neck as an *angular fulness which pulsates*, owing to the presence of the subclavian artery on top of it. It rarely produces any symptoms and is generally encountered when percussing the apex of the lung. The bone can be felt behind the artery by careful palpation and demonstrated by radiography.

# CHAPTER III.

# THE ARMS AND HANDS; THE BACK.

## THE ARMS.

Most of the lesions of these parts are *joint lesions* and are dealt with in the section on *joints*. Others fall under the province of the neurologist or the dermatologist, but must be briefly mentioned here.

### *I. Paralysis of One Arm.*

Paralysis of most or all the muscles *of one arm* occurs oftenest in: (*a*) *Hemiplegia*—with paralysis of the leg and often of the face on the same side. (*b*) *Pressure neuritis*—traumatic or from new growths. (*c*) *Obstetrical paralysis*—neuritis from injury during parturition. (*d*) *Lead or alcoholic neuritis*—extensors of wrist especially, and often in both arms. (*e*) *Anterior poliomyelitis*—infantile paralysis. (*f*) *Hysteria and traumatic neuroses.*[1]

*Pressure Neuritis.*—The history of the case is of the greatest importance. During surgical anæsthesia the brachial plexus or the musculo-spiral nerve may be compressed, and paralysis is noted as soon as the patient comes out of anæsthesia. In a similar way in deep sleep, especially *drunken* sleep with the arm hanging over a bench or doubled under the body, the nerves may be injured. Pressure from a *crutch* or from the head of the humerus in *fractures* or *dislocations*, or even a *violent fall on the shoulder* without injury of bones, may result in a paralyzed arm.

---

[1] Less common are paralyses due to lesions of the arm centre in the cerebral cortex (tumor, softening, cyst, abscess, hemorrhage, thromboses, or embolism).

Diagnosis rests on the history, and on the fact that not only the muscles of the shoulder group and the extensors of the wrist are affected, but also the *supinator longus*, while in the toxic paralyses, especially lead, the supinator longus is spared. To test the function of this muscle, grasp the patient's wrist with the thumb side uppermost, and resist while he attempts to flex the arm at the elbow. If the supinator is intact it will spring into relief on the thumb side of the forearm.

*Obstetrical Neuritis.*—In instrumental deliveries or when forcible traction on the child's arm has been necessary, with or without fractures, a paralysis of the arm often results, and, what is important, is often not noticed till some years later, and then thought to have just arisen; thus it may be mistaken for anterior poliomyelitis or other lesions.

*Toxic Neuritis.*—Lead or alcohol produces usually a weakness of *both* forearms, especially the extensors of the wrist ("wrist-drop"), but one side may be predominantly affected and other muscles are involved in most severe cases. The history, the other signs of lead poisoning, and the soundness of the supinator longus distinguish it from other paralyses.

All these forms of neuritis are apt to be accompanied by pain, anæsthesia, or paræsthesia, which helps to distinguish them from the cerebral and spinal paralyses next described.

*Acute Anterior Poliomyelitis.*—Paralysis attacks a child suddenly and without apparent cause, perhaps after "a feverish turn." Either the upper arm group (deltoid, biceps, brachialis anticus, and supinator longus) or the lower arm group (flexors and extensors of wrist and fingers) may be affected. The arm is flabby and painless, the muscles waste rapidly, and the electrical reactions show degeneration, often within a week.

*Hysterical and Traumatic Neuroses.*—The history and mode of onset, the frequent association of sensory symptoms which do not fit the distribution of any peripheral nerve, spinal segment, or cortical area, the normal reflexes and electrical reactions distinguish most cases of this type, but diagnosis is sometimes impossible.

*Paralysis of both arms* is much less common than paralysis of one arm, and occurs chiefly in poisoning by lead and in multiple neuritis. Rarely it is seen in the late stages of chronic diseases of the spinal cord.

### II. Wasting of One Arm.

(*a*) *Rapid atrophy* occurs in all the types of neuritis mentioned above, as well as in poliomyelitis and progressive muscular atrophy. In the latter it occurs without complete paralysis, though the wasted muscles are, of course, weak. Progressive muscular atrophy usually begins in the muscles at the base of the thumb and between it and the index finger. Less often the disease begins in the deltoid. In either case the rest of the arm muscles are later involved.

In all the atrophies just mentioned a lack of the trophic or nourishing functions which should flow down the nerve is assumed to explain the wasting ("*trophic atrophy*"). From this we distinguish the atrophy due simply to disuse of the muscles without nerve lesions.

(*b*) *Slow atrophy of disuse* occurs in the arm in *hemiplegia*, infantile or adult, and in other cerebral lesions involving the arm centre or the fibres leading down from it.

(*c*) The atrophy often seen in *hysterical* cases is probably due to disuse and is similar to that occurring in an arm that has been splinted after fracture or dislocation.

### III. Contractures of the Arm.

After cerebral lesions involving the arm centre, and in almost any spinal or peripheral nerve lesion which involves one set of muscles and spares another, the sound muscles contract (or overact) and permanent deformities result. In hysteria similar contractures occur. Contractures have in themselves little or no diagnostic value, but indicate a *late and stubborn stage* of whatever lesion is present.

### *IV. Œdema of the Arm.*[1]

*Causes.*—1. Thrombosis of axillary or brachial vein, usually the result of heart disease. 2. Pressure of tumors—aneurism, cancer of axillary glands, Hodgkin's disease, sarcoma of lung or mediastinum. 3. Nephritis, when the patient has lain long on one side. 4. Inflammation, usually with evidence of lymphangitis spreading up the arm from a septic wound on the hand.

The diagnosis of the *cause of œdema* is usually easy in the light of the facts brought out by the general physical examination (heart, urine, local lesions, etc.).

[The *arteries of the arm* (brachial and radial) are to be investigated for changes in the vessels (see page 90) and for the evidence given by their pulsations as to the work of the heart (see page 103).]

### *V. Tumors of the Upper Arm.*

In the upper arm we have: 1. Fatty tumors. 2. Sarcoma of the humerus. 3. Ruptured biceps. 4. Syphilitic nodes on the humerus. 5. Tuberculosis of the humerus. 6. Gouty deposits in the triceps tendon.

*Fatty tumors* are recognized by the history of long duration and very slow growth, by their superficial position, usually external to the muscles, and soft, lobulated feel.

*Sarcoma* forms the only large tumor springing from the humerus. It is usually hard and obviously deep seated (see Fig. 22).

*Ruptured biceps.* The lower half of the biceps projects sharply when the muscle is contracted, looking as if the biceps had slid down from its normal site. This appearance suddenly following a wrench or strain of the biceps is diagnostic.

*Syphilitic nodes* are flattened elevations on the bone, usually about the size of a half-dollar, and feel like the callus after a fracture, but project only from one side of the bone. There are pain, especially at night, and moderate tenderness. A history or other and more characteristic lesion of syphilis is necessary for diagnosis.

---

[1] Distinguished, like all œdema, by the fact that a dent made by pressing with the finger does not at once disappear when the pressure is removed.

*Tuberculous lesions*[1] are much more common on the forearm bones, but are occasionally seen on the humerus near the epiphyseal ends. They usually involve and perforate the skin, leaving an indolent, suppurating sinus leading to necrosed bone. The evidence

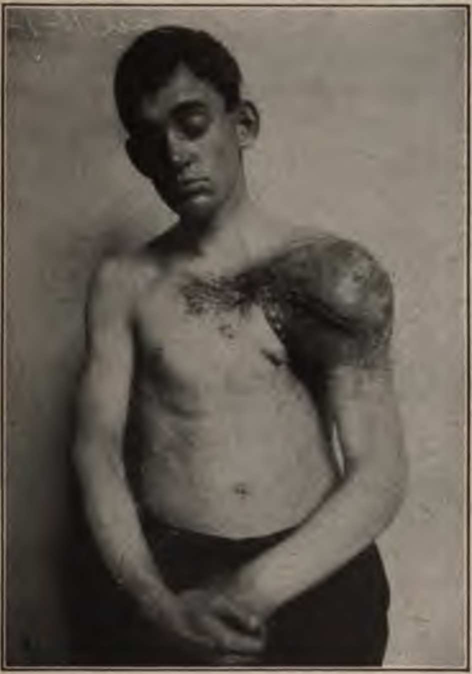


FIG. 22.—Sarcoma of Humerus.

---

[1] A rare disease clinically identical with tuberculosis, but due to a wholly different organism, an animal parasite resembling a coccidium, has been described by Rixford, Gilchrist, Montgomery, and other Californian physicians.

of tuberculosis in other organs and the slow, "cold" progress of the lesion assist the diagnosis.

*Gouty tophi* are sometimes seen along the fasciæ covering the triceps tendon. They are hard and painless. The diagnosis depends upon the peculiar situation of the lesions and their association with other evidences of gout.

### VI. *Miscellaneous Lesions of the Forearm.*

*Bowing of the forearm bones* occurs in rickets and in Paget's disease (see Fig. 204). The lesions in the other parts of the body make the diagnosis clear.

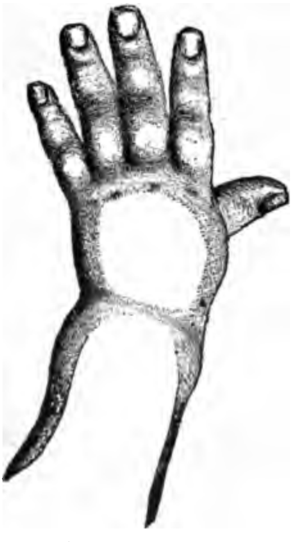


FIG. 23.—Rachitic Epiphysitis.

Local lesions of the bones of the forearm are chiefly tuberculosis and syphilis, both of which have been sufficiently described in the last section.

In the wrist bones we find:

1. *Rachitic enlargement of the epiphyses.* In rickets the terminal epiphyses at the wrists take part in the general epiphyseal enlargement so common in the disease. The diagnosis is easy, for there is no other disease of infancy producing general enlargement of the epiphyses (see Fig. 23).

2. *Hypertrophic pulmonary osteo-arthropathy* (Figs. 24, 25, and 26). An enlargement of the lower ends of the radius and ulna, with clubbing of the fingers (see below, page 47), is recognized by its association with pulmonary or pleural diseases of many years' duration (chronic bronchitis, empyema).

3. *Acromegalia* (see page 9) affects chiefly the bones and soft tissues of the hand.

4. *Hypertrophic, atrophic, or tuberculous disease* of the wrist-

joint will be described below (see Examination of the joints, page 486).

5. "*Weeping sinew*" or "ganglion" (tenosynovitis) forms a fluctuating, spindle-shaped swelling along one of the tendons of the wrist, slow and almost painless in its course. It may be tuberculous, in which case the sac is generally divided into several parts ("compound ganglion"); bacilli may occasionally be demonstrated in the exudate.

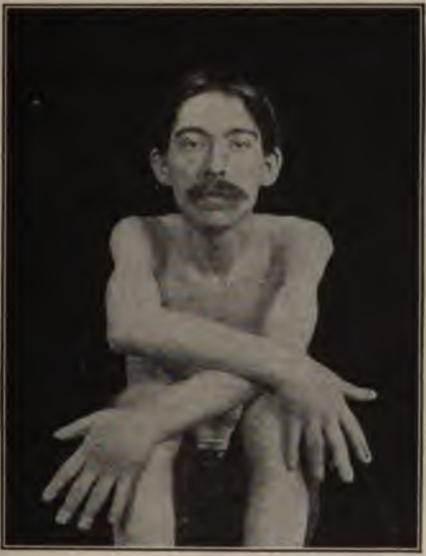


Fig. 24.—Hypertrophic Pulmonary Osteo-arthropathy. (Thayer.)

## THE HANDS.

I. Evidence of Occupation.—The horny, stiffened hands of the "son of toil," the stains of paint in house painters, the flattened, calloused finger-tips of the violinist, the worn fingers of the sewing woman, afford us items of information which are sometimes useful and worth a rapid glance in routine examination.

II. Temperature and Moisture.—(*a*) The *cold, moist hand* is most commonly felt in "nervous" people under forty. It is almost never seen in heart disease, which its possessor often fears, and does not mean "poor circulation," but vasomotor disturbances of neurotic origin.

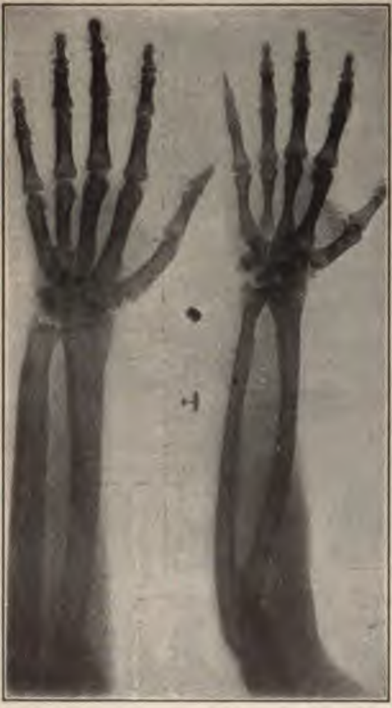


Fig. 25.—Radiographs of the Hand and Arm of a Case of Hypertrophic Pulmonary Osteoarthropathy (the left figure) compared with the hand and arm of a normal individual of the same height (the right figure). Note especially the thickening of the radius and ulna. (Thayer.)

(*b*) *Cold, dry extremities*—hands, feet, nose, ears—may mean simply fatigue, exposure to low temperature, or insufficient exercise; but in the course of chronic disease they usually mean weakness of the heart, and hence are serious.

(*c*) *Warm, moist hands* are felt in *Graves' disease* (exophthalmic goitre), and if the warmth and moisture are present most of the time and not only as a temporary phase—*e.g.*, after violent exercise—this disease is strongly suggested, and a search for tremor, rapid heart, goitre, and bulging eyes should be made.

III. Movements of the Hands.—(*a*) The *manner of shaking hands* gives us vague but useful impressions of the patient's temperament. The nervous, cramped, half-opened hand, which never really grasps and gets away as soon as possible; the firm, hearty grasp; the limp, "wilted" hand—furnish hints of character that every physician must take account of.

In fevers or toxæmic states (typhoid, alcoholism) there are two sets of movements which recur so often that names have been given them, viz.: 1. *Carphologia*—picking and fumbling at the bed clothes. 2. *Subsultus tendinum*—involuntary twitching and jerking of the tendons in the wrist and on the back of the hand, usually associated with tremor and carphologia.

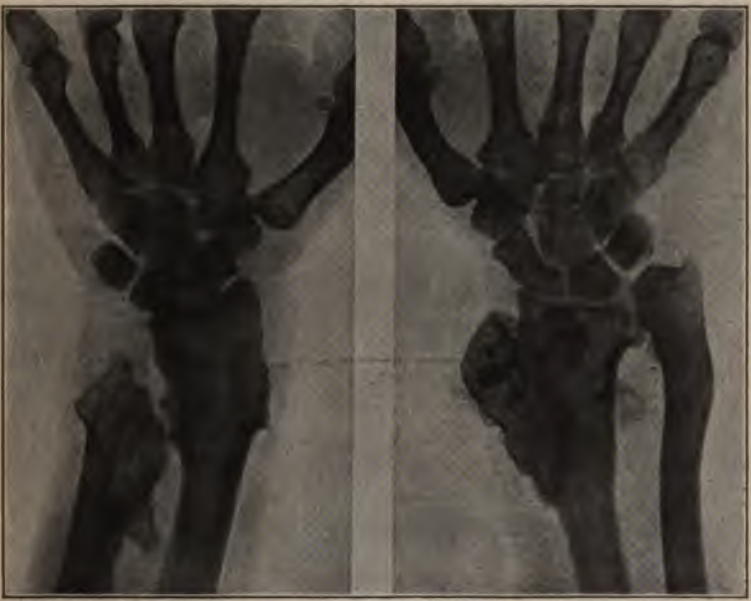


FIG. 26.—Radiograph of the Wrists in Hypertrophic Pulmonary Osteo-arthropathy. (v. Ziemssen's Atlas.)

(*b*) *Tremor of the Hands.*—To test for ordinary tremor, we ask the patient to extend and separate his fingers widely. The motions are then apparent.

Causes: 1. Nervousness, cold, or old age. 2. Fever and toxæmia. 3. Alcohol (less often lead, tobacco, morphine, or other drugs). 4. Graves' disease. 5. Paralysis agitans. 6. Multiple sclerosis. 7. Hysteria.

Most of these tremors need no comment. The *intention tremor* of multiple sclerosis (sometimes seen also in hysteria) is exaggerated into coarse shaking movements when the patient tries to pick up a pin, drink a glass of water, or do any other act calling for the volitional coordination of the small hand muscles. In the presence of such a tremor we should look for *nystagmus* (see above, page 16), a spastic gait (see page 506), and a slow, staccato speech. This group of symptoms suggests multiple (or insular) sclerosis.

In direct contrast with this is the *pill-rolling tremor* of paralysis agitans, which usually *ceases during voluntary movements.* The thumb and forefinger are near or touch one another, and move as if they were rolling a bread-pill. This tremor is usually associated with an immovable, expressionless face, a stiffened neck and back, and a peculiar attitude and gait (see below, page 507).

The other varieties of tremor can usually be recognized by the history and associated symptoms.

(*c*) *Spasms or coarse twitchings of the hand* due to:

1. *Jacksonian epilepsy*—convulsive attacks which begin in and may remain confined to one set of muscles, often preceded by prickling or other paræsthesia of the part affected, but *without loss of consciousness.* These muscle spasms are due usually to an irritation of the corresponding motor area in the cortex cerebri (tumor, softening, chronic meningitis, etc.), but may also occur in uræmia and dementia paralytica. Coma and general spasms may follow.

2. *Professional Spasm.*—Writers, violin-players, and others who use one set of muscles continually are often attacked with *painful cramps* in the muscles used ("writer's cramp"). Weakness or semi-paralysis of the muscles may follow.

3. *Chorea and Choreiform Movements.*—True, acute chorea (Sydenham's) occurs in children between five and fifteen, generally in those who have joint troubles or heart disease, and ends in eight or ten weeks. The hands are usually affected first, and their movements are like those of restlessness and are quasi-purposive,

*i.e.*, movements that might have been made intentionally, though they are not. At first sight one would surely think the child was simply fidgety.

Similar movements occur in *pregnant women* or sometimes after parturition, but the type is much severer and is apt to be associated with maniacal symptoms.

*Post-hemiplegic chorea* refers to similar movements in the paralyzed hands of hemiplegic cases (children or adults).

In *hysteria* or by a sort of *psychic contagion* similar movements are sometimes taken up in schools and institutions, and last till their cause is understood and removed.

*Chronic choreiform movements* occur also in the rarer congenital forms of paralysis with or without idiocy.

4. *Athetosis* (see Fig. 27) means slow twisting and bending movements of the fingers, quite involuntary and always secondary to organic cerebral lesions (hemiplegia, infantile cerebral paralysis).

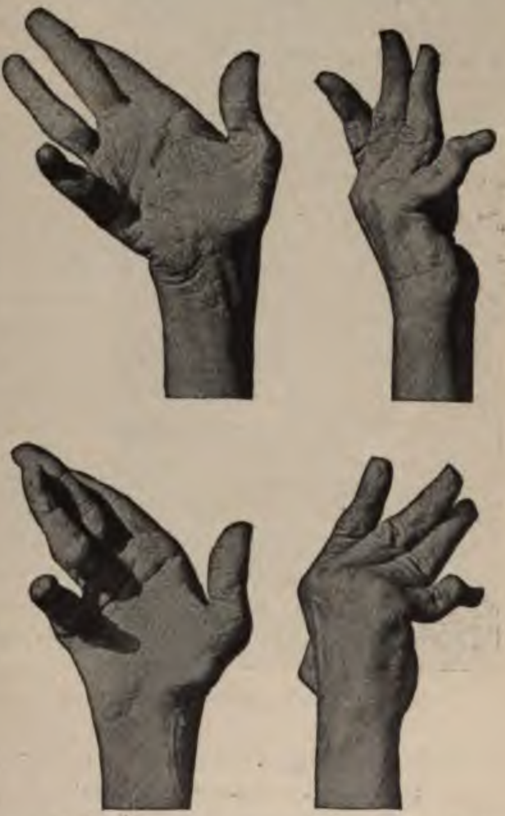


FIG. 27. — Athetosis. Successive positions of the hands. (Curschmann.)

5. *Tetany* (see Fig. 28)—a peculiar spasm of the hands (often of the feet as well), occurring in the course of diseases of the stomach and intestine in children, in nursing women, after gastric lavage, and after thyroidectomy, usually lasting minutes or hours—rarely days.

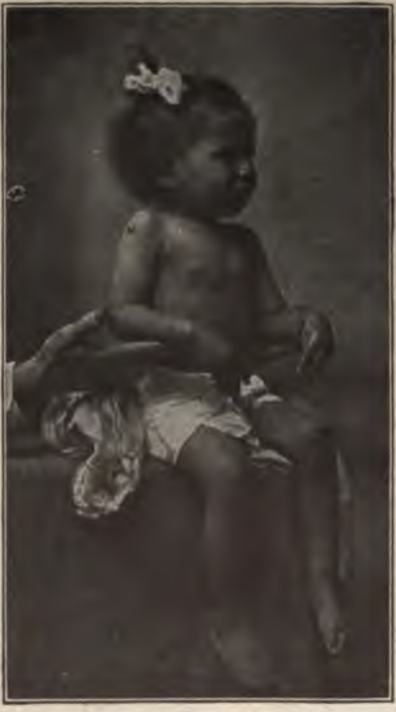


FIG. 28.—Tetany. (Masland.)

## IV. DEFORMITIES OF THE HANDS.

1. "*Claw hand*" results from paralysis of the interossei and lumbricales with contractures, and occurs when the median or ulnar nerves are paralyzed and in progressive muscular atrophy, syringomyelia, and chronic poliomyelitis.

2. "*Flipper hand*" (see Fig. 29), a common result of the contractures in late cases of atrophic arthritis. Other deformities of the fingers are common in this disease and in gout (see below, page 503).

3. "*Hemiplegic hand*," a result of the contractures following hemiplegia from any cause.

4. *Myxœdema* results in thickening and coarsening of the tissues of the hand ("spade hand") without bony enlargement; but the spade hand is a fairly common type without myxœdema, and one needs to see it rapidly develop in connection with other myxœdematous lesions before it can have diagnostic significance. (The same is true of the myxœdematous face.) (See Fig. 30.)

5. *Acromegalia* produces general enlargement of the bones and other tissues of the hands and feet.

6. *Pulmonary Osteo-arthropathy.*—Any long-standing disease of the heart, lungs, or pleura may be followed by this peculiar hypertrophic change in all the tissues of the extremities. Mild forms produce "*clubbed fingers*," a bulbous enlargement of the finger-tips with double curvation of the nails, lateral and antero-posterior (see Fig. 31). In severer forms the bones of the hand and wrist are also considerably enlarged (see Figs. 25 and 26).

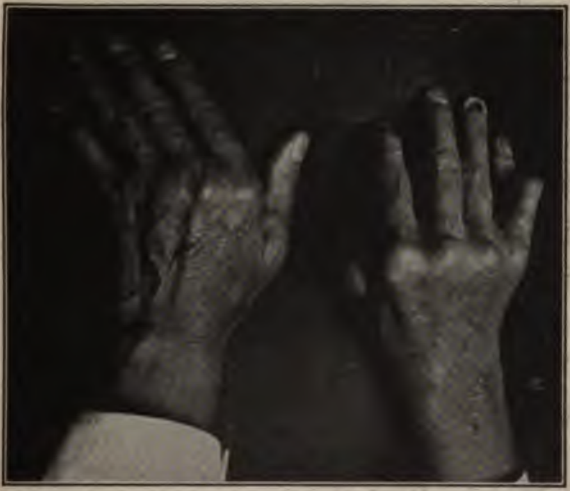


FIG. 29.—Atrophic Arthritis with "Flipper Hand."

7. *Heberden's nodes*, later described under the head of hypertrophic arthritis, are here pictured (Fig. 32). The distinction from *gout* has already been referred to (page 503).

8. *Atrophic arthritis* (Fig. 29) (further described on page 496) presents its most typical lesions in the hands and wrists. The constriction line opposite the articulation is observed in late cases, but ordinarily multiple spindle-joints symmetrically arranged are all

that we see. The boggy feel, the trophic disturbances, and the chronic course are diagnostic.

9. *Syphilitic and tuberculous dactylitis* (see Fig. 33), seen as a rule in young children, are not distinguished from each other by the physical signs. Diagnosis rests upon the history, the course,

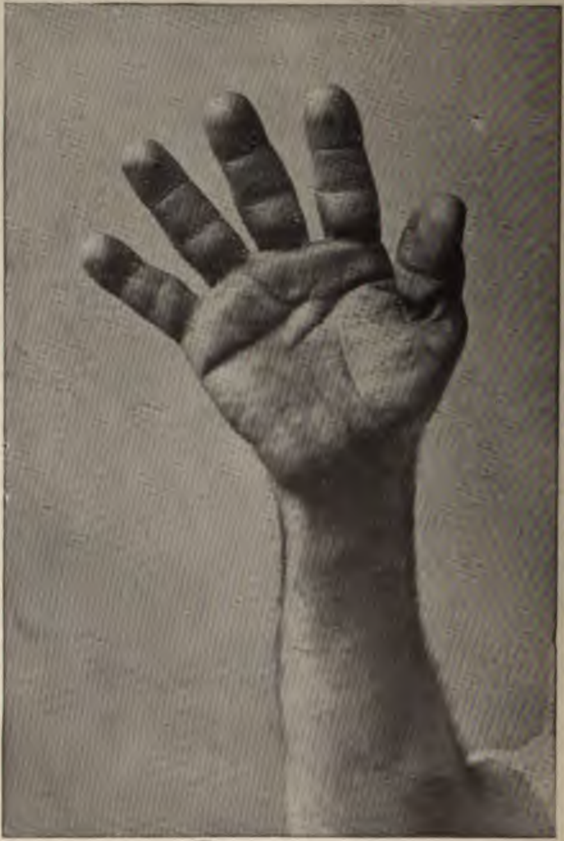


FIG. 30.—Spade Hand in Myxœdema.

the results of giving tuberculin or potassic iodide, and the evidence of syphilitic or tuberculous lesions elsewhere. In either disease we have a chronic, almost painless, boggy, red enlargement of one phalanx, or more, due to an indolent inflammation which starts from the bone or periosteum and usually burrows to the surface, to produce a chronic discharging sinus or ulcer.

10. *Raynaud's disease* attacks the fingers more often than any other part. Osler distinguishes three grades of intensity: A. Local *syncope* ("dead fingers) following exposures to slight cold or emotional strain. The fingers become white and cold. The condition usually passes off in an hour or two. From similar causes we may have: B. Local *asphyxia* ("chilblains"), producing congestion and swelling with or without pain and stiffness and with heat or coldness of the part. C. Local or symmetrical *gangrene*. If local asphyxia persists, gangrene results.

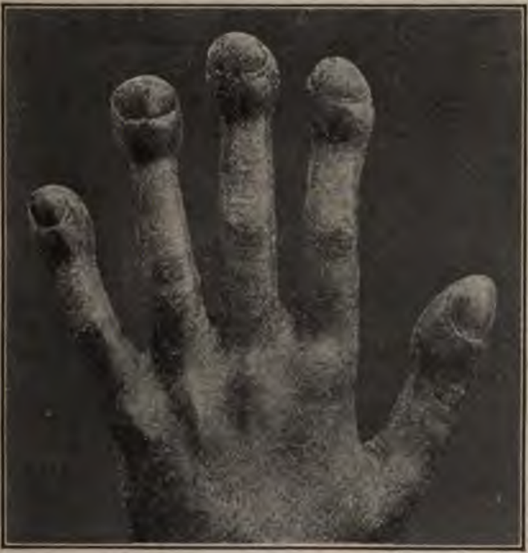


FIG. 31.—Clubbed Fingers.

LANE LIBRARY

11. *Morvan's Disease.*—As a part of syringomyelia multiple arthropathies (atrophic arthritis) and painless felons may develop in the hands (see Fig. 34). The appearances may strongly suggest:

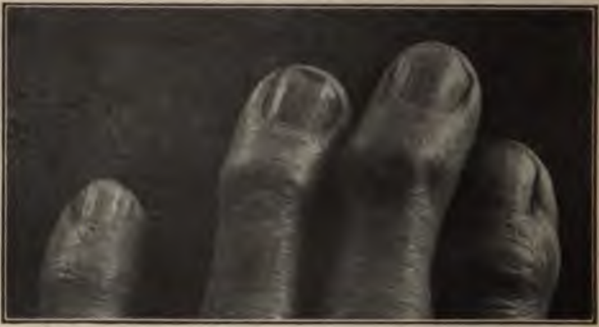


FIG. 32.—Heberden's Nodes.

12. *Leprosy,* in which there is likewise anæsthetic necrosis of

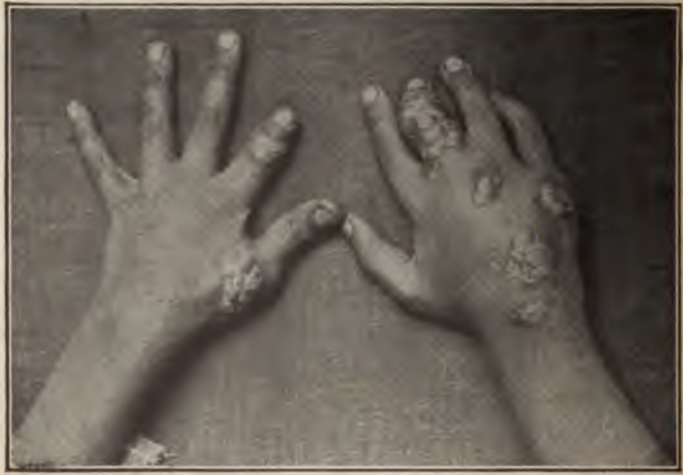


FIG. 33.—Tuberculous Dactylitis.

phalanges, but the two diseases can usually be distinguished by a study of the lesions and symptoms in other parts of the body.

13. *Dupuytren's contraction of the palmar fascia* is commonest in adult men, and gradually produces a permanent, painless flexion of the little finger in one or both hands. A tense band is felt in the palm. The ring finger may also be affected; less often

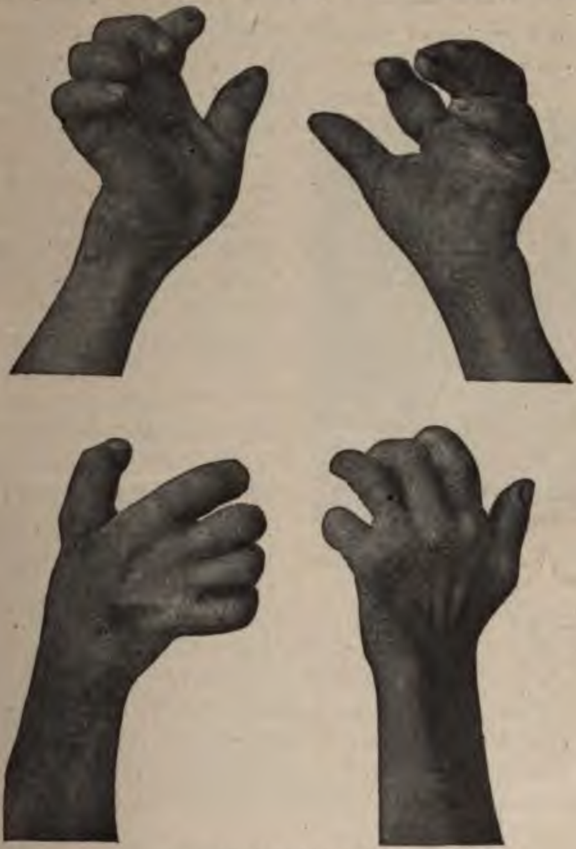


FIG. 34.—Morvan's Disease.

the others. If burn and felon are excluded, the diagnosis is obvious.

## THE NAILS.

1. The *nutrition of the nails* suffers notably in many chronic skin diseases, in myxœdema, and in many nerve lesions (neuritis, hemiplegia, syringomyelia, etc.).

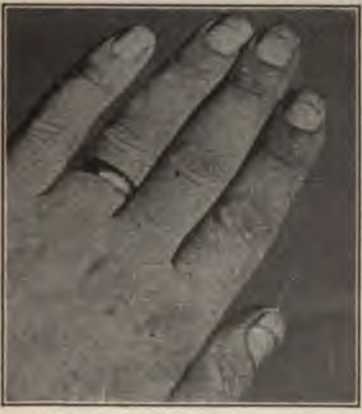


FIG. 35.—Grooved Nails after Acute Illness.

2. A *transverse ridge and groove* on the nails often form when their growth is resumed after an acute illness. The movement of this ridge from the matrix to the free edge is said to take about six months (see Fig. 35).

3. *Hang-nails* possess a certain medical interest, because in some individuals they become sore when the general condition is below par, and constitute a rough index of the degree of resistance to infection. They may become infected and lead on to suppuration (*paronychia*).

4. *Indolent sores* around the nail should rouse the suspicion of tuberculosis or syphilis, especially in a child.

5. (*a*) *Cyanosis*, the slatey or purplish-blue color of venous congestion, can be well seen in the nails. (*b*) *Anæmia*, if well marked, blanches the tint of the tissues seen through the nail, but the diagnosis should invariably be confirmed by a hæmoglobin estimate.

6. *Incurvation* of the nails has already been referred to as a part of the condition known as "clubbed fingers" (page 47).

7. *Capillary pulse* (see below, page 91).

# THE BACK.

The evidences of spinal tuberculosis, spinal curvature, and of the spinal form of hypertrophic arthritis will be described later (pages 489 and 502).

## *I. Stiff Back.*

"Stiff back" may be due not only to the joint troubles just mentioned, but also and more commonly to *lumbago*, a painful affection of the lumbar muscles without known pathologic basis. Clinically it is characterized by pain when the muscles are used, as in bending forward to tie one's shoes and in recovering the upright position. There is no bony soreness, and sideways bending is usually freer than in hypertrophic arthritis. The pain of lumbago does not radiate around the chest or down the legs, and is not especially aggravated by coughing or sneezing, but it sometimes extends down low into the fascia of the lumbar muscles over the sacrum. The age of the patient (usually over thirty) distinguishes most cases of lumbago from spinal tuberculosis.

## *II. Sacro-iliac Disease.*

*Tuberculosis of this joint* has long been known and calls attention to its presence by pain, psoas spasm, and a limp. If the wings of the ilium are forcibly pressed together, the pain in the joint is much increased. Abscess formation is often the first distinctive sign. The motions at the hip-joint are not restricted and the local signs of vertebral caries are absent. The duration of the disease and the formation of abscess distinguish it from other lesions of the sacro-iliac joint.

Goldthwaite[1] has recently shown that the sacro-iliac joint is subject to most of the diseases of other joints, and that some (*e.g.*, hypertrophic arthritis) are not at all uncommon there. Many of the pains in the back complained of by women during menstruation or in pelvic disorders are referred precisely to the sacro-iliac articulation and are probably due to lesions of that joint. Many cases diagnosed as "lumbago" are probably due to one or another sacro-iliac lesion. The subject is a new but very fruitful one.

---

[1] Goldthwaite: Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, March 9th, 1905.

### *III. Spinal Curvatures.*

Diagnosis is not difficult, provided we are led to examine the back at all.

(*a*) *Kyphosis* or *backward* convexity of the spine, if sharply angular, means Pott's disease (tuberculosis). If the curve is gentle and gradual it may be due to "*round shoulders,*" to *hypertrophic arthritis*, to *emphysema*, Paget's disease, or rickets. The rachitic curve is flaccid, is due simply to muscular weakness, and is associated with other evidences of rickets. In emphysema and Paget's disease the kyphosis goes with the other signs of those diseases. In hypertrophic arthritis the curve is rigid, irreducible, and usually painless. "Round shoulders" can be straightened by muscular exertion, and represent a habit of posture.

(*b*) *Lordosis*, an exaggeration of the normal forward convexity of the lumbar spine, is seen in tuberculosis of the hip or spine, in paralysis of the dorsal or abdominal muscles (especially muscular dystrophy), and in abdominal tumors (pregnancy), which need to be counterbalanced by backward bending.

(*c*) *Scoliosis* is a combination of lateral curvature with twisting of the spine. In slight or doubtful cases the tips of the spinous processes should be marked with a colored pencil, which makes the deviation easily visible. Severe cases cannot be mistaken.

### *IV. Tumors of the Back.*

(*a*) *Aneurism* of the descending aorta may point in the back near the angle of the left scapula (see below, page 289). It is the only pulsating tumor of this region.

(*b*) *Perinephritic abscess* usually points between the crest of the ilium and the twelfth rib, a few inches from the spine (see page 416).

(*c*) *Tuberculous abscess* ("cold abscess"), originating in vertebral tuberculosis, may point in the same region, though more often it follows down the sheath of the psoas and points near Poupart's ligament. "Cold abscess," starting from a necrosed rib, is often seen in the back. The probe leads to dead bone at the end of the sinus. Microscopic examination of excised pieces is the only way of excluding actinomycosis, though this disease is less apt to form sinuses.

(*d*) *Sarcoma of the scapula,* the only tumor of the scapula that is often seen, occurs in children and rarely after the second decade. With a solid, nearly painless tumor of this bone in a child, sarcoma should always be suspected. Benign exostoses are possible, but usually occur later in life. Histological examination will decide.

(*e*) *Epithelioma,* arising from the skin of the back, presents the ordinary evidences of this form of cancer.

### *V. Prominent Scapula.*

This is due usually to:

(*a*) *Lateral curvature* of the spine (see above).

(*b*) *Serratus paralysis,* recognized by the startling prominence of the scapula if the patient pushes forward with both hands against resistance ("angel-wing" scapula).

### *VI. Spina Bifida.*

A congenital, saccular tumor, connecting through a bony defect with the interior of the spinal canal at any point between the occiput and the sacrum; nine-tenths of all cases occur in the lowest third of the spinal column. There is no other congenital tumor in this position communicating with the spinal canal.

In the sacral region there are other congenital tumors, dermoid cysts, lipomata, and others. Their nature can be learned only by incision, but they are all distinguished from spina bifida by the lack of communication with the spinal canal.

# THE CHEST.

## INTRODUCTION.

### I. METHODS OF EXAMINING THE THORACIC ORGANS.

To carry out a thorough examination of the chest we do five things: 1. We look at it; technically called "inspection." 2. We feel of it; technically called "palpation." 3. We listen to the sounds produced by striking it; technically called "percussion." 4. We listen to the sounds produced within it by physiological or pathological processes; technically called "auscultation." 5. We study pictures thrown on the fluoroscopic screen or on a photographic plate by the Roentgen rays as they traverse the chest; technically called "radioscopy."

Measuring the dimensions or the movements of the chest ("mensuration") is often mentioned as co-ordinate with the above methods, but it yields very little information of practical value, and is at present very little used.

Without some knowledge of the regional anatomy of the chest no intelligent investigation of the condition of the thoracic organs can be carried on. Accordingly, I shall begin by recalling very briefly some of the most essential anatomical relations.

### II. REGIONAL ANATOMY OF THE CHEST.

It seems to me a mistake to divide the chest into arbitrary portions and to describe physical signs with reference to such division.

The seat of any lesion can best be described by giving its relation to the clavicle, sternum, or ribs on the front and sides of the chest, and to the scapulæ and ribs behind. Thus we may speak of râles as heard "above the left clavicle in front," "below the right scapula behind," "between the seventh and ninth ribs in the axilla," and so on. When we want to state more exactly what part of the axilla anteroposteriorly is affected, we may refer to the "mid-axillary line" (see Fig. 36); or better, we may place the lesion by measuring the number of centimetres or inches from the median line of the sternum. In a similar way the place of the apex impulse of the heart (whether in the normal situation or farther toward the axilla) can be determined by measuring from the median line of the sternum. Measurements referring to the nipple are entirely useless in women and not very reliable in men. It is better to measure as above.

= any abn rattling sound.

If, then, we confine ourselves chiefly to the bones of the chest as landmarks, and fix, with reference to them, the position of any portion of the internal organs which we desire to study, it becomes unnecessary to memorize any technical terms or to learn the position of any arbitrary lines and divisions such as are frequently forced upon the student. The only points which it is necessary to memorize once for all are:

1. The position of the heart, lungs, liver, and spleen with reference to the bones of the chest.

2. The position of certain points which experience has taught us have a certain value in physical diagnosis. I mean (*a*) the so-called "valve areas" of the heart, which do not correspond to the actual position of the valves, for reasons to be explained later on, and (*b*) the percussion outlines of the

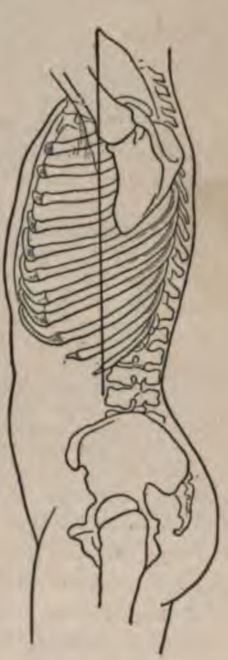


FIG. 36.—The Mid-Axillary Line.

heart, liver, and spleen. These outlines do not correspond in size with the actual dimensions of the organs within, yet there is a definite relation between the two which remains relatively constant, so that we can infer the size of the organ itself from the outlines which we determine by percussion. The position of the organs themselves is shown in Figs. 37, 38, and 39. It will be noticed in Fig. 37 that the lungs extend up above the clavicles and overlap the liver and the heart—facts of considerable importance in the physical examination of these organs, as will be later seen. It is also to be noticed how small a portion of the stomach is directly accessible to physical examination, the larger part of it lying behind the ribs and covered by the liver. The normal pancreas and kidneys are practically inaccessible to physical examination.

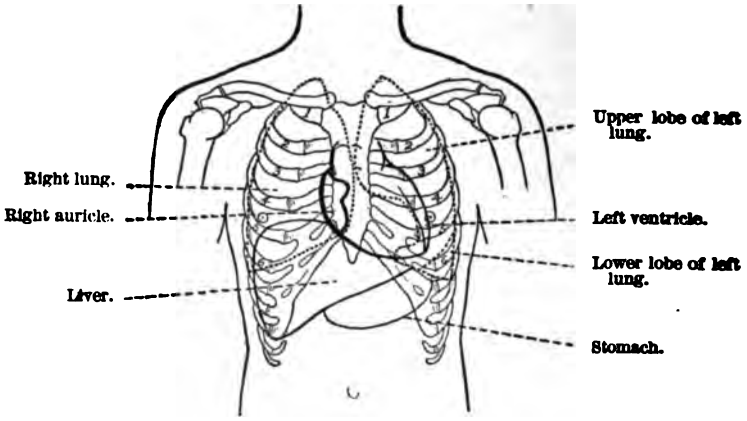


FIG. 37.- Position of the Heart, Lungs, Liver, and Stomach. The dotted lines correspond to the outlines of the lung; the heavy continuous line represents the heart; while the position of the liver and of the lower border of the stomach is indicated by light continuous lines. The ribs are numbered.

The percussion outlines—corresponding to those portions of the heart, liver, and spleen which lie immediately beneath the

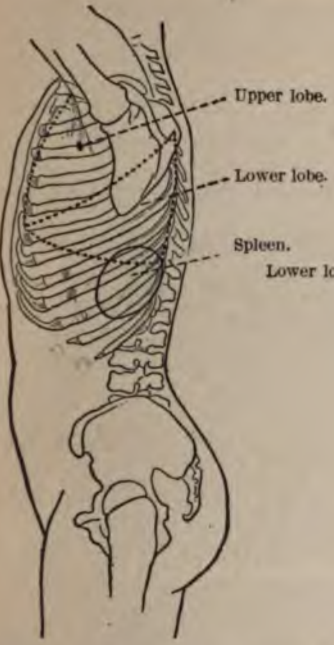


FIG. 38.—Position of the Left Lung from the Sides and of the Spleen.

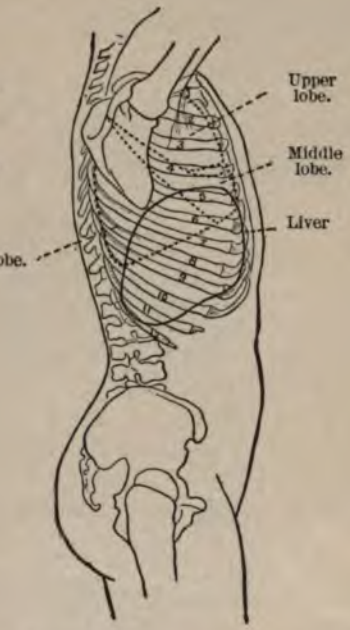


FIG. 39.—Position of the Right Lung from the Side, and of the Liver.

chest walls—will be illustrated in the section on Percussion (see page 118).

# CHAPTER IV.

# TECHNIQUE AND GENERAL DIAGNOSIS.

## INSPECTION.

Much may be learned by a careful inspection of all parts of the chest, but only in case the clothes are wholly removed. A good light is essential, and this does not always mean a *direct* light; for example, when examining the front of the chest it is often better to have the patient stand with his side to the window so that the light strikes obliquely across the chest, accenting every depression and making every pulsation a moving shadow. In searching for abnormal pulsations, this oblique light is especially important.

In examining the thorax we look for the following points:

1. The size.
2. The general shape and nutrition.
3. Local deformities or tumors.
4. The respiratory movements of the chest walls.
5. The respiratory movements of the diaphragm.
6. The normal cardiac movements.
7. Abnormal pulsations (arterial, venous, or capillary).
8. The peripheral vessels.
9. The color and condition of the skin and mucous membranes.
10. The presence or absence of glandular enlargement.

### I. Size.

Small chests are seen in patients who have been long in bed from whatever cause; also in those who have suffered in infancy from rickets, adenoid growths in the naso-pharynx, or a combination of the two diseases. Abnormally large chests are seen chiefly in emphysema. Of course the chests of healthy individuals vary a great deal in size at any given age, and I have been referring in the last sentences only to variations greater than those normally found.

### II. SHAPE.

There are marked differences in shape between the child's and the adult's chest in health. A child's trunk, as compared with that of an adult, is far more nearly cylindrical; that is, the antero-posterior diameter is nearly as great as the lateral. The adult's chest is distinctly flattened from before backward, although individual variations in this respect are considerable, as Woods Hutchinson has shown.

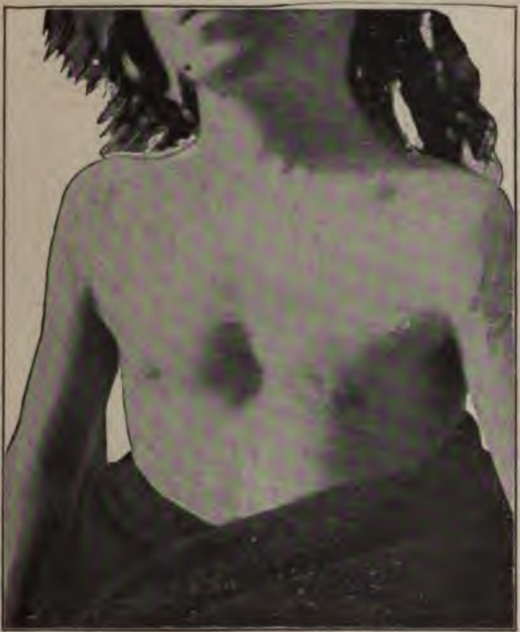


FIG. 40.—Funnel Breast.

In childhood the commonest pathological modifications are due to adenoids or to rickets; in middle and later life to emphysema, phthisis, or old pleuritic disease.

### (*a*) *The Rachitic Chest*

The sternum generally projects ("*pigeon breast*"), but in some cases, especially when rickets is combined with adenoid hypertrophy, there may be a depression at the root of the sternum resulting in the condition known as "*funnel breast*"[1] (Figs. 40 and 41). The sides of the chest are compressed laterally and slope in to meet the sternum as the sides of a ship slope down to meet the keel (*pectus carinatum*) (Figs. 43 and 44). From the origin of the ensiform cartilage a depression or groove is to be seen running downward and outward to the axilla and corresponding nearly to the attachment of the diaphragm. This is sometimes spoken of as "*Harrison's groove.*" The *lower margin of the ribs*

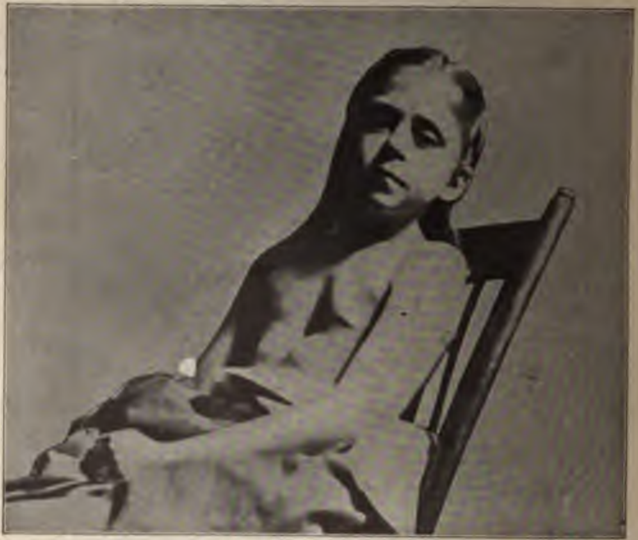


FIG. 41.—Funnel Breast.

---

[1] In some cases this condition appears to be congenital.

in front often *flares out*, owing to the enlargement of the liver and spleen below and the pull of the diaphragm above. Along the line of the chondro-costal articulation there is to be felt, and sometimes seen, a line of eminences or swellings, to which the name of "*rachitic rosary*" has been given.

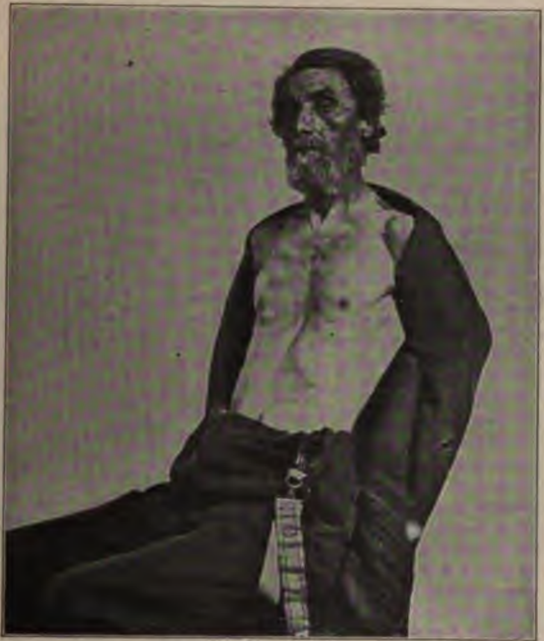


FIG. 42.—Acquired Depression at the Root of the Ensiform Cartilage. The patient is a shoemaker of seventy, who has all his life pressed against his breast bone the shoe on which he worked.

(*b*) *The "Paralytic Thorax."*

Fig. 45 conveys a better idea of this form of chest than any description. The normal anteroposterior flattening is exaggerated so that such persons are often spoken of as "*flat-chested.*" The clavicles are very prominent, owing to falling in of the tissues above and below them; the shoulders are stooping, the scapulæ prominent, and the neck is generally long. The angle where the ribs meet at the ensiform cartilage, the so-called "*costal angle,*" is in such cases very sharp. This type of chest has often been supposed to be characteristic of phthisis, but may be found in persons with perfectly healthy lungs. On the other hand, phthisis frequently exists in persons with normally shaped chests or with abnormally deep chests (Woods Hutchinson). (See Fig. 162, page 310.)

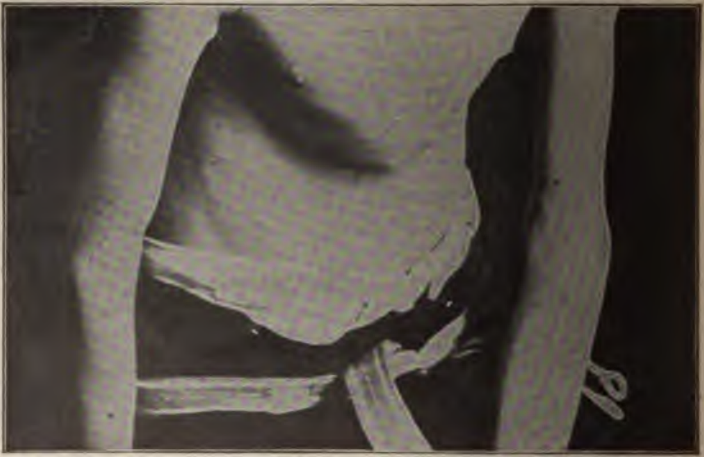


FIG. 43.—Pigeon Breast.

### (c) *The "Barrel Chest."*

Nothing is less like a barrel than the "*barrel chest.*" Its most striking characteristic is its greatly increased anteroposterior diameter, so that it approaches the form of the infant's chest. The costal angle is very obtuse, the shoulders are high, and the neck is short. The respiratory movements of the barrel chest will be spoken of later (see Figs. 46 and 47).

### *Nutrition of the Chest Walls.*

Emaciation is readily appreciated by inspection. The ribs are unusually prominent, the scapulæ stand out, and the clavicles project. All this may be seen independently of any change in the shape of the chest such as was described above under the title of Paralytic Thorax. Tuberculosis of the apices of the lungs may produce a marked falling in of the tissues above and below the clavicle independent of any emaciation of the chest itself.

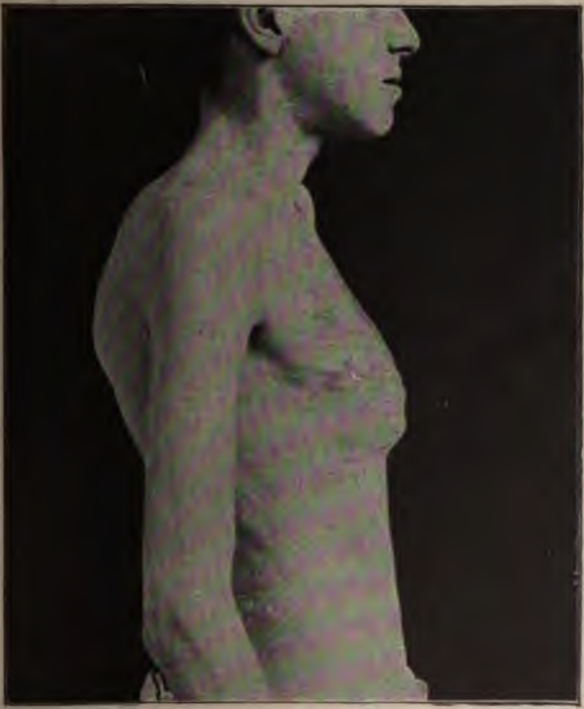


FIG. 44.—Pigeon Breast.

## III. DEFORMITIES.

The abnormalities just enumerated are symmetrical and affect the whole thorax. Under the head of Deformities, I shall consider chiefly such abnormalities as affect particular portions of the chest and not the thorax as a whole.

### (*a*) *Spinal Curvatures and Twists.*[1]

A good view of the patient's *back* brings out best the lesser degrees of lateral curvature, which are not at all infrequent in persons who are not aware of them. Slight degrees of deformity are best seen by marking with a skin-pencil the position of the spinous processes (see Fig. 49). The more marked cases of lateral curvature, which are usually accompanied by a certain amount of *twisting*, give rise to considerable displacement of the thoracic organs and render unreliable the usual bony landmarks, with reference to which we judge of the position of the intrathoracic organs. By such deformities the apex of the heart may be pushed up into the fourth space or out into the axilla, or portions of the lungs may be compressed and made atelectatic. The bulging on the convex side of the curve may simulate an aneurismal tumor. Pott's disease of the spine should be looked for as a part of the routine inspection of the chest. It is sometimes better felt than seen.

### (*b*) *Flattening of One Side of the Chest.*

In chronic phthisis, cirrhosis of the lung, or long-standing pleuritic effusion, marked falling in of one side of the chest is often to be seen. This may be apparent in the upper and front portion, beneath the clavicle, or in the axilla, or in both situations (see Figs. 45 and 51). The shrinkage of the affected side is made more obvious by contrast with the compensatory hypertrophy of the sound lung, which makes the sound side unusually full and prominent.

---

[1] See also page 54. The lesions are referred to here only in relation to their effects on heart and lungs.

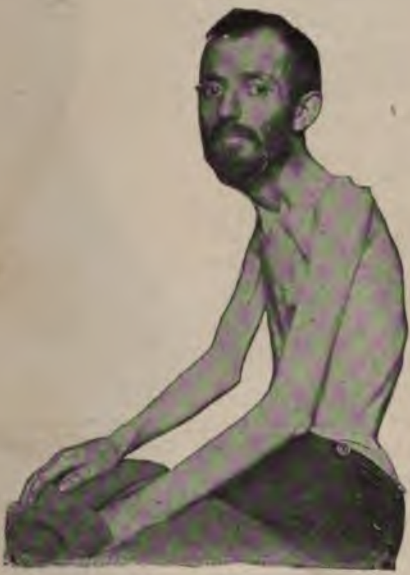


FIG. 45.—The Paralytic Thorax.

### (c) *Prominence of One Side of the Chest.*

[illegible]

In pneumothorax or pleural effusions, and sometimes in malignant disease of the lung or pleura, there is a marked increase in the size of the affected side of the chest. Very rarely emphysema may affect one lung predominantly. In pneumothorax or pleuritic effusion we usually see, in addition to the above enlargement of the affected side, a smoothing out of the intercostal depressions so that the surface of that side is much more uniform than the other side. Bulging of the interspaces from great pressure within the chest rarely occurs. I have never seen it.

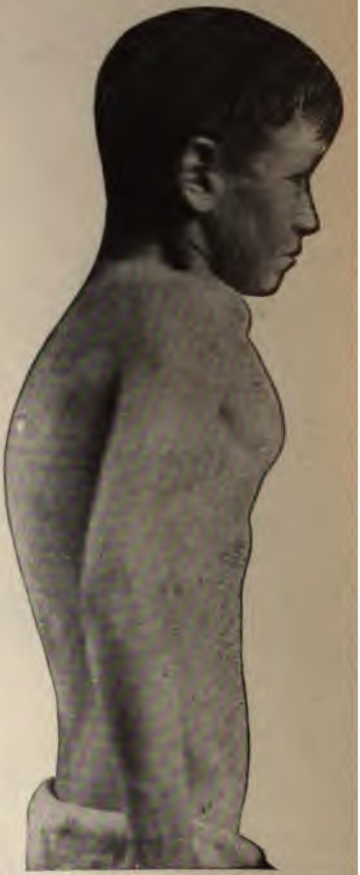


FIG. 46.—Barrel Chest in a Case of Bronchial Asthma (æt. 13).

### (*d*) *Local Prominences.*

In nearly one-quarter of all healthy chests that part of the thoracic wall which overlies the heart (the so-called "precordial region") is abnormally prominent. The cause of this condition is much disputed. A similar prominence may be brought about in children, whose thoracic bones are very flexible (and occasionally in older patients), by the outward pressure of an enlarged heart or of an effusion in the pericardial sac. The prominences due to spinal curvature have been already mentioned. Less common causes of local prominence are:

1. *Aneurism* of the arch of the aorta.

2. *Tumor* of the chest wall (lipoma, sarcoma, gumma) or of the lung, mediastinum, or of the thoracic glands pressing their way outward.

3. "*Cold abscess*" (tuberculosis) of a rib or of the sternum.

4. *Empyema* perforating the chest wall, the so-called "empyema necessitatis."

## IV. The Respiratory Movements.

### (*a*) *Normal Respiration.*

During normal respiration, one sees the ribs move outward and upward with inspiration, and downward and inward with expiration. Possibly one catches some hint of the movements of the diaphragm at the epigastrium. In men, diaphragmatic breathing is more marked, while in women breathing is mostly of the "costal type"; that is, is done by the intercostal muscles. In certain diseases an exaggeration of the costal or of the diaphragmatic type of breathing may be seen. In emphysema, for example, and in some cases of asthma, the ribs move very little, and most of the work of respiration is performed by the diaphragm, whose pull upon the lower ribs can sometimes be distinctly seen during inspiration. On the other hand, when the movements of the diaphragm are impeded by the presence of fluid or a solid tumor, as in cirrhosis of the liver or leukæmia, the breathing has largely to be performed by the ribs, and becomes, as we say, costal in type (see below, p. 72).

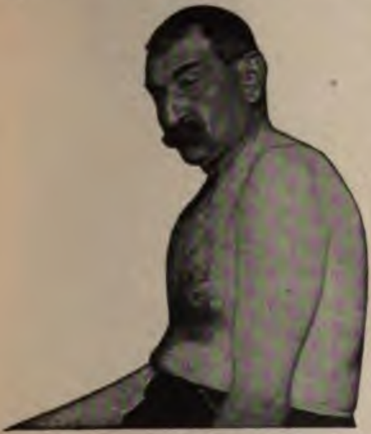


FIG. 47.—Barrel Chest. Chronic bronchitis and emphysema.

to here

### (*b*) *Anomalies of Expansion.*

If we watch the patient while he takes a full breath, we may notice certain variations from the normal type of respiratory movements. We may see: (1) Diminished expansion of one side (as a whole, or at the apex). (2) Increased expansion of one side.

(1) If *diminished expansion* of one side is due to pleuritic effusion, pneumothorax, or solid tumor of the lung or pleura, the affected side is usually *distended* as well as *immobile*. When, on the other hand, the lung is retracted or bound down by adhesions, as in phthisis, old pleurisy, occlusion of the bronchus, or from the pressure of an aneurism, we have immobility combined with a *retraction* of the affected side. In tuberculous disease at the apex of the lungs, we may see one side or both sides fail to expand at the top. Restriction of the motion of one side of the chest may also be due

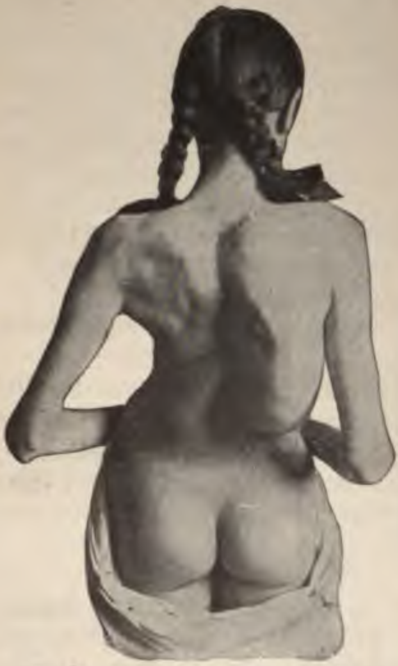


FIG. 48.—Severe Lateral Curvature (Untreated).

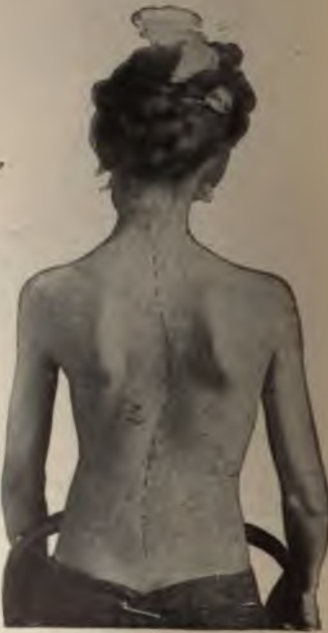


FIG. 49.—Lateral Curvature Three Weeks After Correction.

pain or to pressure from below the diaphragm. An enlarged liver or spleen and tumors of the hepatic or splenic region may in this way prevent the normal expansion of one or the other side of the thorax. Occasionally a hemiplegia or a unilateral paralysis of the diaphragm results in diminished movement of one side of the chest.

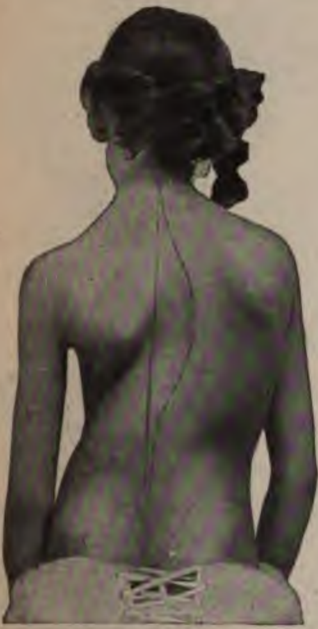


FIG. 50.—Lateral Curvature Before Correction.

(2) *Increased expansion* of one side of the chest is observed principally as a compensatory or vicarious overfunctioning of that side when the other side of the chest is thrown out of use by a large pleuritic effusion, by pneumothorax, long-standing pleurisy with contraction, or other causes.

### (c) *Dyspnœa.*

This term is often used rather loosely to include: (1) Difficult breathing, whether rapid or slow. (2) Unusually deep breathing, whether difficult or not. (3) Rapid breathing.

*True dyspnœa or difficult breathing* is almost always rapid as well, and does not differ at all from the well-known phenomenon of being "out of breath" after a hard run or any violent exertion. Conceive these conditions as persisting over hours or days, and we have the phenomenon known as dyspnœa. The breathing is not only thick but labored; that is, performed with difficulty, and unusual muscles, not ordinarily called upon for respiration, come into play and are seen working above the clavicle and elsewhere. More or less distress is generally expressed in the face, and there is often a blueness of the lips or a dusky color throughout the face. The commonest causes of dyspnœa are the various forms of heart disease, pneumonia, large pleuritic effusion, emphysema, asthma, and phthisis.

Dyspnœa may affect especially *inspiration*, as, for example, when a foreign body lodges in the larynx, or in ordinary "croup." In such cases we speak of "*inspiratory dyspnœa*," distinguishing it from "*expiratory dyspnœa*" such as occurs in asthma and emphysema. In the latter condition the breath seems to enter the chest readily, but the difficulty is to get it out again. Expiration is greatly prolonged and often noisy.

Combined types also occur in which both respiratory acts are difficult.

*Abnormally deep and full respiration*, without any appearance of difficulty in the process, is sometimes seen near the fatal termination of cases of diabetes, the so-called *diabetic* dyspnœa.

*Simple rapidity of breathing* should be distinguished from dyspnœa of any type. In adults the normal rate of respiration is about 18 per minute. In children, it is considerably quicker and more irregular. It is not desirable to attempt here to enumerate all the causes which may lead to a quickening of the respiration. Among the commoner are muscular exertion, emotional disturbance, diseases of the heart and lungs, and fluid or solid accumulations below the diaphragm, which push up that muscle and cause it to encroach abnormally upon the thoracic cavity. Most of the infectious fevers are also apt to be accompanied by quickened breath-

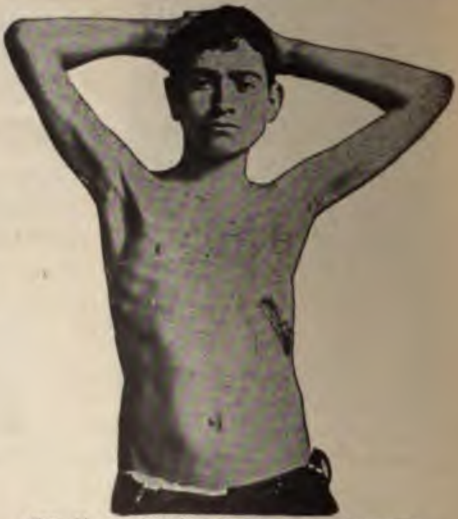


FIG. 51.—Contraction of Left Chest. Empyema.

ing, especially but not exclusively when the fever is associated with a disease of the heart, lung, pleura, or pericardium.

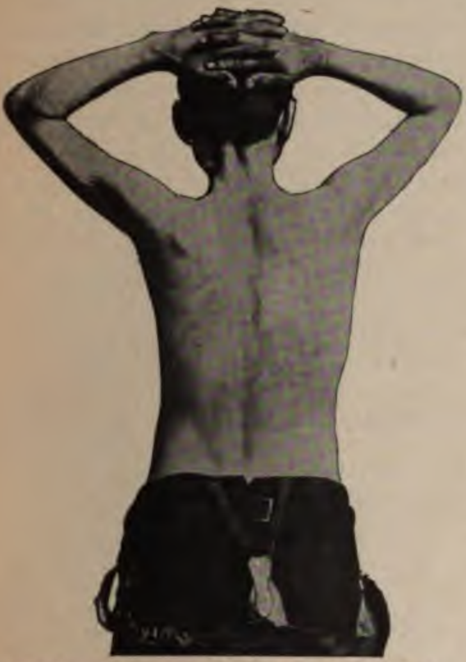


FIG. 52.—Prominence of Right Side. Pleural Effusion.

Sucking-in of the interspaces in the lower axillary regions or below the clavicles may be seen in connection with dyspnœa whenever the lungs are prevented by some cause from properly expanding during inspiration. Negative pressure is thus produced within the chest, and the atmospheric pressure without pushes in the more elastic parts of the thorax. This phenomenon is seen in collapse or atelectasis of a portion or the whole of a lung, such as may occur in obstruction at the glottis (in which case both sides are equally retracted) or from occlusion of a bronchus. In the latter event, the sucking-in of the interspaces during inspiration occurs only on the affected side.[1]

---

[1] Slight retraction of the lower interspaces in the axilla during inspiration is often seen in health. In disease this phenomenon is greatly exaggerated.

## V. CHANGES IN THE RESPIRATORY RHYTHM.

### (*a*) *Asthmatic Breathing.*

In asthma the normal rhythm is reversed and the expiration becomes longer, instead of shorter, than inspiration. Inspiration may be represented only by a short gasp, while expiration becomes a prolonged wheeze lasting several times as long as inspiration. Dyspnœa is usually very marked. In emphysema we get very much the same type of breathing so far as rhythm is concerned, but the dyspnœa is not usually so extreme and the auxiliary muscles of respiration are not so apt to be called into use. In many cases of emphysema one sees the thorax move all as one piece, "*en cuirasse*," owing to a senile fixation of the bones of the thorax from ossification of the cartilaginous portions. In hereditary syphilis or phthisis this fixation may occur in youth or early middle age.

### (*b*) *Cheyne-Stokes Breathing.*

An anomaly of respiratory rhythm in which short, recurrent paroxysms of dyspnœa are preceded and followed by periods in which no respiration occurs (apnœa). If we represent the normal respiratory movement by an up-and-down line, as seen in Fig. 53, the Cheyne-Stokes type of breathing would appear as in Fig. 54. The period of apnœa may last from one to ten seconds; then short, shallow respirations begin and increase rapidly, both in volume and in rate, until a maximum of marked dyspnœa is reached, when a diminution in the rate and depth of the act begins, and the patient gradually returns to the apnœic state. The length of the whole paroxysm may be from 30 to 70 seconds. During the apnœic period the patient is apt to drop asleep for a few seconds and the pupils may become contracted. When the paroxysm of dyspnœa

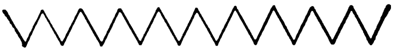


FIG. 53.—Diagram to Represent Normal Breathing-Rhythm.

is at its height, he is apt to cough and shift his position restlessly, or in case the whole phenomenon occurs during sleep he moves uneasily in his sleep at this period. Modified types of the phenomenon also occur, in which there is a rhythmic increase and decrease in the depth and rapidity of respiration but without any intervening period of apnœa. This type of breathing is most often seen in severe cases of cardiac, renal, or cerebral disease. It is generally more marked at night and may occur only at that time. In children it appears sometimes to be physiological during sleep. As a rule, it is a sign of grave prognostic significance, but patients have been known to recover completely after weeks or even months of Cheyne-Stokes breathing.

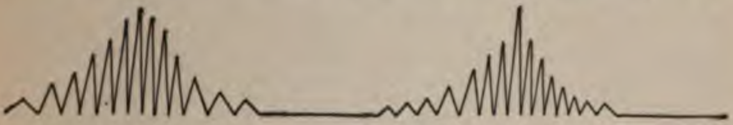


FIG. 54.—Cheyne-Stokes Respiration.

### (c) *Restrained or "Catchy" Breathing.*

When the patient has a "stitch in the side," due to dry pleurisy, intercostal neuralgia, or to other causes, the inspiration may be suddenly interrupted in the middle, owing to a seizure of pain which makes the patient stop breathing as quickly as he can. The same conditions may produce very shallow breathing as the patient tries to avoid the pain which a full inspiration will cause. This type of restrained breathing is often seen in pleurisy and pneumonia, and in the latter disease expiration is often accompanied by a little moan or grunt of discomfort.

(*d*) *Shallow and irregular breathing* is often seen in states of profound unconsciousness from any cause, such as apoplexy or poisoning. A few deep respirations may be followed by a number of shallow and irregular ones. When death is imminent in any disease, the respiration may become very irregular and gasping, and it is apt to be accompanied by a peculiar nodding movement of the head, the chin being thrown quickly upward during inspiration, and falling slowly during expiration. I have known but one patient to recover after this type of breathing had set in.

After severe hemorrhage the breathing may be of a *sighing type* as well as very shallow.

### (*e*) *Stridulous Breathing.*

A high-pitched, crowing or barking sound is heard during inspiration when there is obstruction of the entrance of air at or near the glottis. This type of breathing occurs in spasm or œdema of the glottis, "croup," laryngismus stridulus, and forms the "whoop" in the paroxysms of whooping-cough. Laryngeal or tracheal obstructions due to foreign bodies, or tumors within or pressure from without the air-tubes, may cause a similar type of respiration. It is in these cases especially that we see the sucking-in of the interspaces mentioned above (see p. 73).

## VI. DIAPHRAGMATIC MOVEMENTS.

### *Litten's Phenomenon.*

The normal movements of the diaphragm may be rendered visible by the following procedure, suggested by Litten in 1892: The patient lies upon his back with the chest bared and the feet pointed directly toward a window. Cross lights must be altogether excluded by darkening any other windows which the room may contain[1] (see Fig. 55). The observer stands at the patient's side and asks him to take a full breath. As the ribs rise with the movement of inspiration, a short, narrow shadow moves down along the axilla from about the seventh to about the ninth or tenth rib. During the expiration the shadow rises again to the point from which it started, but is less easily seen. This phenomenon is to be seen on both sides of the chest and sometimes in the epigastrium.

---

[1] If it is inconvenient to move the patient's bed into the proper position with relation to the window, or if the foot-board interferes, or if the observation has to be made after dark, a dark lantern or other strong light held at the foot of the bed answers very well. All other light must, of course, be excluded.

It is best seen in spare, muscular young persons of either sex, and is never absent in health except in those who are very fat, or who cannot or will not breathe deeply. The latter condition occurs in hysteria and in some very stupid persons who cannot be made to understand what is meant by a full breath. In the observation of several thousand cases, I have never known it absent in health except under these conditions.

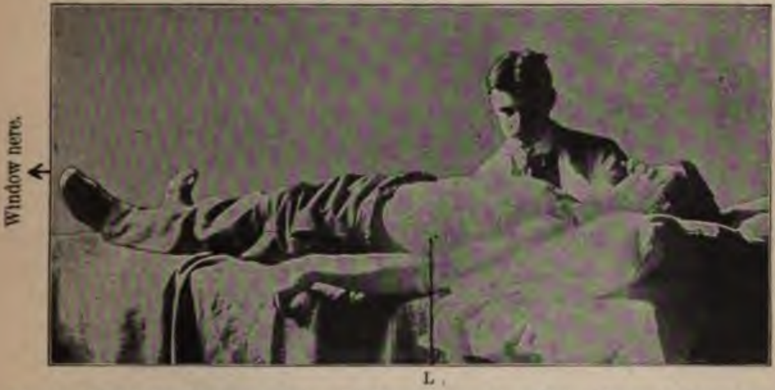


Fig. 55.—Litten's Diaphragm Shadow. Proper position of patient and of observer. The shadow is best seen near L.

In normal chests, the excursion of the shadow is about two and a half inches; with very forced breathing three and a half inches. The mechanism of this phenomenon is best understood by imagining a coronal section of the thorax as seen from the front or back (see Fig. 56). At the end of expiration, the diaphragm lies flat against the thorax from its attachment up to about the sixth rib. During inspiration it "*peels off*" as it descends and allows the edge of the lung to come down into the chink between the diaphragm and thorax. This "peeling off" of the diaphragm and the descent of the lung during inspiration give rise to the moving shadow above described.

By thus observing the excursion of the diaphragm we can obtain a good deal of information of clinical value.

In pneumonia of the lower lobe, pleuritic effusion, extensive pleuritic adhesions, or in advanced cases of emphysema, the shadow is absent. This is explained by the fact that in pneumonia, pleuritic effusion, and emphysema the diaphragm is held off from the chest wall so that its movements communicate no shadow. In pleuritic adhesions the movements of the diaphragm are prevented. In early phthisis I have generally found the excursion of the diaphragm diminished upon the affected side, owing to a loss of elasticity in the affected lung and in part probably to pleuritic adhesions. On the other hand, fluid or solid tumors below the diaphragm, unless very large, do not prevent the descent of that muscle, and so do not abolish the diaphragm shadow. In cases in which the diagnosis is in doubt between fluid in the right pleural cavity and an enlargement of the liver upward or a subdiaphragmatic abscess, the preservation of the Litten's phenomenon in the latter two affections may be of great value in diagnosis. Very large accumulations of ascitic fluid may so far restrain the diaphragmatic movements that no shadow can be seen. Great muscular weakness or debility may greatly diminish, but rarely if ever prevent, the excursion of the shadow. In persons who cannot be made to breathe deeply enough to bring it out, a hard cough will frequently render it visible.

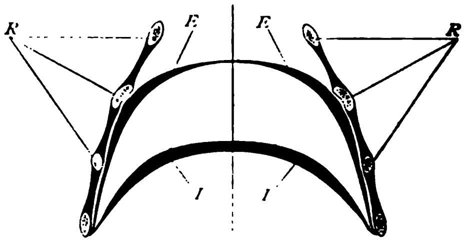


FIG. 56. Excursion of the Diaphragm during Forced Respiration. *R*, Ribs; *E*, position of the diaphragm at end of expiration; *I*, position of diaphragm at end of inspiration.

The use of this method of examination tends, to a certain extent, to free us from the necessity of using the $x$-rays, inasmuch as it furnishes us with the means of observing the diaphragmatic movements, on the importance of which so much stress has been laid by F. H. Williams and others, much more easily and cheaply than with the $x$-rays, and upon the left side, more plainly as well.

It also frees us to a considerable extent from the need of using the spirometer to determine the capacity of the lungs.

By measuring the excursion of the phrenic shadow and taking account of the thoracic movement, we obtain a very fair idea of the respiratory capacity of the individual.

## VII. OBSERVATION OF THE CARDIAC MOVEMENTS.

### (1) *The Normal Cardiac Impulse.*

(R.M.D.)

With each systole of the heart there may be seen in the great majority of normal chests an outward movement of a small portion of the chest wall just inside and below the left nipple. This phenomenon is known as the cardiac impulse.[1] It is now generally admitted that the "apex impulse" is caused by the impact of a portion of the right ventricle against the chest wall and not by the apex of the heart itself. [The bearings of this fact, which have not, I think, been generally appreciated, will be discussed presently.] The position of the *maximum* impulse in adults is usually in the fifth intercostal space just inside the nipple line. In children under the age of six it is often in the fourth interspace or behind the fifth rib; while in persons of advanced age it often descends as low as the sixth interspace. In adults it is occasionally absent even in perfect health and under certain pathological conditions to be later mentioned.

(*a*) The position of the impulse varies to a certain extent according to the position of the body. If the patient lies upon the left side, the heart's apex swings out toward the axilla, so that the visible impulse shifts from one to two and one-half inches to the left (see Fig. 57). A slight shift to the right can also be brought about by lying upon the right side, and, as a rule, the impulse is less visible in the recumbent than in the upright position.

---

[1] For a more detailed description of the normal position of the cardiac impulse, see next page.

Since the heart is lifted with each expiration by the rise of the diaphragm and falls during inspiration, a corresponding change can be observed in the apex beat, which, in forced breathing, may shift as much as one interspace. Of the changes in the position of the impulse brought about by disease, I shall speak in a later paragraph

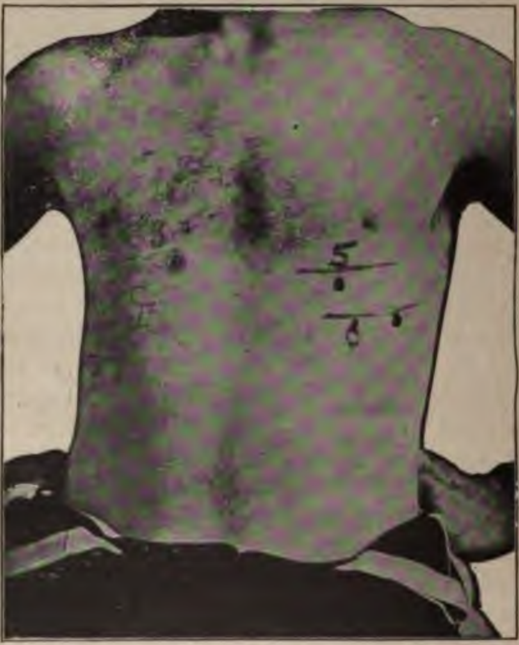


FIG. 57.—Showing Amount of Shifting of the Apex Impulse with Change of Position. The inner dot represents the position of the impulse when the patient lies on his back; the outer dot corresponds to the position of the apex with patient on left side.

(*b*) *Relation of the maximum cardiac impulse to the apex of the heart.*—I mentioned above that the maximum cardiac impulse is not due to the striking of the apex of the heart against the chest wall, but to the impact of a portion of the right ventricle. The practical importance of this fact is this: When we are trying to localize the apex of the heart in order to determine how far the organ extends to the left and downward, it will not do to be guided by the posi tion of the *maximum* impulse, for the apex of the heart is almost always to be found three-fourths of an inch or more farther to the left (see Fig. 58). This may be proved by percussion (*vide infra,* p. 58). The true position of the cardiac apex thus determined corresponds usually not with the *maximum* impulse, but with the point farthest out and farthest down at which *any rise and fall* synchronous with the heart beat *can be felt* (for further discussion of this point see below, p. 272).

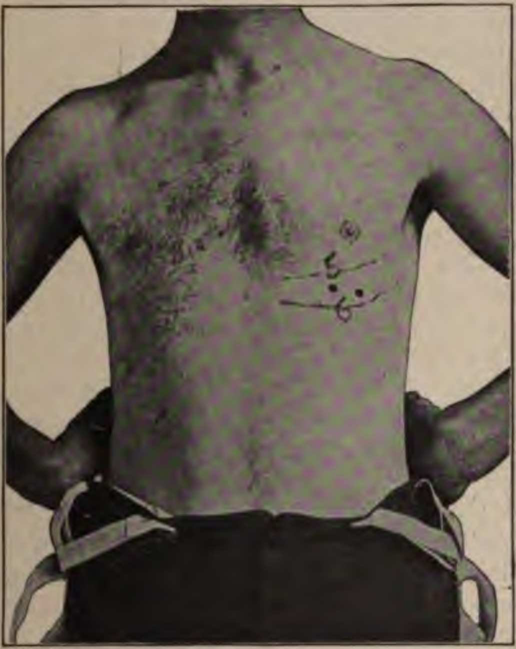


FIG. 58.—The Inner Dot is the Maximum Cardiac Impulse. That to the right is the true apex of the heart, as obtained by percussion. The ribs are numbered.

(*c*) Besides the definite and localized impulse which has just been described, it is often possible to see that a considerable section of the chest wall in the precordial region is lifted "*en masse.*" The phenomenon is the "*Herzenstoss*" of the Germans, with which the "*Spitzenstoss*" or *apex impulse* is contrasted. A variable amount of "*Herzenstoss*" can be seen and felt over any normal heart when it is acting rapidly and forcibly, and in thin, nervous subjects or in children even when the heart is beating quietly. It is more marked in cardiac neuroses or in cases in which the heart is hypertrophied and in which there is more or less stiffening of the ribs with loss of their natural elasticity. At times it may be impossible to localize any one point to which we can give the name of apex impulse, and what we see is the rhythmical rise and fall of a section of the chest as large as the palm of the hand or larger.

(*d*) *Character of the cardiac impulse.*—Palpation is considerably more effective than inspection in giving us information as to the nature of the cardiac movements which give rise to the "apex beat," but even inspection sometimes suffices to show that the impulse has a heaving character or is of the nature of a short tap, a peristaltic wave, or a diffuse slap against the chest wall. In some cases a distinct undulation can be seen passing from the apex region upward toward the base of the heart, or less often in the opposite direction.

### (2.) *Displacement of the Cardiac Impulse.*

To one familiar with the position, extent, and character of the normal cardiac impulse, any displacement of this impulse from its normal site or any superadded pulsation in another part of the chest is apparent at a glance. I will consider first the commonest forms of dislocation of the apex impulse.

(*a*) *Displacement of the cardiac impulse due to hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart.*—By far the most common directions of displacement are toward the left axilla, or downward. As a rule, it is displaced in both these directions at once. I shall return to this subject more in detail under the heading Cardiac Hypertrophy, but here I may say that enlargements of the left ventricle tend especially to displace the apex impulse downward, while enlargements of the right ventricle are more commonly associated with displacement of the impulse toward the axilla.

(*b*) Next to hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart perhaps the commonest cause of dislocation of the cardiac impulse is pressure from below the diaphragm. When the diaphragm is raised by a large accumulation of gas or fluid or by solid tumors of large size, we may see the apex beat in the fourth interspace and often an inch or more inside the nipple line.

(*c*) Of nearly equal frequency is displacement of the heart due to *pleuritic effusion* or to pneumothorax (see below, p. 336).

When a considerable amount of air or fluid accumulates in the left pleural cavity, the apex of the heart is displaced to the right so that it may be concealed behind the sternum or be visible beyond it to the right; in extreme cases it may be dislocated as far as the right nipple. Right pleuritic effusions have far less effect upon the position of the cardiac impulse, but when a very large amount of fluid accumulates we may see the impulse displaced considerably toward the left axilla

(*d*) I have mentioned causes tending to push the heart to the *right, to the left, or upward.* Occasionally the heart is pushed *downward* by an aneurismal tumor or a neoplasm of the mediastinum. In these cases there is usually more or less displacement to the left as well. As a result of arteriosclerosis or cardiac hypertrophy the aorta may sag or stretch a little, and the diaphragm stands lower, and hence the apex beat may descend to the sixth interspace, or (more often) it may be lost to sight and touch behind the bunch of convergent costal cartilages just to the left of the ensiform. Very frequently in men past forty-five the whole heart sinks considerably, so that a marked systolic retraction (less often pulsation) is seen below the ensiform in the epigastrium.

(*e*) Displacement of the cardiac impulse resulting from *adhesions* of the pericardium, or of the pleura, with subsequent contraction, occurs in *fibroid phthisis* and in some cases of long-standing disease of the pleura. Through the effect of negative pressure the heart may be sucked into the space formerly occupied by a portion of the lung, when the latter has become contracted by disease. It seems likely, however, that in the majority of cases adhesions between the pleura and pericardium play a part in such displacement. By these means the heart may be displaced to the right of the sternum, as it is by left-sided pleuritic effusion. It is often drawn upward as well as to the right in such cases by the contraction which takes place in the upper part of the lung. More rarely we may see the heart drawn toward the left clavicle in fibroid phthisis of the left apex.

(*f*) Distortion of the thorax due to spinal curvature or other causes may bring about a considerable displacement of the heart from its normal position.

(*g*) *Dextrocardia and Situs Inversus.*—In rare cases a displacement of the apex impulse to the right of the sternum may be due either to a *transposition of all viscera* [the liver being found upon the left, the spleen upon the right, etc.], or to ***dextrocardia***, in which the heart alone is transposed while the other viscera retain their normal places.

### *Summary.*

The apex impulse is displaced by

(*a*) Hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart.
(*b*) Pressure from below the diaphragm.
(*c*) Air or fluid in one pleural cavity, especially the left.
(*d*) Aneurism, mediastinal growths, and sagging of the aorta.
(*e*) Fibroid phthisis.
(*f*) Spinal curvature.
(*g*) Transposition of the heart or of all the viscera.

### (3) *Apex Retraction.*

Before leaving the subject of the cardiac impulse it seems best to speak of those cases in which during systole we see a ***retraction*** of one or more interspaces at or near the point where the cardiac impulse normally appears.

(*a*) In by far the greater number of instances such retraction is due to negative pressure produced within the chest by the vigorous contraction of a more or less hypertrophied and dilated heart. In these cases the retraction is usually to be seen in several interspaces. Such retraction is not at all uncommon and usually attracts no attention.

(*b*) In rarer cases several interspaces, both in the precordial region and in the left lower axilla and back, may be drawn in as a result of adhesions between the pericardium and the chest wall, such as form in cases of adherent pericardium and fibrous mediastinitis (see below, pages 276 and 303.)

### (4) *Epigastric Pulsation.*

In a considerable portion of healthy adults a pulsation or retraction at the epigastrium synchronous with the systole of the heart is to be seen from time to time. Such pulsation has often been treated as evidence of hypertrophy of the right ventricle of the heart, but this I believe to be an error. It is not at all uncommon to find, post mortem, considerable hypertrophy of the right ventricle in cases in which during life no epigastric pulsation has been visible, while, on the other hand, the heart is frequently found normal at autopsy in cases in which during life there has been marked epigastric pulsation. In some cases such pulsation is to be explained as the transmission of the heart's impulse through the liver, or as a lifting of that organ by the movements of the abdominal aorta. In other cases it is due to bathycardia ("low heart"—a condition very common in arteriosclerosis).

### (5) *Visible Pulsations due to Uncovering of Portions of the Heart Normally Covered by the Lungs.*

One of the commonest causes of visible pulsations in parts of the chest where normally none is to be seen is *retraction of the lung.*

(*a*) It is in chlorosis, perhaps, that we most frequently see such pulsations. In that disease, as in other debilitated states, the lungs are often not adequately expanded owing to the superficiality of the respiration, and accordingly their margins do not cover as much of the surface of the heart as they do in healthy adults. This results in rendering visible, in the second, third, or fourth left interspace near the sternum, pulsations transmitted from the conus arteriosus or from the right ventricle. Less commonly, similar pulsations may be seen on the right side of the sternum.

(*b*) A rarer cause of retraction of the lungs is fibroid phthisis or chronic interstitial pneumonia. In these diseases a very large area of pulsation may be seen in the precordial region owing to the entire uncovering of the heart by the retracted lung, even when the heart is not drawn out of its normal position.

## VIII. ANEURISM AND OTHER CAUSES OF ABNORMAL THORACIC PULSATION.

So far I have spoken altogether of pulsations transmitted directly to the thorax by the heart itself, but we have also to bear in mind that a dilated aorta may transmit to the chest wall pulsations which it is exceedingly important for us to recognize and properly to interpret. No disease is easier to recognize than aneurism when the growth has perforated the chest wall and appears as a tumor externally, but it is much more important as well as much more difficult to recognize the disease while it is confined within the thorax. In such cases, the movements transmitted from the aorta to the chest wall may be so slight that only the keenest and most thorough inspection controlled by palpation will detect them. When slight pulsations are searched for, the patient should be put in a position

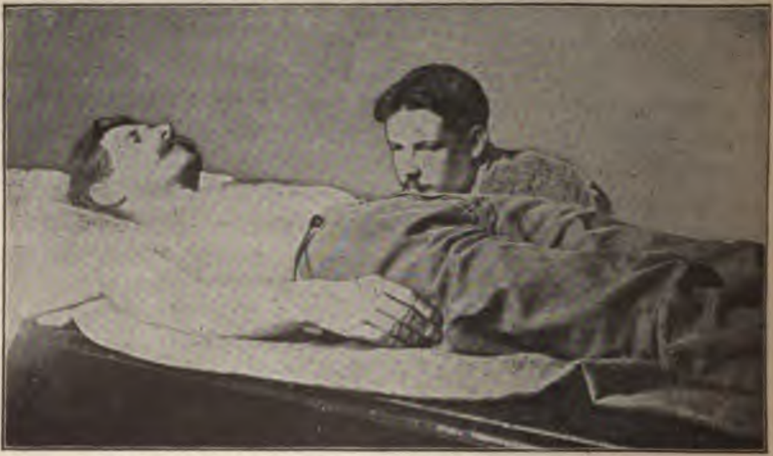


FIG. 59.—Position When Looking for Slight Aneurismal Pulsation.

shown in Fig. 59, and the observer should place himself so that his eye is as nearly as possible on a level with the chest and looks across it so that he sees it in profile. In this position, or in a sitting position with tangential light, he can make out pulsations which are totally invisible if the patient sits facing the light.

Pulsations due to aneurism are most apt to be seen in the first or second right interspace near the sternum, and not infrequently the clavicle and the adjacent parts may be seen to rise slightly with every beat of the heart, but in any part of the chest wall pulsations due to an aneurism are occasionally to be seen, and should be looked for scrupulously whenever the symptoms of the case suggest the possibility of this disease (see below, p. 281).

### *Pulsating Pleurisy.*

In cases of purulent pleurisy in which the pus has worked its way out betwen the ribs so that it is covered only by the skin and subcutaneous tissues, a pulsation transmitted from the heart may become visible, and the resemblance to the pulsation seen in aneurism may be confusing. Such pulsation is apt to be seen in the upper and front portions of the chest. Very rarely a pleuritic effusion which has not burrowed into the chest wall may transmit to the latter a wavy movement corresponding to the motions set up in the fluid by the cardiac contractions.

## IX. INSPECTION OF THE PERIPHERAL VESSELS.

In a work dealing with diseases of the heart and lungs it is impossible to avoid reference to vascular phenomena apparent in the neck or in the extremities, since such phenomena have a very direct bearing upon the interpretation of the conditions obtaining within the chest. Inspection plays a very large part in the study of these vascular phenomena. We should look for:

(*a*) Venous phenomena.
(*b*) Arterial phenomena.
(*c*) Capillary phenomena.

### (*a*) *Inspection of the Veins.*

1. The condition of the veins of the neck is of considerable importance in the diagnosis of diseases of the heart and lungs. Where the tissues of the neck are more or less wasted the veins may be quite prominent even when no disease exists within the chest, and in such cases they may be more or less distended during each expiration, especially if dyspnœa or cough is present. If the overdistended veins are completely emptied during deep inspiration and on both sides of the neck, we can usually infer that there is an overdistention of the right side of the heart. When a similar phenomenon occurs on one side only, it may mean pressure upon one innominate vein. So far I have spoken of venous changes synchronous with respiration, but we may have also

2. *A presystolic pulsation or undulation* seen either in the external jugular vein or in the bulbus jugularis between the two attachments of the sternomastoid muscles. Such pulsation or undulation, which is to be seen just before each systole of the heart, is not necessarily anything abnormal and must be carefully distinguished from

3. *Systolic venous pulsation*, such as occurs in one of the most serious valvular diseases of the heart—tricuspid regurgitation.[1] Systolic venous pulsation is more often seen upon the right side than upon the left side of the neck. There may be a wave during the systole of the auricle and another during the systole of the ventricle, the latter closely following the former. In any case in which a doubt arises whether a pulsation in the veins of the neck is due to tricuspid regurgitation, it is well to try the experiment of emptying the vein by stroking it from below upward. If it immediately fills from below, we may be practically certain that tricuspid regurgitation is present. In the vast majority of cases of venous pulsation due to other causes or occurring in healthy persons

---

[1] A pulsating carotid may transmit an up-and-down motion to the veins overlying it. In such cases, if the veins be emptied by "milking" them upward, they will not refill from below.

a vein will not refill from below if emptied in the manner above described.

4. Rarely, superficial veins may be seen to pulsate in other parts of the body, especially in aortic regurgitation, and occasionally large and tortuous veins may be seen pulsating upon the thoracic or abdominal wall, representing an attempt at collateral circulation when one or the other vena cava is compressed (Fig. 60).

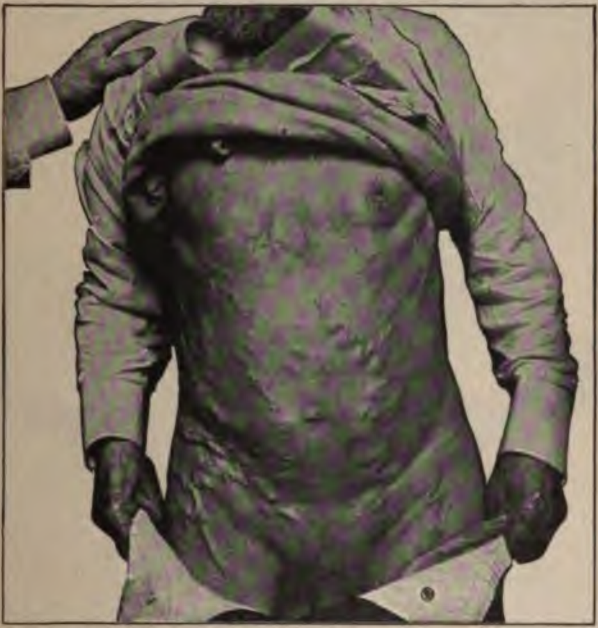


FIG. 60.—Tortuous Veins on Chest and Abdomen. (Autopsy showed obliteration of the vena cava inferior.)

(*b*) *Arterial Phenomena.*

1. In thin or nervous persons pulsations are not infrequently to be seen in the carotids independent of any abnormal condition of the heart.

2. Very violent throbbing of the carotids, more noticeable than

that seen in health, occurs in many cases of aortic regurgitation and occasionally in simple hypertrophy of the heart without any valvular disease. From the same causes, visible pulsation may occur in the subclavian, axillary, brachial, and radial arteries, as well as in the large arterial trunks of the lower extremity.

I lately examined a blacksmith whose heart was considerably enlarged by hard work, but without any valvular disease. Pulsation was violent in all the peripheral arteries which I have just named.

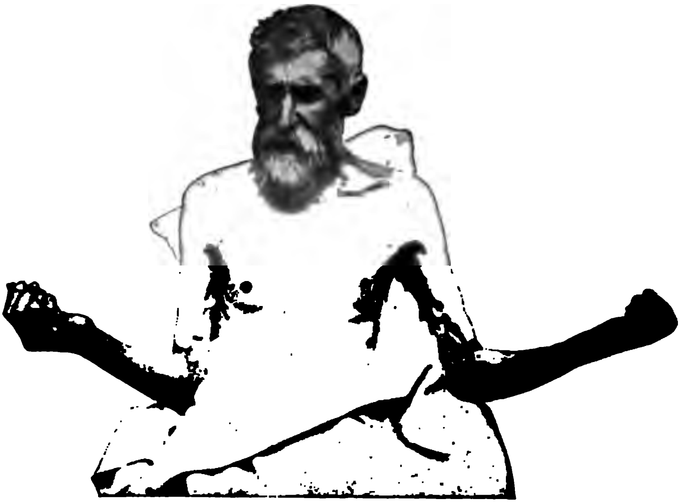


FIG. 61.—Enlarged Tortuous Brachial Arteries (Arterio-sclerosis).

3. In arterio-sclerosis occurring in spare, elderly men, with or without aortic regurgitation, one often notices a lateral excursion of the tortuous brachial arteries synchronous with every heart beat. An up-and-down pulsation may occur at the same time. Not infrequently the arteries which are stiffened by deposition of lime salts (see below, page 110) stand out visibly as enlarged, tortuous cords upon the temple and along the inner sides of the biceps muscle, (see Figs. 61 and 62) and occasionally the course of the radial artery

may be traced over a considerable distance in the forearm. In rare cases inequalities produced in the arterial wall by deposition of lime salts may be visible as well as palpable.

### (*c*) *Capillary Pulsation.*

If a microscopic slide is placed against the mucous membrane of the lower lip so as partially to blanch its surface, one may see, with each beat of the heart (in cases of aortic regurgitation and sometimes in other conditions), a delicate flushing of the blanched surface beneath the glass slide. The same pulsation is sometimes to be observed under the finger nails, or may be still better brought out by drawing a pencil or other hard substance across the forehead so as to cause a line of hyperæmia, at the edge of which the systolic flushing occurs. This phenomenon will be referred to again when we come to speak of aortic regurgitation. Here it suffices to say that it is not in any way peculiar to that disease, and occurs occasion-

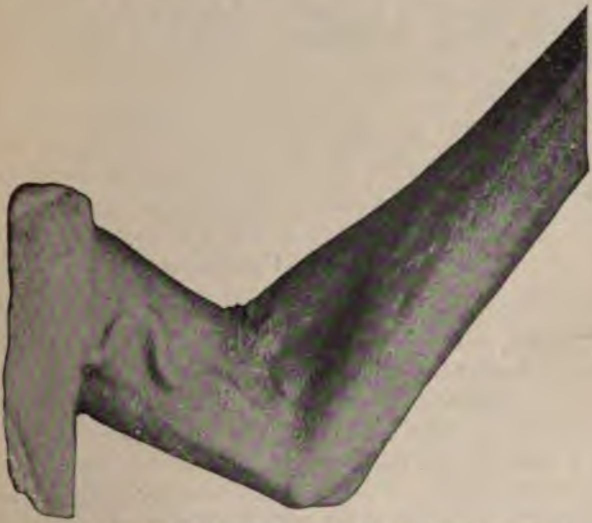


FIG. 62.—Enlarged and Tortuous Brachial Artery (Arterio-sclerosis).

ally in health, in anæmia, in exophthalmic goitre, and in conditions associated with low tension in the peripheral arteries, as wel as in any area of inflammatory hyperæmia (jumping toothache throbbing felon, etc.).

## X. INSPECTION OF THE SKIN AND MUCOUS MEMBRANES.

Light may be thrown upon the diagnosis of diseases of the che by observing the color and condition of the cutaneous surfaces well as of the mucous membranes. We should look for the follo ing conditions:

(1) Cyanosis.
(2) Œdema.
(3) Pallor.
(4) Jaundice.
(5) Scars and eruptions.

### (1) *Cyanosis.*

By cyanosis we mean a purplish or grayish-blue tint noti able especially in the face, in the lips, and under the nails. Th are many degrees of cyanosis, from the slight purplish tinge of t lips, which a little overexertion or slight exposure to cold may bri out, up to the gray-blue color seen in advanced cases of pulmonary cardiac disease, or the dark reddish-blue seen in congenital malf mations of the heart. Cyanosis makes a very different impressi upon us when it is combined with pallor on the one hand or w jaundice on the other. When combined with pallor, one gets va ous ashy-gray tints, while the admixture of cyanosis and jaund results in a color very difficult to describe, sometimes approach a greenish hue The commonest causes of cyanosis are:

(*a*) Valvular or parietal disease of the heart.
(*b*) Emphysema.
(*c*) Asthma.
(*d*) Pneumonia.
(*e*) Phthisis.
(*f*) In some persons a certain degree of cyanosis of the l exists despite perfect health. This is especially true of weath beaten faces and those of the so-called "full-blooded" type.

(*g*) Methæmoglobinæmia, such as occurs after the excessive use of coal-tar analgesics (antifebrine, etc.).

A rare but very striking type of cyanosis is that seen in cases of congenital heart disease, in which the lips may be indigo blue in color or almost black while yet no dyspnœa is present.

### (2) *Œdema.*

Œdema, or the accumulation of serous fluid in the subcutaneous spaces, is usually appreciated by palpation rather than by inspection, but sometimes makes the face look very puffy, especially under the eyes. This is not a common occurrence in diseases of the chest, in connection with which such œdema as takes place is usually to be found in the lower extremities and is appreciable rather by palpation than by inspection. If we are not familiar with a patient's face, we often do not perceive in it the changes of outline due to œdema which a friend would notice at once. Clothing is apt to leave grooves and marks wherever it presses tightly upon the œdematous tissues, as around the waist or over the shoulders. In the legs, the presence of œdema may be suggested by an unnaturally smooth, glossy appearance of the skin. Such impressions, however, may be false unless controlled by palpation, for simple obesity may produce very similar appearances.

### (3) *Pallor.*

Pallor suggests, though it does not in any way prove, anæmia, and anæmia is a characteristic of the commonest of all diseases of the chest—phthisis. It is also seen in certain varieties of cardiac disease. Pallor of the mucous membranes, as seen in the lips and conjunctivæ, is much more apt to be a sign of real anæmia than is pallor of the skin. At best, pallor is only a sign which suggests to us to look further into the case in one or another direction, and of itself proves nothing of importance.

### (4) *Jaundice.*

The yellowish tint which appears in the skin, and especially in the conjunctivæ, when the escape of bile from the liver is hindered is sometimes to be seen in connection with uncompensated hear disease when the liver is greatly distended by passive congestion Pneumonia is occasionally complicated by jaundice; but beyon this I know of no special connection between this symptom an diseases of the chest.

### (5) *Scars and Eruptions.*

In cases of suspected syphilis of the lung or bronchi the presence of scars and eruptions suggestive of syphilis may be useful i diagnosis.

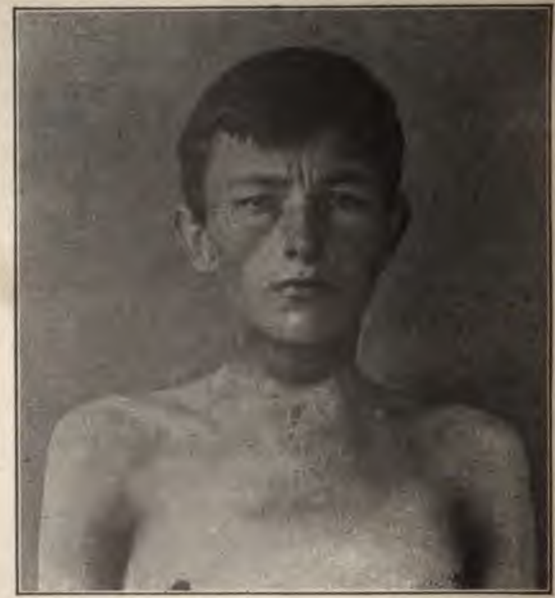


FIG. 63.—Sarcoma of Sternum and Cervical Glands. (Curschmann.)

## XI. ENLARGED GLANDS.

Routine inspection of the chest may reveal the presence of enlarged glands in the neck or axillæ, and may thereby give us a clew to the nature of some intrathoracic disease; for example, the presence of enlarged glands in the neck, especially if there are any scars, sinuses, or other evidence that suppuration is going on or has formerly taken place in them, suggests the possibility of pulmonary tuberculosis or of an enlargement of the bronchial and mediastinal glands. Again, malignant disease of the chest is sometimes associated with the metastatic nodules over the clavicle (see Fig. 63), and a microscopic examination of them may thus reveal the nature of the intrathoracic disease to which they are secondary. Very large and matted masses of glands above the clavicle, which have never suppurated and have been painless and slow in their growth, suggest the presence of similar deposits in the mediastinum as a part of the symptom complex known as "Hodgkin's disease." The presence of a goitre or enlargement of the thyroid gland may account for a well-marked dyspnœa.

Syphilis produces general glandular enlargement; the posterior cervical and the epitrochlear glands are often involved, but this is also the case in many diseases other than syphilis.

# CHAPTER V.

## PALPATION AND THE STUDY OF THE PULSE.

### I PALPATION.

THE most important points to be determined by palpation—that is, by laying the hand upon the surface of the chest—are:

(1) The position and character of the *apex beat* of the heart.

(2) The presence of a "*thrill*" (see below).

(3) The vibrations of the spoken voice ("*tactile fremitus*").

(4) The presence of pleuritic or pericardial *friction*.

Other less important data furnished by palpation will be mentioned later.

#### (1) *The Apex Beat.*

(*a*) In feeling for the apex impulse of the heart, one should first lay the palm of the hand lightly upon the chest just below the left nipple. In this way we can appreciate a good deal about the movements of the heart, and confirm or modify what we have learned by inspection. One learns, in the first place, whether the heart beat is *regular* or not, and in case it is irregular, whether the beats are unequal in force or whether some are skipped; further, one gets a more accurate idea than can be obtained through inspection regarding the *character of the cardiac movements*. The powerful heaving impulse suggesting a hypertrophied heart, the diffuse slap often felt in dilatation of the right ventricle, the sudden tap characteristic of mitral stenosis, the deliberate thrust occasionally met with in aortic stenosis, may be thus appreciated.

(*b*) After this, it is best to lay the tips of two or three fingers over the point where the maximum impulse is to be seen, and follow it outward and downward until one arrives at the point farthest to the left and farthest down at which it is still possible to feel any up-and-down movement. This point usually corresponds with the apex of the heart, as determined by percussion. *It does not correspond with the maximum cardiac impulse*, but is often to be found at least an inch farther to the left and downward (see above, Fig. 58).

Sometimes one can localize by palpation a cardiac impulse which is not visible; on the other hand, in some cases we can see pulsations that we cannot feel. Both methods must be used in every case.

The results obtained by palpation and inspection of the apex region give us the most reliable data that we have regarding the size of the heart. Percussion may be interfered with by the presence of gas in the stomach, of fluid or adhesions in the pleural cavity, or by the ineptness of the observer, but it is almost always possible with a little care to make out by a combination of palpation and inspection the position of the apex of the heart. When we can neither feel it nor see it, we may have to fall back upon auscultation, considering the apex of the heart to be at or near the point at which the heart sounds are heard loudest. When endeavoring to find the apex of the heart, we must not forget that the position of the patient influences considerably the relation of the heart to the chest walls If the patient is leaning toward the left or lying on the left side, the apex will swing out several centimetres toward the left axilla.

### (2) "*Thrills.*"

When feeling for the cardiac impulse with the palm of the hand, we are in a good position to notice the presence or absence of a very important physical sign to which we give the name of "*thrill.*" The feeling imparted to the fingers by the throat of a purring cat is very much like the palpable "*thrill*" over the precordia in certain diseases of the heart to be mentioned later. It is a vibration of the chest wall, usually confined to a small area in the region of the apex impulse, but sometimes felt in the second right intercostal space or elsewhere in the precordial region. This vibration or thrill almost always occurs intermittently, *i.e.*, only during a portion of the cardiac cycle. When felt in the apex region, it usually occurs just before the cardiac impulse; this fact we express by calling it a "*presystolic thrill*"; but occasionally we may feel a *systolic* thrill at the apex—one, that is, which accompanies the cardiac impulse. The word *thrill* should be used to denote only a purring, vibrating sensation communicated to the fingers by the chest wall. It is incorrect to speak of a thrill as if it were something audible.

We must also distinguish a purring thrill from the slight shudder or jarring which often accompanies the cardiac impulse in functional neuroses of the heart or in conditions of mental excitement.

As a rule we can appreciate a thrill more easily if we lay the fingers very lightly upon the chest, using as little pressure as possible. Firm pressure may prevent the occurrence of the vibrations which we desire to investigate. Of the thrills felt over the base of the heart, more will be said in Chapter X.

### (3) *Vibrations Communicated to the Chest Wall by the Voice.*

"*Tactile fremitus*" is the name given to the sense of vibration communicated to the hand if the latter is laid upon the chest while the patient repeats some short phrase of words. The classical method of testing tactile fremitus is to ask the patient to count "one, two, three," or to repeat the words "ninety-nine" while the palm of the hand is laid flat upon the chest. The amount of fremitus to be obtained over a given part of the thorax varies, of course, according to the loudness of the words spoken, and is influenced also by the vowels contained in them. A certain uniformity is obtained by getting the patient to repeat always the same formula. Thus, he is likely to use the same amount of force each time he repeats them and to use approximately the same pitch of voice.

Other things being equal, the fremitus is greater in men than in women, in adults than in children, and is more marked in those whose voices are low pitched than in those whose voices are relatively shrill The amount of fremitus also varies widely in different parts of the healthy chest A glance at Fig 64 will help us to realize this The parts shaded darkest communicate to the fingers the most marked fremitus, while in the parts not shaded at all, little or no fremitus is felt. Intermediate degrees of vibration are represented by intermediate tints of shading. From this diagram we see at once (*a*) that the maximum of fremitus is to be obtained over the apex of the right lung in front, (*b*) that it is greater in the upper part of the chest than in the lower, and somewhat greater throughout the right chest than in corresponding parts of the left.

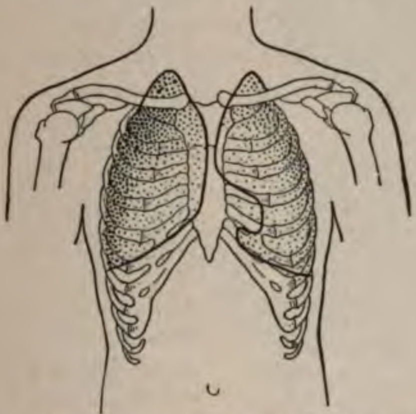


FIG. 64.—Distribution of Tactile Fremitus.

*This natural inequality of the two sides of the chest cannot be too strongly emphasized.*

Comparatively little fremitus is to be felt over the scapulæ behind, and still less in the precordial region in front. The outlines of the lungs can be quite accurately mapped out by means of the tactile fremitus in adults of low-pitched voice. In children, as has been already mentioned, fremitus is usually very slight and may be entirely absent, and in many women it is too slight to be of any considerable diagnostic value. Again, some very fat persons and those with thick chest walls transmit but little vibration to their chest walls when they speak. On the other hand, in emaciated patients or in those with thin-walled, flexible chests, the amount of fremitus is relatively great.

Bearing in mind all these disparities—disparities both between persons of different age and different sex, and between the two sides of the chest in any one person—we are in a position to appreciate the modifications to which disease gives rise and which may be of great importance in diagnosis. These variations are:

(*a*) Diminution or absence of fremitus.

(*b*) Increase or absence of fremitus.

(*a*) If the lung is pushed away from the chest wall by the presence of air or fluid or tumor in the pleural cavity, we get a diminution or absence of tactile fremitus—diminution where the layer of fluid or air is very thin, absence where it is of considerable thickness.

(*b*) Solidification of the lung due to phthisis or pneumonia is the commonest cause of an *increase* in tactile fremitus. Further details as to the variations in amount of fremitus in different diseases may be found in later chapters of this book.

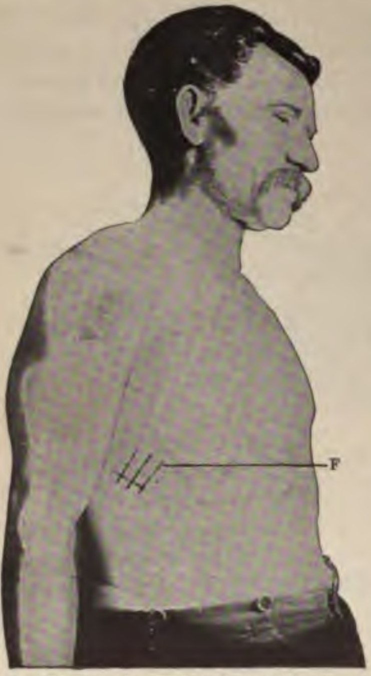


FIG. 65.—Showing Point (F) at Which Pleural Friction is Most Often Heard.

### (4) *Friction, Pleural or Pericardial.*

In many cases of inflammatory roughening of the pleural surfaces ("dry pleurisy") a grating or rubbing of the two surfaces upon each other may be felt as well as heard during the movements of respiration, and especially at the end of inspiration. Such friction is most often felt at the bottom of the axilla, on one side or the other, where the diaphragmatic pleura is in close apposition with the costal layer (see Fig. 65, p. 100).

Similarly, in roughening of the pericardial surfaces ("dry" or "plastic" pericarditis) it is occasionally possible to feel a grating or rubbing in the precordial region more or less synchronous with the heart's movements. Such friction is most often to be felt in the region of the fourth left costal cartilage (see Fig. 66).

Palpable friction is of great value in diagnosis because it is a sign about which we can feel no doubt; as such it frequently confirms our judgment in cases in which the auscultatory signs are less clear. Friction sounds heard with the stethoscope may be closely simulated by the rubbing of the stethoscope upon the skin, but palpable friction is simulated by nothing else, unless occasionally by

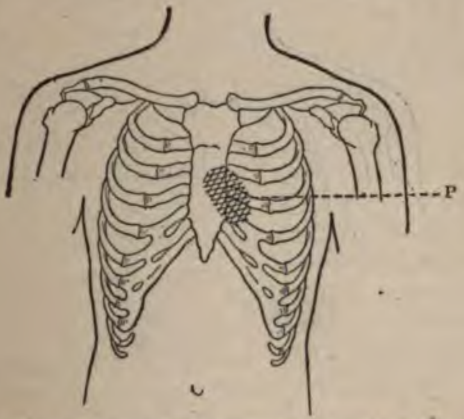


FIG. 66.—Showing Point (P) at Which Pericardial Friction is Most Often Heard.

(5) *Palpable Râles.*

Occasionally coarse, dry râles communicate a sensation to the hand placed upon the chest in the region beneath which the râles are produced; to the practised hand this sensation is quite different from that produced by pleural friction, although the difference is hard to describe.

(6) Tender points upon the thorax.

In intercostal neuralgia, dry pleurisy, necrosis of a rib, and sometimes in phthisis, one finds areas of marked tenderness in different parts of the chest. The position of the tender points in intercostal neuralgia generally corresponds with the point of exit of the intercostal nerves. These points are shown in Fig. 67.

The tenderness in phthisis is most apt to be in the upper and front portions of the chest. In neurotic individuals we sometimes find a very superficial tenderness over parts of the thorax; in such cases pain is produced by very light pressure, but not by firm pressure at the same point.

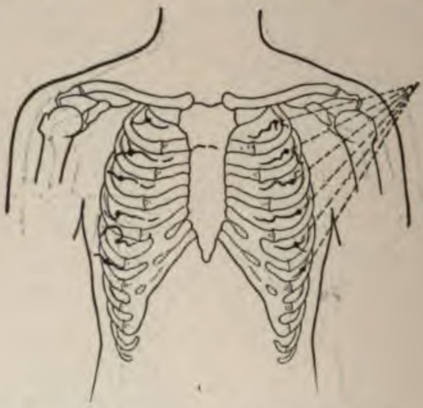


FIG. 67.—Showing Points of Exit of the Intercostal Nerves.

(7) The presence of pulsations in parts of the chest where normally there should be none is suggested by inspection and confirmed by palpation. It is not necessary to repeat what was said above as to the commonest causes of such abnormal pulsations. When searching for slight, deep-seated pulsation (*e.g.*, from an aortic aneurism), it is well to use bimanual palpation, keeping one hand on the front of the chest and the other over a corresponding area in the back.

(8) Fluctuation or elasticity in any tumor or projection from

the chest is a very important piece of information which palpation may give us.

(9) The temperature and quality of the skin are often brought to our attention during palpation. After a little practice one can usually judge the temperature within a degree or two simply from the feeling of the skin. Any roughness, dryness, or loss of elasticity of the skin (myxœdema, diabetes, long-standing pyrexia, or wasting disease) is easily appreciated as we pass the hand over the surface of the thorax or down the arms. The same manipulation often brings to our attention in cases of alcoholism an unusually smooth and satiny quality of the cutaneous surface.

## II. The Pulse.

Fifty years ago the study of the pulse furnished the physician with most of the available evidence regarding the condition of the heart. At present this is not the case. With the increase of our knowledge of the direct physical examination of the heart and of the various methods of measuring the systolic or diastolic pressure on the peripheral arteries, the amount of information furnished exclusively by the pulse has proportionately decreased, until to-day, I think, it is a fact that there is but little to be learned by studying the pulse which could not be as well or better ascertained by examining the heart and measuring the arterial pressure.

Nevertheless, the radial pulse is still an important factor in diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment, and will remain so, because it gives us quickly, succinctly, and in almost every case a great deal of valuable information which it would take more time and trouble to obtain in any other way. As we feel the pulse, we get at once a fact of central importance in the case; by the pulse the steps of our subsequent examination are guided. In emergencies or accidents the pulse gives us our bearings and tells us whether or not the patient's condition is one demanding immediate succor—*e.g.*, hypodermic stimulation—and whether the outlook is bright or dark. To gather this same information in any other way would involve losing valuable time.

Again, when one has to to see a large number of patients in a short time, as in visiting a hospital ward or on the crowded days of private practice, the pulse is an invaluable short cut to some of the most important data.

Moreover, there are some important inferences which the pulse and *only the pulse* enables us to make. They are not numerous, but their value may be great. Delay in one radial pulse when taken in connection with other signs may furnish decisive evidence of aneurism of the aortic arch; aortic stenosis is a lesion which cannot be diagnosed unless the pulse shows certain characteristic features; arterial degeneration may betray its presence chiefly in the peripheral arteries.

Since, then, the condition of the pulse furnishes information of crucial importance in a few diseases, and is a quick, reliable, and convenient indication of the general condition of the circulation in all cases, it is essential that we should study it most carefully both in health and in disease.

### *How to Feel the Pulse.*

(*a*) We usually feel for the pulse in the radial artery because this is the most superficial vessel which is readily available. Occasionally, as when the wrists are swathed in surgical dressings or tied up in a straight-jacket, we make use of the temporal, facial, or carotid arteries.

(*b*) Both radials should always be felt at the same time. By making this a routine practice many mistakes are avoided and any difference in the two pulses is appreciated.

(*c*) The tips of three fingers (never the thumb) should be laid upon the artery, and the following points noted:

1. The *rate* of the pulse.
2. The *rhythm* of the pulse (regular or irregular).
3. The amount of force necessary to obliterate it (*compressibility*).
4. The *size and shape of the pulse wave.*
5. The extent to which the artery collapses between beats (*tension*).
6. The *size and position of the artery.*

7. The condition of the *artery walls*.

Each of these points will now be considered in detail.

### 1. *The Rate of the Pulse.*

In the adult male the pulse averages 72 to the minute, in the female 80. In children it is considerably more frequent. At birth it averages about 130, and until the third year it is usually above 100. In some families as low pulse, 60 or less, is hereditary; on the other hand, it is not very rare to observe a permanent pulse rate of 100 or more in a normal adult (see below, p. 261). Exercise or emotion quickens the pulse very markedly, and after food it is somewhat accelerated. Some account of the causes of pathological quickening or slowing of the pulse will be found on pages 261 and 262.

### 2. *Rhythm.*

The pulse may be irregular in *force*, in *rhythm*, or (as most commonly happens) in both respects. As a rule, irregularities in force are the more serious. Intermittence or irregularity in rhythm *alone*, means that the heart skips one or more beats at regular or irregular intervals. This may be a mere idiosyncrasy not associated with any evidence of disease. I have known several instances in which a perfectly sound person has been aware of such an irregularity throughout life—the heart dropping regularly every third or fourth beat. Such rhythmical intermittence in health is not uncommon.

When beats are dropped, not at fixed intervals, but *irregularly*, the pulse waves usually vary in *force* as well. This combination of irregular cardiac rhythm with variations in the strength of the individual beats is very rarely seen in health and usually points to functional or structural disease of the heart.

Special types of irregularity will be discussed later.

In general it may be said (*a*) that irregularity in the force of the pulse beats is a serious sign, if overexertion and temporary toxic influences (tobacco, tea, etc.) can be ruled out; (*b*) that it is far more serious when occurring in connection with diseases of the aortic valve than in mitral disease; and (*c*) that it often occurs in connection with sclerosis of the coronary arteries and myocarditis.

### *3. Compressibility, or Systolic Arterial Pressure.*

There is no single datum concerning the pulse more important than the amount of force needed to obliterate its beat. Until recently we have had no more accurate method of measuring the systolic blood pressure than the following: Let the tips of three fingers rest as usual on the radial artery. Then gradually increase the pressure made upon the vessel with the finger nearest the patient's heart until the pulse wave is arrested and cannot be felt by the other fingers which rest loosely on the artery. The degree of force necessary to arrest the wave varies a great deal in different cases and at different times of day, but by trying the above manœuvre day after day in as many cases as possible, and especially by comparing one's impressions with accurate measurements of blood pressure (*vide infra*), one comes to possess a fairly accurate mental standard or picture of the compressibility of the average pulse, and is then able to estimate in any given case whether it is more or less compressible than usual.

The compressibility of the pulse is a rough measure of the muscular power of the heart's beat, and therefore gives us direct information about this important element in the patient's condition.

### *4. The Size and Shape of the Pulse Wave.*

Of the use of the sphygmograph for representing pulse waves I shall speak later. The points discussed in this section are appreciable to the fingers.

I. The size of the pulse wave—the height to which it lifts the finger—depends on two factors:

(*a*) The force of the cardiac contractions (systolic arterial pressure).

(*b*) The tightness or looseness of the artery (*tension*, or diastolic pressure).

If the arteries are contracted and small, the pulse wave corresponds, while if they are large and relaxed, it needs only a moderate degree of power in the heart to produce a high pulse wave. If the tension remains constant the size of the pulse wave depends on the force of the heart's contraction. If the heart power remains constant, the size of the pulse wave depends on the degree of vascular tension. Vascular tension is estimated in ways to be described presently, and after allowing for it, we are enabled to estimate the power of the heart's contractions from the height of the pulse wave.

II. The *shape of the pulse wave* is also of importance.

(*a*) It may have a very sharp summit, rising and falling back again suddenly; this is known as an *ill-sustained* pulse, and may be due to a lack of sustained propulsive power in the contracting heart muscle, to low vascular tension, or to a combination of the two causes. A weak heart with low arterial tension often produces such a pulse wave—deceptively high and giving at first an impression of power in the heart wall, but ill sustained and easily compressible. This is the "bounding pulse" of early infectious processes. An exaggeration of this type of pulse is to be felt in aortic regurgitation (see page 232).

(*b*) In sharp contrast with the above is the pulse wave which lifts the finger gradually and slowly, sustains it for a relatively long period, and then sinks gradually down again. Such a pulse with a "long plateau" instead of a sharp peak is to be felt most distinctly in aortic stenosis, less often in mitral stenosis and other conditions (see page 242).

(*c*) The *dicrotic* pulse wave is one in which the secondary wave, which the sphygmograph shows to be present in the normal pulse, is much exaggerated, so that a distinct "echo" of the primary wave is felt after each beat. If the heart is acting rapidly, this dicrotic wave does not have time to fall before it is interrupted by the primary wave of the next beat, and so appears in the sphygmographic tracing as a part of the up-stroke of the primary wave. This is known as the "*anacrotic* pulse."

(*d*) The shape of the *high-tension pulse wave* will be described in the next paragraph.

### 5. *Tension, or Diastolic Arterial Pressure.*

The degree of contraction of the vascular muscles determines the size of the artery and (to a great extent) the tension of the blood within it. But if the heart is acting feebly, there may be so little blood in the arteries that even when tightly contracted they do not subject the blood within them to any considerable degree of tension. To produce high tension, then, we need two factors: a certain degree of power in the heart muscle, and contracted arteries. To produce low tension we need only relaxation of the arteries, and the heart may be either strong or weak.

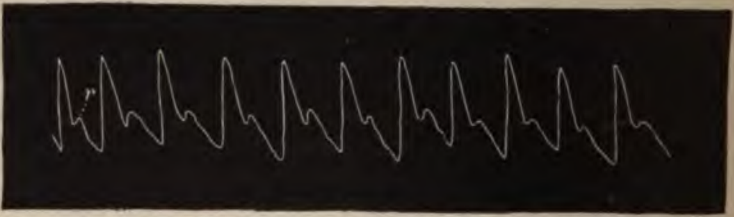


FIG. 68.—Sphygmographic Tracing of Low Tension Pulse.

*The pulse of low tension* collapses between beats, so that the artery is less palpable than usual or cannot be felt at all. Normally, the artery can just be made out between beats, and any considerable lowering of arterial tension makes it altogether impalpable except during the period of the primary wave and of the dicrotic wave, which is often very well marked in pulses of low tension. The shape of the wave under these conditions has already been described (see Fig. 68).

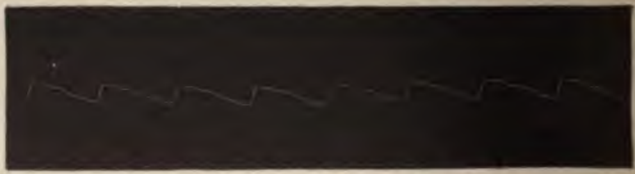


FIG. 69.—Sphygmographic Tracing of High Tension Pulse.

*The pulse of high tension* is perceptible between beats as a *distinct cord which can be rolled between the fingers,* like one of the tendons of the wrist. It is also difficult to compress in most cases, but this may depend rather on the heart's power than on the degree of vascular tension. A high-tension pulse is often indistinguishable from one stiffened by arteriosclerosis (*vide infra*). The pulse wave is usually of moderate height or low, and falls away slowly with little or no dicrotic wave (see Fig. 69).

### 6. *The Size and Position of the Artery.*

I have often known errors to occur because a small *artery* is mistaken for a small *pulse wave.* The size of the branches of the arterial tree varies a great deal in different individuals of the same weight and height, and if the radial is unusually small and a hurried observation gives us the impression (true, so far as it goes) that there is very little in the way of a pulse to be felt, we are apt to conclude (wrongly, perhaps) that the heart's work is not being properly performed. The effort to obliterate such a pulse, however, *may* set us right by showing that despite the small size of the vessel (and consequently of the pulse wave) it takes as much force as it normally does to obliterate it. But in many cases we can determine the question satisfactorily often by using some instrument for measuring arterial pressure. Thus, a *small pulse wave* (in a congenitally small artery) may be distinguished from a *weak pulse.* From the *contracted* artery of high vascular tension we distinguish the *congenitally small* artery because the latter is not to be rolled beneath the fingers, and is not more than normally palpable between the pulse beats.

Not infrequently the nurse reports in alarm that the patient has no pulse, when in reality the pulse is excellent but the artery misplaced so as to be impalpable in the ordinary situation. It may be simply more deeply set than normal, so that the fingers cannot get at it, or it may run superficially over the end of the radius toward the "anatomical snuff box." Other anomalies are less common. As a rule, the other radial artery is normally placed and can be used as a standard, but occasionally both radials are anomalous and we may be compelled to use the temporal or facial instead.

### 7. *The Condition of the Artery Walls.*

Arterio-sclerosis is manifested in the peripheral arteries in the following forms:

(*a*) Simple *stiffening* of the arteries without calcification.
(*b*) *Tortuosity* of the arteries.
(*c*) *Calcification.*

Simple stiffening without calcification is due to fibrous thickening of the intima and produces a condition of the arteries not always to be distinguished from high tension. The artery can be rolled under the fingers, stands out visibly between the heart's beats, but is not incompressible, has a smooth surface, and is not always tortuous. If it is tortuous as well as stiff, we may conclude that there is endarteritis at any rate, whether or not there is increased tension as well. In the vast majority of cases the two conditions are asssociated and do not need to be distinguished.

The normal radial artery is straight; hence any deviation is evidence of changes in its walls and is easily recognized as we run our fingers up and down the vessel.

*Calcification* of the radial produces usually a *beading* of its surface. As we move the fingers along the artery, quickly and with very slight pressure, a series of transverse ridges or beads can be felt. The qualities of the pulse wave within can usually be appreciated fairly well, in this type of artery, but in very advanced cases the calcification is diffuse and converts the radial into a rigid "pipe stem"—absolutely incompressible—unless we break the calcified coat—and easily mistaken for a tendon. In such an artery no pulse can be felt.

Such are the points to be observed in feeling the pulse. To enumerate the characteristics of the pulse in the many diseases in which it affords us valuable information is beyond the scope of this book. The qualities to be expected in the pulse in connection with the different diseases of the heart are described in the sections on those diseases. Here it will suffice to enumerate some of the conditions in which vascular tension is usually increased or diminished.

*Low tension* is produced by moderate exercise, by warmth (*e.g.*, a warm bath), by food. Among pathological conditions we may mention especially debilitated states, mental worry, and fever.

*High tension* is produced by cold (*e.g.*, cold bathing, malarial chills), and by constipation (in some cases). As a rule, the tension of the pulse increases with age and is high after the fiftieth year. Hysteria and migraine are often associated with increased vascular tension. Most frequent among pathological conditions as causes of high tension are *chronic nephritis* and *arterio-sclerosis* with the various diseases in which arterio-sclerosis is a factor (gout, alcoholism, lead poisoning, diabetes of fat old people, chronic bronchitis with emphysema).

Among valvular heart lesions, aortic and mitral stenosis are especially apt to be associated with increased vascular tension.

## ARTERIAL PRESSURE AND THE INSTRUMENTS FOR MEASURING IT.

Within the past few years a number of instruments have come into use, the object of which is to tell us with some approach to accuracy the lateral pressure in the peripheral arteries. We have long attempted to estimate this pressure, by simple digital compression and palpation, and no doubt these methods in the hands of skilled observers will always have a field of usefulness; but it seems to me clear that by the instruments about to be described we can obtain data in regard to the force of the heart's contractions and the tension of the peripheral arteries more accurate and more reliable than those furnished by digital examination. This is especially true of comparative records, as, for example, if one attempts to compare the tension of the pulse to-day with what it was yesterday, when one has felt many pulses in the interim. Another objection to estimates of pulse pressure based on digital examination results from the fact that the size of the artery itself is apt to be a confusing factor.

Among the many instruments introduced within the past few years we may distinguish (1) those which aim to estimate the amount of compression which has to be exerted upon a given artery in order to arrest the onward flow of blood in it, and (2) those which seek to estimate the amount of pressure in a given artery at the moment when its wall makes the widest excursion or oscillation.

Instruments of the first type are said to measure *systolic pressure*, and those of the second type to measure *diastolic pressure.* Under the first heading I shall describe the Riva-Rocci and Gaertner instruments. Under the second that of Oliver and that of Hill and Barnard.

1. *Gaertner's Tonometer.*—The end of a finger is made bloodless by rolling up over it a tight rubber ring. Over the blanched finger tip one next applies a pneumatic ring, which can be inflated by means of a rubber bulb, while the tension within is measured by a manometer connected with it. The manometer may be either of the mercury or the spring type. To use the instrument we inflate the pneumatic ring until the pressure recorded in the manometer is considerably above what we expect in the case dealt with. (The tip of the finger all this time remains blanched.) Next we relax the tension within the pneumatic ring, by gradually releasing the pressure exerted upon the inflation bulb, until the red color reappears in the finger tip. Just as the color reappears we note the pressure in the manometer. This figure was supposed by Gaertner to represent the average or mean pressure in the arteries, but it has been very generally conceded by other observers that the figures given by this instrument are much nearer to those of *systolic* pressure, that is, to the pressure during the systole of the left ventricle or to the crest of the pulse wave.

The advantages of the Gaertner instrument are its compactness and portability. Its disadvantages are that (in this climate at any rate) it is very apt to get out of order, that it is not suited to estimating pressures in any of the dark-skinned races, and that its readings are very much affected by vasomotor influences, such as nervousness or cold. If the fingers are cold it may be almost impossible to make a satisfactory record with the instrument. Further, the spring manometer, like all instruments of this type, is very apt to get out of order, and if the mercury manometer is employed the instrument loses its only advantage, namely, its compactness.

2. *The Riva-Rocci Instrument.*—This instrument consists essentially of an inflatable rubber armlet, so arranged that it can be fitted closely around the upper arm, a mercury manometer of the ordinary type, and an air-pump (see Fig. 70). The air forced from the pump is distributed into the rubber armlet and into the manometer at the same time, and experiments have shown that the actual pressure in the armlet is practically identical at any given time with that in the manometer. To use the instrument we pump in air until the radial pulse stops, and at that instant note the height of the mercury column. The reading thus obtained is

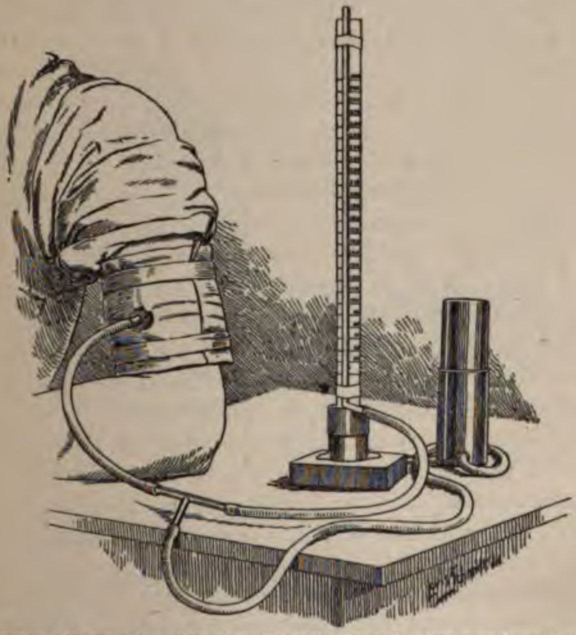


FIG. 70.—Stanton's Modification of the Riva-Rocci Instrument. (By permission from the University of Pennsylvania Medical Bulletin.)

taken to represent the systolic or maximum pressure in the brachial artery.

It is true that the air within the rubber armlet has to overcome not only the pressure within the radial artery, but the resistance of the artery wall and the elasticity of the soft parts around it. The former factor has been shown to represent a pressure of not more than 2 or 3 mm. Hg, provided the artery walls are normal. If arterio-sclerosis is present, it has been estimated by von Basch that they may oppose a resistance equivalent to 5 or 6 mm. Hg. The amount of error thus introduced, however, appears to be of no importance, since there are physiological variations of 5 mm. Hg or more, occurring from moment to moment, and dependent on changes in the force of the heart beat and on the respiratory oscillations of pressure.

The resistance of the soft parts around the artery is a factor of considerable importance, provided the compressing armlet is as narrow as many of those supplied with Riva-Rocci instruments. But if an armlet of about three and one-quarter inches width is used, according to the recommendation of von Recklinghausen and Stanton, we find that the pressure is practically the same in a given individual whether the armlet is applied round the upper arm, round the forearm, or round the thigh. Now if the resistance of the tissues of the thigh exerts no greater influence than that of the upper arm or forearm, it seems safe to conclude that this factor may be neglected as a source of error in comparative measurements with arms of different sizes.

The instrument is a very simple and quick one to use, needing very little practice and not more than a minute or a minute and a half for a single reading. The chief objection to it is its bulk and fragility.

3. *The Instrument of Hill and Barnard.*—In essentials this instrument is like the Riva-Rocci, except that all the connecting tubes are rigid, and that in place of the mercury manometer a very delicate aneroid instrument is employed to record the pressures within the armlet (see Fig. [illegible]). The delicacy of this form of manometer is so great that with rigid connections it is possible to register the

oscillations of the artery wall and to estimate the amount of pressure within the armlet at the time when the arterial oscillations are widest; in other words, when the arteries are slackest. The work of Howell and Brush has demonstrated to my satisfaction that the pressure at the time of the maximum oscillation corresponds to the minimum or diastolic pressure within the arteries.

The Hill and Barnard instrument, when in good order, seems to me on the whole the best among those that are clinically available for measuring diastolic pressure. The difficulty of reading it is less than with most other instruments designed for this purpose, and the only serious drawback to the instrument is the likelihood that the manometer will get out of order, a difficulty to which all instruments of this type are very prone.

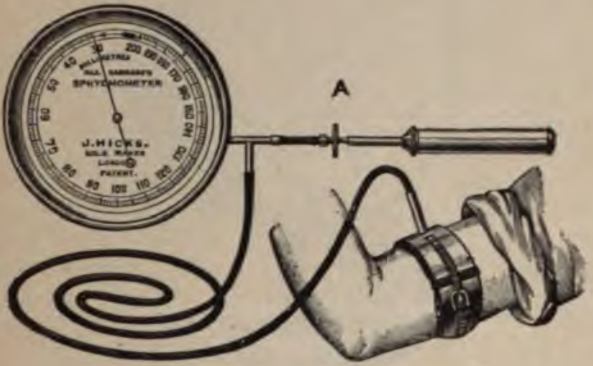


FIG. 71.—Hill & Barnard's Sphygmometer.

4. *The Oliver Instrument.*—This instrument is intended, like the last, for estimating the pressure in the arteries during the period of maximum oscillation. This, as I have said, corresponds in my opinion to the diastolic and not to the average or mean pressure. A small rubber capsule filled with water is placed upon the radial artery, and through this the pulsations of the artery, under different pressures, are transmitted directly by a straight rod to a spring

manometer, where the oscillations and pressures are recorded in mm. Hg (see Fig. 72). The instrument is a very compact and simple one, and if it were not constantly getting out of order, would be, I think, of considerable value, although it is a difficult instrument to use. Its readings, however, soon become inaccurate and cease to correspond with the mercury column.

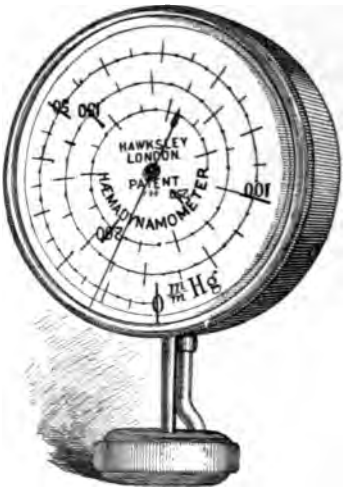


Fig. 72.—Oliver's Hæmodynamometer.

Stanton (*University of Penn. Med. Bull.*, February, 1903) has succeeded in fitting a Riva-Rocci instrument with rigid connecting tubes, so that with this single instrument he can record both maximum and minimum pressures. The maximum or systolic pressure he records in the ordinary way. To get the minimum or diastolic pressure he clamps off the tube leading to the inflation bulb, and then lets out the air little by little until the mercury begins to oscillate in the tube. The oscillations increase in extent up to a maximum as the air is steadily let out, and then decrease again until they are lost. The reading for diastolic pressure is taken when the mercury shows the greatest extent of oscillation in the tube.

### *The Use of the Data Obtained by these Instruments.*

The subject is still in its infancy, but in a general way one may say that whenever it is important that we should know the strength of the heart beat or the tension of the peripheral arteries, these instruments are of value. Just which instrument is likely to come into permanent use I cannot venture to prophesy, but it seems to me likely that the charts of pulse rate will be supplemented before long by charts of blood pressure taken at regular intervals as a matter of routine. Especially the investigation of diseases of the heart and kidney, diseases in which involvement of the suprarenal gland is suspected, intracranial hemorrhage or tumor and surgical shock, accurate record of blood pressure will be of value. Even the imperfect instruments now in use are capable of yielding us most important information, if applied in comparative measurements upon the same patient at different times, so that all the elements of error are constant. Thus in the study of drugs like alcohol, digitalis, strychnine, ether, chloroform, nitroglycerin, and others which are supposed either to raise or to lower blood pressure, these instruments have, I think, a great field before them.

# CHAPTER VI.

## PERCUSSION.

### I. TECHNIQUE.

THERE is no other method of physical examination which needs so much practice as percussion, and none that is so seldom thoroughly learned. Many physicians never succeed in acquiring a facility in the use of it sufficient to make them rely upon their results. Undoubtedly one of the greatest difficulties arises from the necessity of being at once active and passive—at once the percussor and the one who listens to the percussion. Students half unconsciously get to treat the percussion as an end in itself, and hammer away industriously without realizing that two-thirds of the attention must be given to listening, while the percussion itself should become semi-automatic.

It is undoubtedly an advantage to possess a musical ear, but this is by no means a necessity. Some of the most accurate percussors that I know possess absolutely no musical ear—no ear, that is, for pitch—and form their judgments in percussing upon the quality or intensity of the note, and upon the sense of resistance.

In this country practically all percussion is done with the fingers; in Germany instruments are still used to a considerable extent.

#### (*a*) *Mediate and Immediate Percussion.*

Percussion may be either "mediate" or "immediate," the latter term referring to blows struck directly upon the chest with the flat of the hand, or upon the clavicles with the tip of the second finger.

### (*b*) *Methods.*

Mediate percussion (which is used ninety-nine hundredths of the time) is performed as follows:

The patient should either lie down or sit with his back against some support. The reason of this is that for good percussion one needs to press very firmly with the middle finger of the left hand upon the surface of the chest, so firmly that if the patient is sitting upon a stool without support for his back, it will need considerable exertion upon his part to avoid losing his balance.

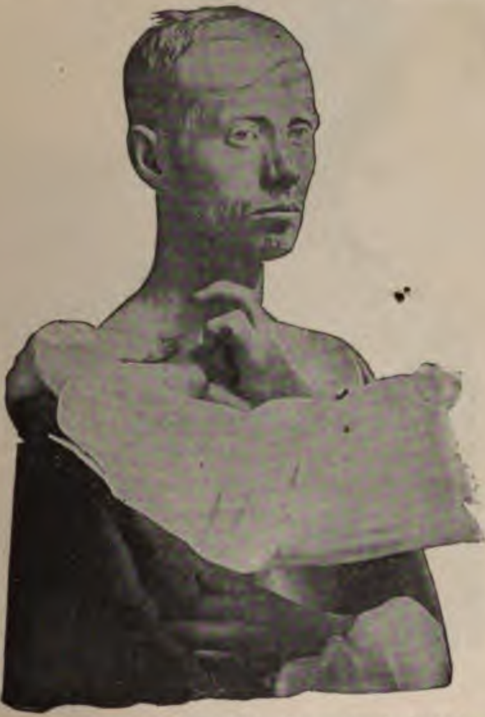


FIG. 73.—Position of the Hands When Percussing the Right Apex.

In percussing the front of the chest it is important to have the patient sitting or lying *in a symmetrical position*—that is, without any twist or tilting to one side. His head should point straight forward and *his muscles must be thoroughly relaxed.* Many patients, when stripped for examination, swell out their chests and sit up with a military erectness. The muscular tension thus produced modifies the percussion note and causes an embarrassing multitude of muscle sounds which greatly disturb auscultation.

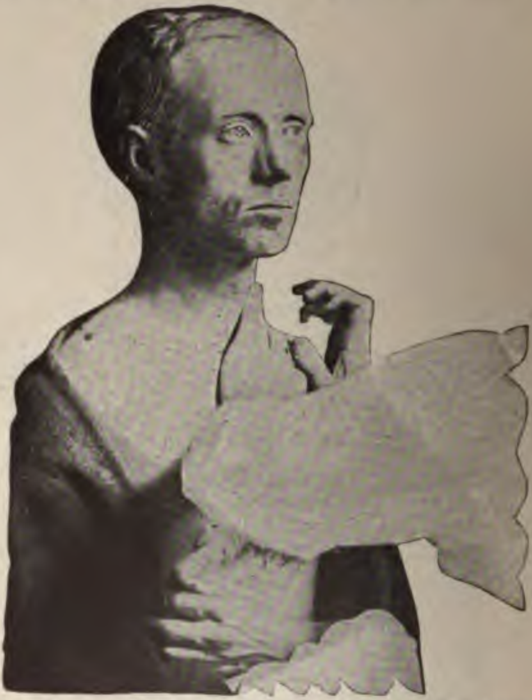


FIG. 74.—Position of the Hands When Percussing the Left Apex.

Having placed the patient in an easy and symmetrical position, our percussion should proceed according to the following rules:

(1) Always press as firmly as possible upon the surface of the

chest with the second finger of the left hand[1] on the dorsum of which the blow is to be struck. Raise the other fingers of the left hand from the chest so as not to interfere with its vibrations.

(2) Strike a quick, perpendicular, rebounding blow with the tip of the second finger[2] of the right hand upon the second finger of the left just behind the nail, imitating as far as possible with the right hand the action of a piano-hammer. The quicker the percussing finger gets away again after striking, the clearer will be the note obtained.

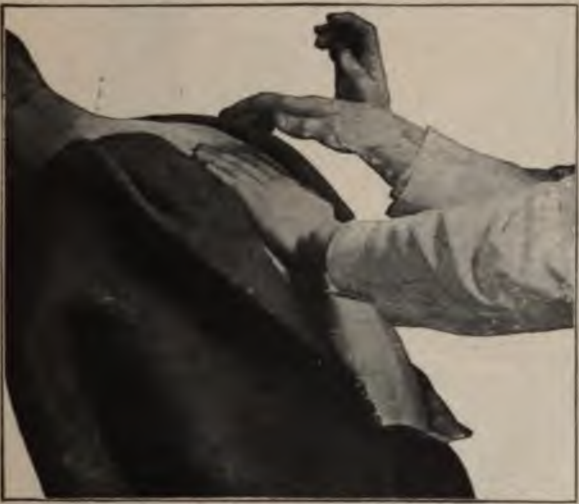


FIG. 75.—The Right Way to Percuss—*i. e.*, From the Wrist.

(3) Let all the blows struck in any one part of the chest be uniform in force.

---

[1] Left-handed percussors will, of course, keep the right hand upon the chest and strike with the left.

[2] When percussing the right apex I prefer to strike upon the thumb (see Figs. 73 and 74) as it is almost impossible when standing directly in front of the patient to fit any of the fingers comfortably into the right supraclavicular fossa.

(4) Strike from the wrist and not from the elbow (see Figs. 75 and 76). The wrist must be held perfectly loose.

(5) Keep the percussing finger bent at a right angle as in Fig. 77.

The force to be used in percussion depends upon the purpose for which the percussion is used—that is, upon what organ we are percussing—and also upon the thickness of the muscles covering that part of the chest. For example, it is necessary to percuss very strongly when examining the back of a muscular man, where an inch or two of muscle intervenes between the finger on which

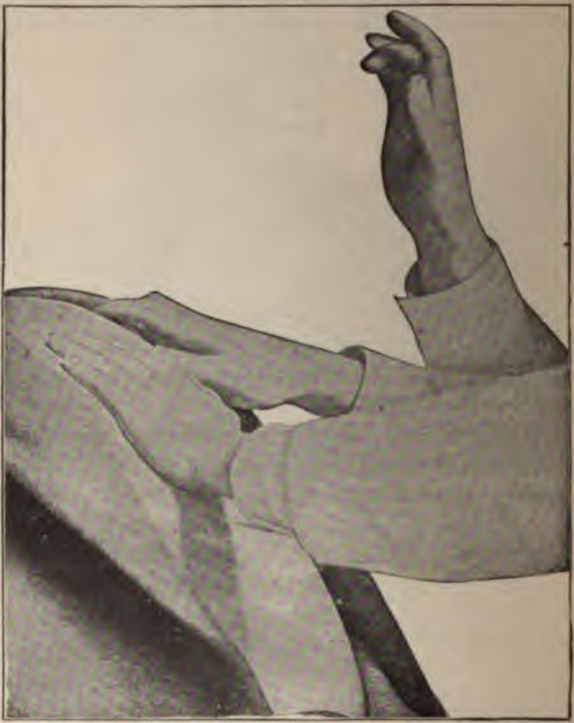


FIG. 76.—The Wrong Way to Percuss—*i. e.*, From the Elbow.

we strike and the lung from which we desire to elicit a sound. Over the front of the chest and in the axillæ the muscular covering is much thinner, and hence a lighter blow suffices. In children or emaciated patients, or in any case in which the muscular development is slight, percussion should be as light as is sufficient to elicit a clear sound. Heavy percussion is sometimes necessary but always unsatisfactory, in that the sound which it elicits comes from a relatively large area of the chest and does not therefore give us information about the condition of any sharply localized area. If a carpenter, in tapping the wall to find the position of the studs, strikes too hard, he will fail to find the beam, because the blow delivered over the spot behind which the beam is situated is so forcible as to bring out the resonance of the hollow parts around. It is the same with medical percussion. Heavy percussion is always inaccurate.[1] It may be necessary where the muscles are very thick, but its value

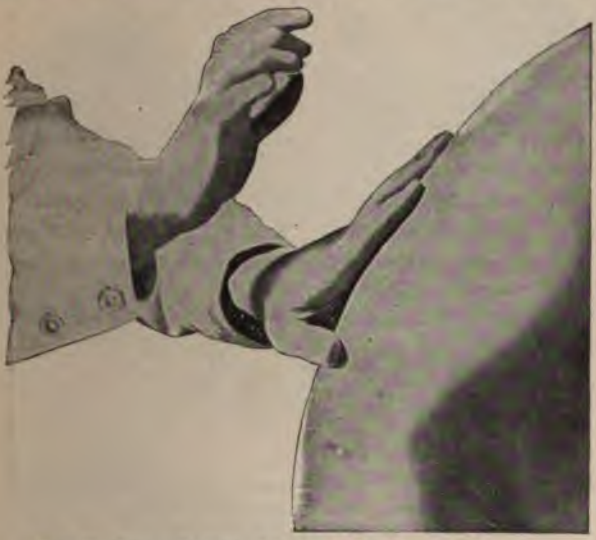


FIG. 77.—Proper Position of the Right Hand During Percussion.

---

[1] See also below, page 136, the lung reflex.

is then proportionately diminished. On the other hand, it is possible to strike so lightly that no recognizable sound is elicited at all. The best percussion, therefore, is that which is just forcible enough to elicit a clear sound without setting a large area of chest wall in vibration.

The position of the patient above described applies to percussion of the front. When we desire to percuss the back, it is important to get the scapulæ out of the way as far as possible, since we cannot get an accurate idea of sounds transmitted through them. To accomplish this, we put the patient in the position shown in Fig. 78, the arms crossed upon the chest and each hand upon the opposite shoulder. The patient should be made to bend forward; otherwise the left hand of the percussor will be uncomfortably bent backward and his attention thereby distracted (see Fig. 79).

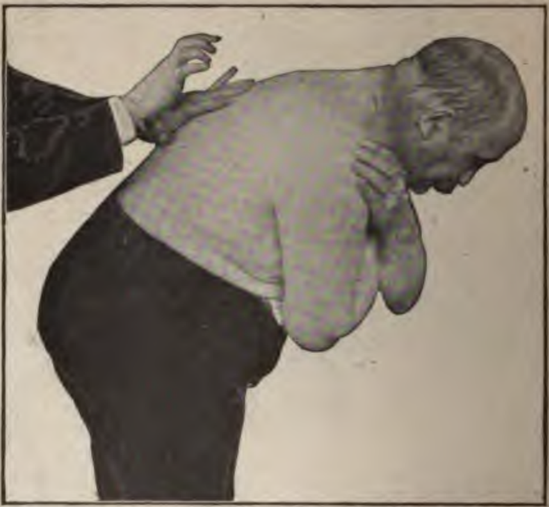


FIG. 78.—Proper Position of the Patient During Percussion of the Back.

When the axillæ are to be percussed, the patient should put the hands upon the top of the head.

### (b) *Auscultatory Percussion.*

If while percussing one auscults at the same time, letting the chest piece of the stethoscope rest upon the chest, or getting the patient or an assistant to hold it there, the sounds produced by percussion are greatly intensified, and changes in their volume, pitch, or quality are very readily appreciated. The blows must be very lightly struck, either upon the chest itself or upon the finger used as a pleximeter in the ordinary way. Some observers use a short stroking or scratching touch upon the chest itself without employing any pleximeter.

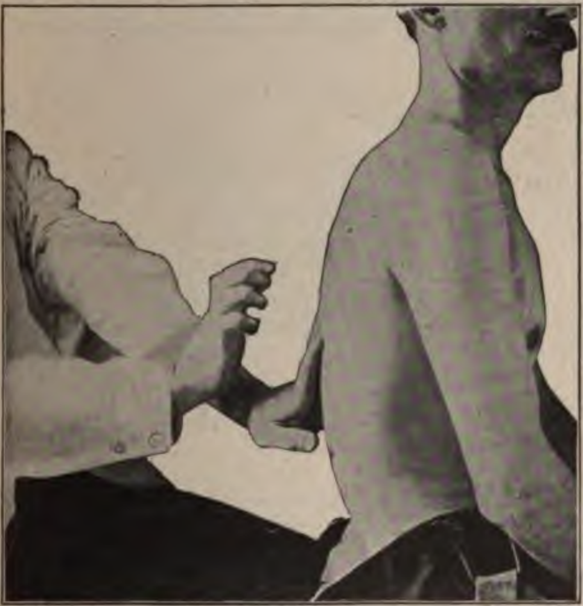


FIG. 79.—Wrong Position for Percussing the Back. The patient should be bent forward.

This method is used especially in attempting to map out the borders of the heart and in marking the outlines of the stomach. In the hands of skilled observers it often yields valuable results, but one source of error must be especially guarded against. *The line along which we percuss, when approaching an organ whose borders we desire to mark out, must neither approach the chest piece of the stethoscope nor recede from it.* In other words, the line along which we percuss must always describe a segment of a circle whose centre is the chest piece of the stethoscope (see Fig. 80). If we percuss, as we ordinarily do, in straight lines toward or away from the border of an organ, our results are wholly unreliable since every straight line must bring the point percussed either closer to the stethoscope or farther from it, and the intensity and quality of the sounds conducted through the instrument to our ears vary directly with its distance from the point percussed.

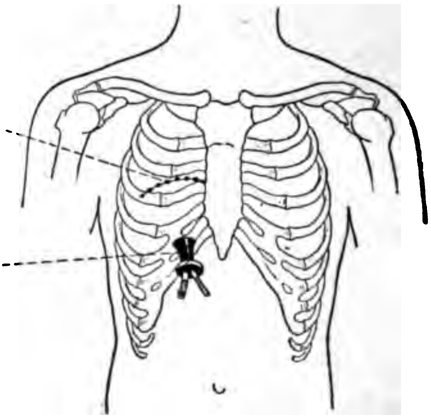


FIG. 80.—Auscultatory Percussion, Showing the Arc along which such Percussion should be made.

It will be readily seen that the usefulness of auscultatory percussion is limited by this source of error and that considerable practice is necessary before one can get the best results from this method. Nevertheless it has, I believe, its place, though not a very important one, among serviceable methods of physical examination.

### (c) *Palpatory Percussion.*

Some German observers use a method of percussion in which attention is fixed directly or primarily on the amount of resistance offered by the tissues over which percussion is made. Even in ordinary percussion the amount of resistance is always noted by experienced percussors, but the element in sound is usually the main object of attention. Palpatory percussion is rather a series of short *pushes* against various points on the chest wall, but some sound is elicited and probably enters into the rather complex judgment which follows.

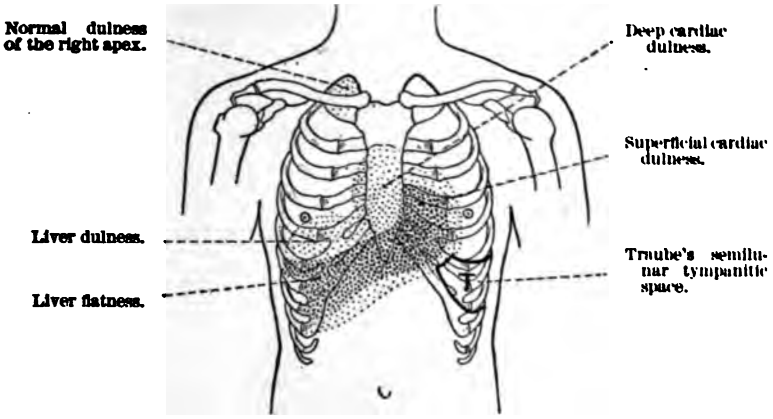

Normal dulness of the right apex.
Deep cardiac dulness.
Superficial cardiac dulness.
Liver dulness.
Traube's semilunar tympanitic space.
Liver flatness.

FIG. 81.—Percussion Outlines in the Normal Chest.

In this country palpatory percussion is but little employed.

## II. PERCUSSION RESONANCE OF THE NORMAL CHEST.

The note obtained by percussing the normal chest varies a great deal in different areas. In Fig. 81, the parts shaded darkest are those that normally give least sound when percussed in the manner described above, while from the lightest areas the loudest and clearest sound may be elicited.

(*a*) The sound elicited in the latter areas is known as normal or "*vesicular*" resonance, and is due to the presence of a normal amount of air in the vesicles of the lung underneath. If this air-containing lung is replaced by a fluid or solid medium, as in pleuritic effusion or pneumonia, it is much more difficult to elicit a sound, and such sound as is produced is short, high pitched, and has a feeble carrying power when compared with the sound elicited from the normal lung. This short, feeble, high-pitched sound is known technically as a "*dull*" or "*flat*" sound, flatness designating the extreme of the qualities that characterize dulness. Over the parts shaded dark in Fig. 81, we normally get a dull or flat tone, the darkest portions being flat and the others dull. The heavy shadow on the right corresponds to the position occupied by the liver, or rather by that part of it which is in immediate contact with the chest wall. The upper portion of the liver is overlapped by the right lung (see Fig. 81), and hence at this point we get a certain amount of resonance on percussion, although the tone is not so clear as that to be obtained higher up. Below the sixth rib we find true *flatness* near the sternum and for a few inches to the right of this point. As we go toward the axilla, the line of lung resonance slopes down, as is seen in Fig. 82. In the back resonance extends to the ninth or tenth ribs.

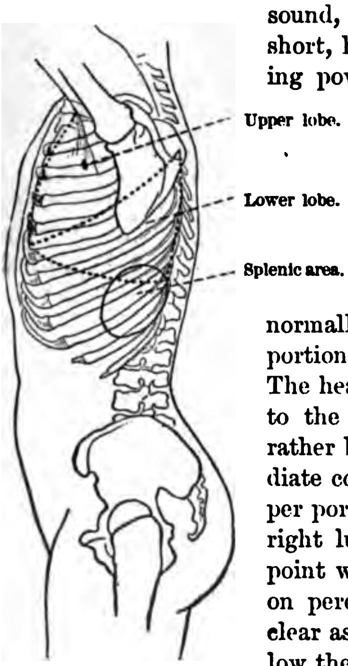


FIG. 82.—Position of the Left Lung in the Axilla.

*Normal Dull Areas.*

(*b*) On the left side, the main dull area corresponds to the heart, which at this point approaches the chest wall, and over the portion shaded darkest is uncovered by the lung. The part here lightly shaded corresponds to that portion of the heart which is overlapped by the margin of the right and left lungs.

Over the portion of the heart not overlapped by the lung (see Fig. 81, p. 127) the percussion note is nearly flat to light percussion, and very dull even when strongly percussed. This little quadrangular area is known as the "*superficial cardiac space*," and the dulness corresponding to it is referred to as the "*superficial*" cardiac dulness, while the dulness corresponding to the outlines of the heart itself beneath the overlapping lung margins is called the "*deep*" cardiac dulness.

When the heart becomes enlarged, both of these areas, the deep and the superficial, are enlarged, the former corresponding to the increased size of the heart itself, while the superficial cardiac space is extended because the margins of the lungs are pushed aside and a larger piece of the heart wall comes in contact with the chest wall. Accordingly, either the superficial or the deep dulness may be mapped out as a means of estimating the size of the heart. Each method has its advantages and its advocates. The superficial dulness is easier to map out, but varies not only with the size of the heart, but with the degree to which the lungs are distended with air, or adherent to the pericardium or chest wall. What we are percussing is in fact the borders of the lungs at this point.

On the other hand, the deep cardiac dulness is much more satisfactory as a means of estimating the size of the heart but much more difficult to map out. It needs a trained ear and long practice to percuss out correctly the borders of the heart itself, especially the right and the upper borders, since here we have to percuss over the sternum where differences of resonance are very deceptive and difficult to perceive.

It is a disputed point whether light or forcible percussion should be used when we attempt to map out the deep cardiac dulness. Heavy percussion is believed by its advocates to penetrate through the overlapping lung margins and bring out the note corresponding to the heart beneath, a note which, they say, is missed altogether by light percussion. On the other hand, those who employ light percussion contend that heavy percussion sets in vibration so large an area of lung superficially that fine distinctions of note are made impossible (see above, p. 123).

Good observers are to be found on each side of this question, and I have no doubt that either method works well in skilled hands. Personally I have found light percussion preferable.

Whatever method we use we must percuss successive points along a line running at right angles to the border of the organ which we wish to outline until a change of note is perceived. Thus, if we wish to percuss out the upper border of the liver, we strike successive points along a line running parallel to the sternum and about an inch to the right of it.[1] When a change of note is perceived, the point should be marked with a skin pencil; then we percuss along a line parallel to the first one, and perhaps an inch farther out, and again mark with a dot the point at which the note first changes. A line connecting the points so marked upon the skin represents the border of the organ to be outlined.

If now we look at the upper part of the chest in Fig. 81, we notice at once that the two sides are not shaded alike: the left apex is distinctly lighter colored than the right. This is a very important point and one not sufficiently appreciated by students. The apex of the normal right lung is distinctly less resonant than the apex of the left in a corresponding position.

In percussing at the bottom of the left axilla, we come upon a small oval area of dulness corresponding to that outlined in Fig. 82. This is the area of *splenic dulness,* so called, and corresponds to that portion of the spleen which is in contact with the chest wall. This dull area is to be made out only in case the stomach and colon are not overdistended with air. When these organs are full of gas as is not infrequently the case, there is no area of splenic dulness and the whole region gives forth, when percussed, a note of a quality next to be described, namely, "*tympanitic.*"

(*c*) Tympanitic resonance is that obtained over a hollow body, like the stomach when moderately distended with air.[2] It is usually of a higher pitch than the resonance to be obtained over the normal lung, and may be elicited by percussion lighter than that needed to bring out the lung resonance. It differs also from the vesicular or pulmonary resonance in *quality*, in a way easy to appreciate but difficult to describe. Tympanitic resonance is usually to be heard when one percusses over the front of the left chest near the ensiform cartilage and for a few inches to the left of this point over an area corresponding with that of the stomach more or less distended with air. This tympanitic area, known as "*Traube's semilunar space*," varies a great deal in size according to the contents of the stomach. It is bounded on the right by the liver flatness, above by the pulmonary resonance, on the left by the splenic dulness, and below by the resonance of the intestine, which is also tympanitic, although its pitch is different owing to the different size and shape of the intestine.

---

[1] Or we may reverse the procedure: percuss first over the liver and then work toward the lung above until the note becomes more resonant.

[2] *Extreme* distention here, as in a snare drum, is associated with a dull percussion note (see below, p. 332).

(The right axilla shows normal lung resonance down to the point at which the liver flatness begins, as shown in Fig. 81.)

In the back, when the scapulæ are drawn forward, as shown in Fig. 78, page 124, percussion elicits a clear vesicular resonance from top to bottom on each side, although the top of the right lung is always slightly less resonant than the top of the left, and sometimes the bottom of the right lung is slightly less resonant than the corresponding portion of the left, on account of the presence of the liver on the right.

It should be remembered, however, that in the majority of cases the resonance throughout the back is distinctly less than that obtained over the front, on account of the greater thickness of the back muscles. Yet in children or emaciated persons, or where the muscular development is slight, there may be as much resonance behind as in front.

*Importance of Percussing Symmetrical Points.*—Since we depend for our standard of resonance upon comparison with a similar spot on the outside of the chest, it is all-important that in making such comparisons we should percuss symmetrical points, and not, for example, compare the resonance over the third rib in the right front with that over the third interspace on the left, since more resonance can always be elicited over an interspace than over a rib. This comparison of symmetrical points, however, is interfered with by the presence of the heart on one side and the liver on the other, as well as by the fact that the apex of the right lung is normally less resonant than that of the left A resonance which would be pathologically feeble if obtained over the left top may be normal over the right. Where both sides are abnormal, as in bilateral disease of the lung, or where fluid accumulates in both pleural cavities, we have to make the best comparison we can between the sound in the given case and an ideal standard carried in the mind.

It must always be remembered that the amount of resonance obtained at any point by percussion depends upon how hard one strikes, as well as upon the conditions obtaining within the chest. A powerful blow over a diseased lung may bring out more resonance than a lighter blow over a normal lung. To strike with perfect fairness and with equal force upon each side can be learned only by considerable practice. Furthermore, the distance from the ear to each of the two points, the resonance of which we are comparing, must be the same—that is, we must stand squarely in front or squarely behind the patient, otherwise the note coming from the part farther from the ear will sound duller than that coming from the nearer side.

The normal resonance of the different parts of the chest can be considerably modified by the position of the patient, by deep breathing, by muscular exertion, and by other less important conditions. If, for example, the patient lies upon the left side, the heart swings out toward the left axilla and its dulness is extended in the same direction. Deep inspiration pushes forward the margins of the lungs so that they encroach upon and reduce the area of the heart dulness and liver dulness. After muscular exertion the lungs become more than ordinarily voluminous, owing to the temporary distention brought about by the unusual amount of work thrown upon them.

The area of cardiac dulness is increased in any condition involving insufficient lung expansion. Thus, in children, in debility, chlorosis, or fevers, the space occupied by the lungs is relatively small and the dull areas corresponding to the heart and liver are proportionately enlarged. In old age, on the other hand, when the lungs have lost part of their elasticity and sag down over the heart and liver, the percussion dulness of these organs is reduced.

*Conditions Modifying the Percussion Note in Health.*—The development of muscle or fat as well as the thickness of the chest wall will influence greatly the amount of resonance to be obtained by percussion. Indeed, we see now and then an individual in no part of whose chest can any clear percussion tone be elicited. In women, the amount of development of the breasts has also great influence upon the percussion note. In children, the note is generally clearer, and only the lightest percussion is to be used on account of the thinness of the chest wall. In old people whose lungs are almost always more or less emphysematous, a shade of tympanitic quality is added to the normal vesicular resonance. The distention of the colon with gas may obliterate the liver dulness by rotating that organ so that only its edge is in contact with the chest wall, and if there is wind in the stomach, a variable amount of tympany is heard on percussing the lower left front and axilla or even in the left back.

If a patient is examined while lying on the side the amount of resonance over the lung corresponding to the side on which he lies is usually less than that of the side which is uppermost, because there is more air in the latter. Whatever the patient's position, the amount of resonance is also greater at the end of inspiration than at the end of expiration, for the reason just given. As the lungs expand with full inspiration, their borders move so as to cover a larger portion of the organs which they normally overlap. Portions of the chest which at the end of expiration are dull or flat, owing to the close juxtaposition of the heart, liver, or spleen, become resonant at the end of inspiration. For example, the lower margin of the right lung moves down during inspiration so as to cover a considerably larger portion of the liver.

*Percussion as a Means of Ascertaining the Movability of the Lung Borders.*—It is often of great importance to determine not merely the position of the resting lung but its power to expand freely. This can be ascertained by percussion in the following way: The lower border of the lung resonance, say in the axilla, is carefully marked out. Then percussion is made over a point just *below* the level of the resting lung and at the same time the patient is directed to inspire deeply If the lung expands and its border moves down, the percussion note will change suddenly from dull to resonant during the inspiration. An excursion of two or three inches can often be demonstrated by this method, which is especially important for the anterior and posterior margins of the lung. In the axilla Litten's phrenic shadow will give us the same information.

The mobility of the borders of the lung, as determined by this method, is of considerable clinical importance, for an absence of such mobility may indicate pleuritic adhesions. Its amount depends upon various conditions and varies much in different individuals, but complete absence of mobility is always pathological.

### (*d*) *Cracked-Pot Resonance*

When percussing the chest of a crying child, we sometimes notice that the sound elicited has a peculiar "*chinking*" quality, like that produced by striking one coin with another, but more muffled. The sound may be more closely imitated, and the mode of its production illustrated, by clasping the hands palm to palm so as to enclose an air space which communicates with the outer air through a chink left open, and then striking the back of the under hand against the knee By the blow, air is forced out through the chink with a sound like that of metallic coins struck together.

In disease, the cracked-pot sound is usually produced over a pulmonary cavity (as in advanced phthisis) from which the air is suddenly and forcibly expelled by the percussion stroke.

It is much easier to hear this peculiar sound if, while percussing, one listens with a stethoscope at the patient's open mouth. The patient himself holds the chest piece of the instrument just in front of his open mouth, leaving the auscultator's hands free for percussing.

### (*e*) *Amphoric Resonance.*

A low-pitched hollow sound approximating in quality to tympanitic resonance, and sometimes obtained over pulmonary cavities or over pneumothorax, has received the name of amphoric resonance It may be imitated by percussing the trachea or the cheek when moderately distended with air.

### *Summary*

The varieties of resonance to be obtained by percussing the normal thorax are:

(1) *Vesicular resonance*, to be obtained over normal lung tissue.

(2) *Tympanitic resonance*, to be obtained in Traube's semilunar space

(3) *Diminished resonance* or *dulness*, such as is present over the scapulæ, and

(4) Absence of resonance or *flatness*, such as is discovered when we percuss over the lowest ribs in the right front

(5) *Cracked-pot resonance*, sometimes obtainable over the chest of a crying child.

(6) *Amphoric resonance*, obtainable over the trachea.

Any of these sounds may denote disease if obtained in portions of the chest where they are not normally found. *Each has its place, and becomes pathological if found elsewhere.* Tympanitic resonance is normal at the bottom of the left front and axilla, but not elsewhere. Dulness or flatness is normal over the areas corresponding to the heart, liver, and spleen, and over the scapulæ, but not elsewhere unless the muscular covering of the chest is enormously thick. Vesicular resonance is normal over the areas corresponding to the lungs, but becomes evidence of disease if found over the cardiac or hepatic areas.

Cracked-pot resonance may be normal if produced while percussing the chest of a child, but under all other conditions, so far as is known, denotes disease.

Amphoric resonance always means disease, usually pulmonary cavity or pneumothorax, if found elsewhere than over the trachea.

### (*f*) *The Lung Reflex.*

It must also be remembered, when percussing, that in some cases every forcible percussion blow increases the resonance to be obtained by subsequent blows. Any one who has demonstrated an area of percussion dulness to many students in succession must have noticed occasionally that the more we percuss the dull area, the more resonant it becomes, so that to those who last listen to the demonstration the difference which we wish to bring out is much less obvious than to those who heard the earliest percussion strokes. Abrams has referred to this fact under the name of the "lung reflex," believing, partly on the evidence of fluoroscopic examination, that if an irritant such as cold or mustard is applied to any part of the skin covering the thorax, the lung expands so that a localized [illegible] emphysema is produced in response to the irritation. A [illegible] percussion has a similar effect.

## III. Sense of Resistance.

W[illegible] we must be on the lookout not only [illegible] for variations in the amount of resistance [illegible]. Normally the elasticity of the [illegible] is considerably greater and the [illegible] less than that felt over the liver. [illegible] of the back not covered by [illegible] an elastic resistance when [illegible] the dead, woodeny feeling [illegible] the air-containing lung [illegible] pleuritic effusion, pneu[illegible] this sense of resistance [illegible] is obtained [illegible] a rule, however, it is [illegible] is cultivated to a [illegible]

# CHAPTER VII.

## AUSCULTATION.

Auscultation may be practised by placing one's ear directly against the patient's chest (immediate auscultation) or with the help of a stethoscope (mediate auscultation).

Each method has its place. Immediate auscultation is said to have advantages similar to those of the low power of the microscope, in that it gives us a general idea of the condition of a relatively large area of tissue, while the stethoscope may be used, like the oil immersion lens, to bring out details at one or another point.

On the other hand, I have heard it said by E. G. Janeway and other accomplished diagnosticians that the unaided ear can perceive sounds conducted from the interior of the lung—sounds quite inaudible with any stethoscope—and that in this way deepseated areas of solidification may be recognized.

Immediate auscultation may be objected to

(*a*) On grounds of *delicacy* (when examining persons of the opposite sex).

(*b*) On grounds of *cleanliness* (although the chest may be covered with a towel so as to protect the auscultator to a certain extent).

(*c*) Because we cannot conveniently reach the supraclavicular or the upper axillary regions in this way.

(*d*) Because it is difficult to localize the different valvular areas and the sites of cardiac murmurs if immediate auscultation is employed.

On account of the latter objection the great majority of observers now use the stethoscope to examine the heart. For the lungs, both methods are employed by most experienced auscultators.

(Personally, I have never yet learned to hear anything with my unaided ear which I could not hear better with a stethoscope, and the Bowles stethoscope seems to me to reach as large an area and as deep as the unaided ear. Nevertheless the weight of competent opinion is against me and greater experience will doubtless show me my mistake.)

While learning the use of immediate auscultation it is best to close with the fingers the ear which is not in contact with the chest. With practice one comes to disregard outer noises and does not need to stop the ear.

## MEDIATE AUSCULTATION.

### 1. *Selection of a Stethoscope.*

(1) It is as rash for any one to select a stethoscope without first trying the fit of the ear pieces in his ears as it would be to buy a new hat without trying it on. What suits A. very well is quite impossible for B. It is true that one can get used to almost any stethoscope as one can to almost any hat, but it is not necessary to do so. The ear pieces of the ordinary stethoscope are often too small and rarely too large. In case of doubt, therefore, it is better to err upon the side of getting a stethoscope with too large rather than too small ends.

(2) The binaural stethoscope, which is now almost exclusively used in this country, maintains its position in the ears of the auscultator either through the pressure of a rubber strap stretched around the metal tubes leading to the ears, or by means of a steel spring connecting the tubes. Either variety is usually satisfactory, but I prefer a stethoscope made with a steel spring (see Fig. 83) because such a spring is far less likely to break or lose its elasticity than a rubber strap. A rubber strap can always be added if this is desirable. It is important to pick out an instrument possessing a spring not strong enough to cause pain in the external meatus of the ear and yet strong enough to hold the ear pieces firmly in place. Persons with narrow heads need a much more powerful spring or strap than would be convenient for persons with wide heads.

(3) The rubber tubing used to join the metallic tubes to the chest piece of the instrument should be as flexible as possible (see Fig. 83). Stiff tubing (see Fig. 84) makes it necessary for the auscultator to move his head and body from place to place as the examination of the chest progresses, while if flexible tubing is used the head need seldom be moved and a great deal of time and fatigue is thus saved. Stiff stethoscopes are especially inconvenient when examining the axilla.

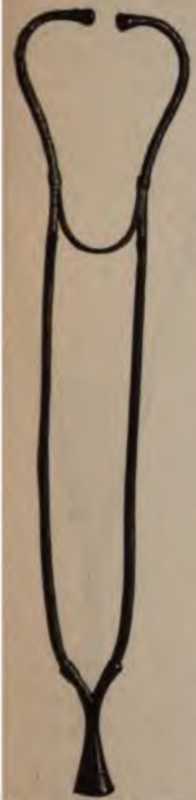


**Fig. 83.** — Stethoscope Fitted With Long Flexible Tubes, Especially Useful When Examining Children.

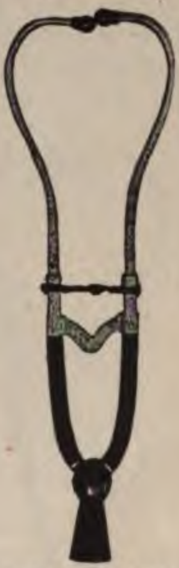


**Fig. 84.** — Camman Stethoscope With Stiff Tubing and Rubber Strap.

(4) Jointed stethoscopes which fold up or take apart should be scrupulously avoided. They are a delusion and a snare, apt to come apart at critical moments, and to snap and creak at the joints when in use, sometimes producing in this way sounds which may be easily mistaken for râles. Such an instrument is no more portable nor compact than the ordinary form with flexible tubes. It has, therefore, no advantages over stethoscopes made in one piece and possesses disadvantages which are peculiarly annoying.

(5) *The Chest Piece.*—The majority of the stethoscopes now in use have a chest piece of hard-rubber or wood with a diameter of about seven-eighths of an inch. Chest pieces of larger diameter than this are to be avoided as they are very difficult to maintain in close apposition with thin

chests. To avoid this difficulty the chest piece is sometimes mad of soft-rubber or its diameter still further reduced.

(6) *The Bowles Stethoscope.*—(See Figs. 85 and 86). Withi the last year there has been introduced an instrument which, fo most purposes, seems to me far superior to any other form of steth scope with which I am acquainted. Its pe culiarity is the chest piece, which consists of a very shallow steel cup (see Fig. 87) over the mouth of which a thin metal plate or a bit of pigskin is fastened. The metal or pigskin diaphragm serves simply to prevent the tissues of the chest from projecting into the shallow cup of the chest piece when the latter is pressed against the chest, and does not in any other way contribute to the sounds which we hear with the instrument. This is proved by the fact that we can hear as well even when the diaphragm is cracked across in several directions.

With this instrument almost all sounds produced within the chest can be heard much more distinctly than in any other variety of stethoscope. Cardiac murmurs which are inaudible with any other stethoscope may be distinctly heard with this. Especially is this true of low-pitched murmurs due to aortic regurgitation. Yet it is useful for examinati not merely of the heart, but of the lungs as well. For any o

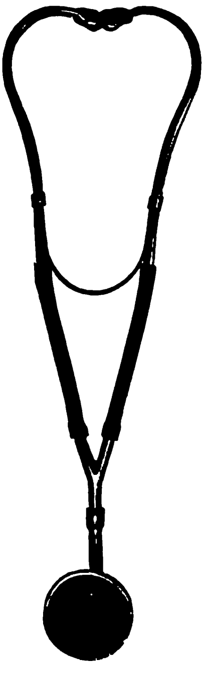


FIG. 85. Bowles' Stethoscope. Front view.

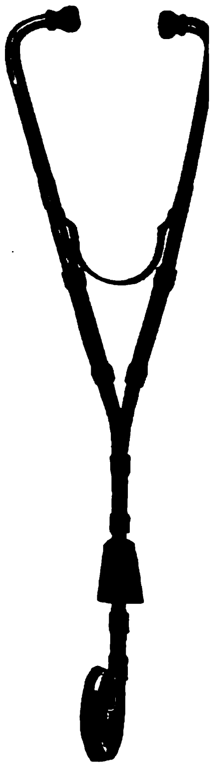


FIG. 86.—Combinati Bowles' Stethoscope.

who has difficulty in hearing the ordinary cardiac or respiratory sounds, or for one who is partially deaf, the instrument is invaluable. As the metal rim of the chest is apt to get unpleasantly cold, it is best to cover it with a bit of rubber or kid. This saves the patient some discomfort and also tends to prevent the instrument from slipping on the skin. The flat chest piece makes the instrument very useful in listening to the posterior portions of the lungs in cases of pneumonia in which the patient is too sick to be turned over or to sit up. Without moving the patient at all we can work the chest piece in under the back of the patient by pressing down the bed-clothes, and in this way can listen to any part of the chest without moving the patient. A further advantage of the instrument is that it enables us to gain an approximately accurate idea of the heart sounds without undressing the patient. Respiratory sounds cannot well be listened to through the clothes, as the rubbing of the latter may simulate râles.

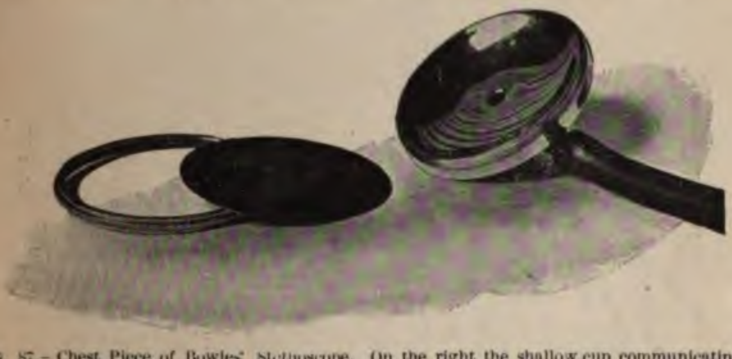


FIG. 87.—Chest Piece of Bowles' Stethoscope. On the right the shallow cup communicating with the ear tubes. On the left the diaphragm which covers the cup, and the ring which holds it in place.

There are two purposes for which I have found the Bowles stethoscope inferior to the ordinary stethoscope:

(1) For listening over the apex of the lung for fine râles, *e.g.*, in incipient phthisis.

(2) For listening for *superficial* sounds, such as a friction rub or

a presystolic murmur.[1] When I desire to listen for fine râles at an apex, for a friction rub, or for a presystolic murmur, I separate the chest piece of the Bowles stethoscope from the hard-rubber bell into which it is inserted, thereby converting the instrument into one of the ordinary form. With an extra hard-rubber bell attached, the instrument is no more bulky than an ordinary stethoscope, and far more efficient. When used for listening to the respiration, the Bowles instrument gives us information similar in some respects to that obtained by the use of the free ear—that is, we are through it enabled to ascertain by listening at one spot the condition of a much larger area of the chest than can in any other way be investigated.

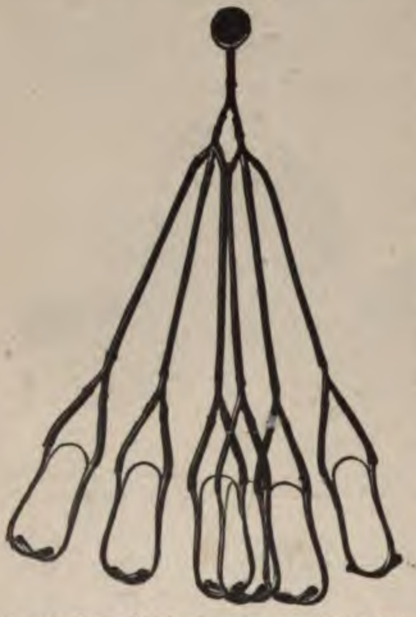


FIG. 88.—Bowles' Multiple Stethoscope for Six Students.

Owing to the fact that both cardiac and respiratory sounds are magnified by the Bowles stethoscope, this instrument is especially well adapted for use with some sort of an attachment whereby several sets of ear pieces are so joined by tubing to one chest piece that several persons may listen at once. Bowles' multiple stethoscope, fitted for six and for twelve observers, is seen in Figs. 88 and 89, and the method of its use in

---

[1] It has frequently been observed, when listening with the ordinary stethoscope, that a presystolic murmur can be better heard if only the very lightest pressure is made with the stethoscope. The fact that a thrill is communicated to the chest wall, and that that thrill is connected with the audible murmur explains my calling this murmur a superficial one.

Fig. 90. In the teaching of auscultation this instrument is of great value, saving as it does the time of the instructor and of the students and the strength of the patient. The sounds conducted through any one of the twelve tubes used in this instrument are as loud as those to be heard with a single instrument of the ordinary form, although far fainter than those to be heard with a single Bowles stethoscope.

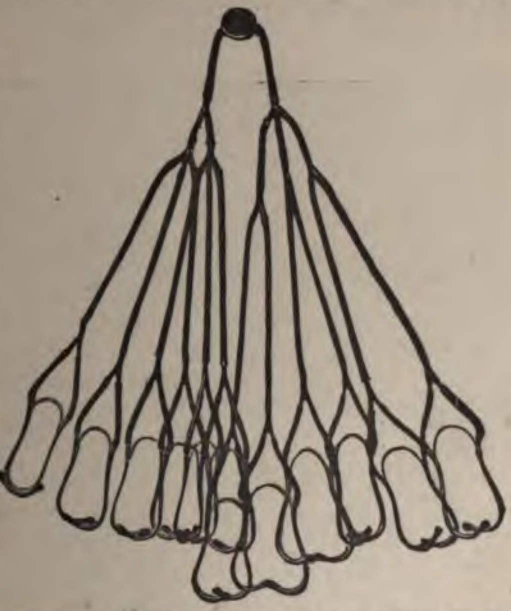


FIG. 89.—Bowles' Multiple Stethoscope for Twelve Students.

### II. *The Use of the Stethoscope.*

Having secured an instrument which fits the ears satisfactorily, the beginner may get a good deal of practice by using it upon himself, especially upon his own heart. The chief point to be learned is to *disregard various irrelevant sounds* and to concentrate attention upon those which are relevant. Almost any one hears enough with a stethoscope, and most beginners hear too much. No great keenness of hearing is required, for the sounds which we listen for are not, as a rule, difficult to hear if attention is concentrated upon them.

### *A. Selective Attention and What to Disregard.*

Accordingly, the art of using a stethoscope successfully depends upon the acquisition of two powers—

(*a*) A knowledge of what to disregard. (*b*) A selective attention or concentration upon those sounds which we know to be of importance.

Among the sounds which we must learn to disregard are the following:

(1) Noises produced in the room or its immediate neighborhood, but not connected with the patient himself. It is, of course, easier to listen in a perfectly quiet room where there are no external noises which need to be excluded from attention, but as the greater part of the student's work must be done in more or less noisy places, it is for the beginner a practial necessity to learn to withdraw his attention from the various sounds which reach his ear from the street, from other parts of the building, or from the room

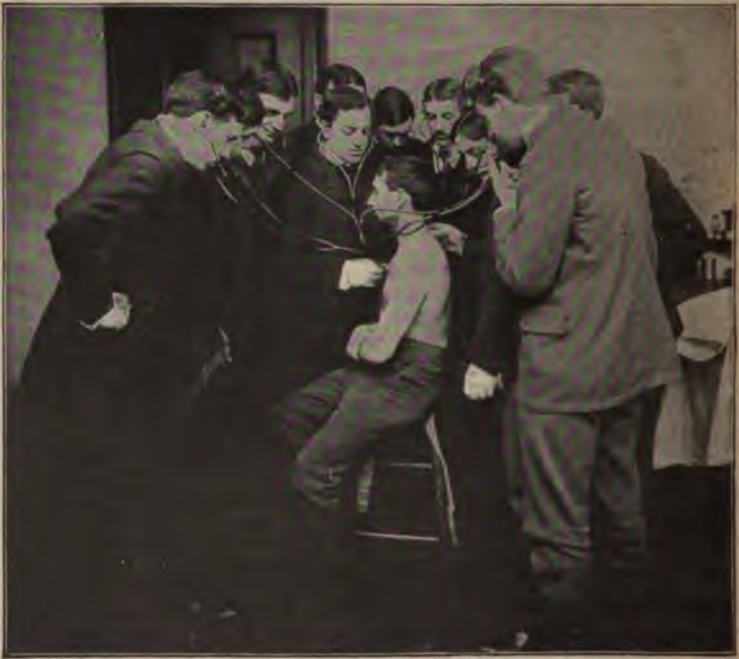


FIG. 90.—Bowles' Multiple Stethoscope in Use. Twelve students listening at once.

in which he is working. This is at first no easy matter, but can be accomplished with practice.

(2) When the power to disregard external noises has been acquired, a still further selection must be made among the sounds which come to the ear through the tubes of the stethoscope. Noises produced by friction of the chest piece of the stethoscope upon the skin are especially deceptive and may closely simulate a pleural or pericardial friction sound. It is well for the student to experiment upon the nature and extent of such "skin rubs" by deliberately moving the chest piece of the stethoscope upon the skin and listening to the sounds so produced. Mistakes can be avoided in the majority of cases by holding the chest piece of the stethoscope very firmly against the chest. This can be easily done when the patient is in the recumbent position, but when the patient is sitting up it may be necessary to press so hard with the chest piece of the stethoscope as to throw the patient off his balance unless he is in some way supported; accordingly, it is my practice in many cases to put the left arm around and behind the patient so as to form a support, against which he can lean when the chest piece of the stethoscope is pressed strongly against his chest. When listening to the back of the chest, the manœuvre is reversed. If the skin is very dry, the ribs are very prominent, or the chest is thickly covered with hair, it may be impossible to prevent the occurrence of adventitious sounds due to friction of the chest piece upon the chest, no matter how firmly the instrument is held. In case of doubt, and in any case in which a diagnosis of pleural or pericardial friction is in question, the surface of the chest, at the point where we desire to listen, should be moistened and any hair that may be present thoroughly wetted with a sponge, so that it will lie flat upon the chest. Otherwise the friction of the hair under the chest piece of the stethoscope may simulate crepitant râles as closely as "skin rubs" simulate pleural friction.

(3) The friction of the fingers of the auscultator upon the chest piece or on some other part of the stethoscope frequently gives rise to sounds closely resembling râles of one or another description. The nature of these sounds can be easily learned by intentionally moving the fingers upon the stethoscope. They are to be avoided

by grasping the instrument as firmly as possible, and by touching it with as few fingers as will suffice to hold it close against the chest.

(4) Noises produced by a shifting of the parts of the stethoscope upon each other are especially frequent in stethoscopes made in several pieces and jointed together. A variety of snapping and cracking sounds, not at all unlike certain varieties of râles, may thus be produced, and if we are not upon our guard, may lead to errors in diagnosis. Stethoscopes which have no hinges and which do not come apart are far less likely to trouble us in this way.

(5) When a rubber band is used to press the ear pieces more firmly into the ears, a very peculiar sound may be produced by the breathing of the auscultator as it strikes upon the rubber strap. It is a loud musical note, and may be confused with coarse, dry râles.

When one has learned to recognize and to disregard the noises produced in the ways above indicated, there is still one set of sounds which are very frequently heard, yet which have no significance for physical diagnosis, and must therefore be disregarded; I refer to

### *B. Muscle Sounds.*

Patients who hold themselves very erect while being examined, or who for any reason contract the muscles of that portion of the chest over which we are listening, produce in these muscles a very peculiar and characteristic set of sounds. The contraction of any muscle in the body produces sounds similar in quality to those heard over the chest, but of less intensity.

Those who have the faculty of contracting the tensor tympani muscle at will can at any time listen to a typical muscle sound. Or close both ears with the fingers and strongly contract the masseter muscle, with the teeth clenched. A high-pitched muscle sound will be heard.

It is well also to have a patient contract one of the pectorals and then listen to the sound thus produced. In some cases a continuous, low-pitched roar or drumming is all that we hear ; in other cases we hear nothing but the breath sounds during expiration, while during inspiration the breath sound is obscured by a series of short, dull, rumbling sounds, following each other at the rate of from five to ten in a second. Occasionally the sound is like the puffing of the engine attached to a pile-driver, or like a stream of water falling upon a sheet of metal just slowly enough to be separated into drops and heard at a considerable distance. As already mentioned, we are especially apt to hear these muscle sounds during forced inspiration, owing to the contraction of voluntary muscles during that portion of the respiratory act. They are most often heard over the upper portion of the chest (over the pectorals in front and over the trapezius behind), but in some persons no part of the chest is free from them. It is a curious fact that we are not always able to detect by sight or touch the muscular contractions which give rise to these sounds, and the patient himself may be wholly unaware of them. Under such circumstances they are not infrequently mistaken for râles, and I am inclined to think that many of the sounds recorded as "crumpling," "obscure," "muffled," "distant," or "indeterminate" râles are in reality due to muscular contractions. The adjectives "muffled" and "distant" give us an inkling as to the qualities which distinguish muscular sounds from râles. Râles are more clean cut, have a more distinct beginning and end, seem nearer to the ear, and possess more of a crackling or bubbling quality than muscle sounds.

I have made no attempt exhaustively to describe all the sounds due to muscular contractions and conducted to the ear by the stethoscope, but have intended simply to call attention to the importance of studying them carefully.

### *C. Other Sources of Error.*

Another source of confusion, which for beginners is very troublesome, especially if they are using the ordinary form of stethoscope with a bell-shaped chest piece, arises in case the chest piece is not held perfectly in apposition with the skin. If, for example, the stethoscope is slightly tilted to one side so that the bell is lifted from the skin at some point, or if one endeavors to listen over a very uneven part of the chest on which the bell of the stethoscope cannot be made to rest closely, a roar of external noises reaches the ear through the chink left between the chest piece and the chest. After a little practice one learns instantly to detect this condition of things and so to shift the position of the chest piece that external noises are totally excluded; but by the beginner, the peculiar babel of external noises which is heard whenever the stethoscope fails to fit closely against the chest is not easily recognized, and hence he tends to attribute some of these external sounds to diseased conditions within the chest.

Again, it is not until we have had considerable practice that our sense of hearing comes instantly to tell us when something is wrong about the stethoscope itself; when, for example, one of the tubes is blocked, kinked, or disconnected, or when we are holding the stethoscope upside down, so that the ear pieces point downward instead of upward (see Figs. 91 and 92). It is only when we have learned through long practice about how much we ought to hear at a given point in the normal chest that we recognize at once the fact that we are not hearing *as much as we should*, in case some one of the above accidents has happened. Many beginners do not listen long enough in any one place, but move the chest piece of the stethoscope about rapidly from point to point, as they have seen experienced auscultators do; but it is remarkable how much more one can hear at a given point by simply persevering and

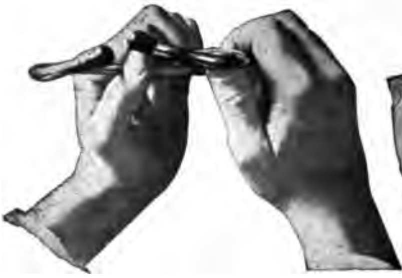


Fig. 91. Stethoscope Held Right Side Up.

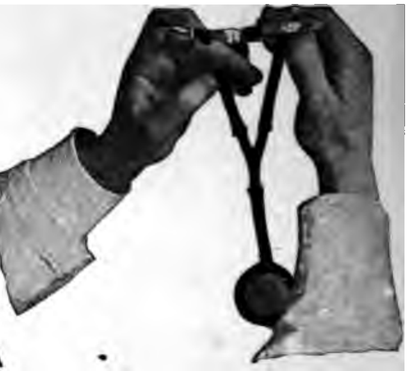


Fig. 92.—Stethoscope Held Wrong Side Up.

listening to beat after beat, or breath after breath. It is sometimes difficult to avoid the impression that the sounds themselves have grown louder as we continue to listen, especially if we are in any doubt as to what we hear. Therefore, if we hear indistinctly, it is important to keep on listening, and to fix the attention successively upon each of the different elements in the sounds under consideration. In difficult cases we should use every possible aid toward concentration of the attention, and where it is possible, all sources of distraction should be eliminated. Thus, in any case of doubt, I think it is important for the auscultator to get himself into as comfortable a position as he can, so that his attention is not distracted by his own physical discomforts. Many auscultators shut their eyes when listening in a difficult case so as to avoid the distraction of impressions coming through the sense of sight. It goes without saying that if quiet can be secured in the room where we are working, and outside it as well, we shall be enabled to listen much more profitably.

## AUSCULTATION OF THE LUNGS.

In the majority of cases ordinary quiet breathing is not forcible enough to bring out the sounds on which we depend for the diagnosis of the condition of the lungs. Deep or forced breathing is what we need.

As a rule, the patient must be taught how to breathe deeply, which is best accomplished by personally demonstrating the act of deep breathing and then asking him to do the same. Two difficulties are encountered:

(*a*) The patient may blow out his breath forcibly and with a noise, since that is what he is used to doing whenever he takes a long breath under ordinary circumstances; or

(*b*) It may be that he cannot be made to take a deep breath at all. The first of these mistakes alters the sounds to be heard with the stethoscope in any part of the chest by disturbing both the rhythm and the pitch of the respiratory sounds In this way the breathing may be made to sound tubular or asthmatic throughout a sound chest. This difficulty can sometimes be overcome by demonstrating to the patient that what you desire is to have him take a full breath and then simply *let it go*, but *not* blow it forcibly out. In some cases the patient cannot be taught this, and we have to get on the best we can despite his mistakes. When he cannot be made to take a full breath at all, we can often accomplish the desired result by getting him to cough. The breath just before and after a cough is often of the type we desire. The use of voluntary cough in order to bring out râles will be discussed later on. Another useful manœuvre is to make the patient count aloud as long as he can with a single breath. The deep inspiration which he is forced to take after this task is of the type which we desire.

## I. Respiratory Types.

In the normal chest two types of breathing are to be heard:

(1) Tracheal, bronchial, or tubular breathing.

(2) Vesicular breathing.

*Tracheal, bronchial, or tubular breathing* is to be heard in normal cases if the stethoscope is pressed against the trachea, and as a rule it can also be heard over the situation of the primary bronchi, in front or behind (see Figs. 93 and 94).

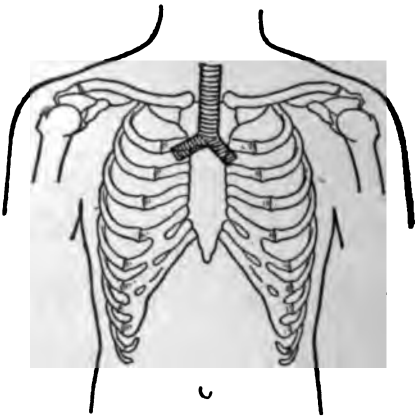


FIG. 93.—Situation of the Trachea and Primary Bronchi.

*Vesicular breathing* is to be heard over the remaining portions of the lung—that is, in the front of the thorax except where the heart and the liver come against the chest wall, in the back except where the presence of the scapulæ obscures it, and throughout both axillæ.

### (1) *Characteristics of Vesicular Breathing.*

Vesicular breathing—that heard over the air vesicles or parenchyma of the lung—has certain characteristics which I shall try to describe in terms of intensity, duration, and pitch.

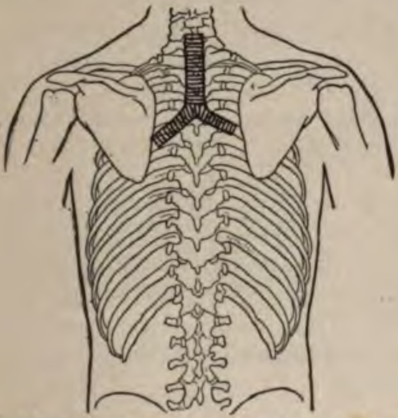


FIG. 94.—Situation of the Trachea and Primary Bronchi.

Of the *quality* of the sounds heard over this portion of the lung there is little can be said; it sounds something like the swish of the wind in a grove of trees some distance off, and hence is sometimes spoken of as "breezy."

The intensity, duration, and pitch of the inspiration as compared with that of the expiration may be represented as in Fig. 95. In this figure, as in all those to be used in description of respiratory sounds—

(1) I represent the inspiration by an up-stroke and the expiration by a down-stroke (see the direction of the arrows in Fig. 63).

(2) The *length* of the up-stroke as compared with that of the down-stroke corresponds to the *length* of inspiration compared with expiration.

(3) The *thickness* of the up-stroke as compared with the down-stroke represents the *intensity* of the inspiration as compared with the expiration.

(4) The *pitch* of inspiration as compared with that of expiration is represented by the *sharpness of the angle* which the up-stroke makes with the perpendicular as compared with that which the down-stroke makes with the perpendicular. The *pitch of a roof* may be thought of in this connection to remind us of the meaning of these symbols.

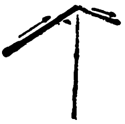


Fig. 95.—Vesicular Breathing.

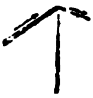


Fig. 96.—Distant Vesicular Breathing.

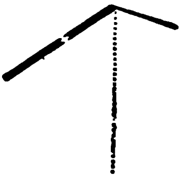


Fig. 97.—Exaggerated Vesicular Breathing.

If now we look again at Fig. 95 we see that when compared with expiration (the down-stroke), the inspiration is—

(*a*) More intense.

(*b*) Longer.

(*c*) Higher pitched.

Our comparison is invariably made between inspiration and expiration, and not with any other sound as a standard.

Now, this type of breathing (which, as I have said, is to be heard over every portion of the lung except those portions immediately adjacent to the primary bronchi), is not heard everywhere with equal intensity. It is best heard below the clavicles in front, in the axillæ, and below the scapulæ behind, but over the thin, lower edges of the lung, whether behind or at the sides, it is feebler, though still retaining its characteristic type as revealed in the inspiration and expiration in respect to intensity, duration, and pitch. To represent distant vesicular breathing graphically we have only to draw its symbol on a smaller scale (see Fig. 96). On the other hand, when one listens to the lungs of a person who has been exerting himself strongly, one hears the same type of respiration, but on a *larger scale*, which may then be represented as in Fig. 97. This last symbol may also be used to represent the respiration which we hear over normal but thin-walled chests; for example, in children or in emaciated persons. It is sometimes known as "exaggerated" or "puerile" respiration. When one lung is thrown out of use by disease so that increased work is brought upon the other, the breath sounds heard over the latter are increased and seem to be produced on a larger scale. Such breathing is sometimes spoken of as "rough" breathing.

It is very important to distinguish at the outset between the different *types* of breathing, one of which I have just described, and the different *degrees* of loudness with which any one type of breathing may be heard.

### (2) *Bronchial or Tracheal Breathing in Health.*

Bronchial breathing may be symbolically represented as in Fig. 98, in which the increased length of the down stroke corresponds to the increased duration of expiration, and the greater thickness of both lines corresponds to the greater intensity of both sounds, expiratory and inspiratory, while the sharp pitch of the "*gable*" on both sides of the perpendicular corresponds to the high pitch of both sounds. Expiration, it will be noticed, slightly exceeds inspiration both in intensity and pitch, and considerably exceeds it in duration, while as compared with vesicular breathing almost all the

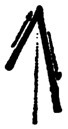


FIG. 98.—Bronchial Breathing of Moderate Intensity.

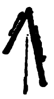


FIG. 99.—Distant Bronchial Breathing.

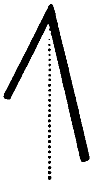


FIG. 100.—Very Loud Bronchial Breathing.

relations are reversed. Bronchial breathing has also a peculiar quality which can be better appreciated than described.

In the healthy chest this type of breathing is to be heard if one listens over the trachea or primary bronchi (see above, Fig. 91), but practically one hardly ever listens over the trachea and bronchi except by mistake, and the importance of familiarizing one's self with the type of respiration heard over these portions of the chest is due to the fact that in certain diseases, especially in pneumonia and phthisis, we may hear bronchial breathing over the *parenchyma* of the lung where normally vesicular breathing should be heard.

The student should familiarize himself with each of these types of breathing, the vesicular and the bronchial, concentrating his attention as he listens first upon the inspiration and then upon the expiration, and comparing them with each other, first in duration, next in intensity, and lastly in pitch. To those who have not a musical ear, high-pitched sounds convey the general impression of being shrill, while low-pitched sounds sound hollow and empty, but the distinction between intensity and pitch is one comparatively difficult to master. Distant bronchial breathing may be represented in Fig. 99, and is to be heard over the back of the neck opposite the position of the trachea and bronchi. Fig. 100 represents very loud bronchial breathing such as is sometimes heard in pneumonia.

### (3) *Broncho-Vesicular Breathing in Health.*

As indicated by its name, this type of breathing is intermediate between the two just described, hence the terms "mixed breathing," or "atypical breathing" ("unbestimmt"). Its characteristics may be symbolized as in Fig. 101. In the normal chest one can become familiar with broncho-vesicular breathing, by examining the apex of the right lung, or by listening over the trachea or one of the primary bronchi, and then moving the stethoscope half an inch at a time toward one of the nipples. In the course of this journey one passes over points at which the breathing has, in varying degrees, the characteristics intermediate between the bronchial type from which we started and the vesicular type toward which we are moving. Expiration is a little longer, intenser, or higher pitched than in vesicular breathing, and inspiration a little shorter, feebler, or lower pitched; but since these characteristics are variously combined, there are many subvarieties of broncho-vesicular breathing. Fig. 102 represents two types of distant broncho-vesicular breathing.

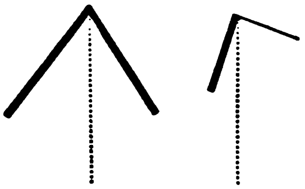


FIG. 101.—Two Common Types of Broncho-Vesicular Breathing.

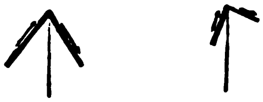


FIG. 102.—Distant Broncho-Vesicular Breathing.

### (4) *Emphysematous Breathing.*

A glance at Fig. 103 will call up the most important features of this type of respiration. The inspiration is short and somewhat feeble, but not otherwise remarkable. The expiration is long, feeble, and low pitched. This type of breathing is the rule in elderly persons, particularly those of the male sex.

### (5) *Asthmatic Breathing.*

Fig. 104 differs from emphysematous only in the greater intensity of the inspiration. In this type of breathing, however, both sounds are usually obscured to a great extent by the presence of piping and squeaking râles (see below).

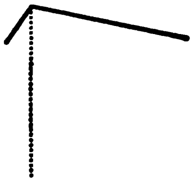


FIG. 103.—Emphysematous Breathing.

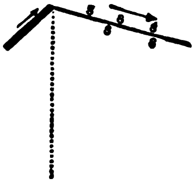


FIG. 104.—Asthmatic Breathing. s, s, s, squeaking (musical) râles.

### (6) *Interrupted or "Cogwheel" Breathing.*

As a rule, only the inspiration is interrupted, being transformed into a series of short, jerky puffs as shown in Fig. 105. Very rarely the expiration is also divided into segments. When heard over the entire chest, cogwheel breathing is usually the result of nervousness, fatigue, or chilliness on the patient's part. With the removal of these causes this type of respiration then disappears. If, on the other hand, cogwheel respiration is confined to a relatively small portion of the chest, and remains present despite the exclusion of fatigue, nervousness, or cold, it points to a local catarrh in the finer bronchi such as to render difficult the entrance of air into the alveoli. As such, it has a certain significance in the diagnosis of early phthisis, a significance similar to that of râles or other signs of localized bronchitis (see below).

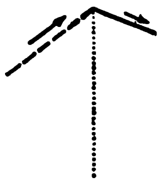


FIG. 105.—Cogwheel Breathing.

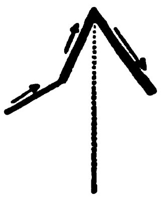


FIG. 106.—Metamorphosing Breathing.

### (7) *Amphoric or Cavernous Breathing* (see below, p. 161).

### (8) *Metamorphosing Breathing.*

Occasionally, while we are listening to an inspiration of normal pitch, intensity, and quality, a sudden metamorphosis occurs and the type of breathing changes from vesicular to bronchial or amphoric (see Fig. 106), or the intensity of the breath sounds may suddenly be increased without other change. These metamorphoses are usually owing to the fact that a plugged bronchus is suddenly opened by the force of the inspired air, so that the sounds conducted through it become audible.

### II. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE TWO SIDES OF THE CHEST.

Over the apex of the right lung—that is, above the right clavicle in front, and above the spine of the scapula behind—one hears in the great majority of normal chests a distinctly broncho-vesicular type of breathing. In a smaller number of cases this same type of breathing may be heard just below the right clavicle. These facts cannot be too strongly insisted upon, since it is only by bearing them in mind that we can avoid the mistake of diagnosing a beginning consolidation of the right apex where none exists. *Breath sounds which are perfectly normal over the right apex would mean serious disease if heard over similar portions of the left lung.* It will be remembered that the apex of the right lung is also duller on percussion than the corresponding portion of the left, and that the voice sounds and tactile fremitus are normally more intense on the right (see Fig. 64).

Occasionally one finds at the base of the right lung posteriorly a slightly feebler or more broncho-vesicular type of breathing than in the corresponding portion of the left lung.

### III. PATHOLOGICAL MODIFICATIONS OF VESICULAR BREATHING.

Having now distinguished the different types of breathing and described their distribution in the normal chest, we must return to the normal or vesicular breathing in order to enumerate certain of its modifications which are important in diagnosis.

#### (1) *Exaggerated Vesicular Breathing* ("*Compensatory*" *Breathing*).

(*a*) It has already been mentioned that in children or in adults with very thin and flexible chests the normal breath sounds are heard with relatively great distinctness; also that after any exertion which leads to abnormally deep and forcible breathing a similar increase in the intensity of the respiratory sounds naturally occurs.

(*b*) The term "*compensatory breathing*," or "vicarious" breathing, refers to vesicular breathing of an exaggerated type, such as is heard, for example, over the whole of one lung when the other lung is thrown out of use by the pressure of an accumulation of air or fluid in the pleural cavity. A similar exaggeration of the breathing upon the sound side takes place when the other lung is solidified, as by tuberculosis, pneumonia, or malignant disease, or when it is compressed by the adhesions following pleuritic effusion, or by a contraction of the bones of that side of the chest such as occurs in spinal curvature.

### (2) *Diminished Vesicular Breathing.*

The causes of a diminution in the intensity of the breath sounds without any change in their type are very numerous. I shall mention them in an order corresponding as nearly as possible to the relative frequency of their occurrence.

(*a*) *Fluid, Air, or Solid in the Pleural Cavity.*—Probably the commonest cause for a diminution or total abolition of normal breath sounds is an accumulation of fluid in the pleural cavity such as occurs in inflammation of the pleura or by transudation (hydrothorax). In such cases the layer of fluid intervening between the lung and the stethoscope of the auscultator causes retraction of the lung so that little or no vesicular murmur is produced in it, and hence none is transmitted to the ear of the auscultator. An accumulation of air in the pleural cavity (pneumothorax) may diminish or abolish the breath sounds precisely as a layer of fluid does; in a somewhat different way a thickening of the costal or pulmonary pleura or a malignant growth of the chest wall may render the breath sounds feeble or prevent their being heard because the vibrations of the thoracic sounding-board are thus deadened. Whichever of these causes, fluid or air or solid, intervenes between the lung and the ear of the auscultator, the breath sounds are deadened or diminished without, as a rule, any modification of their type. The amount of such diminution depends roughly on the thickness of the layer of extraneous substance, whether fluid, air, or solid.

Total absence of breath sounds may therefore be due to any one of these causes, provided the layer intervening between the lung and chest wall is of sufficient thickness to produce complete atelectasis of the lung or to deaden the vibrations of the chest wall.

(*b*) *Emphysema of the lung*, by destroying its elasticity and reducing the extent of its movements, makes the breath sounds relatively feeble, but seldom, if ever, abolishes them altogether.

(*c*) In *bronchitis* the breath sounds are usually considerably diminished owing to the filling up of the bronchi with secretion. This diminution, however, usually attracts but little attention, owing to the fact that the bubbling and squeaking sounds, which result from the passage of air through the bronchial secretions, distract our notice to such an extent that we find it difficult to concentrate attention upon the breath sounds, even if we do not forget altogether to listen to them. When, however, we succeed in listening *through the râles* to the breath sounds themselves, we usually notice that they are very feeble, especially over the lower two-thirds of the chest. *Œdema of the lung* may diminish the breath sounds in a similar way.

(*d*) *Pain in the thorax*, such as is produced by dry pleurisy or intercostal neuralgia, diminishes the breath sounds because it leads the patient to restrain, so far as possible, the movements of his chest, and so of his lungs. If, for any other reason, the full expansion of the lung does not take place, whether on account of the feebleness of the respiratory movements or because the lung is mechanically hindered by the presence of pleuritic adhesions, the breath sounds are proportionately feeble.

(*e*) *Occlusion of the upper air passages*, as by spasm or œdema of the glottis, renders the breathing very feeble on both sides of the chest. If one of the primary bronchi is occluded, as by a foreign body or by pressure of a tumor or enlarged gland from without, we get a unilateral enfeeblement of the breathing over the corresponding lung.

(*f*) Occasionally a paralysis of the muscles of respiration on one or both sides is found to result in a unilateral or bilateral enfeeblement of the breathing.

It should be remembered, when estimating the intensity of the breathing, that the sounds heard over the right lung are, as a rule, slightly more feeble than those heard over the left lung in the normal chest.

### IV. BRONCHIAL OR TUBULAR BREATHING IN DISEASE.

(*a*) I have already described the occurrence of bronchial breathing in parts of the normal chest, namely, over the trachea and primary bronchi. In disease, bronchial breathing may be heard elsewhere in the chest, and usually points to solidification of that portion of lung from which it is conducted. It is heard most commonly in *phthisis* (see below, p. 304).

(*b*) *Croupous pneumonia* is probably the next most frequent cause of bronchial breathing, although by no means every case of croupous pneumonia shows this sign. For a more detailed account of the conditions under which it does or does not occur in croupous pneumonia, see below, p. 296. Lobular pneumonia is rarely manifested by tubular breathing.

(*c*) In about one-third of the cases of pleuritic effusion distant bronchial breathing is to be heard over the fluid. On account of the feebleness of the breath sounds in such cases they are often put down as absent, as we are so accustomed to associate intensity with the bronchial type of breathing. One should be always on the watch for any degree of intensity of bronchial breathing from the feeblest to the most distinct.

(*d*) Rarer causes of bronchial breathing are hemorrhagic infarction of the lung, syphilis, or malignant disease, any one of which may cause a solidification of a portion of the lung.

### V. BRONCHO-VESICULAR BREATHING IN DISEASE.

Respiration of this type should be carefully distinguished from puerile or exaggerated breathing, in which we hear the normal vesicular respiration upon a large scale. I have already mentioned that broncho-vesicular breathing is normally to be heard over the apex of the right lung. In disease, broncho-vesicular breathing is heard in other portions of the lung, and usually denotes a moderate degree of solidification of the lung, such as occurs in early phthisis or in the earliest and latest stages of croupous pneumonia. In cases of pleuritic effusion, one can usually hear broncho-vesicular breathing over the upper portion of the affected side, owing to the retraction of the lung at that point.

### VI. Amphoric Breathing (*Amphora = A Jar*).

Respirations having a hollow, empty sound like that produced by blowing across the top of a bottle, are occasionally heard in disease over pulmonary cavities (*e.g.*, in phthisis) or in pneumothorax, *i.e.*, under conditions in which the air passes in and out of a large empty cavity within the chest. Amphoric breathing never occurs in health. The pitch of both sounds is low, *but that of expiration lower than that of inspiration.* The intensity and duration of the sounds vary, and the distinguishing mark is their quality which resembles that of a whispered "*who.*"

### VII. Râles.

The term "râles" is applied to sounds produced by the passage of air through bronchi which contain mucus or pus, or which are narrowed by swelling of their walls.[1] Râles are best classified as follows:

(1) Moist or bubbling râles, including (*a*) coarse, (*b*) medium, and (*c*) fine râles.

(2) Dry or crackling râles (large, medium, or fine).

The smallest varieties of this type are known as "crepitant" or "subcrepitant" râles.

(3) Musical râles (high or low pitched).

Each of these varieties will now be described more in detail.

#### (1) *Moist or Bubbling Râles.*

The nature of these is sufficiently indicated by their name. The coarsest or largest bubbles are those produced in the trachea, and ordinarily known as the "*death rattle.*" Tracheal râles occur in any condition involving either profound unconsciousness or very great weakness, so that the secretions which accumulate in the trachea are not coughed out. Tracheal râles are by no means a sure precursor of death, although they are very common in the moribund state. They can usually be heard at some distance from the patient and without a stethoscope. In catarrh of the larger bronchi large bubbling râles are occasionally to be heard. In phthisical cavities one sometimes hears coarse, bubbling râles of a very metallic and gurgling quality (see below, p. 311). The finer grades of moist râles correspond to the finer bronchi.

---

[1] Râles are of all auscultatory phenomena the easiest to appreciate, provided we exclude various accidental sounds which may be transmitted to the ear as a result of friction of the stethoscope against the skin or against the fingers of the observer. (See above, page 145.)

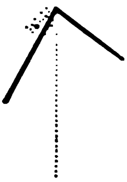


FIG. 107. — Explosion of Fine Râles at End of Inspiration.

In the majority of cases moist râles are most numerous during inspiration and especially during the latter part of this act. Their relation to respiration may be represented graphically as in Fig. 107, using large dots for coarse râles and small dots for fine râles. Musical râles can be symbolized by the letter *S* (squeaks).

### (2) *Crackling Râles.*

These differ from the preceding variety merely by the absence of any distinct bubbling quality. They are usually to be heard in cases of bronchitis in which the secretions are unusually *tenacious and viscid.* They are especially apt to come at the end of inspiration, a large number being evolved in a very short space of time, so that one often speaks of an "*explosion* of fine crackling râles" at the end of inspiration. Crackling râles are to be heard in any one of the conditions in which bubbling râles occur, but are more frequent in tuberculosis than in simple bronchitis.

*Crepitant râles*, which represent the finest sounds of this type, are very much like the noise which is heard when one takes a lock of hair between the thumb and first finger and rubs the hairs upon each other while holding them close to the ear. A very large number of minute crackling sounds is heard following each other in rapid succession. To the inexperienced ear they may seem to blend into a continuous sound, but with practice the component parts may be distinguished. This type of râles is especially apt to occur during inspiration alone, but not very infrequently they are heard during expiration as well. From subcrepitant râles they are distinguished merely by their being still finer than the latter.[1] Subcrepitant râles are often mixed with sounds of a somewhat coarser type, while crepitant râles are usually all of a size. If the chest is covered with hair, sounds precisely like these two varieties of râles may be heard when the stethoscope is placed upon the hairy portions. To avoid mistaking these sounds for râles one must thoroughly wet or grease the hair.

### *Crepitant Râles in Atelectasis.*

Crepitant and subcrepitant râles are very often to be heard along the thin margins of the lungs at the base of the axillæ and in the back, especially when a patient who is breathing superficially first begins to take deep breaths. In such cases, they usually disappear after the few first respirations, and are then to be explained by the tearing apart of the slightly agglutinated surfaces of the finer bronchioles.

It is by no means invariably the case, however, that such subcrepitant râles are merely transitory in their occurrence. In a large number of cases they persist despite deep breathing. The frequency of subcrepitant râles, persistent or transitory, heard over the inferior margin of the normal lung at the bottom of the axilla, is shown by the following figures: Out of 356 normal chests to which I have listened especially for these râles, I found 228, or 61 per cent, which showed them on one or both sides. They are very rarely to be heard in persons under twenty years of age. After forty-five, on the other hand, it is unusual *not* to find them. In my experience they are considerably more frequent in the situation shown in Fig. 158 than in any other part of the lung, but they may be occasionally heard in the back or elsewhere. In view of these facts, it seems to me that we must recognize that it is almost if not quite physiological to find the finer varieties of crackling râles at the base of the axillæ in persons over forty years old. I have supposed these râles to be due to a partial atelectasis resulting from disease in the thin lower margin of the lungs. Such portions of the lung are ordinarily not expanded unless the respirations are forced and deep. This explanation would agree with the observations of Abrams, to which I shall refer later (see below, p. 359).

---

[1] A distinction was formerly drawn between crepitant and subcrepitant râles, on the ground that the latter were heard during both respiratory sounds and the former only during inspiration, but this distinction cannot be maintained and is gradually being given up.

(*b*) Crepitant or subcrepitant râles are also to be heard in a certain portion of cases of pneumonia, in the very earliest stages and when resolution is taking place ("crepitans redux"). More rarely this type of râle may be heard in connection with tuberculosis, infarction, or œdema of the lung.

In certain cases of dry pleurisy there occur fine crackling sounds which can scarcely be differentiated from subcrepitant râles. I shall return to the description of them in speaking of pleural friction (see below, p. 336).

### (3) *Musical Râles.*

The passage of air through bronchial tubes narrowed by inflammatory swelling of their lining membrane (bronchitis), or by spasmodic contraction (asthma), gives rise not infrequently to a multitude of musical sounds. Such a stenosis occurring in relatively large bronchial tubes produces a deep-toned *groaning* sound, while narrowing of the finer tubes results in *piping, squeaking, whistling* noises of various qualities. Such sounds are often known as "*dry râles*" in contradistinction to the "*bubbling râles*" above described, but as many non-musical crackling râles have also a very dry sound, it seems to me best to apply the more distinctive term "*musical râles*" to all adventitious sounds of distinctly musical quality which are produced in the bronchi. Musical râles are of all adventitious sounds the easiest to recognize but also the most fugitive and changeable. They appear now here, now there, shifting from minute to minute, and may totally disappear from the chest and reappear again within a very short time. This is to some extent true of all varieties of râles, but especially of the squeaking and groaning varieties.

Musical râles are heard, as a rule, more distinctly during expiration, especially when they occur in connection with asthma or emphysema. In these diseases one may hear quite complicated chords from the combinations of râles which vary in pitch.

### VII. THE EFFECTS OF COUGH.

The influence of coughing upon râles is usually very marked. Its effect may be either to intensify them and bring them out where they have not previously been heard, or to clear them away altogether. Other effects of coughing upon physical signs will be mentioned later on in the chapters on Pneumonia and Phthisis.

### VIII. PLEURAL FRICTION.

The surfaces of the healthy pleural cavity are lubricated with sufficient serum to make them pass noiselessly over each other during the movements of respiration. But when the tissues become abnormally dry, as in Asiatic cholera, or when the serous surfaces are roughened by the presence of a fibrinous exudation, as in ordinary pleurisy, the rubbing of the two pleural surfaces against one another produces peculiar and very characteristic sounds known as "*pleural friction sounds.*" The favorite seat of pleural friction sounds is at the bottom of the axilla, *i.e.*, where the lung makes the widest excursion and where the costal and diaphragmatic pleura are in close apposition (see Fig. 65). In some cases pleural friction sounds are to be heard altogether below the level of the lung. In others they may extend up several inches above its lower margin, and occasionally it happens that friction may be appreciated over the whole lung from the top to the bottom. Very rarely friction sounds are heard only at the apex of the lung in early tuberculosis.

The sound of pleural friction may be closely imitated by holding the thumb and forefinger close to the ear, and rubbing them past each other with strong pressure, or by pressing the palm of one hand over the ear and rubbing upon the back of this hand with the fingers of the other. Pleural friction is usually a catchy, jerky, interrupted, irregular sound, and is apt to occur during inspiration only, and particularly at the end of this act. It may, however, be heard with both respiratory acts, but rarely if ever occurs during expiration alone. The intensity and quality of the sounds vary a great deal, so that they may be compared to *grazing*, *rubbing*, *rasping*, and *creaking* sounds. They are sometimes spoken of as "*leathery*." As a rule, they seem very near to the ear, and are sometimes startlingly loud. In many cases they cannot be heard after the patient has taken a few full breaths, probably because the rough pleural surfaces are smoothed down temporarily by the friction which deep breathing produces. After a short rest, however, and a period of superficial breathing, pleural friction sounds often return and can be heard for a short time with all their former intensity. They are increased by pressure exerted upon the outside of the chest wall. Such pressure had best be made with the hand or with the Bowles stethoscope, since the sharp edges of the chestpiece of the ordinary stethoscope may give rise to considerable pain; but if such pressure is made with the hand, one must be careful not to let the hand shift its position upon the skin, else rubbing sounds may thus be produced which perfectly simulate pleural friction. In well-marked cases pleuritic friction can be *felt* if the palm of the hand is laid over the suspected area; occasionally the sound is so loud that it can be heard by the patient himself or by those around him.

In doubtful cases, or when a friction sound appears to have disappeared, and when one wishes to bring it out again, there are several manœuvres suggested by Abrams for obtaining this end

### (*a*) *The Arm Manœuvre.*

The patient suspends respiration altogether, and the arm upon the affected side is raised over the head by the patient himself or by the physician, as in performing Sylvester's method of artificial respiration. During this movement we listen over the suspected area. "By this manœuvre the movement of the parietal against the visceral pleura is opposite in direction to that occurring during the respiratory act, and for this reason the pleuritic sound may often be elicited after it has been exhausted in the ordinary act of breathing."

### (b) *The Decubital Manœuvre.*

"Let the patient lie upon the affected side for a minute or two, then let him rise quickly and suspend respiration. Now listen over the affected area, at the same time directing the patient to take a deep breath."

Pleuritic friction sounds are distinguished from râles by their greater superficiality, by their jerky, interrupted character, by the fact that they are but little influenced by cough, and that they are increased by pressure. It has already been mentioned, however, that there is one variety of sounds which we have every reason to think originate in the pleura, which cannot be distinguished from certain varieties of crackling bronchial râles. Such sounds occur chiefly in connection with phthisical processes, in which both pleurisy and bronchitis are almost invariably present, and it is seldom of importance to distinguish the two.

## IX. AUSCULTATION OF THE SPOKEN OR WHISPERED VOICE SOUNDS.

The more important of these is:

### (a) *The Whispered Voice.*

The patient is directed to whisper "one, two, three," or "ninety-nine," while the auscultator listens over different portions of the chest to see to what degree the whispered syllables are transmitted. In the great majority of normal chests the whispered voice is to be heard only over the trachea and primary bronchi in front and behind, while over the remaining portions of the lung little or no sound is to be heard. When, on the other hand, solidification of the lung is present, the whispered voice may be distinctly heard over portions of the lung relatively distant from the trachea and bronchi; for example, over the lower lobes of the lung behind. The usefulness of the whispered voice in the search for small areas of solidification or for the exact boundaries of a solidified area is very great, especially when we desire to save the patient the pain and fatigue of taking deep breaths. Whispered voice sounds are practically equivalent to a forced expiration and can be obtained with very little exertion on the patient's part. The increased transmission of the whispered voice is, in my opinion, a more delicate test for solidification than tubular breathing. The latter sign is present only when a considerable area of lung tissue is solidified, while the increase of the whispered voice may be obtained over much smaller areas. Retraction of the lung above the level of a pleural effusion causes a moderate increase in the transmission of the whispered voice, and at times this increased or bronchial whisper is to be heard over the fluid itself, probably by transmission from the compressed lung above.

Where the lung is completely solidified the whispered words may be clearly distinguished over the affected area. In lesser degrees of solidification the syllables are more or less blurred.

### (*b*) *The Spoken Voice.*

The evidence given us by listening for the spoken voice in various parts of the chest is considerably less in value than that obtained through the whispered voice. As a rule, it corresponds with the tactile fremitus, being increased in intensity by the same causes which increase tactile fremitus, viz., solidification or condensation of the lung, and decreased by the same causes which decrease tactile fremitus—namely, by the presence of air or water in the pleural cavity, by the thickening of the pleura itself, or by an obstruction of the bronchus leading to the part over which we are listening. In some cases the presence of solidification of the lung gives rise not merely to an increase in transmission of the spoken voice, but to a change in its quality, so that it sounds abnormally concentrated, nasal, and near to the listener's ear. The latter change may be heard over areas where tactile fremitus is not increased, and even where it is diminished. Where this change in the quality of the voice occurs, the actual words spoken can often be distinguished in a way not usually possible over either normal or solidified lung. "Bronchophony," or the distinct transmission of audible words, and not merely of diffuse, unrecognizable voice sounds, is considerably commoner in the solidifications due to pneumonia than in those due to phthisis; it occurs in some cases of pneumothorax and pulmonary cavity.

### (*c*) *Egophony.*

Among the least important of the classical physical signs is a nasal or squeaky quality of the sounds which reach the observer's ear when the patient speaks in a natural voice. To this peculiar quality of voice the name of "egophony" has been given. It is most frequently heard in cases of moderate-sized pleuritic effusion just about the level of the lower angle of the scapula and in the vicinity of that point. Less often it is heard at the same level in front. It is very rarely heard in the upper portion of the chest and is by no means constant either in pleuritic effusion or in any other condition. A point at which it is heard corresponds not, as a rule, with the upper level of the accumulated fluid, as has been frequently supposed, but often with a point about an inch farther down. The presence of egophony is in no way distinctive of pleuritic effusions and may be heard occasionally over solidified lung.

## X. PHENOMENA PECULIAR TO PNEUMOHYDROTHORAX AND PNEUMOPYOTHORAX.

### (1) *Succussion.*

Now and then a patient consults a physician, complaining that he hears noises inside him as if water were being shaken about. One such patient expressed himself to me to the effect that he felt "like a half-empty bottle." In the chest of such a patient, if one presses the ear against any portion of the thorax and then shakes the whole patient strongly, one may hear loud splashing sounds known technically as "*succussion.*" Such sounds are absolutely diagnostic of the presence of *both air and fluid* in the cavity over which they are heard. Very frequently they may be detected by the physician when the patient is not aware of their presence. Occasionally the splashing of the fluid within may be felt as well as heard. It is essential, of course, to distinguish succussion due to the presence of air and fluid in the pleural cavity from similar sounds produced in the stomach, but this is not at all difficult in the majority of cases. It is a bare possibility that succussion sounds may be due to the presence of air and fluid in the pericardial cavity.

It is important to remember that succussion is never to be heard in simple pleuritic effusion or hydrothorax. The presence of air, as well as liquid, in the pleural cavity is absolutely essential to the production of succussion sounds.[1]

### (2) *Metallic Tinkle or Falling-Drop Sound.*

When listening over a pleural cavity which contains both air and fluid, one occasionally hears a liquid, tinkling sound, due possibly to the impact of a drop of liquid falling from the relaxed lung above into the accumulated fluid at the bottom of the pleural cavity, and possibly to râles produced in the tissues around the cavity. It is stated that this physical sign may in rare cases be observed in large-sized phthisical cavities as well as in pneumohydrothorax and pneumopyothorax.

### (3) *The Lung-Fistula Sound.*

When a perforation of the lung occurs below the level of the fluid accumulated in the pleural cavity, bubbles of air may be forced out from the lung and up through the fluid with a sound reminding one of that made by children when blowing soap-bubbles.

---

[1] It is well for the student to try for himself the following experiment, which I have found useful in impressing these facts upon the attention of classes in physical diagnosis: Fill an ordinary rubber hot-water bag to the brim with water. Invert it and squeeze out forcibly a certain amount (perhaps half) of the contents, by grasping the upper end of the bag and compressing it. While the water is thus being forced out, screw in the nozzle of the bag. Now shake the whole bag, and it will be found impossible to produce any splashing sounds owing to the fact that there is no air in the bag. Unscrew the nozzle, admit air, and then screw it in again. Now shake the bag again and loud splashing will be easily heard.

# CHAPTER VIII.

## AUSCULTATION OF THE HEART.

### I. "VALVE AREAS."

In the routine examination of the heart, most observers listen in four places:

(1) At the apex of the heart in the fifth intercostal space near the nipple, the "*mitral area.*"

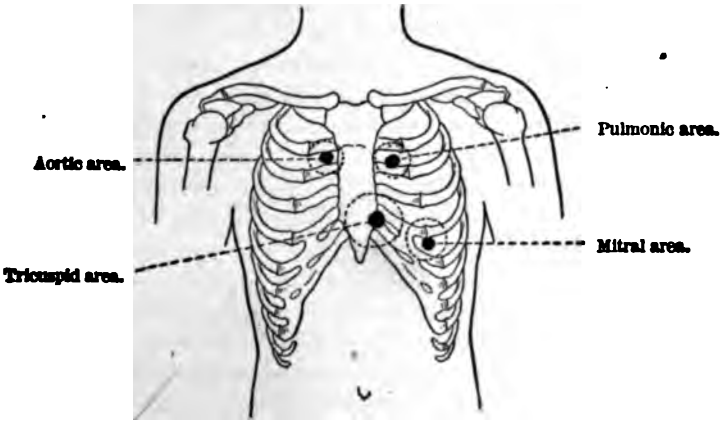


FIG. 108.—The Valve Areas.

(2) In the second left intercostal space near the sternum, the "*pulmonic area.*"

(3) In the second right intercostal space near the sternum, the "*aortic area.*"

(4) At the bottom of the sternum near the ensiform cartilage, the "*tricuspid area.*"

These points are represented in Fig. 108 and are known as "*valve areas.*" They do *not* correspond to the anatomical position of any one of the four valves, but experience has shown that sounds heard best at the apex can be proved (by post-mortem examination or otherwise) to be produced at the mitral orifice. Similarly sounds heard best in the second left intercostal space are proved to be produced at the pulmonary orifice; those which are loudest at the second right intercostal space to be produced at the aortic orifice;[1] while those which are most distinct near the origin of the ensiform cartilage are produced at the tricuspid orifice.

## II. THE NORMAL HEART SOUNDS.

A glance at Fig. 109, which represents the anatomical positions of the four valves above referred to, illustrates what I said above; namely, that the traditional valve areas do not correspond at all with the anatomical position of the valves. If now we listen in the "*mitral area*," that is, in the region of the apex impulse of the heart, keeping at the same time one finger on some point at which the cardiac impulse is palpable, one hears with each outward thrust of the heart a low, dull sound, and in the period between the heart beats a second sound, shorter and sharper in quality.[2]

That which occurs with the cardiac impulse is known as the *first sound*; that which occurs between each two beats of the heart is known as the *second sound*. The second sound is generally admitted to be due to the closure of the semilunar valves The cause of the first sound has been a most fruitful source of discussion, and no one explanation of it can be said to be generally received. Perhaps the most commonly accepted view attributes the first or systolic sound of the heart to a combination of two elements—

(*a*) The contraction of the heart muscle itself.

(*b*) The sudden tautening of the mitral curtains.

Following the second sound there is a pause corresponding to the diastole of the heart. Normally this pause occupies a little more time than the first and second sounds of the heart taken together. In disease it may be much shortened.

---

[1] For exceptions to this rule, see below, page 285.

[2] The first sound of the heart, as heard at the apex, may be imitated by holding a linen handkerchief by the corners and suddenly tautening one of the borders. To imitate the second sound, use one-half the length of the border instead of the whole.

The first sound of the heart is not only longer and duller than the second (it is often spoken of as "booming" in contrast with the "snapping" quality of the second sound) but is also considerably more intense, so that it gives us the impression of being accented like the first syllable of a trochaic rhythm. After a little practice one grows so accustomed to this rhythm that one is apt to rely upon his appreciation of the rhythm alone for the identification of the systolic sound. This is, however, an unsafe practice and leads to many errors. Our impression as to which of the two sounds of each cardiac cycle corresponds to systole should always be verified either by sight or touch. We must either see or feel the cardiac impulse and assure ourselves that it is synchronous with the heart sound which we take to be systolic.[1] This point is of especial importance in the recognition and identification of cardiac murmurs, as will be seen presently.

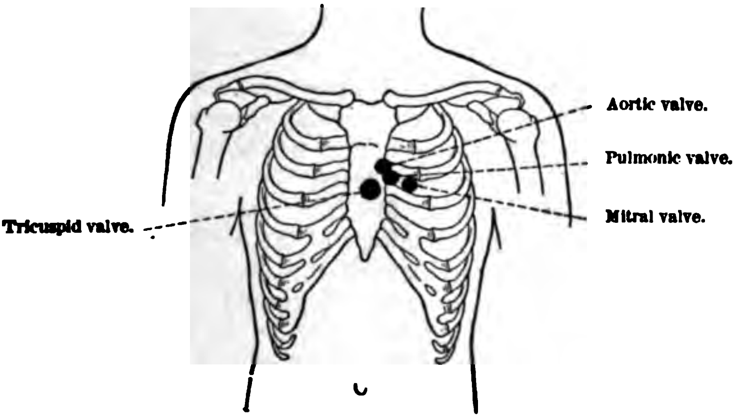


FIG. 109.—Anatomical Position of the Cardiac Valves.

---

[1] When the cardiac impulse can be neither seen nor felt, the pulsation of the carotid will generally guide us. The radial pulse is not a safe guide.

So far, I have been describing the normal heart sounds heard in the "mitral area," that is, at the apex of the heart. If now we listen over the pulmonary area (in the second left intercostal space), we find that the rhythm of the heart sounds has changed and that here the stress seems to fall upon the "second sound," *i.e.*, that corresponding to the beginning of diastole; in other words, the first sound of the heart is here heard more feebly and the second sound more distinctly. The sharp, snapping quality of the latter is here even more marked than at the apex, and despite the feebleness of the first sound in this area we can usually recognize its relatively dull and prolonged quality.

Over the *aortic area* (*i.e.*, in the second right interspace) the rhythm is the same as in the pulmonary area, although the second sound may be either stronger or weaker than the corresponding sound on the other side of the sternum (see below, p. 176).

Over the tricuspid area one hears sounds practically indistinguishable in quality and in rhythm from those heard at the apex.

When the chest walls are thick and the cardiac sounds feeble, it may be difficult to hear them at all. In such cases the heart sounds may be heard much more distinctly if the patient leans forward and toward his own left so as to bring the heart closer to the front of the chest. Such a position of the body also renders it easier to map out the outlines of the cardiac dulness by percussion.

In cardiac neuroses and during conditions of excitement or emotional strain, the first sound at the apex is not only very loud but has often a curious *metallic reverberation* ("*cliquetis metallique*") corresponding to the trembling, jarring cardiac impulse (often mistaken for a thrill) which palpation reveals.

## III. MODIFICATIONS IN THE INTENSITY OF THE HEART SOUNDS.

It has already been mentioned that in young persons with thin, elastic chests, the heart sounds are heard with greater intensity than in older persons whose chest walls are thicker and stiffer. In obese, indolent adults it is sometimes difficult to hear any heart sounds at all, while in young persons of excitable temperament the sounds may have a very intense and ringing quality. Under diseased conditions either of the heart sounds may be increased or diminished in intensity. I shall consider

### (1) *The First Sound at the Apex (sometimes Called the Mitral First Sound)*

(*a*) Increase in the length or intensity of the first sound at the apex of the heart occurs in any condition which causes the heart to act with unusual degree of force, such as bodily or mental exertion, or excitement. In the earlier stages of infectious fevers a similar increase in the intensity of this sound may sometimes be noted. Hypertrophy of the left ventricle sometimes has a similar effect upon the sound, but less often than one would suppose, while dilatation of the left ventricle, contrary to what one would suppose, is not infrequently associated with a loud, forcible first sound at the apex. In mitral stenosis the first sound is usually very intense and is often spoken of as a "thumping first sound" or as a "sharp slap."

body or me
Excitem
acute infec
fever
Hyp: Left
" " Mitral
Sten

(*b*) Shortening and weakening of the first sound at the apex.

In the course of continued fevers and especially in typhoid fever the granular degeneration which takes place in the heart muscle is manifested by a shortening and weakening of the first sound at the apex, so that the two heart sounds come to seem much more alike than usual. In the later stages of typhoid, the first sound may become almost inaudible. The sharp "valvular" quality, which one notices in the first apex sound under these conditions, has been attributed to the fact that weakening of the myocardium has caused a suppression of one of the two elements which go to make up the first sound, namely, the muscular element, so that we hear only the short, sharp sound due to the tautening of the mitral curtains. Chronic myocarditis, or any other change in the heart wall which tends to enfeeble it, produces a weakening and shortening of the first sound similar to that just described. Simple weakness in the mitral first sound without any change in its duration or pitch may be due to fatty overgrowth of the heart, to emphysema or pericardial effusion in case the heart is covered by the distended lung or by the accumulated fluid. Among valvular diseases of the heart

Cont. feve
Myocardit

the one most likely to be associated with a diminution in intensity of the first apex sound is mitral regurgitation.

(c) Doubling of the first sound at the apex.

It is not uncommon in healthy hearts to hear in the region of the apex impulse a doubling of the first sound so that it may be suggested by pronouncing the syllables "turrupp" or "trupp." In health this is especially apt to occur at the end of expiration. In disease it is associated with many different conditions involving an increase in the work of one or the other side of the heart. It seems, however, to be unusually frequent in myocarditis.

### (2) *Modifications in the Second Sounds as Heard at the Base of the Heart.*

*Physiological Variations.*—The relative intensity of the pulmonic second sound, when compared with the second sound heard in the conventional aortic area, varies a great deal at different periods of life. Attention was first called to this by Vierordt,[1] and it has of late years been recognized by the best authorities on diseases of the heart, though the majority of current text-books still repeat the mistaken statement that the aortic second sound is always louder than the pulmonic second in health.

The work of Dr. Sarah R. Creighton, done in my clinic during the summer of 1899, showed that in 90 per cent of healthy children under ten years of age, the pulmonic second sound is louder than the aortic. In the next decade (from the tenth to the twentieth year) the pulmonic second sound is louder in two-thirds of the cases. About half of 207 cases, between the ages of twenty and twenty-nine, showed an accentuation of the pulmonic second, while after the thirtieth year the number of cases showing such accentuation became smaller with each decade, until after the sixtieth year we found an accentuation of the *aortic second in sixty-six out of sixty-eight cases* examined. These facts are exhibited in tabular form in

---

[1] Vierordt: "Die Messung der Intensität der Herztöne" (Tübingen, 1885). See also Hochsinger, "Die Auscultation des kindlichen Herzens"; Gibson, "Diseases of the Heart" (1898); Rosenbach, "Diseases of the Heart" (1900); Allbutt, "System of Medicine."

Figs. 110 and 111 and appear to show that the relative intensity of the two sounds in the aortic and pulmonic arteries depends primarily upon the age of the individual, the pulmonic sound predominating in youth and the aortic in old age, while in the period of middle life there is relatively little discrepancy between the two.

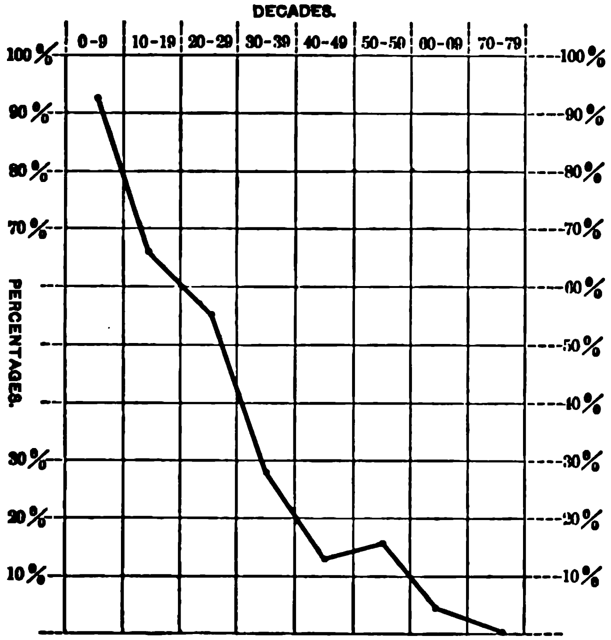


FIG. 110.—Showing the Per Cent of Accentuated Pulmonic Second Sound in Each Decade. Based on 1,000 cases.

It is, therefore, far from true to suppose that we can obtain evidence of a pathological increase in the intensity of either of the second sounds at the base of the heart simply by comparing it with the other. Pathological accentuation of the pulmonic second sound must mean a greater loudness of this sound *than should be expected at the age of the patient in question*, and not simply a greater intensity than that of the aortic second sound. The same observation obviously applies to accentuation of the aortic second sound.

Both the aortic and the pulmonic second sounds are sometimes

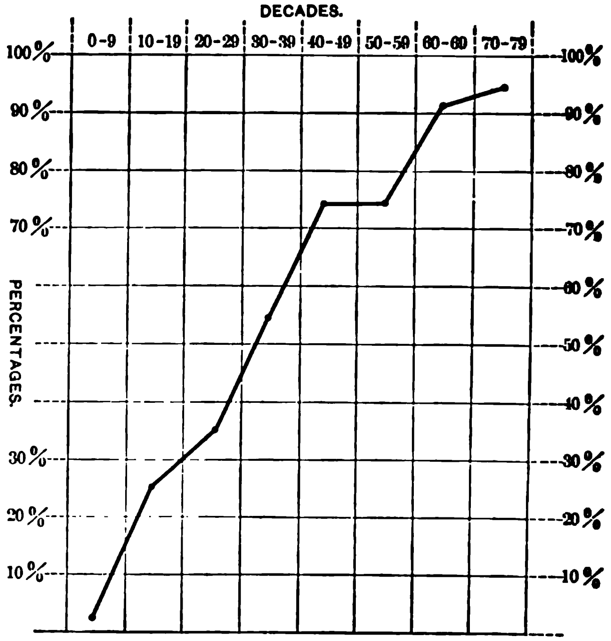


FIG. 111.—Showing the Per Cent of Accentuated Aortic Second Sound in Each Deca
Based on 1,000 cases.

very intense during great emotional excitement or after muscu exertion, and sometimes without any obvious cause.

### *Pathological Variations.*

### *A. Accentuation of the Pulmonic Second Sound.*

Pathological accentuation of the second sound occurs especia in conditions involving a backing up of blood in the lungs, such occurs in stenosis or insufficiency of the mitral valve, or in obstr tive disease of the lungs (emphysema, bronchitis, phthisis, chronic interstitial pneumonia). Indirectly accentuation of the pulmonic second sound points to hypertrophy of the right ventricle, since without such hypertrophy the work of driving the blood through the obstructed lung could not long be performed. If the right ventricle becomes weakened, the accentuation of the pulmonic second sound is no longer heard.

### B. *Weakening of the Pulmonic Second Sound.*

Weakening of the pulmonic second sound is a very serious symptom, sometimes to be observed in cases of pneumonia or cardiac disease near the fatal termination. It is thus a very important indication for prognosis, and is to be watched for with the greatest attention in such cases.

### C. *Accentuation of the Aortic Second Sound.*

I have already shown that the aortic second sound is louder than the corresponding sound in the pulmonary area in almost every individual over sixty years of age and in most of those over forty. A still greater intensity of the aortic second sound occurs—

(*a*) In interstitial nephritis or any other condition which increases arterial tension and so throws an increased amount of work upon the left ventricle. Indirectly, therefore, a pathologically loud aortic sound points directly to increased tension in the peripheral arteries and indirectly to hypertrophy of the left ventricle.

(*b*) A similar increase in the intensity of the aortic second sound occurs in aneurism or diffuse dilatation of the aortic arch.

### D. *Diminution in the Intensity of the Aortic Second Sound.*

Whenever the amount of blood thrown into the aorta by the contraction of the left ventricle is diminished, as is the case especially in mitral stenosis and to a lesser degree in mitral regurgitation, the aortic second sound is weakened so that at the apex it may be inaudible. A similar effect is produced by any disease which weakens the walls of the left ventricle, such as fibrous myocarditis, fatty degeneration, and cloudy swelling. Relaxation of the peripheral arteries has the same effect. In conditions of collapse the aortic second sound may be almost or quite inaudible.

In persons past middle life the second sounds are often louder in the third or fourth interspace than in the second, so that if we listen only in the second space we may gain the false impression that the second sounds are feeble.

Accentuation of both the second sounds at the base of the heart may occur in health from nervous causes or when the lungs are retracted by disease so as to uncover the conus arteriosus and the aortic arch. Under these conditions the second sound may be seen and felt as well as heard. In a similar way, an apparent increase in the intensity of either one of the second sounds at the base of the heart may be produced by a retraction of one or the other lung.

*Summary.*—(1) The *mitral first sound* is increased by hypertrophy or dilatation of the left ventricle, and among valvular diseases especially by mitral stenosis. It is weakened or reduplicated by parietal disease of the heart. Any of these changes may occur temporarily from physiological causes.

(2) The *pulmonic second sound* is usually more intense than the aortic in children and up to early adult life. Later the aortic second sound predominates. Pathological accentuation of the second pulmonic sound usually points to obstruction in the pulmonary circulation (mitral disease, emphysema, etc.). Weakening of the pulmonic second means failure of the right ventricle and is serious.

(3) The *aortic second sound* is increased pathologically by any cause which increases the work of the left ventricle (arteriosclerosis, chronic nephritis). It is diminished when the blood stream, thrown into the aorta by the left ventricle, is abnormally small (mitral disease, cardiac failure).

(4) Changes in the tricuspid sounds are rarely recognizable, while changes in the first aortic and pulmonic sounds have little practical significance.

### *Modifications in the Rhythm of the Cardiac Sounds.*

(1) Whenever the walls of the heart are greatly weakened by disease, for example, in the later weeks of a case of typhoid fever, the diastolic pause of the heart is shortened so that the cardiac sounds follow each other almost as regularly as the ticking of a clock; hence the term "*tick-tack* heart." As this rhythm is not unlike that heard in the fœtal heart, the name of "*embryocardia*" is sometimes applied to it. The "tick-tack" rhythm may be heard in any form of cardiac disease after compensation has failed, or in any condition leading to collapse.

(2) A less common change of rhythm is that produced by a shortening of the interval between the two heart sounds owing to an incompleteness of the contraction of the ventricle. This change may occur in any disease of the heart when compensation fails.

(3) *The "Galop Rhythm."*—Shortening of the diastolic pause together with doubling of one or another of the cardiac sounds results in our hearing at the apex of the heart three sounds instead of two, which follow each other in a rhythm suggesting the hoof beats of a galloping horse. Such a rhythm may occur temporarily in any heart which is excited or overworked from any cause, but when permanent is usually a sign of *grave cardiac weakness*. The rhythms so produced are usually anapæstic, ◡ ◡—′, ◡ ◡—′, ◡◡—′, or of this type: ◡ —′ ◡, ◡ —′ ◡, ◡ —′ ◡.

*Doubling of the Second Sounds at the Base of the Heart.*—At the end of a long inspiration this change may be observed in almost any healthy person if one listens at the base of the heart. It is still better brought out after muscular exertion or by holding the breath. In such cases it probably expresses the non-synchronous closure of the aortic and pulmonic valves, owing to increased pressure in the pulmonary circulation. Similarly in diseased conditions, anything which increases the pressure either in the peripheral arteries or in the pulmonary circulation, and thus throws increased work upon one or the other ventricle, will cause a doubling of the second sound as heard at the base of the heart.

In mitral stenosis a double diastolic sound is usually to be heard at the apex, and in the diagnosis of this disease this "double shock sound" during diastole may be an important piece of evidence, and may sometimes be felt as well as heard. The "double shock sound" of mitral stenosis is not generally believed to represent a doubling of the ordinary second sound, although it corresponds with diastole. Just what its mechanism is, is disputed.

I have said nothing about modifications in the second sound at the apex, since this sound is now generally agreed to represent the aortic second sound transmitted by the left ventricle to the apex. The first sounds at the base of the heart have also not been dwelt upon, since they have no special importance in diagnosis.

### *Metallic Heart Sounds.*

The presence of air in the immediate vicinity of the heart, as, for example, in pneumothorax or in gaseous distention of the stomach or intestine, may impart to the heart sounds a curious metallic quality such as is not heard under any other conditions.

### *"Muffling," "Prolongation," or "Unclearness" of the Heart Sounds.*

These terms are not infrequently met with in literature, but their use should, I think, be discontinued. The facts to which they refer should be explained either as faintness of the heart sounds, due to the causes above assigned, or as faint, short murmurs. In their present usage such terms as "muffled" or "unclear" heart sounds represent chiefly an unclearness in the mind of the observer as to just what it is that he hears, and not any one recognized pathological condition in the heart.

## IV. SOUNDS AUDIBLE OVER THE PERIPHERAL VESSELS.

(1) The normal heart sounds are in adults audible over the carotids and over the subclavian arteries. In childhood and youth only the second heart sound is thus audible.

(2) In about 7 per cent of normal persons a systolic sound can be heard over the femoral artery. This sound is obviously not

transmitted from the heart, and is usually explained as a result of the sudden systolic tautening of the arterial wall.

In aortic regurgitation this arterial sound is almost always audible not only in the femoral but in the brachial and even in the radial, and its intensity over the femoral becomes so great that the term "pistol-shot" sound has been applied to it. In fevers, exophthalmic goitre, lead poisoning, and other diseases, a similar arterial sound is to be heard much more frequently than in health.

### *Venous Sounds.*

The violent closure of the venous valves in the jugular is sometimes audible in cases of insufficiency of the tricuspid valve. The sound has no clinical importance, and is difficult to distinguish owing to the presence of the carotid first sound mentioned above.

# CHAPTER IX

## AUSCULTATION OF THE HEART: CONTINUED.

### CARDIAC MURMURS.

### (a) *Terminology.*

THE word "*murmur*" is one of the most unfortunate of all the terms used in the description of physical signs. No one of the various blowing, whistling, rolling, rumbling, or piping noises to which the term refers, sounds anything like a "murmur" in the ordinary sense of the word. Nevertheless, it does not seem best to try to replace it by any other term. The French word "*souffle*" is much more accurate and has become to some extent Anglicized. Under the head of cardiac murmurs are included all abnormal sounds produced within the heart itself. Pericardial friction sounds and those produced in that portion of the lung or pleura which overlies the heart are not considered "murmurs."

### (b) *Mode of Production.*

With rare exceptions all cardiac murmurs are produced at or near one of the valve orifices, either by disease of the valves themselves resulting in shrivelling, thickening, stiffening, and narrowing of the valve curtains, or by a stretching of the orifice into which the valves are inserted.

Diseases of the valves themselves may lead to the production of murmurs:

(*a*) When the valves fail to close at the proper time (incompetence, insufficiency, or regurgitation).

(*b*) When the valves fail to open at the proper time (stenosis or obstruction).

(*c*) When the surfaces of the valves or of the parts immediately adjacent are roughened so as to prevent the smooth flow of the blood over them.

(*d*) When the orifice which the valves are meant to close is dilated as a result of dilatation of the heart chamber of which it forms the entrance or exit. The valves themselves cannot enlarge to keep pace with the enlargement of the orifice, and hence no longer suffice to reach across it.

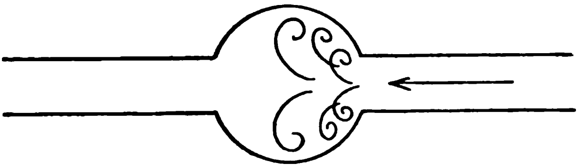


FIG. 112.—Diagram to Illustrate the Production of a Cardiac Murmur Through Regurgitation from the Aorta or in an Aneurismal Sac. The arrow shows the direction of the blood current and the curled lines the audible blood eddies.

The presence of any one of these lesions gives rise to eddies in the blood current and thereby to the abnormal sounds to which we give the name murmurs.[1] (See Figs. 112, 113 and 114.) When valves fail to close and so allow the blood to pass back through them, we speak of the lesion as *regurgitation*, *insufficiency*, *or incompetence;* if, for example, the aortic valves fail to close after the left ventricle has thrown a column of blood into the aorta, some of this blood regurgitates through these valves into the ven-

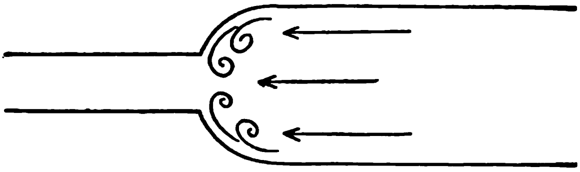


FIG. 113.- Diagram to Illustrate the Production of a Cardiac Murmur Through Stenosis of a Valve-Orifice.

---

[1] The method by which functional murmurs are produced will be discussed later. (See page 194.)

tricle from which it has just been expelled, and we speak of the lesion as "*aortic regurgitation*," and of the murmur so produced as an *aortic regurgitant murmur* or a murmur of aortic regurgitation. A similar regurgitation from the left ventricle into the left auricle takes place in case the mitral valve fails to close at the beginning of systole. If, on the other hand, the mitral valve fails to open properly to admit the blood which should flow during diastole from the left auricle into the left ventricle, we speak of the condition as *mitral stenosis* or *mitral obstruction*. A similar narrowing of the aortic valves such as to hinder the egress of blood during the systole of the left ventricle is known as *aortic stenosis* or obstruction. Valvular lesions of the right side of the heart (tricuspid and pulmonic valves) are comparatively rare, but are produced and named in a way similar to those just described.

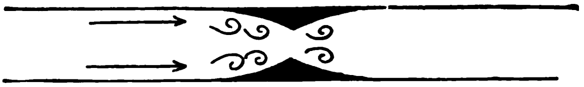


FIG. 114.—Diagram to Illustrate the Production of Cardiac Murmurs Through Roughening of a Valve.

The facts most important to know about a murmur are:

(1) Its place in the cardiac cycle.
(2) Its point of maximum intensity.
(3) The area over which it can be heard.
(4) The effects of exertion, respiration, or position upon it.

Less important than the above are:

(5) Its intensity.
(6) Its quality.
(7) Its length.
(8) Its relation to the normal sounds of the heart.

Each of these points will now be taken up in detail:

(1) *Time of Murmurs.*—The first and most important thing to ascertain regarding a murmur is its relation to the normal cardiac cycle; that is, whether it occurs during systole or during diastole, or in case it does not fill the whole of one of those periods, in what

part of systole or diastole it occurs. It must be borne in mind that the period of systole is considered as lasting from the beginning of the first sound of the heart up to the occurrence of the second sound, while diastole lasts from the beginning of the second sound until the beginning of the first sound in the next cycle. Any murmur occurring with the first sound of the heart, or at the time when the first sound should take place, or in any part of the period intervening between the first sound and the second, is held to be *systolic.* Murmurs which distinctly follow the first sound or do not begin until the first sound is ended are known as *late systolic* murmurs.

On the other hand, it seems best, for reasons to be discussed more in detail later on, not to give the name of *diastolic* to all murmurs which occur within the diastolic period as above defined. Murmurs which occur during the last part of diastole and which run up to the first sound of the next cycle are usually known as "*presystolic*" murmurs. All other murmurs occurring during diastole are known as *diastolic.*

The commonest of all the errors in the diagnosis of disease of the heart is to mistake systole for diastole, and thereby to misinterpret the significance of a murmur heard during those periods. This mistake would never happen if we were always careful to make sure, by means of sight or touch, just when the systole of the heart occurs. This may be done by keeping one finger upon the apex impulse of the heart or upon the carotid artery while listening for murmurs, or, in case the apex impulse or the pulsations of the carotid are better seen than felt, we can control by the eye the impressions gained by listening. It is never safe to trust our appreciation of the cardiac rhythm to tell us which is the first heart sound and which the second. The proof of this statement is given by the numberless mistakes made through disregarding it. Equally untrustworthy as a guide to the time of systole and diastole is the radial pulse, which follows the cardiac systole at an interval just long enough to mar our calculations.

(2) *Localizations of Murmurs.*—To localize a murmur is to find its point of maximum intensity, and this is of the greatest importance in diagnosis. Long experience has shown that murmurs

heard loudest in the region of the apex beat (whether this is in the normal situation or displaced), are in the vast majority of cases produced at the mitral valve. In about five per cent of the cases mitral murmurs may be best heard at a point midway between the position of the normal cardiac impulse and the ensiform cartilage, or (very rarely) an inch or two above this situation.

Murmurs heard most loudly in the second left intercostal space are almost invariably produced at the pulmonic orifice or just above it in the conus arteriosus.

Murmurs whose maximum intensity is at the root of the ensiform cartilage or within a radius of an inch and a half from this point are usually produced at the tricuspid orifice. Murmurs produced at the aortic orifice may be heard best in the aortic area, but in a large proportion of cases are loudest on the other side of the sternum at or about the situation of the fourth left costal cartilage. Occasionally they are best heard at the apex of the heart or over the lower part of the sternum (see below, Fig. 137).

(3) *Transmission of Murmurs.*—If a murmur is audible over several valve areas, the questions naturally arise: "How are we to know whether we are dealing with a single valve lesion or with several? Is this one murmur or two or three murmurs?" Obviously the question can be asked only in case the murmur which we find audible in various places occupies everywhere the same time in the cardiac cycle. It must, for example, be everywhere systolic or everywhere diastolic. A systolic murmur at the apex cannot be supposed to point to the same lesion as a diastolic murmur, no matter where the latter is heard. But if we hear a systolic murmur in various parts of the chest, say over the aortic, mitral, and tricuspid regions, how are we to know whether the sound is simple or compound, whether produced at one valve orifice or at several?

This question is sometimes difficult to answer, and in a given case skilled observers may differ in their verdict, but, as a rule, the difficulty may be overcome as follows:

(1) Experience and post-mortem examination have shown that the murmur produced by each of the valvular lesions has its own characteristic area of propagation, over which it is heard with an in-

tensity which regularly diminishes as we recede from a *maximum* whose seat corresponds with some one of the valve areas just described. These areas of propagation are shown in Figs. 125, 126, 129, and 134. Any murmur whose distribution does not extend beyond one of these areas, and which steadily and progressively diminishes in intensity as we move away from the valve area over which it is loudest, may be assumed to be due to a single valve lesion and no more. Provided but one valve is diseased, this course of procedure gives satisfactory results.

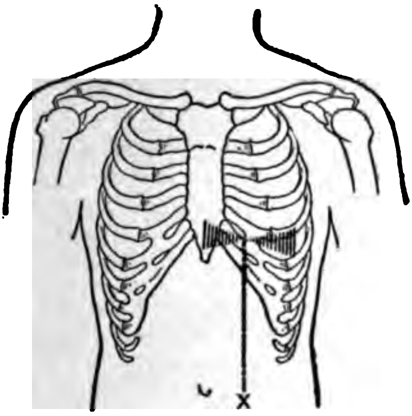


FIG. 115.—Mitral and Tricuspid Regurgitation. The intensity of the systolic murmur is least at the "waist" of the shaded area and increases as one approaches either end of it.

(2) When several valves are diseased and several murmurs may be expected, it is best to start at some one valve area, say in the mitral or apex region, and move the stethoscope one-half an inch at a time toward one of the other valve areas, noting the intensity of any murmur we may hear at each of the different points passed over. As we move toward the tricuspid area, we may get an impression best expressed by Fig. 115. That is, a systolic murmur heard loudly at the apex may fade away as we move toward the ensiform, until at the point $x$ (Fig. 115) it is almost inaudible. But as we go on in the same direction the murmur may begin to grow

louder (and perhaps to change in pitch and quality as well) until a maximum is reached at the tricuspid area, beyond which the murmur again fades out.

These facts justify us in *suspecting* that we are dealing with two murmurs, one produced at the tricuspid and one at the mitral orifice. The suspicion is more likely to be correct if there has been a change in the pitch and quality of the murmur as we neared the tricuspid orifice, and may be confirmed by the discovery of other evidences of a double lesion. *No diagnosis is satisfactory which rests on the evidence of murmurs alone.* Changes in the size of the heart's chambers or in the pulmonary or peripheral circulations are the most important facts in the case. Nevertheless the effort to ascertain and graphically to represent the intensity of cardiac murmurs as one listens along the line connecting the valve areas has its value. An "hour-glass" murmur, such as that represented in Fig. 115), generally means *two-valve* lesions. A similar "hourglass" may be found to represent the auditory facts as we move from the mitral to the pulmonic or to the aortic areas (see Fig. 116) and, as in the previous case, arouses our suspicion that more than one valve is diseased.

It must not be forgotten, however, that "a murmur may travel some distance underground and emerge with a change of quality" (Allbutt). This is especially true of aortic murmurs, which are often heard well at the apex and at the aortic area, and faintly in the intervening space, probably owing to the interposition of the right ventricle.

In such cases we must fall back upon the condition of the heart itself, as shown by inspection, palpation, and percussion, and upon the condition of the pulmonary and peripheral circulation, as shown in the other symptoms and signs of the cases (dropsy, cough, etc.).

(4) *Intensity of Murmurs.*—Sometimes murmurs are so loud that they are audible to the patient himself or even at some distance from the chest. In one case I was able to hear a murmur eight feet from the patient. Such cases are rare and usually not serious, for the gravity of the lesion is not at all proportional to

the loudness of the murmur; indeed, other things being equal, loud murmurs are less serious than faint ones, provided we are sure we are dealing with organic lesions. (On the distinction between the organic and functional murmurs, see below, p. 196.)

A loud murmur means a powerful heart driving the blood strongly over the diseased valve. When the heart begins to fail, the intensity of the murmur proportionately decreases because the blood does not flow swiftly enough over the diseased valve to produce as loud a sound as formerly. The gradual disappearance of a murmur known to be due to a valvular lesion is, therefore, a very grave sign, and its reappearance revives hope. Patients are not infrequently admitted to a hospital with valvular heart trouble which has gone on so long that the muscle of the heart is no longer strong enough to produce a murmur as it pumps the blood over the diseased valve. In such a case, under the influence of rest and cardiac tonics, one may observe the development of a murmur as the heart wall regains its power, and the louder the murmur becomes the better the condition of the patient. On the other hand, when the existence of a valvular lesion has been definitely deter-

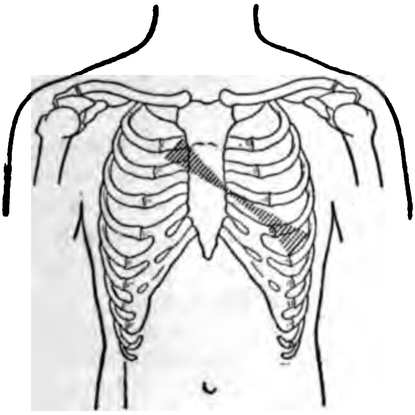


FIG. 116.—Mitral Regurgitation and Aortic Stenosis. The systolic murmur is loudest at the extremities of the shaded area and faintest at its "waist."

mined, and yet the compensation remains perfectly good (for example, in the endocarditis occurring in children in connection with chorea), an increase in the loudness of the murmur may run parallel with the advance in the valvular lesion.

In general the most important point about the intensity of a murmur is its *increase or decrease while under observation*, and not its loudness at any one time.

(5) *Quality of Heart Murmurs.*—It has been already mentioned that the quality of a heart murmur is never anything like the sound which we ordinarily designate by the word "murmur." The commonest type of heart murmur has a blowing quality, whence the old name of "*bellows sound.*" The sound of the letter "f" prolonged is not unlike the quality of certain murmurs. *Blowing murmurs* may be low-pitched like the sound of air passing through a large tube, or high-pitched approaching the sound of a whistle. This last type merges into that known as the *musical* murmur, in which there is a definite musical sound whose pitch can be identified. *Rasping* or tearing sounds often characterize the louder varieties of murmurs.

Murmurs may be accented at the beginning or the end; that is, they may be of the crescendo type, growing louder toward the end, or of the decrescendo type with their maximum intensity at the beginning. Almost all murmurs are of the latter type except those associated with mitral or tricuspid obstruction.

(6) *Length of Murmurs.*—Murmurs may occupy the whole of systole, the whole of diastole, or only a portion of one of these periods, but no conclusions can be drawn as to the severity of the valve lesion from the length of the murmur. A short murmur, especially if diastolic, may be of very serious prognostic import.

(7) *Relations to the Normal Sounds of the Heart.*—Cardiac murmurs may or may not replace the normal heart sounds. They may occur simultaneously with one or both sounds or between the sounds. These facts have a certain amount of significance in prognosis. Murmurs which entirely replace cardiac sounds usually mean a severer disease of the affected valve than murmurs which accompany, but do not replace, the normal heart sounds. Late systolic murmurs, which occur between the first and the second sound, are usually associated with a relatively slight degree of valvular disease. Late diastolic murmurs, on the other hand, have no such favorable significance.

(8) *Effects of Position, Exercise, and Respiration upon Cardiac Murmurs.*—Almost all cardiac murmurs are affected to a greater or less extent by the position which the patient assumes while he is examined. Systolic murmurs which are inaudible while the patient is in a sitting or standing position may be quite easily heard when the patient lies down. On the other hand, a presystolic roll which is easily heard when the patient is sitting up may entirely disappear when he lies down. Diastolic murmurs are relatively little affected by the position of the patient, but in the majority of cases are somewhat louder in the upright position.

The effects of exercise may perhaps be fitly mentioned here. Feeble murmurs may altogether disappear when the patient is at rest, and under such circumstances may be made easily audible by getting the patient to walk briskly up and down the room a few times. Such lesions are usually comparatively slight.[1] On the other hand, murmurs which become more marked as a result of rest are generally of the severest type (see above, p. 190).

Organic murmurs are usually better heard at the end of expiration and become fainter during inspiration as the expanding lung covers the heart. This is especially true of those produced at the mitral valve, and is in marked contrast with the variations of functional murmurs which are heard chiefly or exclusively at the end of inspiration.

(9) *Sudden Metamorphosis of Murmurs.*—In acute endocarditis, when vegetations are rapidly forming and changing their shape upon the valves, murmurs may appear and disappear very suddenly. This metamorphosing character of cardiac murmurs, when taken in connection with other physical signs, may be a very important factor in the diagnosis of acute endocarditis. In a similar way relaxation or rupture of one of the tendinous cords, occurring in the course of acute endocarditis, may effect a very sudden change in the auscultatory phenomena.

### "*Functional Murmurs.*"

Not every murmur which is to be heard over the heart points to disease either in the valves or in the orifices of the heart. Perhaps the majority of all murmurs are thus unassociated with valvular disease, and to such the name of "accidental," "functional," or "hæmic" murmurs has been given. The origin of these "functional" murmurs has given rise to an immense amount of controversy, and it cannot be said that any one explanation is now generally agreed upon. To me the most plausible view is that which regards most of them as due either to a temporary or permanent dilatation of the conus arteriosus, or to pressure or suction exerted upon the overlapping lung margins by the cardiac contractions. This explains only the systolic functional murmurs, which make up ninety-nine per cent. of all functional murmurs. The diastolic functional murmurs, which undoubtedly occur, although with exceeding rarity, are probably due in most cases to sounds produced in the veins of the neck and transmitted to the innominate or vena cava.

---

[1] For exception to this see below, page 215.

*Characteristics of Functional Murmurs.*—(1) Almost all functional murmurs are systolic, as has before been mentioned.

(2) The vast majority of them are heard best over the pulmonic valve in the second left intercostal space. From this point they are transmitted in all directions, and are frequently to be heard, although with less intensity, in the aortic and mitral areas. Occasionally they may have their maximum intensity in one of the latter positions.

(3) As a rule, they are very soft and blowing in quality, though exceptionally they may be loud and rough.

(4) They are not associated with any evidence of enlargement of the heart nor with accentuation of the pulmonic second sound.[1]

(5) They are usually louder at the end of inspiration.

(6) They are usually heard over a very limited area and not transmitted to the left axilla or to the back.

(7) They are especially evanescent in character; for example, they may appear at the end of a hard run or boat race or during an attack of fever, and disappear within a few days or hours. Respiration, position, and exercise produce greater variations in them than in "organic" murmurs.

(8) They are especially apt to be associated with *anæmia*, although the connection between anæmia and functional heart murmurs is by no means as close as has often been supposed. The severest types of anæmia, for example pernicious anæmia, may not be accompanied by any murmur, while, on the other hand, typical functional murmurs are often heard in patients whose blood is normal, and even in full health. Yet in three cases of intense anæmia I have heard *diastolic* murmurs loudest at the fourth left costal cartilage and leading to a diagnosis of aortic regurgitation. At autopsy the aortic valves were in each case sound, and I am at a loss

---

[1] In chlorosis the second pulmonic sound is often very loud (owing to the retraction of the lungs and uncovering of the conus arteriosus) and associated with a systolic murmur.

to account for the murmurs.[1] It should not be forgotten that a real, though temporary, leakage through the mitral or tricuspid valve may be associated with anæmia or debilitated conditions owing to weakening of the papillary muscles or of the mitral sphincter. In such cases we find *not* the signs of a functional murmur, as above described, but the evidence of an organic valve lesion hereafter to be described.

The distinctions between organic and functional heart murmurs may be summed up as follows:

*Organic murmurs* may occupy any part of the cardiac cycle; if systolic, they are usually transmitted either into the axilla and back or into the great vessels of the neck; they are usually associated with evidences of cardiac enlargement and changes in the second sounds at the base of the heart, as well as with signs and symptoms of stasis in other organs. Organic murmurs not infrequently have a musical or rasping quality, although this is by no means always the case. They are rarely loudest in the pulmonic area and are relatively uninfluenced by respiration, position, or exercise.

*Functional murmurs* are almost always systolic in time and usually heard with maximum intensity in the pulmonic area. They are rarely transmitted beyond the precordial region and are usually loudest at the end of inspiration. They are not accompanied by evidences of cardiac enlargement or pathological accentuation of the second sounds at the base of the heart, nor by signs of venous stasis or dropsy. They are very apt to be associated with anæmia or with some special attack upon the resources of the body (*e.g.*, physical overstrain or fever), and to disappear when such forces are removed. They are usually soft in quality; never musical. The very rare diastolic functional murmur occurs exclusively, so far as I am aware, in conditions of profound anæmia; *i.e.*, when the hæmoglobin is twenty-five per cent or less. It can be abolished by pressure upon the bulbus jugularis, and can be observed, if followed up into the neck, to pass over gradually into a continuous venous hum with a diastolic accent.

---

[1] Cabot and Locke, Johns Hopkins Bulletin, May, 1903.

### *Cardio-Respiratory Murmurs.*

When a portion of the free margin of the lung is fixed by adhesions in a position overlapping the heart, the cardiac movements may rhythmically displace the air in such piece of lung so as to give rise to sounds which at times closely simulate cardiac murmurs. These conditions are most often to be found in the tongue-like projection of the left lung, which normally overlaps the heart, but it is probably the case that cardio-respiratory murmurs may be produced without any adhesion of the lung to the pericardium under conditions not at present understood. Such murmurs may be heard under the left clavicle or below the angle of the left scapula, as well as near the apex of the heart,—less often in other parts of the chest.

Cardio-respiratory murmurs may be either systolic or diastolic, but the vast majority of cases are systolic. The area over which they are audible is usually a very limited one. They are greatly affected by position and by respiration, and are heard most distinctly if not exclusively during inspiration, especially at the end of that act. (This fact is an important aid in distinguishing them from true cardiac murmurs, which are almost always fainter at the end of inspiration.) They are also greatly affected by cough or forced respiration or by holding the breath, whereas cardiac murmurs are relatively little changed thereby. Pressure on the outside of the thorax and in their vicinity may greatly modify their intensity or quality, while organic cardiac murmurs are but little influenced by pressure. As a rule, they have the quality of normal respiratory murmur, and sound like an inspiration interrupted by each diastole of the heart.

In case the effect of the cardiac movements is exerted upon a piece of lung in which a catarrhal process is going on, we may have systolic or diastolic explosions of râles, or any type of respiratory murmur except the bronchial type, since this is produced in solid lung which could not be emptied or filled under the influence of the cardiac movements. Cardio-respiratory murmurs have no special diagnostic significance, and are mentioned here only on account of the importance of not confusing them with true cardiac murmurs. They were formerly thought to indicate phthisis, but such is not the case.

### *Murmurs of Venous Origin.*

I have already mentioned that the venous hum so often heard in the neck in cases of anæmia may be transmitted to the region of the base of the heart and heard there as a diastolic murmur owing to the acceleration of the venous current by the aspiration of the right ventricle during diastole. Such murmurs are very rare and may usually be obliterated by pressure upon the bulbus jugularis, or even by the compression brought to bear upon the veins of the neck when the head is sharply turned to one side. They are heard better in the upright position and during inspiration.

### *Arterial Murmurs.*

(1) Roughening of the arch of the aorta, due to chronic endocarditis, is a frequent cause in elderly men of a systolic murmur, heard best at the base of the heart and transmitted into the vessels of the neck. Such a murmur is sometimes accompanied by a palpable thrill. From cardiac murmurs it is distinguished by the lack of any other evidence of cardiac disease and the presence of marked arterio-sclerosis in the peripheral vessels (see further discussion under Aortic Stenosis, p. 239, and under Aneurism, p. 282.

(2) A narrowing of the lumen of the subclavian artery, due to some abnormality in its course, may give rise to a systolic murmur heard close below the clavicle at its outer end. The murmur is greatly influenced by movements of the arm and especially by respiratory movements. During inspiration it is much louder, and at the end of a forced expiration it may disappear altogether. Occasionally such murmurs are transmitted through the clavicle so as to be audible above it.

(3) Pressure exerted upon any of the superficial arteries (carotid, femoral, etc.) produces a systolic murmur (see below, p. 237). Diastolic arterial murmurs are peculiar to aortic regurgitation.

(4) Over the anterior fontanelle in infants and over the gravid uterus systolic murmurs are to be heard which are probably arterial in origin.

# CHAPTER X.

# DISEASES OF THE HEART.

## VALVULAR LESIONS.

Clinically it is convenient to divide the ills which befall the heart into three classes:

(1) Those which deform the cardiac valves (valvular lesions).
(2) Those which weaken the heart wall (parietal disease).
(3) Congenital malformations.

Lesions which affect the cardiac valves without deforming them are not often recognizable during life. The vegetations of acute endocarditis[1] do not usually produce any peculiar physical signs until they have so far deformed or obstructed the valves as to prevent their opening or closing properly.

The murmurs which are often heard over the heart in cases of acute articular rheumatism cannot be considered as evidence of vegetative endocarditis unless valvular deformities, and their results in valvular obstruction or incompetency, ensue. The chordæ tendineæ may be ruptured or shortened, thickened, and welded together into shapeless masses, but if these deformities do not affect the action of the valves we have no means of recognizing them during life. Congenital malformations are practically unrecognizable as such. If they do not affect the valves, we cannot with any certainty make out what is wrong.

For physical diagnosis, then, heart disease means either deformed valves of weakened walls. Whatever else may exist, we are none the wiser for it unless the autopsy enlightens us.

---

[1] See Appendix.

In this chapter I shall confine myself to the discussion of valvular lesions and their results.

Valvular lesions are of two types:

(*a*) Those which produce partial obstruction of a valve orifice or prevent its opening fully ("*stenosis*").

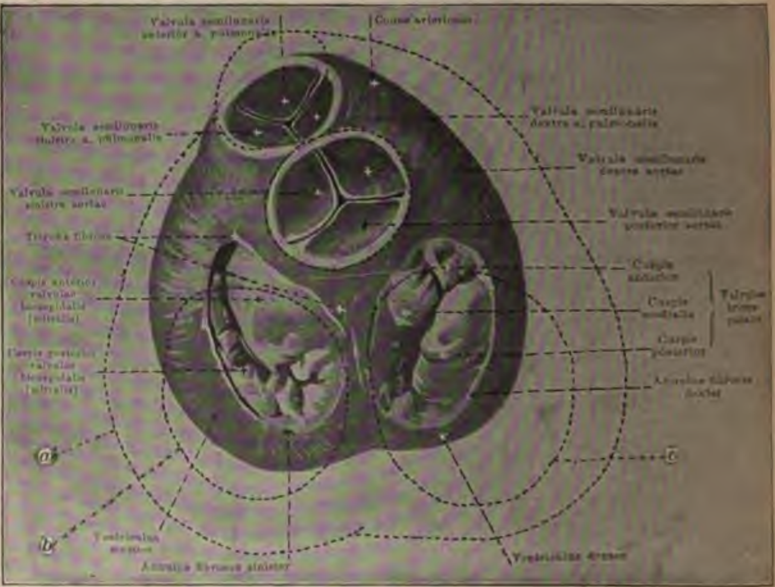

Valvula semilunaris anterior a. pulmonalis
Conus arteriosus
Valvula semilunaris dextra a. pulmonalis
Valvula semilunaris sinistra a. pulmonalis
Valvula semilunaris dextra aortae
Valvula semilunaris sinistra aortae
Valvula semilunaris posterior aortae
Trigona fibrosa
Cuspis anterior
Cuspis anterior valvulae bicuspidalis [mitralis]
Cuspis medialis
Valvula tricuspidalis
Cuspis posterior
Cuspis posterior valvulae bicuspidalis [mitralis]
Annulus fibrosus dexter
a
c
b
Ventriculus sinister
Annulus fibrosus sinister
Ventriculus dexter

FIG. 117.—The Base of the Contracted Heart Showing Sphincteric Action of the Muscular Fibres Surrounding the Mitral and Tricuspid Valves. The outer dotted line is the outline of the relaxed heart. The inner dotted circles show the size of the mitral and tricuspid valves during diastole. *a*, Outline of the heart when relaxed; *b*, outline of the relaxed tricuspid valve; *c*, outline of the mitral orifice during diastole. (After Spalteholz.)

(*b*) Those which produce leakage through a valve orifice or prevent its closing effectively ("*regurgitation*," "*insufficiency*," "*incompetency*").

Stenosis results always from the stiffening, thickening, and contraction of a valve.

Regurgitation, on the other hand, may be the result either of—

(*a*) Deformity of a valve, or

(*b*) Weakening of the heart muscle.

The mitral and tricuspid orifices are closed not simply by the shutting of their valves, but also in part by the sphincter-like action of the circular fibres of the heart wall (see Fig. 117) and the contraction of the papillary muscles (Fig. 118).

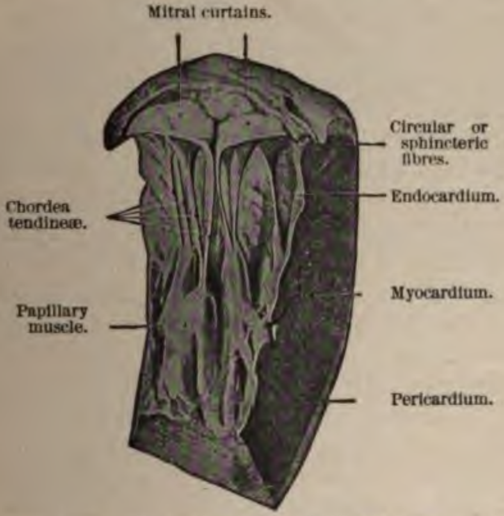


FIG. 118.—The Mitral Valve Closed, Showing the Action of the Papillary Muscles. (After Spalteholz.)

In birds the tricuspid orifice has no valve and is closed wholly by the muscular sphincter of the heart wall.

In conditions of the acute cardiac failure, such as may occur after a hard run, the papillary muscles are in all probability relaxed, so that the valve-flaps swing back into the auricle and permit regurgitation of blood from the vertricle.

Valvular incompetence, then, differs from valvular *obstruction* in that the latter always involves deformity and stiffening of valves, while incompetence or leakage is often the result of deficient muscular action on the part of the heart wall. An osbtructed valve is almost always leaky as well, since the same deformities which prevent a valve from opening usually prevent its closure; *but this rule does not work backward.* A leaky valve is often *not* obstructed. It is leaky but not osbtructed if the valve curtain has been practically destroyed by endocarditis; or, again, it is leaky but not obstructed if the leak represents muscular weakening of the mitral sphincter or of the papillary muscles. Pure stenosis is very rare. Pure regurgitation is very common.

When valves are so deformed that their orifice is *both* leaky and obstructed, we have what is known as a "combined" or "double" valve lesion.

Since valvular lesions are recognized largely by their *results*, first upon the walls of the heart itself and then upon the other organs of the body, it seems best to give some account of these results before passing on to the description of the individual lesions in the heart itself.

The results of valvular lesions are first conservative and later destructive. The conservative results are known as:

*The establishment of compensation through hypertrophy.*

The destructive or degenerative results are known as:

*The failure of compensation through (or without) dilatation.*

I shall consider, then,

(*a*) The establishment and the failure of compensation.
(*b*) Cardiac hypertrophy.
(*c*) Cardiac dilatation.

## ESTABLISHMENT AND FAILURE OF COMPENSATION IN VALVULAR DISEASE OF THE HEART.

We may discriminate three periods in the progress of a case of valvular heart disease;

(1) The period before the establishment of compensation.
(2) The period of compensation.
(3) The period of failing or ruptured compensation.

### (1) *Compensation Not Yet Established.*

In most cases of acute valvular endocarditis, whether of the relatively benign or of the malignant type, there is a time when the lesion is perfectly recognizable despite the fact that compensatory hypertrophy has not yet occurred. In some cases this period may last for months; the heart is not enlarged, there is no accentuation of either second sound at the base, there is no venous stasis, and our diagnosis must rest solely upon the presence and characteristics of the murmur. For example, in early cases of mitral regurgitation due to chorea or rheumatism, the disease may be recognized by the presence of a loud musical murmur heard in the back as well as at the apex and in the axilla. In the earlier stages of aortic regurgitation occurring in young people as a complication of rheumatic fever, there may be absolutely no evidence of the valve lesion except the characteristic diastolic murmur. In most textbooks of physical diagnosis I think too little attention is given to this stage of the disease.

### (2) *The Period of Compensation.*

Valvular disease would, however, soon prove fatal were it not for the occurrence of compensatory hypertrophy of the heart walls. To a certain extent the heart contracts as a single muscle, and increases the size of all its walls in response to the demand for increased work; but as a rule the hypertrophy affects especially one ventricle—that ventricle, namely, upon which especially demand is made for increased power in order to overcome an increased resistance in the vascular circuit which it supplies with blood. Whatever increases the resistance in the lungs brings increased work upon the right ventricle; whatever increases the resistance in the aorta or peripheral arteries increases the amount of work which the left ventricle must do.

Now, any disease of the mitral valve, whether obstruction or leakage, results in engorgement of the lungs with blood, and hence demands an increased amount of work on the part of the right ventricle in order to force the blood through the overcrowded pulmonary vessels; hence it is in mitral disease that we find the greatest compensatory hypertrophy of the right ventricle.

On the other hand, it is obvious that obstruction at the aortic valves or in the peripheral arteries (arterio-sclerosis) demands an increase in power in the left ventricle, in order that the requisite amount of blood may be forced through arteries of reduced calibre, while if the aortic valve is so diseased that a part of the blood thrown into the aorta by the left ventricle returns into that ventricle, its work is thereby greatly increased, since it has to contract upon a larger volume of blood.

In response to these demands for increased work, the muscular wall of the left ventricle increases in thickness, and compensation is thus established at the cost of an increased amount of work on the part of the heart.[1]

### (3) *Failure of Compensation.*

Sooner or later in the vast majority of cases the heart, handicapped as it is by a leakage or obstruction of one or more valves, becomes unable to meet the demands made upon it by the needs of the circulation. Failure of compensation is sometimes associated with dilatation of the heart and weakening of its walls, but in many cases no such change can be found to account for its failure, and we have to fall back upon changes in the nutrition of the heart wall or upon some hypothetical derangement of the nervous mechanism of the organ as an explanation. Whatever the cause may be, the result of ruptured compensation is *venous stasis;* that is, œdema or dropsy of various organs appears. If the left ventricle is especially weakened, dropsy appears first in the legs, on account of the influence of gravity, soon after in the genitals, lungs, liver, and the serous cavities. Engorgement of the lungs is especially marked in cases of mitral disease with weakening of the right ventricle, and is manifested by dyspnœa, cyanosis, cough, and hæmoptysis. In many cases, however, dropsy is very irregularly and unaccountably distributed, and does not follow the rules just given. In pure aortic disease, uncomplicated by leakage of the mitral valve, dropsy is a relatively late symptom, and dyspnœa and precordial pain (angina pectoris) are more prominent.

---

[1] Rosenbach brings forward evidence to show that the arteries, the lungs, and other organs actively assist in maintaining compensation.

## HYPERTROPHY AND DILATATION.

Since cardiac hypertrophy or dilatation are not in themselves diseases, but may occur in any disease of the heart (valvular or parietal), it seems best to give some account of them and of the methods by which they may be recognized, before taking up separately the different lesions with which they are associated.

### 1. *Cardiac Hypertrophy.*

Hypertrophy of the heart is usually due to the following causes: First (and most frequent): Valvular disease of the heart itself. Second: Obstruction of the flow of blood through the arteries owing to increase of arterial resistance, such as occurs in chronic nephritis and arterio-sclerosis. Third: Obstruction to the circulation of the blood through the lungs (emphysema, cirrhosis of the lung, fibroid phthisis). Fourth: Severe and prolonged muscular exertion (athlete's heart).

In valvular disease the greatest degree of hypertrophy is to be seen usually in relatively young persons, and especially when the advance of the lesion is not very rapid.

Hypertrophy of the heart in valvular disease is also influenced by the amount of muscular work done by the patient, by the degree of vascular tension, and by the treatment. In the great majority of cases of hypertrophy, from whatever cause, both sides of the heart are affected, but we may distinguish cases in which one or the other ventricle is *predominantly* affected.

(1) *Cardiac hypertrophy affecting especially the left ventricle.*

(*a*) The apex impulse is usually lower than normal, often in the sixth space, occasionally in the seventh or eighth.[1] It is also farther to the left than normal, but far less so than in cases in which the hypertrophy affects especially the right ventricle. The area of visible pulsation is usually increased, and a considerable portion of the chest wall may be seen to move with each systole of the heart, while frequently there is a systolic *retraction* of the interspaces in place of a systolic impulse.

(*b*) Palpation confirms the results of inspection and shows us also that the apex impulse is unusually powerful. Percussion shows in many cases that the cardiac dulness is more intense and its area increased downward and to a lesser extent toward the left.[2]

(*c*) If we listen in the region of the maximum cardiac impulse, we generally hear an unusually long and low-pitched first sound, which may or may not be of a greater intensity than normal. A very loud first sound is much more characteristic of a cardiac neurosis than of pure hypertrophy of the left ventricle.

The second sound at the apex (the aortic second sound transmitted) is usually much louder and sharper than usual. Auscultation in the aortic area shows that the second sound at that point is loud and ringing in character. Not infrequently the peripheral arteries (the subclavians, brachials, carotids, radials, and femorals) may be seen to pulsate with each systole of the heart. This sign is most frequently observed in cases of hypertrophy of the left ventricle, which are due to aortic regurgitation, but is by no means peculiar to this disease and may be repeatedly observed when the cardiac hypertrophy is due to nephritis or muscular work. I have frequently observed it in athletes, blacksmiths, and others whose muscular work is severe.

The radial pulse wave has no constant characteristics, but depends rather upon the cause which has produced the hypertrophy than upon the hypertrophy itself.

---

[1] This is due partly to a stretching of the aorta, produced by the increased weight of the heart.

[2] Post mortem hypertrophy of the left ventricle is often found despite the absence of the above signs in life.

(2) *Cardiac Hypertrophy Affecting Especially the Right Ventricle.*

It is much more difficult to be certain of the existence of enlargement of the right ventricle than of the left. Practically we have but two reliable physical signs:

(*a*) Increase in the transverse diameter of the heart, as shown by the position of the apex impulse and by percussion of the right and left borders of the heart; and

(*b*) Accentuation of the pulmonic second sound, which is often palpable as well as audible.

The apex beat is displaced both to the left and downward, *but especially to the left.* In cases of long-standing mitral disease, the cardiac impulse may be felt in mid-axilla, several inches outside the nipple, and yet not lower down than the sixth intercostal space. In a small percentage of cases (*i.e.*, when the right auricle is engorged), an increased area of dulness to the right of the sternum may be demonstrated. Accentuation of the pulmonic second sound is almost invariably present in hypertrophy of the right ventricle, though it is not peculiar to that condition. It may be heard, for example, in cases of pneumonia when no such hypertrophy is present, but in the vast majority of cases of cardiac disease we may infer the presence and to some extent the amount of hypertrophy of the right ventricle from the presence of a greater or lesser accentuation of the pulmonic second sound. The radial pulse shows nothing characteristic of this type of hypertrophy.

Epigastric pulsation gives us no evidence of the existence of hypertrophy of the right ventricle, despite contrary statements in many text-books. Such pulsation is frequently to be seen in persons with normal hearts, and is frequently absent when the right ventricle is obviously hypertrophied. It is perhaps most often due to an unusually low position of the whole heart.

## DILATATION OF THE HEART.

(1) *Acute Dilatation.*—Immediately after severe muscular exertion, as, for example, at the finish of a boat race, or of a two-mile run (especially in persons not properly trained), an acute dilatation of the heart may occur, and in debilitated or poorly nourished subjects such an acute dilatation may be serious or even fatal in its results.

(2) Chronic dilatation comes on gradually as a result of valvular disease or other cause, and gives rise to practically the same physical signs as those of acute dilatation, from which it differs chiefly as regards the accompanying physical phenomena and the prognosis. Briefly stated, the signs of dilatation of the heart, whether acute or chronic, are:

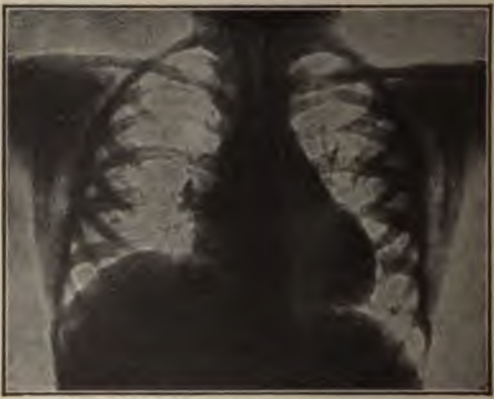


FIG. 119.—Dilated Heart. From v. Ziemssen's Atlas.

(*a*) *Feebleness and irregularity* of the apex impulse and of the radial impulse, (*b*) *enlargement* of the heart, as indicated by inspection, palpation, and percussion, and (sometimes) (*c*) *murmurs* indicative of stretching of one or another of the valvular orifices.

### *Dilatation of the Left Ventricle.*

Inspection shows little that is not better brought out by palpation. Palpation reveals a "flapping" cardiac impulse, or a vague shock displaced both downward and to the left and diffused over an abnormally large area of the chest wall. Percussion verifies the position of the cardiac impulse and sometimes shows an unusually blunt or rounded outline at the apex of the heart.

On auscultation, the first sound is usually *very short and sharp*, but *not feeble* unless it is accompanied by a murmur. In case the mitral orifice is so stretched as to render the valve incompetent, or in case the muscles of the heart are so fatigued and weakened that they do not assist in closing the mitral orifice, a systolic murmur is to be heard at the apex of the heart. This murmur is transmitted to the axilla and back, but does not usually replace the first sound of the heart. The aortic second sound, as heard in the aortic area and at the apex, is feeble.

Dilatation of the right ventricle of the heart is manifested by an increase in the area of cardiac dulness to the right of the sternum (corresponding to the position of the right auricle), by feebleness of the pulmonic second sound together with signs of congestion and engorgement of the lungs, and often by a systolic murmur at the tricuspid valve; *i.e.*, at or near the root of the ensiform cartilage. When this latter event occurs, one may have also systolic pulsation in the jugular veins and in the liver (see below, p. 248).

In cases of acute dilatation, such as occur in infectious fevers or at the end of well-contested races, there is often to be heard a systolic murmur loudest in the pulmonary area and due very possibly to a dilatation of the conus arteriosus.

The diagnosis of dilatation of the heart seldom rests entirely upon physical signs referable to the heart itself. In acute cases our diagnosis is materially aided by a knowledge of the cause, which is often tolerably obvious. In chronic cases the best evidence of dilatation is often that furnished by the venous stasis which results from it.

## (4) CHRONIC VALVULAR DISEASE.

### I. MITRAL REGURGITATION.

The commonest and on the whole the least serious of valvular lesions is incompetency of the mitral. It results in most cases from the shortening, stiffening, and thickening of the valve produced by rheumatic endocarditis in early life. It is the lesion present in most cases of chorea (see Figs. 120 and 121).

*Temporary and curable mitral regurgitation* may result from weakening of the heart muscle, which normally assists in closing the mitral orifice through the sphincter-like contraction of its circular fibres.

Great muscular fatigue, such as is produced by a hard boat race, may result in a temporary relaxation of the mitral sphincter or of the papillary muscles sufficient to allow of genuine but temporary and curable regurgitation through the mitral orifice. In conditions of profound nervous debility, excitement, or exhaustion, similar weakening of the cardiac muscles may allow of a leakage through the mitral, which ceases with the removal of its cause. Stress has been laid upon these points by Prince, and recently by Arnold.

Mitral insufficiency due to stretching of the ring into which the valve is inserted occurs not unfrequently as a result of dilatation of the left ventricle, and is commonly known as *relative insufficiency* of the mitral valve. The valve orifice can enlarge, the valve cannot, and hence its curtains are insufficient to fill up the dilated orifice. This type of mitral insufficiency frequently results from aortic regurgitation with the dilatation of the left ventricle which that lesion produces, or from myocarditis, which weakens the heart wall until it dilates and widens the mitral orifice.

The *results* of any form of mitral leakage occur in this order:

1. *Dilatation or hypertrophy of the left auricle*, which has to receive blood both from the lungs and through the leaky mitral from the left ventricle.

2. The overfilled left auricle cannot receive the blood from the

lungs as readily as it should; hence the blood "backs up" in the lungs and thereby increases the work which the right ventricle must do in order to force the blood through them. Thus result œdema of the lungs, and—

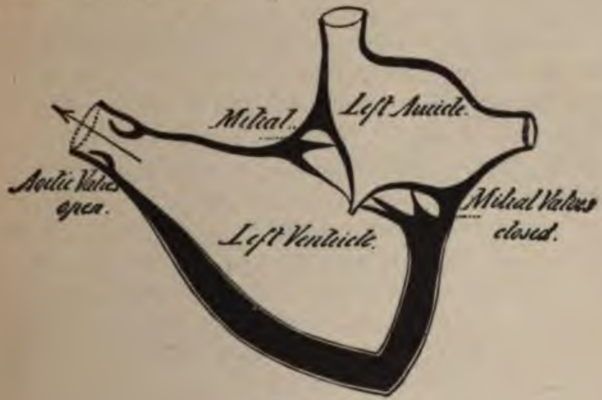


FIG. 120.

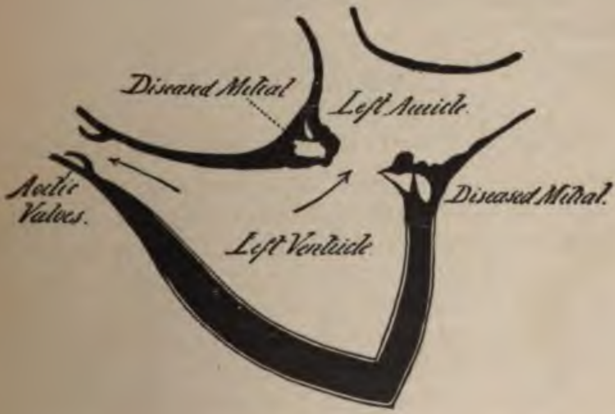


FIG. 121.

FIG. 120.—Normal Heart during Systole. Mitral valve closed; blood flowing through the open aortic valves into the aorta.

FIG. 121.—Mitral Regurgitation. The heart is in systole and the arrows show the current flowing back in the left auricle as well as forward into the aorta.

(3) *Hypertrophy and dilatation* of the right ventricle, which in turn becomes sooner or later overcrowded so that the tricuspid valve gives way and tricuspid leakage occurs.

(4) The capacity for hypertrophy possessed by the right auricle is soon exhausted, and we get then—

(5) *General venous stasis,* which shows itself first as venous pulsation in the jugulars and in the liver and later in the tissues drained by the portal and peripheral veins. This venous stasis increases the work of the left ventricle, and so we get—

(6) *Hypertrophy and dilatation of the left ventricle.* Hypertrophy of the left ventricle is also produced by the increased work necessary to maintain some vestige of sphincter action at the leaky mitral orifice, as well as by the labor of contracting upon the extra quantity of blood delivered to it by the enlarged left auricle.

At last the circle is complete. Every chamber in the heart is enlarged, overworked, and failure is imminent.

Returning now to the signs of mitral regurgitation, we shall find it most convenient to consider first the type of regurgitation produced by rheumatism and resulting in thickening, stiffening, and retraction of the valve.

## PHYSICAL SIGNS.

### (*a*) *First Stage—Prior to the Establishment of Compensation.*

We have but one characteristic physical sign:

A systolic murmur heard loudest at the apex of the heart, transmitted to the back (below or inside the left scapula) and to the left axilla. The murmur is not infrequently musical in character, and when this is the case diagnosis is much easier. Systolic musical murmurs so transmitted do not occur without valvular leakage. Rosenbach believes that adherent pericardium is capable of producing such a murmur, but only, if I understand him rightly, in case there is a genuine mitral leakage due to the embarrassing embrace of the pericardium which prevents the mitral orifice from closing.

"Functional" or "hæmic" murmurs are rarely heard in the back, and very rarely, if ever, have a musical quality.

Cases of mitral regurgitation are not very often seen at this stage, but in acute endocarditis after the fever and anæmia have subsided, or in chorea, such a murmur may exist for days or weeks before any accentuation of the pulmonic second sound or any enlargement of the heart appears. I have had the opportunity of verifying the diagnosis at autopsy in two such cases.

### (*b*) *Second Stage—Compensation Established.*

As long as compensation remains perfect, the only evidence of regurgitation may be that obtained by auscultation, and I shall accordingly begin with this rather than in the traditional way with inspection, palpation, and percussion.

The distinguishing auscultatory phenomena in cases of well-compensated mitral insufficiency are:

(*a*) A systolic murmur whose maximum intensity is at or near the apex impulse of the heart, but which is also to be heard in the left axilla and in the back below or inside the angle of the left scapula (so far the signs are those of the first stage, above described).

(*b*) A pathological accentuation of the pulmonic second sound.

This is the minimum of evidence upon which it is justifiable to make the diagnosis of compensated mitral regurgitation. In the vast majority of cases, however, our diagnosis is confirmed by the following additional data:

(*c*) Enlargement of the heart as shown by inspection, palpation, and percussion.

The pulse in well-compensated cases shows no considerable abnormality. When compensation begins to fail, or sometimes before that time, the most characteristic thing about the pulse is its marked irregularity both in force and rhythm. Such irregularity is at once *more common and less serious in mitral disease than in that of any other valve;* it may continue for years and be compatible with very tolerable health.

Returning now to the details of the sketch just given, we will take up first—

(*a*) *The Murmur.*—In children the murmur of mitral regurgitation may be among the loudest of all murmurs to be heard in valvular disease, but this does not necessarily imply that the lesion is a very severe one. A murmur which *grows louder* under observation in a well-compensated valvular lesion may mean an advance of the disease, but if the case is first seen after compensation has failed a faint, variable whiff in the mitral area may mean the severest type of lesion. As the patient improves under the influence of rest and cardiac tonics, such a murmur may grow very much louder, or a murmur previously inaudible may appear.

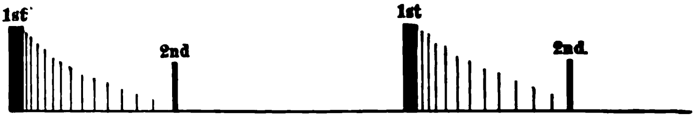


FIG. 122.—Diagram to Represent Systolic Mitral Murmur. The heavy lines represent the normal cardiac sounds and the light lines the murmur, which in this case does not replace the first sound and "tapers" off characteristically at the end.

The *length* of the murmur varies a great deal in different cases and is not of any great practical importance. It rarely ends abruptly, but usually "tails off" at the end of systole (see Fig. 122). *Musical* murmurs are heard more often in mitral regurgitation than in any other valve lesion, but the musical quality rarely lasts throughout the whole duration of the murmur, contrasting in this respect with musical murmurs produced at the aortic valve. The first sound of the heart may or may not be replaced by the murmur (see Fig. 123). When the sound persists and is heard either with or before the murmur, one can infer that the lesion is relatively slight in comparison with cases in which the first sound is wholly

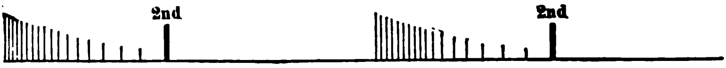


FIG. 123.—Systolic Mitral Murmur Replacing the First Sound of the Heart.

obliterated. *Post-systolic* or *late systolic* murmurs, which are occasionally heard in mitral regurgitation, are said to point to a relatively slight amount of disease in the valve (see Fig. 122). Rosenbach claims that the late systolic murmur is always due to organic disease of the valves and never occurs as a functional murmur.

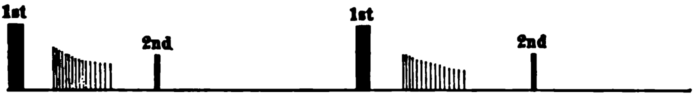


FIG. 124.—Late Systolic Murmur. The first sound is clear and an interval intervenes between it and the murmur.

When compensation fails, the murmur may altogether disappear for a time, and if the patient is then seen for the first time and dies without rallying under treatment, it may be impossible to make the diagnosis. The very worst cases, then, are those in which there is no murmur at all.

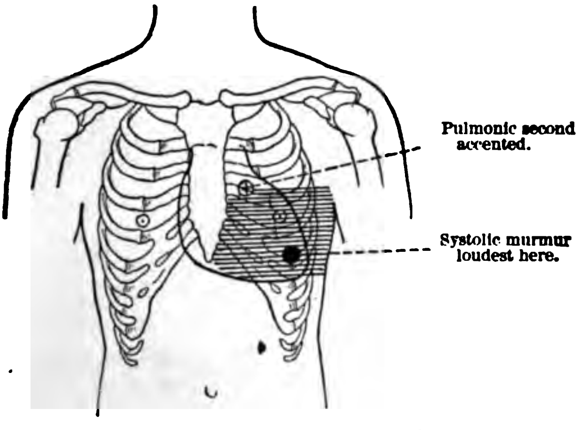


FIG. 125.—Mitral Regurgitation. The murmur is heard over the shaded area as well as in the back.

The murmur of mitral regurgitation is conducted in all directions, but especially toward the axilla and to the back (*not* around the chest, but directly). In the latter situation it is usually louder than it is in mid-axilla, and occasionally it is heard as loudly in the back as anywhere else. This is no doubt owing to the position of the left auricle (see Figs. 125 and 126).

(*b*) After compensation is established and as long as it lasts an *accentuation of the pulmonic second sound* is almost invariably to be made out, and may be so marked that we can feel and see it, as well as hear it. Not infrequently one can also see and feel the pulsation of the conus arteriosus—*not* the left auricle—in the second and third left intercostal space. (It may be well to mention again here that by accentuation of the pulmonic second sound one does not mean merely that it is louder or sharper in quality than the aortic second sound, since this is true in the vast majority of cases in healthy individuals under thirty years of age. Pathological accentuation of the pulmonic second sound means *a greater intensity of the sound than we have a right to expect at the age of the individual in question.*) Occasionally the pulmonic second sound is reduplicated, but as a rule this points to an accompanying stenosis of the mitral valve. At the apex the second sound (*i.e.*, the transmitted aortic second) is not infrequently wanting altogether, owing

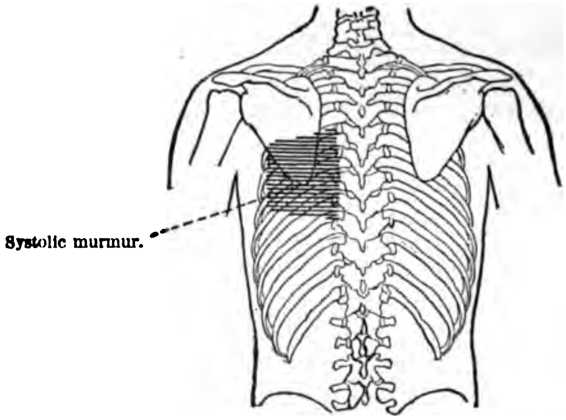


FIG. 126.—Mitral Regurgitation. Murmur heard over the shaded area.

to the relatively small amount of blood which recoils upon the aortic valves.

(c) *Enlargement of the heart*, and more especially of the right ventricle, is generally to be made out, and in the majority of cases this enlargement is manifested by displacement of the apex impulse both downward and toward the left, but more especially to the left. Percussion confirms the results of inspection and palpation regarding the position of the cardiac impulse. The normal substernal dulness is increased in intensity, and we can sometimes demonstrate an enlargement of the heart toward the right (see Fig. 123).

In children (in whom adhesive pericarditis often complicates the disease) a systolic THRILL may not infrequently be felt at the apex, and the precordia may be bulged, and even in adults such a systolic thrill is not so rare as some writers would have us suppose.

(d) *The pulse*, as said above, shows nothing characteristic at any stage of the disease. While compensation lasts, there is usually nothing abnormal about the pulse, although it may be somewhat irregular in force and rhythm, and may be weak when compared to the powerful beat at the apex in case the regurgitant stream is a very large one. Irregularity at this period is less common in pure mitral regurgitation than in cases complicated by stenosis.

### (c) *Third Stage—Failing Compensation.*

When compensation begins to fail, the pulse becomes weak and irregular, and many heart beats fail to reach the wrist, but there is still nothing characteristic about the pulse, which differs in no respect from that of any case of cardiac weakness of whatever nature.

(e) Evidence of *venous stasis*, first in the lungs and later in the liver, lower extremities, and serous cavities, does not show itself so long as compensation is sufficient, but when the heart begins to fail the patient begins to complain not only of palpitation and cardiac distress, but of dyspnœa, orthopnœa, and cough, and examination reveals a greater or lesser degree of cyanosis with pulmonary œdema manifested by crackling râles at the base of the lungs posteriorly, and possibly also by hæmoptysis or by evidences of hydrothorax (see below, p. 330). If compensation is not re-established, the right ventricle dilates, the tricuspid becomes incompetent, the liver becomes enlarged and tender, dropsy becomes general, the heart and pulse become more and more rapid and irregular, the heart murmur disappears and is replaced by a confusion of short valvular sounds, "*gallop rhythm*" or "*delirium cordis*," often considerably obscured by the noisy, labored breathing with numerous moist râles. In a patient seen for the first time in such a condition diagnosis may be impossible, yet mitral disease of some type may usually be suspected, since murmurs produced at the aortic valve are not so apt to disappear when compensation fails. The relative tricuspid insufficiency which often occurs is likely to manifest itself by an enlargement of the right auricle, sometimes demonstrable by percussion and later by venous pulsation in the neck and in the liver.

### (*d*) *Differential Diagnosis.*

The murmur of mitral regurgitation may be confused with

(1) Tricuspid regurgitation.

(2) Functional murmurs.

(3) Stenosis or roughening of the aortic valves.

(1) The post-mortem records of the Massachusetts General Hospital show that in the presence of a murmur due to mitral regurgitation it is very easy to fail altogether to recognize a tricuspid regurgitant murmur. Only 5 out of 29 cases of tricuspid regurgitation found at autopsy were recognized during life. Allbutt's figures from Guy's Hospital are similar. In the majority of these cases, mitral regurgitation was the lesion on which attention was concentrated during the patient's life. This is all the more excusable because the tricuspid area is so wide and uncertain. Murmurs produced at the tricuspid orifice are sometimes heard with maximum intensity just inside the apex impulse, and if we have *also* a mitral regurgitant murmur, it may be impossible under such circumstances to distinguish it from the tricuspid murmur. Some-

times the two are of different pitch, but more often tricuspid regurgitation must be recognized *indirectly* if at all, *i.e.*, through the evidence given by venous pulsation in the jugular veins and in the liver. Tricuspid murmurs are not transmitted to the left axilla and do not cause accentuation of the pulmonic second sound, although they are compatible with such accentuation. They are to be distinguished from the murmurs of mitral regurgitation by their different seat of maximum intensity, possibly by a difference in pitch, but most clearly by the concomitant phenomena of venous pulsation above mentioned.

(2) "Functional" murmurs are usually systolic and may have their maximum intensity at the apex of the heart, but in the great majority of cases they are heard best over the pulmonic valve or just inside or outside the apex beat (Potain). They are faint or inaudible at the end of expiration, and are more influenced by position than organic murmurs are. In the upright position they are often very faint. They are rarely transmitted beyond the precordia and are unaccompanied by any evidences of enlargement of the heart, by any pathological accentuation of the pulmonic second sound,[1] or any evidences of engorgement of the lungs or general venous system.

(3) Roughening or narrowing of the aortic valves may produce a systolic murmur with maximum intensity in the second right intercostal space, but this murmur is not infrequently heard all over the precordia and quite plainly at the apex, so that it may simulate the murmur of mitral regurgitation. The aortic murmur may indeed be heard more plainly at the apex than at any other point *except* the second right intercostal space, owing to the fact that the right ventricle, which occupies most of the precordial region between the aortic and mitral areas, does not lend itself well to the propagation of certain types of cardiac murmurs. Under these circumstances "a loud, rough aortic murmur may be heard at the

---

[1] It must be remembered that in chlorosis, a disease in which functional murmurs are especially prone to occur, the pulmonic second sound is often surprisingly loud, owing to a retraction of the left lung, which uncovers the root of the pulmonic artery.

apex as a smooth murmur of a different tone" (Broadbent). Such a murmur is not, however, likely to be conducted to the axilla or heard beneath the left scapula, nor to be accompanied by accentuation of the pulmonic second sound nor evidences of engorgement of the lungs and general venous system.

## II. MITRAL STENOSIS.

Narrowing or obstruction of the mitral orifice is almost invariably the result of a chronic endocarditis which gradually glues together the two flaps of the valve until only a funnel-shaped opening or a slit like a buttonhole is left see Figs. (127 and 128). As we examine post mortem the tiny slit which may be all that is left of the mitral orifice in a case of long standing, it is difficult to conceive how sufficient blood to carry on the needs of the circulation could be forced through such an insignificant opening.

Usually a slow and gradually developed lesion, mitral stenosis often represents the later stages of a process which in its earlier phases produced pure mitral regurgitation. By some observers the advent of stenosis is regarded as representing an attempt at compensation for a reduction of the previous mitral leakage. Others consider that the stenosis simply increases the damage which the valve has suffered.

A remarkable fact never satisfactorily explained is the predilection of mitral stenosis for the female sex.[1] A large proportion of the cases—seventy-six per cent in my series—occur in women.

It is also curious that so many cases are associated with pulmonary tuberculosis.

### *Physical Signs.*

Mitral stenosis may exist for many years without giving rise to any physical signs by which it may be recognized, and even after signs have begun to show themselves they are more fleeting and inconstant than in any other valvular lesion of the heart. In the early stages of the disease the heart may appear to be entirely normal if the patient is at rest, and especially if examined in the recumbent position, characteristic signs being elicited only by exertion; or again a murmur which is easily audible with the patient in the upright position may disappear in the recumbent position; or a murmur may be heard at one visit, at the next it may be im-

---

[1] Fenwick's explanation, viz., that the sedentary life of women favors the slow adhesive inflammation of the valve and its curtains, resulting in stenosis, does not seem to me to be satisfactory.

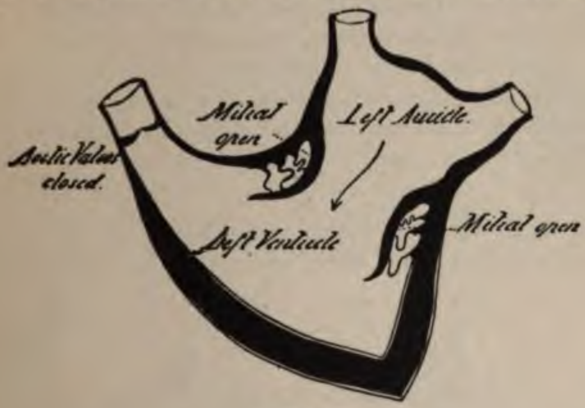


FIG. 127.

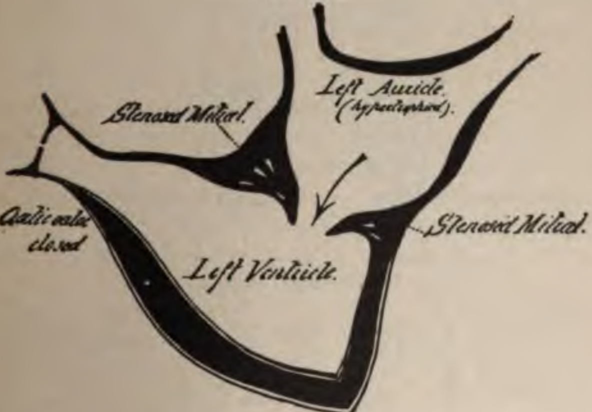


FIG. 128.

FIG. 127.—Diagram to Represent the Position of the Valves in the Normal Heart during Diastole, the Open Mitral Allowing the Blood to Flow Down from the Left Auricle, the Aortic Closed.

FIG. 128.—Mitral Stenosis—Period of Diastole. The blood flowing from the left auricle is obstructed by the thickened and adherent mitral curtains.

possible to elicit it by any manœuvre, while at the third visit it may be easily heard again. These characteristics explain to a certain extent the fact that differences of opinion so often arise regarding the diagnosis of mitral stenosis, and that out of forty-eight cases in which this lesion was found at autopsy at the Massachusetts General Hospital, only twenty-three were recognized during life. No common lesion (with the exception of tricuspid regurgitation) has been so frequently overlooked in our records.

I shall follow Broadbent in dividing the symptoms into three stages, according to the extent to which the lesion has progressed.

## I.

In the first stage inspection and palpation show that the apex beat is little if at all displaced, and percussion reveals *no increase in the area of cardiac dulness;* indeed, in rare cases the heart may be smaller than usual. If one lays the hand lightly over the origin of the apex beat, one can generally feel the *purring presystolic thrill* which is so characteristic of this disease, more common indeed than in any other. This thrill is more marked in the second stage of the disease, but can generally be appreciated even in the first. It runs up to and ceases abruptly with the very sharp first sound,

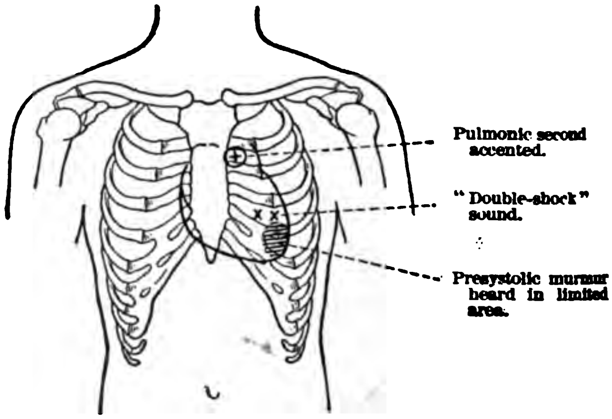

Pulmonic second accented.
"Double-shock" sound.
Presystolic murmur heard in limited area.

FIG. 129.—Mitral Stenosis.

the sudden *shock* of which may be appreciated even by palpation. The thrill is sometimes palpable even when no murmur can be heard, and often the thrill is transmitted to the axilla when the murmur is confined to the apex region. On auscultation one hears, especially after the patient has been exerting himself, and particularly if he leans forward and to the left, a *short low-pitched rumble or roll immediately preceding the systole* and increasing in intensity as it approaches the first sound. At this stage of the disease the second sound can still be heard at the apex. The first sound is very sharply accented or snapping, and communicates a very decided shock to the ear when a rigid stethoscope is used. As a rule, the murmur is closely confined to the region of the apex beat and not transmitted any considerable distance in any direction. I have seen cases in which it was to be heard only over an area the size of a half-dollar.[1] Very characteristic of mitral stenosis is a prolongation of the diastolic pause so that the interval beween the second sound of one cycle and the first sound of the next is unduly long. Occasionally the diastolic sound is reduplicated ("double-shock sound"—Sansom) at this stage of the disease, but this is much more frequent in the later phases of the lesion.[2]

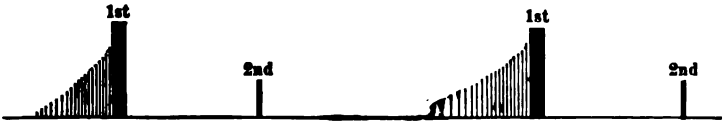


Fig. 130.—The Murmur of Mitral Stenosis—First Stage. The place of the murmur and its crescendo character are indicated by the position of the light lines just before the first sound and by their increasing length.

Irregularity of the heart beat both in force and rhythm is very frequently present even in the early stages of the affection. The heart may be regular while the patient is at rest, but slight exertion is often sufficient to produce marked irregularity.

---

[1] It may, however, be widely transmitted to the left axilla and audible in the back or even over the whole of the left chest, especially when the stenosis is combined with regurgitation.

[2] This is the opinion of most observers. Sansom states that the "double-shock sound" may precede *all* other evidences of mitral stenosis.

## II.

In the *second stage* the murmur and thrill are usually longer and may occupy the whole of diastole, beginning with considerable intensity just after the reduplicated second sound, quickly diminishing until it is barely audible, and then again increasing with a steady crescendo up to the first sound of the next cycle.[1] These changes may be graphically represented as in Figs. 130 and 131. Diastole is now still more prolonged, so that the characteristic rhythm of this lesion is even more marked than in the earlier stages of the disease. In many cases at this stage no second sound is to be heard at all at the apex, although at the pulmonic orifice it is loud and almost invariably double. (This is one of the reasons for believing that the second sound which we usually hear at the apex is the transmitted aortic second sound. In mitral disease the aortic valves shut feebly owing to the relatively small amount of blood that is thrown into the aorta.)

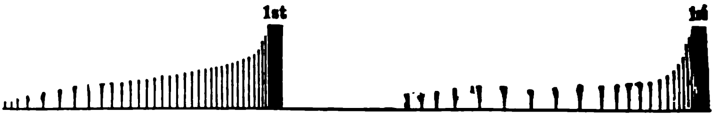


FIG. 131.—Type of Presystolic Murmur Often Heard in the Second Stage of Mitral Stenosis. Here the murmur fills the whole of diastole, with a gradual increase of intensity as it approaches the first sound. No second sound is audible at the apex.

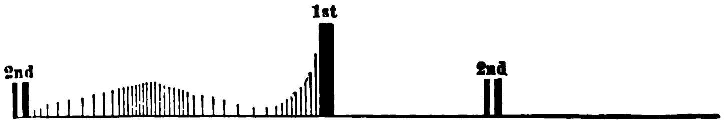


FIG. 132.—Type of Presystolic Murmur Sometimes Heard in the Second Stage of Mitral Stenosis. There is a double crescendo. The second sound seems reduplicated.

At this stage of the disease enlargement of the heart begins to make itself manifest. The apex impulse is displaced to the left—

---

[1] Rarely one finds a crescendo in the middle of a long presystolic roll with a diminuendo as it approaches the first sound.

sometimes as far as the mid-axillary line, and often descends to the sixth interspace. Occasionally the cardiac dulness is increased to the right of the sternum.

The instability and fleeting character of the murmur in the earlier stages of the disease are much less marked in this, the second stage. The first sound at the apex still retains its sharp, thumping quality, and is often audible *without the murmur* in the back.

The irregularity of the heart is generally greater at this stage than in the earlier one.

### III.

The third stage of the affection is marked by the disappearance of the characteristic murmur, and is generally synchronous with the development of tricuspid regurgitation. The right ventricle becomes dilated sometimes very markedly. Indeed, it may produce a visible pulsating tumor below the left costal border and be mistaken for cardiac aneurism (Osler). The snapping first sound and the "double-shock" sound usually remain audible, but the latter may be absent altogether. Diagnosis in this stage rests largely upon the peculiar snapping character of the first sound, together with the prolongation of diastole and the very great irregularity of the heart, both in force and rhythm. At times a presystolic thrill may be felt even when no murmur is to be heard.

The pulse shows nothing characteristic in many cases except that early and persistent irregularity which has been already alluded to. In other cases the wave is low, long, easily compressed, but quite perceptible between beats; but for the lack of sufficient power in the cardiac contractions the pulse would be one of high tension.

As the disease advances the irregularity of the pulse becomes more and more marked, and sometimes presents an amazing contrast with the relatively good general condition of the circulation. Even when not more than a third of the beats reach the wrist, the patient may be able to attend to light work and feel very well. Such cases make us feel as if a pulse were a luxury rather than a necessity.

Under the influence of digitalis the pulse is especially apt to assume the *bigeminal* type in mitral stenosis. Every other beat is then so abortive that it fails to send a wave to the wrist, and the weak beat is succeeded by a pause. According to Broadbent the weak beat corresponds to an abortive contraction of the left ventricle accompanied by a normal contraction of the right ventricle, so that for each *two* strong beats of the right side of the heart we have one strong and one weak beat of the left side of the heart.

Mitral stenosis is in the great majority of cases combined with mitral regurgitation, and it often happens that the signs of regurgitation are so much more prominent than those of stenosis that the latter escape observation altogether, especially in the third stage of the disease, when the typical presystolic roll has disappeared. In such cases combined stenosis and regurgitation is to be distinguished from pure regurgitation by the sharpness of the first sound, which would be very unusual at this stage of a case of pure mitral regurgitation. The presence of reduplicated second sound, a "double-shock sound" at the outset of the prolonged diastolic pause, and of great irregularity in force and rhythm, is further suggestive of mitral stenosis.

Mitral stenosis is apt to be associated with hæmoptysis, with engorgement of the liver and ascites, and especially with arterial embolism. No other valve lesion is so frequently found associated with embolism. The lungs are generally very voluminous, and may therefore mask an increase in area or intensity of the cardiac dulness.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

I have already discussed the difficulty of distinguishing a double lesion at the mitral valve from a simple mitral regurgitation (see above, p. 215).

Other murmurs which may be mistaken for the murmur of mitral stenosis are:

(*a*) The Austin Flint murmur.

(*b*) The murmur of tricuspid stenosis.

(*c*) A rumbling murmur sometimes heard in children, after an attack of pericarditis.

(*a*) The Austin Flint murmur.

In 1862 Austin Flint studied two cases in which during life a typical presystolic roll was audible at the apex of the heart, yet in which post mortem the mitral valve proved to be perfectly normal, and the only lesion present was aortic insufficiency. This observation has since been verified by Osler, Bramwell, Gairdner, and other competent observers. At the Massachusetts General Hospital we have had seven such cases with autopsy. Yet, despite repeated confirmation, Flint's observation has remained for nearly forty years unknown to physicians at large. Its importance is this: Given a case of aortic regurgitation—a presystolic murmur at the apex does not necessarily mean stenosis of the mitral valve even though the murmur has the typical rolling quality and is accompanied by a palpable thrill. It may be only one of the by-effects of the aortic incompetency. How it is that a presystolic murmur can be produced at the apex in cases of aortic regurgitation has been much debated. Some believe it is due to the impact of the aortic regurgitant stream upon the ventricular side of the mitral valve, floating it out from the wall of the ventricle so as to bring it into contact with the stream of blood descending from the left auricle. Others suppose that the mingling of the two currents of blood, that from the mitral and that from the aortic orifice, is sufficient to produce the murmur.

Between the "Austin Flint murmur" thus defined and the murmur of true mitral stenosis, complicating aortic regurgitation, diagnosis may be impossible. If there are no dilatation of the mitral orifice and no regurgitation, either from this cause or from deformities of the mitral valve itself, any evidence of engorgement of the pulmonary circuit (accentuation of the pulmonic second sound, œdema of the lungs, hæmoptysis, and cough) speaks in favor of an actual narrowing of the mitral valve, while the absence of such signs and the presence of a predominating hypertrophy of the left ventricle tend to convince us that the murmur is of the type described by Austin Flint, *i.e.*, that it does not point to any stenosis of the mitral valve. The sharp, snapping first sound and systolic shock so characteristic of mitral stenosis are said to be modified or absent in connection with murmurs of the Austin Flint type.

(*b*) Tricuspid obstruction.

Luckily for us as diagnosticians, stenosis of the tricuspid valve is a very rare lesion. Like mitral stenosis it is manifested by a presystolic rolling murmur whose point of maximum intensity is sometimes over the traditional tricuspid area, but may be at a point so near the mitral area as to be easily confused with stenosis of the latter valve.

The difficulty of distinguishing tricuspid stenosis from mitral stenosis is further increased by the fact that the two lesions almost invariably occur in conjunction. Hence we have two presystolic murmurs, perhaps with slightly different points of maximum intensity and possibly with a difference in quality, but often quite undistinguishable from each other. In the vast majority of cases, therefore, tricuspid stenosis is first recognized at the autopsy, and the diagnosis is at best a very difficult one.

(*c*) Broadbent, Rosenbach, and others have noticed in children who have just passed through an attack of pericarditis a rumbling murmur near the apex of the heart, which suggests the murmur of mitral stenosis. It is distinguished from the latter, however, by the absence of any accentuation of the first sound at the apex, as well as by the conditions of its occurrence and by its transiency. Such cases are important, since their prognosis is much more favorable than that of mitral stenosis.

Phear (*Lancet*, September 21, 1895) investigated 46 cases in which a presystolic murmur was observed during life and no mitral lesion found at autopsy. In 17 of these there was aortic regurgitation at autopsy; in 20 of these there was adherent pericardium at autopsy; in 9 nothing more than dilatation of the left ventricle was found. In none of these cases was the snapping first sound, so common in mitral stenosis, recorded during life.

It should be remembered that patients suffering from mitral stenosis are very frequently unaware of any cardiac trouble, and seek advice for anæmia, wasting, debility, gastric or pulmonary complaints. This is less often true in other forms of valvular disease. We should be especially on our guard in cases of supposed "nervous arrhythmia" or "tobacco heart," if there has been an attack of rheumatism or chorea previously. Such cases may present no signs of disease except the irregularity—yet may turn out to be mitral stenosis.

## IV. AORTIC REGURGITATION.

Rheumatic endocarditis usually occurs in early life and most often attacks the mitral valve. The commonest cause of aortic disease on the other hand—arterio-sclerosis—is a disease of late middle life, and attacks men much more often than women. When we think of aortic regurgitation, the picture that rises before us is usually that of a man past middle life and most often from the classes who live by manual labor. Nevertheless cases occur at all ages and in both sexes, and rheumatic endocarditis does not spare the aortic cusps altogether by any means.

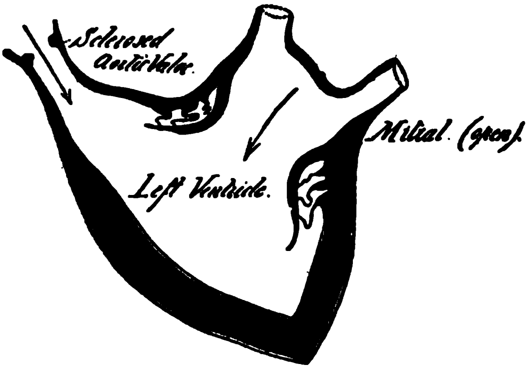


FIG. 133.—Diastole in Aortic Regurgitation. The blood is flowing back through the stumpy and incompetent aortic valves.

Whether produced by arterio-sclerosis extending down from the aorta, or by rheumatic or septic endocarditis, the lesion which results in aortic regurgitation is usually a *thickening and shortening* of the cusps (see Fig. 133). In rare cases an aortic cusp may be ruptured as a result of violent muscular effort, and the signs and symptoms of regurgitation then appear suddenly. But as a rule the lesion comes on slowly and insidiously, and unless discovered accidentally or in the course of routine physical examination it may exist unnoticed for years. Dropsy and cyanosis are relatively late and rare, and the symptoms which first appear are usually those of dyspnœa and precordial distress.

It is a disputed point whether relative and temporary aortic insufficiency due to stretching of the aortic orifice ever occurs. If it does occur, it is certainly exceedingly rare, as the aortic ring is very tough and inelastic.

*Dilatation of the aortic arch*—practically diffuse aneurism—*occurs in almost every case* of aortic regurgitation, and produces several important physical signs. This complication is a very well-known one, but has not, I think, been sufficiently insisted on in text-books of physical diagnosis. It forms part of that general enlargement of the arterial tree which is so characteristic of the disease.

### *Physical Signs.*

Inspection reveals more that is important in this disease than in any other valvular lesion. In extreme cases the patient's face or hand may blush visibly with every systole. Not infrequently one can make the diagnosis across the room or in the street by noting the violent throbbing of the carotids, which may be such as to shake the person's whole head and trunk, and even the bed on which he lies. No other lesion is so apt to cause a heaving of the whole chest and a bobbing of the head, and no other lesion so often causes a bulging of the precordia, for in no other lesion is the enlargement of the heart so great (*cor bovinum* or ox-heart). The throbbing of the dilated aorta can often be felt and sometimes seen in the suprasternal notch or in the second right interspace. Not only the carotids but the subclavians, the brachials and radials, the femoral and anterior tibial, and even the digital and dorsalis pedis arteries may visibly pulsate, and the characteristic jerking quality of the pulse may be seen as well as felt. This visible pulsation in the peripheral arteries, while very characteristic of aortic regurgitation, is occasionally seen in cases of simple hypertrophy of the heart from hard muscular work (*e.g.*, in athletes). If the arteries are extensively calcified, their pulsation become much less marked.

The peculiar conditions of the circulation whereby it is "changed into a series of discontinuous discharges as if from a catapult" (Allbutt) throws a great tensile strain upon all the arteries, and results, in almost every long-standing case, in increasing both their length and their diameter. The visible arterial trunks become tortuous and distended, while the arch of the aorta is diffusely dilated and becomes practically an aneurism (see Fig. 134). With each heart beat the snaky arteries are often jerked to one side as well as made to throb.

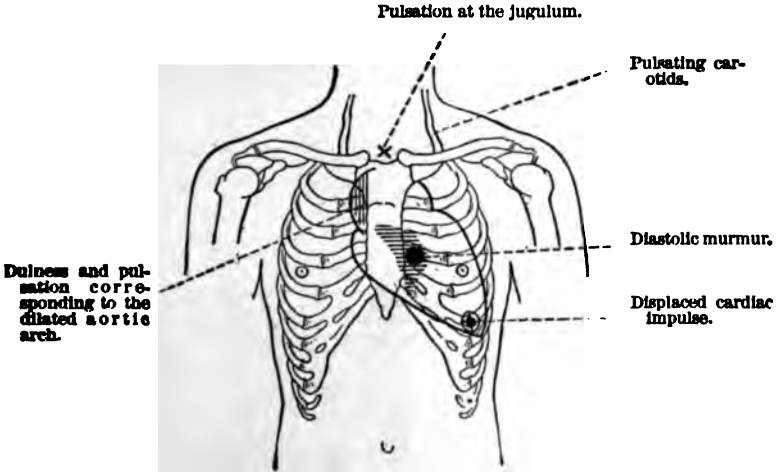

Pulsation at the jugulum.
Pulsating carotids.
Diastolic murmur.
Displaced cardiac impulse.
Dulness and pulsation corresponding to the dilated aortic arch.

FIG. 134.—Aortic Regurgitation, Showing Position of the Diastolic Murmur and Areas of Visible Pulsation.

Inspection of the region of the cardiac impulse almost always shows a very marked displacement of the apex beat both downward and outward (but especially the former), corresponding to the hypertrophy and still more to the dilatation of the left ventricle, which is usually very great, and to the downward sagging of the enlarged aorta. Dilatation is in this disease an essentially helpful and compensatory process. In a small proportion of the cases no enlargement of the heart is to be demonstrated. This was true of 5 out of the last 67 cases which I have notes of, and generally denotes an early and slight lesion. Not at all infrequently one finds a systolic *retraction* of the interspaces near the apex beat instead of a systolic *impulse*. This is probably due to the negative pressure produced within the chest by the powerful contraction of an hypertrophied heart. In the suprasternal notch one often feels as well as sees a marked systolic pulsation transmitted from the arch of the dilated aorta, and sometimes mistaken for saccular aneurism.

Arterial pulsation of the liver and spleen are rarely demonstrable by a combination of sight and touch.

### *Capillary Pulsation.*

If one passes the end of a pencil or other hard substance once or twice across the patient's forehead, and then watches the red mark so produced, one can often see a systolic flushing of the hyperæmic area with each beat of the heart. This is by far the best method of eliciting this phenomenon. It may also be seen if a glass slide is pressed against the mucous membrane of the lip so as partially to blanch it, or if one presses upon the finger-nail so as partially to drive the blood from under it; but in both these manœuvres error may result from inequality in the pressure made by the observer upon the glass slide or upon the nail. Very slight movements of the observer's fingers, even such as are caused by his own pulse, may give rise to changes simulating capillary pulsation. Capillary pulsation of normal tissues is not often seen in any condition other than aortic[1] regurgitation, yet occasionally one meets with it in diseases which produce very low tension of the pulse, such as phthisis or typhoid, anæmic and neurasthenic conditions, and I have twice seen it in perfectly healthy persons. In such cases the pulsation is usually less marked than in aortic regurgitation. Rarely pulsation may be detected in the peripheral veins.

---

[1] Jumping toothache and throbbing felon are common examples of capillary pulsation in inflamed areas.

### *Palpation.*

Palpation verifies the position of the cardiac impulse and the heaving of the whole chest wall suggested by inspection. The shock of the heart is very powerful and deliberate unless dilatation is extreme, when it becomes wavy and diffuse. In the supraclavicular notch a systolic thrill is often to be felt. A diastolic thrill in the precordia is very rare.

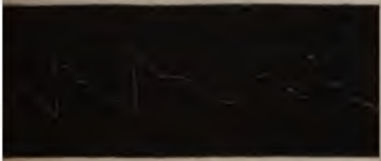


FIG. 135.—Sphygmographic Tracing from Normal Pulse.

*The pulse* is important, usually characteristic. The wave rises very suddenly and to an unusual height, then collapses completely and with great rapidity (pulsus celer) (see Figs. 135, 136).

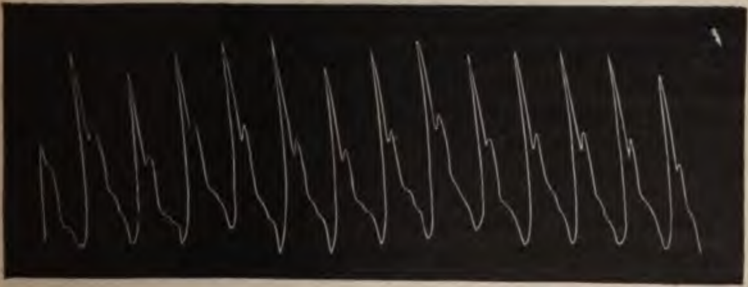


FIG. 136.—Sphygmographic Tracing of the "*Pulsus Celer*" in Aortic Regurgitation. Its collapsing character is well shown.

This type of pulse, which is known as the "Corrigan pulse" or "water-hammer pulse," is exaggerated if one raises the patient's arm above the head so as to make the force of gravity aid in emptying the artery. The quality of the pulse in aortic regurgitation is due to the fact that a large volume of blood is suddenly and forcibly thrown into the aorta by the hypertrophied and dilated left ventricle, thus causing the characteristically sharp and sudden rise in the peripheral arteries. The arteries then empty themselves in *two directions at once,* forward into the capillaries and backward into the heart through the incompetent aortic valves; hence the sudden collapse in the pulse which, together with its sharp and sudden rise, are its important characteristics. The arteries are large and often elongated so as to be thrown into curves.

Not infrequently one can demonstrate that the radial pulse is delayed or follows the apex impulse after a longer interval than in normal persons. While compensation lasts, the pulse is usually regular in force and rhythm. *Irregularity is therefore an especially grave sign,* much more so than in any other valvular lesion.

### *Percussion.*

Percussion adds but little to the information obtained by inspection and palpation, but verifies the results of these methods of investigation respecting the increased size of the heart, and especially of the left ventricle, which may reach enormous dimensions, especially in cases occurring in young persons. The heart may be increased to *more than four times its normal weight.*

### *Auscultation.*

In rare cases there may be absolutely no murmur and the diagnosis may be impossible during life, though it may be suspected by reason of the above-mentioned signs in the peripheral arteries. But although the murmur is seldom entirely absent, it is often so faint as to be easily overlooked. This is especially true in cases occurring in elderly people, and when the patient has been for a considerable time at rest. The difficulty of recognizing certain cases of aortic regurgitation during life is shown by the fact that out of sixty-five cases of aortic regurgitation demonstrated at autopsy in the Massachusetts General Hospital, only forty-four were recognized during life.

In the majority of cases, however, the characteristic *diastolic murmur* is easily heard if one listens in the right place, and when heard *it is the most distinctive and trustworthy of all cardiac murmurs.* It almost invariably points to aortic regurgitation and to nothing else.

The murmur of aortic regurgitation, as has been already mentioned, is *diastolic* in time.[1] *Its maximum intensity is usually not in the conventional aortic area (second right interspace), but on the left side of the sternum about the level of the fourth left costal cartilage.* In about one-tenth of the cases, and especially when the aortic arch is much dilated, the murmur is best heard in the conventional aortic area. Occasionally there are two points at which it may be loudly heard—one in the second right interspace and the other at or near the apex of the heart, while between these points

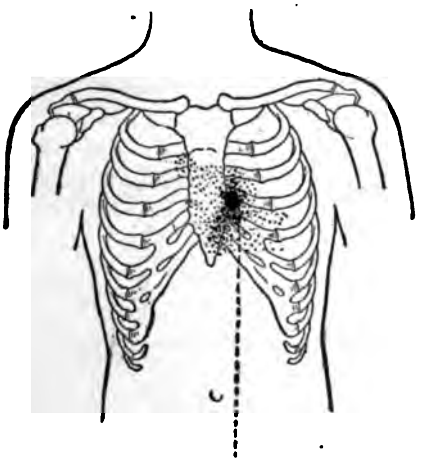


FIG. 137.—Position of the Point of Maximum Intensity of the Murmur of Aortic Regurgitation. The dots are most thickly congregated where the murmur is oftenest heard.

---

[1] Another murmur, systolic in time, which almost always accompanies the diastolic murmur, is usually due to roughening of the edges of the aortic valves or to dilatation of the aortic arch. This murmur must not be assumed to mean aortic stenosis (see below, p. 243).

the murmur is faint. This is probably due to the fact that the left ventricle, through which the murmur is conducted, approaches the surface of the chest only at the apex, while the intermediate space is occupied by the right ventricle, which often fails readily to transmit murmurs produced at the aortic orifice. Less frequently the murmur of aortic regurgitation is heard with maximum intensity at the second or third left costal cartilage or in the region of the ensiform cartilage (see Fig. 137).

From its seat of maximum intensity (*i.e.*, usually from the fourth left costal cartilage) the murmur is transmitted in all directions, but not often beyond the precordia. In about one-third of the cases it is transmitted to the left axilla or even to the back. It is sometimes to be heard in the subclavian artery and the great vessels of the neck; in other cases two heart sounds are audible in the carotid, but no murmur. The murmur is usually blowing and relatively high pitched, sometimes musical. Its intensity varies much, but is most marked at the beginning of the murmur, giving the impression of an *accent* there. It may occupy the whole of diastole or only a small portion of it—usually the earlier portion (see Fig. 138). Late diastolic murmurs are rare. The murmur may or may not replace the second sound of the heart. Broadbent believes that when it does not obliterate the second sound, the lesion is usually less severe than when only the murmur is to be heard. Allbutt dissents from this opinion.

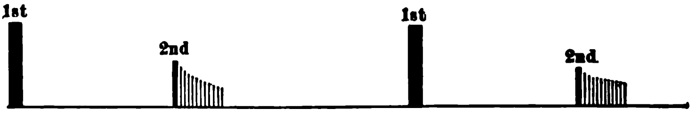


FIG. 138.—Short Diastolic Murmur Not Replacing the Second Sound.

In listening for the aortic second sound with a view to gauging the severity of the lesion, it is best to apply the stethoscope over the right carotid artery, as here we are less apt to be confused by the murmur or by the pulmonic second sound.

The position of the patient's body has but little effect upon the murmur—less than upon murmurs produced at the mitral orifice.

The first sound at the apex is generally loud and long. There is no accentuation of the pulmonic second.

Over the larger peripheral arteries, especially over the femoral artery, one hears in most cases a sharp, short systolic sound ("pistol-shot sound") due to the sudden filling of the unusually empty artery; this sound is merely an exaggeration of what may be heard in health. Pressure with the stethoscope will usually bring out a systolic murmur (as also in health), and occasionally a *diastolic murmur* as well (Duroziez's sign). This diastolic murmur in the peripheral arteries, obtained on pressure with the stethoscope, is practically never heard except in aortic regurgitation. It is thought by some to be due to the regurgitant current in the great vessels which in very marked cases may extend as far as the femoral artery. Duroziez's sign is a comparatively rare one, not present in most cases of aortic regurgitation, and usually disappears when compensation fails.

### *Summary and Differential Diagnosis.*

A *diastolic murmur* heard with the maximum intensity about the *fourth left costal cartilage* (less often in the second right interspace or at the apex) gives us almost complete assurance of the existence of aortic regurgitation. From pulmonary regurgitation, an exceedingly rare lesion, the disease is distinguished by the presence of predominating hypertrophy of the left ventricle with a heaving apex impulse and by the following arterial phenomena:

(*a*) Visible pulsation in the peripheral arteries.
(*b*) Capillary pulsation.
(*c*) "Corrigan" pulse.
(*d*) "Pistol-shot sound" in the femoral artery.
(*e*) Duroziez's sign.

Cardiopulmonary murmurs (see page 197) are occasionally diastolic, but are very markedly influenced by position and by respiration, while aortic murmurs are but slightly modified.

The very rare functional diastolic murmur, transmitted from the veins of the neck and heard over the base of the heart in cases of grave anæmia, may be obliterated by pressure over the bulbus jugularis. Such pressure has no effect upon the murmur of aortic regurgitation. I have recently reported (*Johns Hopkins Bull.*, May, 1903) three cases of intense anæmia associated with diastolic murmurs exactly like those of aortic regurgitation, but proved post mortem to be independent of any valvular lesion The arterial phenomena were not marked, but the diagnosis of such cases is very hard. Luckily they are rare. The origin is obscure.

It must be remembered that aortic regurgitant murmurs are often exceedingly faint, and should be listened for with the greatest care and under the most favorable conditions.

### *Estimation of the Extent and Gravity of the Lesion.*

The extent of the lesion is roughly proportional to—

(*a*) The amount of hypertrophy of the left ventricle.

(*b*) The degree to which the pulse collapses during diastole (provided the radial is not so much calcified as to make collapse impossible).

(*c*) The degree to which the murmur replaces the second sound as heard over the right carotid artery (Broadbent).

Irregularity of the pulse is a far more serious sign in this disease than in lesions of the mitral valve, and indicates the beginning of a serious failure of compensation.

Another grave sign is a diminution in the intensity of the murmur.

### *Complications.*

(1) *Dilatation of the Aorta.*—Diffuse dilatation of the aortic arch is usually associated with aortic regurgitation and may produce a characteristic area of dulness to the right of the sternum (see Fig. 134). Not infrequently this dilatation is the cause of a systolic murmur to be heard over the region of the aortic arch and in the great vessels of the neck.

(2) *Roughening of the Aortic Valves.*—In almost all cases of aortic regurgitation the valves are sufficiently roughened to produce a systolic murmur as the blood flows over them. This murmur is heard at or near the conventional aortic area, and may be transmitted into the carotids. (The relation of these murmurs to the diagnosis of aortic stenosis will be considered with the latter lesion.)

(3) The return of arterial blood through the aortic valves into the left ventricle produces in time both hypertrophy and dilatation of this chamber, and results ultimately in a stretching of the mitral orifice which renders the mitral curtains incompetent. The result is a "*relative mitral insufficiency*," *i.e.*, one in which the mitral valve is intact but too short to reach across the orifice which it is intended to close. Such an insufficiency of the mitral occurs in most well-marked cases; it temporarily relieves the overdistention of the left ventricle and often the accompanying angina, although at the cost of engorging the lungs.[1]

(4) *The Austin Flint Murmur.*—The majority of cases of aortic regurgitation are accompanied by a presystolic murmur at the apex, which may be due to a genuine mitral stenosis or may be produced in the manner suggested by Austin Flint. (For a fuller discussion of this murmur see above, p. 227.)

(5) *Aortic stenosis* frequently supervenes in cases of aortic regurgitation, and results in a more or less temporary improvement in the patient's condition. It has the effect of increasing the intensity of the diastolic murmur, since the regurgitating stream has to pass through a smaller opening.

The general visible arterial pulsation becomes much less marked if stenosis supervenes on regurgitation.

## AORTIC STENOSIS.

Uncomplicated aortic stenosis is by far the rarest of the valvular lesions of the left side of the heart, as well as the most difficult to recognize. Out of two hundred and fifty-two autopsies made at the Massachusetts General Hospital in cases of valvular disease there was not one of uncomplicated aortic stenosis. Twenty-nine cases occurred in combination with aortic regurgitation. During life the diagnosis of aortic stenosis is frequently made, but often on insufficient evidence—*i.e.*, upon the evidence of a systolic murmur heard with maximum intensity in the second right intercostal space and transmitted into the vessels of the neck. Such a murmur does indeed occur in aortic stenosis, but is by no means peculiar to this condition. Of the other diseases which produce a similar murmur more will be said under Differential Diagnosis.

---

[1] This relative insufficiency of the mitral valve has been termed its "safety-valve" action, but the safety is but temporary and dearly bought.

For the diagnosis of aortic stenosis we need the following evidence:

(1) A systolic murmur heard best in the second right intercostal space and transmitted to the neck.

(2) The characteristic pulse (*vide infra*).

(3) A palpable thrill (usually).

(4) Absence or great enfeeblement of the aortic second sound.

Of these signs the characteristic *pulse* is probably the most important, and no diagnosis of aortic stenosis is possible without it. The heart may or may not be enlarged.

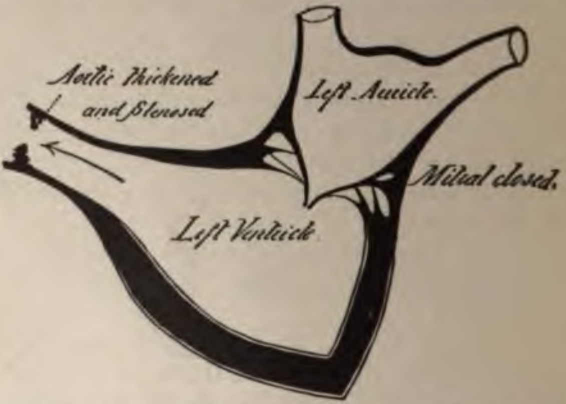


FIG. 139.—Aortic Stenosis. The heart is in systole and the blood column is obstructed by the narrowed aortic ring. The mitral is closed (as it should be).

Each of these points will now be described more in detail.

### (1) *The Murmur.*

(*a*) The *maximum intensity* of the murmur, as has already been said, is usually in the second right intercostal space near the sternum or a little above that point near the sterno-clavicular articulation, but it is by no means uncommon to find it lower down, *i.e.*, in the third, fourth, or fifth right interspace, and occasionally it is best heard to the left of the sternum in the second or third intercostal space. (*b*) *The time* of the murmur is *late systolic;* that is, it follows the apex impulse at an appreciable interval, contrasting in this respect with the systolic murmur usually to be heard in mitral regurgitation. (*c*) The murmur is usually *widely transmitted*, often being audible over the whole chest and occasionally over the skull and the arterial trunks of the extremities (see Fig. 140). It is usually heard less well over that portion of the precordia occupied by the right ventricle, while, on the other hand, it is relatively loud in the region of the apex impulse, whither it is transmitted through the left ventricle. The same line of transmission was mentioned above as characteristic of the murmur of aortic regurgitation in many cases. The murmur is also to be heard over the carotids and subclavians, and can often be traced over the thoracic aorta along the spine and down the arms.

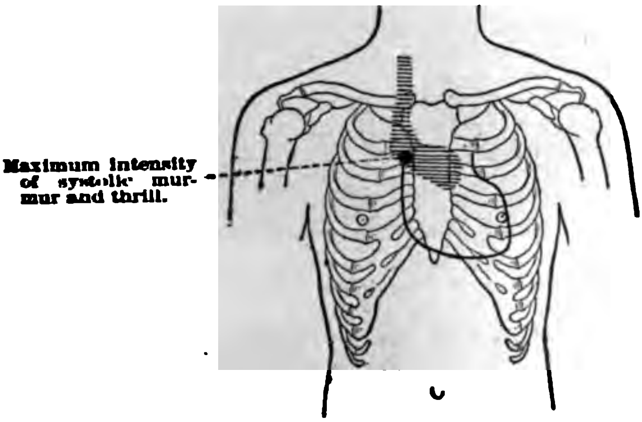


FIG. 140.—Aortic Stenosis. The murmur is audible over the shaded area and sometimes over the whole chest.

Until compensation fails the murmur is apt to be a very loud one, especially in the recumbent position; it is occasionally audible at some distance from the chest, and is often rough and vibrating, sometimes musical or croaking. Its length is unusually great, extending throughout the whole of systole, but to this there are occasional exceptions. The first sound in the aortic gion is altogether obliterated, as a rule, and the second sound either absent or very feeble.[1]

### (2) *The Pulse.*

Owing to the opposition encountered by the left ventricle its attempt to force blood into the aorta, its contraction is apt be prolonged; hence the pulse wave *rises* gradually and late, and *away slowly*. This is shown very well in sphygmographic trac (see Fig. 141). But further, the blood thrown into the aorta by the left ventricle is prevented, by the narrowing of the aortic valve from striking upon and expanding the arteries with its ordinary force; hence the pulse wave is not only slow to rise but *small*

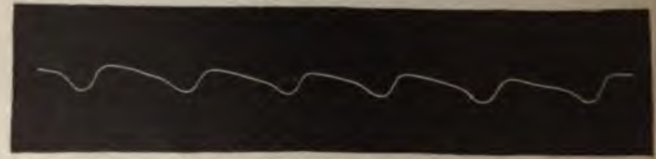


FIG. 141.—Sphygmographic Tracing of the Pulse in Uncomplicated Aortic Stenosis. Com with the normal pulse wave and with that of aortic regurgitation (page 174).

*height*, contrasting strongly with the powerful apex beat ("*pul parvus*"). Again, the delay in the emptying of the left ventric brought about by the obstruction at the aortic valves, renders contractions of the heart relatively *infrequent*, and hence the pu is *infrequent* (*pulsus rarus*) as well as small and slow to rise. T "*pulsus rarus, parvus, tardus*" is, therefore, a most constant important point in diagnosis, but unfortunately it is to be in perfection only in the *very* rare cases in which aortic steno occurs uncomplicated. When stenosis is combined with regurgi tion, as is almost always the case, the above-described qualities the pulse are greatly modified as a result of the regurgitation.

---

[1] "Occasionally, as noted by W. H. Dickinson, there is a musical murm of great intensity in the region of the apex, probably due to a slight regurgi tion at high pressure through the mitral valve."—OSLER.

is also to be remembered that the pulse of aortic stenosis is by no means unalterable and does not exhibit its typical plateau at all times.

A less characteristic, but decidedly frequent, variation in the pulse wave of aortic stenosis is the *anacrotic* curve. The slow, long pulse with a long plateau at the summit is seen also in some cases of mitral stenosis and renal disease, and is not peculiar to aortic stenosis, but taken in connection with the other signs of the disease it has great value in diagnosis.

### (3) *The Thrill.*

In the majority of cases an intense purring vibration may be felt if the hand is laid over the upper portion of the sternum, especially over the second right intercostal space. This thrill is continued into the carotids, can occasionally be felt at the apex, and rarely over a considerable area of the chest. It is a very important aid in the diagnosis of aortic stenosis, but is by no means pathognomonic, since aneurism may produce a precisely similar vibration of the chest wall.

The heart is slightly enlarged to the left and downward as a rule, but the apex impulse is unusually indistinct, "a well-defined and deliberate push of no great violence" (Broadbent). Corresponding to the protracted sustained systole the first sound at the apex is dull and long, but not very loud.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

A systolic murmur heard loudest in the second right intercostal space is by no means peculiar to aortic stenosis, but may be due to any of the following conditions:

(*a*) Roughening, stiffness, fenestration, or slight congenital malformation of the aortic valves.

(*b*) Roughening or diffuse dilatation of the arch of the aorta.

(*c*) Aneurism of the aorta or innominate artery.

(*d*) Functional murmurs.

(*e*) Pulmonary stenosis.

(*f*) Open ductus arteriosus.

(*g*) Mitral regurgitation.

(*a* and *b*) The great majority of such systolic murmurs at the base of the heart, first appearing after middle life, are due to the causes mentioned above under *a*, *b*, and *c*. In such cases it is usually combined with accentuation and ringing quality of the aortic second sound owing to the arterio-sclerosis and high arterial tension associated with the changes which produce the murmur. This *accentuation of the aortic second sound* enables us, except in extraordinarily rare cases, to exclude aortic stenosis, in which the intensity of the aortic second sound is almost always much reduced.

Diffuse dilatation of the aorta, such as often accompanies aortic regurgitation, is a frequent cause of a systolic murmur loudest in the second right interspace. This may be recognized in certain cases by the characteristic area of dulness on percussion and by its association with aortic regurgitation of long standing (see Fig. 134).

Roughening of the intima of the aorta (*endaortitis*) is always to be suspected in elderly patients with calcified and tortuous peripheral arteries, and such a condition of the aorta doubtless favors the occurrence of a murmur, especially when accompanied by a slight degree of dilatation. The absence of a thrill and a long, slow pulse with a low maximum serves to distinguish such murmurs from those of aortic stenosis.

(*c*) Aneurism of the ascending arch of the aorta or of the innominate artery may give rise to every sign of aortic stenosis except the characteristic pulse and the diminution of the aortic second sound. In aneurism we may have a well-marked tactile thrill and a loud systolic murmur transmitted into the neck, but there is usually some pulsation to be felt in the second right intercostal space and often some difference in the pulses or in the pupils, as well as a history of pain and symptoms of pressure upon the trachea and bronchi or recurrent laryngeal nerve. In aneurism the aortic second sound is usually loud and accompanied by a shock, and the pulse shows none of the characteristics of aortic stenosis.

(*d*) Functional murmurs, sometimes known as "hæmic," are occasionally best heard in the aortic area instead of in their usual situation (second left intercostal space). They occur especially in young, anæmic persons, are not accompanied by any cardiac enlargement, by any palpable thrill, any diminution in the aortic second sound, or any distinctive abnormalities in the pulse.

(*e*) Pulmonary stenosis, a rare lesion, is manifested by a systolic murmur and by a thrill whose maximum intensity is usually on the left side of the sternum. In the rare cases in which this murmur is best heard in the aortic area it may be distinguished from the murmur of aortic stenosis by the fact that it is not transmitted into the vessels of the neck, has no effect upon the aortic second sound, and is not accompanied by the characteristic changes in the pulse.

(*f*) The murmur due to persistence of the ductus arteriosus may last through systole and into diastole; it may be accompanied by a thrill, but does not affect the aortic second sound nor the pulse.

(*g*) The systolic murmur of aortic stenosis may be heard loudly at the apex, and hence the lesion may be mistaken for mitral regurgitation. But the maximum intensity of the murmur of aortic stenosis is almost invariably in the aortic area, and its association with a thrill and a long, slow pulse should enable us easily to differentiate the two lesions.

By the foregoing differentiæ aortic stenosis may be distinguished from the other conditions which resemble it, *provided it occurs uncomplicated*, but unfortunately this is very rare. As a rule, it occurs in connection with aortic regurgitation, and its characteristic signs are therefore obscured or greatly modified by the signs of the latter disease. We may suspect it in such cases (provided the mitral valve is sufficient) when we have, in addition to the signs of aortic regurgitation, a systolic murmur and palpable thrill in the aortic area transmitted into the great vessels, a modification of the Corrigan pulse in the direction of the "*pulsus tardus, rarus, parvus,*" and less visible arterial pulsation than is to be expected in pure aortic regurgitation.

Occasionally one can watch the development of an aortic stenosis out of what was formerly a pure regurgitant lesion, the stenosis gradually modifying the characteristics of the previous condition. One must be careful, however, to exclude a relative mitral insufficiency which, as has been already mentioned above, is very apt to supervene in cases of aortic disease, owing to dilatation of the mitral orifice, and which may modify the characteristic signs of aortic regurgitation very much as aortic stenosis does.

## TRICUSPID REGURGITATION.

Endocarditis affecting the tricuspid valve is rare in post-fœtal life; in the fœtus it is not so uncommon. In cases of ulcerative or malignant endocarditis occuring in adult life, the tricuspid valve is occasionally involved, but the majority of cases of tricuspid disease occur as a result of disease of the mitral valve and in the following manner: Hypertrophy of the right ventricle occurs as a result of the mitral disease, is followed in time by dilatation, and with this dilatation comes a stretching of the ring of insertion of the tricuspid valve, and hence a regurgitation through that valve. Tricuspid regurgitation, then, occurs in the latest stages of almost every case of mitral disease and sometimes during the severer attacks of failing compensation.

Out of 405 autopsies at Guy's Hospital in which evidence of tricuspid regurgitation was found, 271, or two-thirds, resulted from mitral disease, 68 from myocardial degeneration, 55 from pulmonary disease (bronchitis, emphysema, cirrhosis of the lung). Very few of these cases had been diagnosed during life, and in all of them the valve was itself healthy but insufficient to close the dilated orifice.

Gibson and some other writers believe that temporary tricuspid regurgitation is the commonest of all valve lesions, and results from weakening of the right ventricle in connection with states of anæmia, gastric atony, fever, and many other conditions. It is very difficult to prove or disprove such an assertion.

Tricuspid regurgitation is often referred to as serving like the opening of a "*safety valve*" to relieve a temporary pulmonary engorgement. This "safety-valve" action, however, may be most disastrous in its consequences to the organism as a whole, despite the temporary relief which it affords to the overfilled lungs. The engorgement is simply transferred to the liver and thence to the abdominal organs and the lower extremities, so that as a rule the advent of tricuspid regurgitation is recognized not as a relief but as a serious and probably fatal disaster.

### *Physical Signs.*

(1) A systolic murmur is heard loudest at or near the fifth left costal cartilage.

(2) Systolic venous pulsation in the jugulars and in the liver.

(3) Engorgement of the right auricle producing an area of dulness beyond the right sternal margin.

(4) Intense cyanosis.

(1) *The Murmur.*—The maximum intensity of the systolic murmur of tricuspid regurgitation is usually near the junction of the fifth or sixth left costal cartilages with the sternum. Leube finds the murmur a rib higher up, but it is generally agreed that the tricuspid area is a large one, so that the murmur may be heard anywhere over the lower part of the sternum or even to the right of it. On the other hand, there are some tricuspid murmurs which are best heard at a point midway between the apex impulse and the ensiform cartilage. The murmur is not widely transmitted and is usually inaudible in the back; at the end of expiration its intensity is increased.

In some cases we have no evidence of tricuspid regurgitation other than the murmur just described, but—

(2) Of more importance in diagnosis is the presence of a systolic pulsation in the external jugular veins and of the liver, which unfortunately is not always present, but which when present is pathognomonic. I have already explained (see p. 88) the distinction between true *systolic* jugular pulsation, which is practically pathognomonic of tricuspid regurgitation, and simple presystolic undulation or distention of the same veins, which has no necessary relation to this disease. The decisive test is the effort permanently to empty the vein by stroking it upward from below. If it instantly refills from below and continues to pulsate, tricuspid regurgitation is almost certainly present. If, on the other hand, it does not refill from below, the cause must be sought elsewhere.

Pulsation in the liver must be distinguished from the "jogging" motion which may be transmitted to it from the abdominal aorta or from the right ventricle. To eliminate these transmitted impulses one must be able to grasp the liver bimanually, one hand in front and one resting on the lower ribs behind, and to feel it distinctly expand with every systole, or else to take its edge in the hand and to feel it enlarge in one's grasp with every beat of the heart.

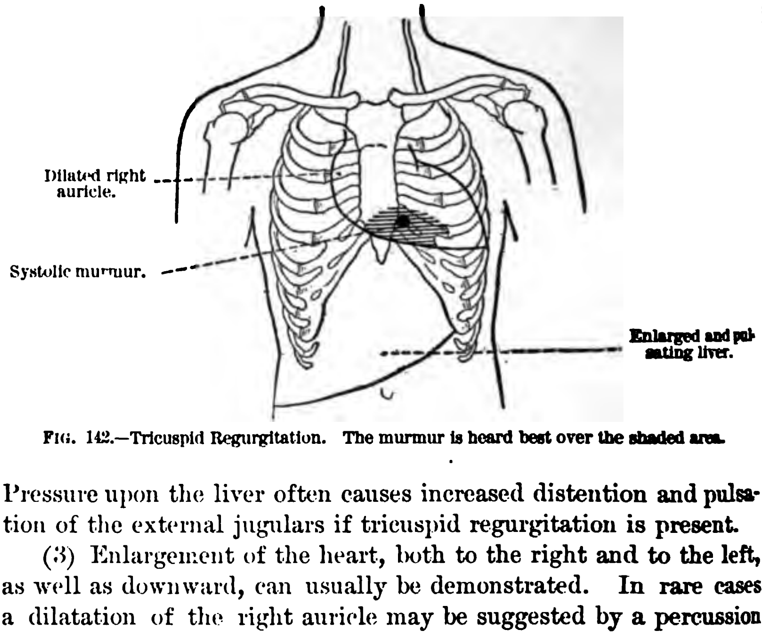


FIG. 142.—Tricuspid Regurgitation. The murmur is heard best over the shaded area.

Pressure upon the liver often causes increased distention and pulsation of the external jugulars if tricuspid regurgitation is present.

(3) Enlargement of the heart, both to the right and to the left, as well as downward, can usually be demonstrated. In rare cases a dilatation of the right auricle may be suggested by a percussion outline such as that shown in Fig. 142.

The pulmonic second sound is usually not accented. The importance of this in differential diagnosis will be mentioned presently. If a progressive diminution in the intensity of the sound occurs under observation, the prognosis is very grave.

(4) Cyanosis is usually very great, and dyspnœa and pulmonary œdema often make the patient's condition a desperate one.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

The statistics of the cases autopsied at the Massachusetts General Hospital show that tricuspid regurgitation is less often recognized during life than any other valvular lesion. The diagnosis was made ante mortem on only five out of twenty-nine cases. This is due to the following facts:

(*a*) Tricuspid regurgitation may be present and yet give rise to no physical signs which can be recognized during life.

(*b*) Tricuspid regurgitation occurs most frequently in connection with mitral regurgitation; hence its signs are frequently masked by those of the latter lesion. It is, therefore, a matter of great importance as well as of great difficulty to distinguish tricuspid regurgitation from

### (1) *Mitral Regurgitation.*

The difficulties are obvious. The murmur of mitral regurgitation has its maximum intensity not more than an inch or two from the point at which the tricuspid murmur is best heard. Both are systolic in time. They are, therefore, to be distinguished only—

(*a*) In case we can demonstrate that there are two areas in which a systolic murmur is heard with relatively great intensity, with an intervening space over which the murmur is less clearly to be heard (see Fig. 143).

(*b*) Occasionally the two systolic murmurs are of different pitch or of different quality, and may be thus distinguished.

(*c*) Tricuspid murmurs are not transmitted into the left axilla and are rarely audible in the back, and this fact is of value in case we have to distinguish between uncomplicated tricuspid regurgitation and uncomplicated mitral regurgitation. Unfortunately these lesions are very apt to occur simultaneously, so that in practice our efforts are generally directed toward distinguishing between a pure mitral regurgitation and one complicated by tricuspid regurgitation.

(*d*) In cases of doubt the phenomena of venous pulsation in the jugulars and in the liver are decisive if present, but their absence proves nothing.

(*e*) Accentuation of the pulmonic second sound is almost invariably present in uncomplicated mitral disease and is apt to disappear in case the tricuspid begins to leak, since engorgement of the lungs is thereby for the time relieved, but in many cases the pulmonic second sound remains most unaccountably strong even when the tricuspid is obviously leaking.

(2) From "functional" systolic murmurs tricuspid insufficiency may generally be distinguished by the fact that its murmur is best heard in the neighborhood of the ensiform cartilage, and not in the second right intercostal space where most functional murmurs have their seat of maximum intensity. Functional murmurs are unaccompanied by venous pulsation, cardiac dilatation, or cyanosis.

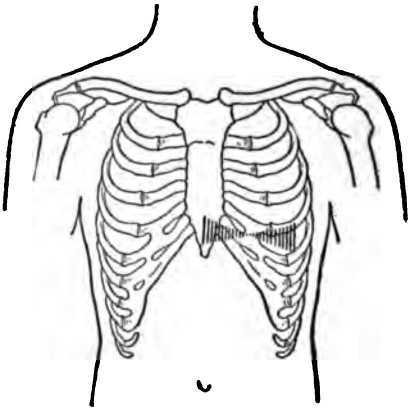


FIG. 143.—Two Systolic Murmurs (Mitral and Tricuspid) with a "Vanishing Point" between.

(3) Occasionally a pericardial friction rub simulates the murmur of tricuspid insufficiency, but, as a rule, pericardial friction is much more irregular in the time of its occurrence and is not regularly synchronous with any definite portion of the cardiac cycle.

## TRICUSPID STENOSIS.

One of the rarest of valve lesions is narrowing of the tricuspid valve. No case has come under my observation, and in 1898, Herrick was able to collect but 154 cases from the world's literature. Out of these 154 cases, 138, or 90 per cent, were combined with mitral stenosis, and only 12 times has tricuspid stenosis been known to occur alone.[1] These observations account for the fact that tricuspid stenosis has hardly ever been recognized during life, since the murmur to which it gives rise is identical in time and quality and nearly identical in position with that of mitral stenosis. Narrowing of the tricuspid valve is to be diagnosed, therefore, only by the recognition of a presystolic murmur best heard in the tricuspid area and distinguished either by its pitch, quality, or position from the other presystolic murmur due to the mitral stenosis which is almost certain to accompany it.

The heart is usually enlarged, especially in its transverse direction, but the enlargement is just such as mitral stenosis produces, and does not aid our diagnosis at all.

The diagnosis is still further complicated in many cases by the presence of an aortic stenosis in addition to a similar lesion at the tricuspid and mitral valves, so that it seems likely that in the future as in the past the lesion will be discovered first at autopsy.

### PULMONARY REGURGITATION.

Organic disease of the pulmonary valve is excessively rare in post-fœtal life, but may occur as part of an acute ulcerative or septic endocarditis. A *temporary* functional regurgitation through the pulmonary valve may be brought about by any cause producing very *high pressure in the pulmonary artery.* I have known two medical students with perfectly healthy hearts who were able, by prolonged holding of the breath, to produce a short, high-pitched diastolic murmur best heard in the second and third left intercostal spaces and ceasing as soon as the breath was let out. Of the occurrence of a murmur similarly produced under pathological conditions, especially in mitral stenosis, much has been written by Graham Steell.

---

[1] Out of 87 cases collected from the post-mortem records of Guy's Hospital, 85, or 97 per cent, were associated with still more extensive mitral stenosis.

From the diastolic murmur of aortic regurgitation we may distinguish the diastolic murmur of pulmonary incompetency by the fact that the latter is best heard over the pulmonary valve, is never transmitted to the apex of the heart nor to the great vessels, and is never associated with a Corrigan pulse nor with capillary pulsation.[1] The right ventricle is hypertrophied, the pulmonic second sound is sharply accented and followed immediately by the murmur. Evidences of septic embolism of the lungs are frequently present and assist us in diagnosis. The regurgitation which may take place through the rigid cone of congenital pulmonary stenosis is not recognizable during life.

### PULMONARY STENOSIS.

Among the rare congenital lesions of the heart valves this is probably the commonest. The heart, and particularly the right ventricle, is usually much enlarged. There is a history of cyanosis and dyspnœa since birth. Pulmonary tuberculosis complicates from one-fourth to one-third of all cases. A systolic thrill is usually to be felt in the second left intercostal space, and a loud systolic murmur is heard in the same area. The pulmonic second sound is weak.

The region in which this murmur is best heard has been happily termed the "*region of romance*" on account of the multiplicity of mysterious murmurs which have been heard there. The systolic murmur of pulmonary stenosis must be distinguished from

(*a*) Functional murmurs due to anæmia and debility or to severe muscular exertion, and possibly associated with a dilatation of the conus arteriosus.

(*b*) Uncovering of the conus arteriosus through lack of expansion of the lung.

(*c*) Aortic stenosis.

(*d*) Mitral regurgitation.

(*e*) Aneurism.

(*f*) Roughening of the intima of the aortic arch.

---

[1] By registering the variations of pressure in the tracheal column of air Gerhardt has shown graphically that a systolic pulsation of the pulmonary capillaries may occur in pulmonary regurgitation. With the stethoscope a systolic whiff may be heard all over the lungs.

(*a* and *b*) Functional murmurs, and those produced in the conus arteriosus, are rarely if ever accompanied by a thrill, are rarely so loud as the murmur of pulmonary stenosis, and are not associated with dyspnœa, cyanosis, and enlargement of the right ventricle.

(*c*) The murmur of aortic stenosis is usually upon the right side of the sternum and is transmitted to the neck, whereas the murmur of pulmonary stenosis is never so transmitted and is not associated with characteristic changes in the pulse (see above, p. 242).

(*d*) The murmur of *mitral regurgitation* is occasionally loudest in the region of the pulmonary valve, but differs from the murmur of pulmonary stenosis in being, as a rule, transmitted to the back and axilla and associated with an accentuation of the pulmonary second sound.

(*e*) *Aneurism* may present a systolic murmur and thrill similar to those found in pulmonary stenosis, but may usually be distinguished from the latter by the presence of the positive signs of aneurism, viz.—pulsation, and dulness in the region of the murmur, and signs of pressure on the trachea or on other structures in the mediastinum.

(*f*) Roughening of the aortic arch occurs after middle life, while pulmonary stenosis is usually congenital. The murmur due to roughening may be transmitted into the carotids; that of pulmonary stenosis never. Enlargement of the right ventricle is characteristic of pulmonary stenosis, but not of aortic roughening.

## COMBINED VALVULAR LESIONS.

It is essential that the student should understand from the first that the number of murmurs audible in the precordia is no gauge for the number of valve lesions. We may have four distinct murmurs, yet every valve sound except one. This is often the case in aortic regurgitation—systolic and diastolic murmurs at the base of the heart, systolic and presystolic at the apex, yet no valve injured except the aortic. In such a case the systolic aortic murmur is due to roughening of the aortic valve. The systolic apex murmur results from relative mitral leakage (with a sound valve). The presystolic apex murmur is of the "Flint" type. Hence in this case the *diastolic* murmur alone of the four audible murmurs is due to a valvular lesion.

It is a good rule not to multiply causes unnecessarily, and to explain as many signs as possible under a single hypothesis. In the above example the mitral leak might be due to an old endocarditis, and there *might* be mitral stenosis and aortic stenosis as well, but since we can explain all the signs as results—direct and indirect—of one lesion (aortic regurgitation) it is better to do so, and post-mortem experience shows that our diagnosis is more likely to be right when it is made according to this principle.

The most frequent combinations are:

(1) Mitral regurgitation with mitral stenosis.

(2) Aortic regurgitation with mitral regurgitation (with or without stenosis).

(3) Aortic regurgitation with aortic stenosis, with or without mitral disease.

### (1) *Double Mitral Disease.*

(*a*) It very frequently happens that the mitral valve is found to be both narrowed and incompetent at autopsy when only one of these lesions had been diagnosed during life. In fact mitral stenosis is almost never found at autopsy without an associated regurgitation, so that it is fairly safe to assume, whenever one makes the diagnosis of mitral stenosis, that mitral regurgitation is present as well, whether it is possible to hear any regurgitant murmur or not (see Fig. 144).

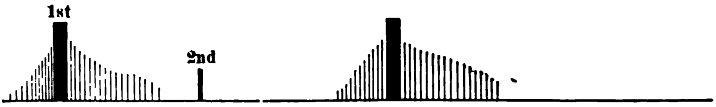


FIG. 144.—Mitral Stenosis and Regurgitation, showing relation of murmur to first heart sound.

(*b*) On the other hand, with a double mitral lesion one may have only the regurgitant murmur at the mitral valve and nothing to suggest stenosis unless it be a surprising sharpness of the first mitral sound. In chronic cases the changeableness of the murmurs both in type and position is extraordinary. One often finds at one visit evidences of mitral stenosis and at another evidences of mitral regurgitation alone. Either murmur may disappear altogether foı a time and reappear subsequently. This is peculiarly true of the presystolic murmur, which is notoriously one of the most fleeting and uncertain of all physical signs.

As a rule the same inflammatory changes which produce mitral regurgitation in early life result as they extend in narrowing the mitral valve, so that the signs of stenosis come to predominate in later years. Coincidently with this narrowing of the diseased valve a certain amount of improvement in the patient's symptoms may take place, and Rosenbach regards the advent of stenosis in such a case as an attempt at a regenerative or compensatory change. In many cases, however, no such amelioration of the symptoms follows.

### (2) *Aortic Regurgitation with Mitral Disease.*

The signs of mitral disease occurring in combination with aortic regurgitation do not differ essentially from those of pure

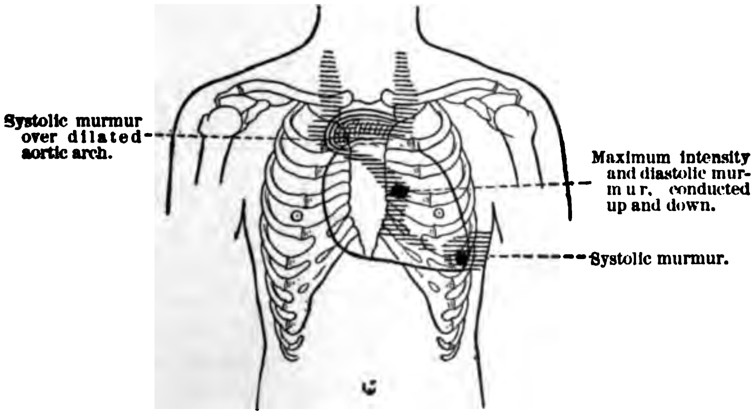

Systolic murmur over dilated aortic arch.
Maximum intensity and diastolic murmur, conducted up and down.
Systolic murmur.

FIG. 145.—Aortic and Mitral Regurgitation. The shaded areas are those in which the murmurs are loudest.

mitral disease except that the enlargement of the heart is apt to be more general and correspond less exclusively to the right ventricle (see Figs. 145 and 146). The manifestations of the aortic lesion, on the other hand, are considerably modified by their association with the mitral disease. The Corrigan pulse is distinctly less sharp at the summit and rises and falls less abruptly. Capillary pulse is less likely to be present, and the throbbing of the peripheral arteries is less often visible.

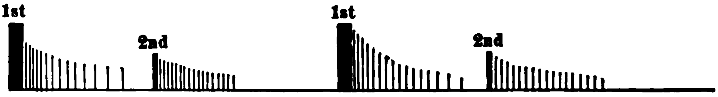


FIG. 146.—Showing Relation of Murmurs to Heart Sound in Regurgitation at the Aortic and Mitral Valves.

### (3) *Aortic Regurgitation with Aortic Stenosis.*

If the aortic valves are narrowed as well as incompetent, we find very much the same modification of the physical signs characteristic of aortic regurgitation as is produced by the advent of a mitral lesion; that is to say, the throbbing in the peripheral arteries is less violent, the characteristics of the radial pulse are less marked, and the capillary pulsation is not always to be obtained at all. Indeed, this blunting of all the typical manifestations of aortic regurgitation may give us material aid in the diagnosis of aortic stenosis, provided always that the mitral valve is still performing its function.

(4) The association of mitral disease with tricuspid insufficiency has been already described on p. 218.

# CHAPTER XI.

## PARIETAL DISEASE.—CARDIAC NEUROSES.—CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE HEART.

### PARIETAL DISEASE OF THE HEART.

### *Acute Myocarditis.*

THE myocardium is seriously, though not incurably, affected in all continued fevers, owing less to the fever itself than to the toxæmia associated with it. "Cloudy swelling," or granular degeneration of the muscle fibres, is produced by relatively mild infections, while a general septicæmia due to pyogenic organisms may produce extensive *fatty* degeneration of the heart within a few days.

The *physical signs* are those of *cardiac weakness.* The most significant change is in the quality of the first sound at the apex of the heart, which becomes gradually shorter until its quality is like that of the second sounds, while in some cases its feebleness makes the second sounds seem accented by comparison. Soft blowing systolic murmurs may develop at the pulmonary orifice, less often at the apex or over the aortic valve.

The apex impulse becomes progressively feebler and more like a tap than a push. *Irregularity* and *increasing rapidity* are ominous signs which may be appreciated in the radial pulse, but still better by auscultation of the heart itself. . In most of the acute infections evidence of dilatation of the weakened cardiac chambers is rarely to be obtained during life (although at autopsy it is not infrequently found),[1] but in *acute articular rheumatism* an acute dilatation of the heart appears to be a frequent complication, independent of the existence of any valvular disease. Attention has been especially called to this point by Lees and Boynton (*British Med. Jour.*, July 2, 1898) and by S. West.

---

[1] Henchen's recent monograph on this subject, "Ueber die acute Herzdilatation bei acuten Infectionskrankheiten," Jena, 1899, does not seem to me convincing.

INFLUENZA is also complicated not infrequently by acute cardiac dilatation.

### *Chronic Myocarditis ("Weakened Heart").*

Fatty or fibroid changes in the heart wall occurring in chronic disease are usually the result of sclerosis of the coronary arteries and imperfect nutrition of the myocardium, but chronic toxæmias, like pernicious anæmia, may also produce a very high grade of fatty degeneration of the heart and especially of the papillary muscles.

Whether fatty or fibroid changes predominate, the physical signs are the same.

### *Physical Signs of Chronic Myocarditis.*

For the recognition of these changes in the myocardium our present methods of physical examination are always unsatisfactory and often wholly inadequate. Extensive degenerations of the heart wall are not infrequently found at autopsy when there has been no reason to suspect them during life. On the other hand, the autopsy often fails to substantiate a diagnosis of degeneration of the heart muscle, although all the physical signs traditionally associated with this condition were present during life.[1] To a considerable extent, therefore, our diagnosis of myocarditis must depend upon the history and symptoms of the case; physical examination can sometimes supplement these, sometimes not. Symptoms of *cardiac weakness* developing in a man past middle life, especially in a patient who shows evidences of arterio-sclerosis or high arterial tension, or who has suffered from the effects of alcohol and syphilis, suggest parietal disease of the heart, fatty or fibroid. The probability is increased if there have been attacks of angina pectoris, Cheyne-Stokes breathing, or of syncope.

*Inspection* and *palpation* may reveal nothing abnormal, or there may be an unusually diffuse, slapping cardiac impulse associated perhaps with a displacement of the apex beat to the left and downward. Marked irregularity of the heart beat, both in force and in rhythm, is sometimes demonstrable by these methods, and an increase in the area of cardiac dulness may be demonstrable in case dilatation has followed the weakening of the heart wall. *Auscultation* may reveal nothing abnormal except that the aortic second sound is unusually sharp; in some cases *feeble and irregular heart sounds* are heard, although the first sound at the apex is not infrequently sharp. Reduplication of one or both sounds and disturbance of rhythm, especially the "gallop rhythm," are not infrequent. If the mitral sphincter is dilated, or the papillary muscles are weakened, as not infrequently happens, we may have evidences of mitral regurgitation, a systolic murmur at the apex heard in the left axilla and back with accentuation of the pulmonic second sound.

---

[1] A well-known Boston pathologist recently told me that he had never known a case of myocarditis correctly diagnosed during life.

### *Summary.*

1. The history and symptoms of the case or the condition of other organs are often of more diagnostic value than is the physical examination of the heart itself, which may show nothing abnormal.

2. Among the rather unreliable physical signs, those most often mentioned are:

(*a*) Weakness and irregularity of the heart sounds.
(*b*) Accentuation of the aortic second sound.
(*c*) A diffuse slapping cardiac impulse.
(*d*) Reduplication of some of the cardiac sounds (gallop rhythm).
(*e*) Evidences of cardiac dilatation.
(*f*) Murmurs—especially the murmur of mitral insufficiency which often occurs as a result of dilatation of the valve orifices and weakening of the cardiac muscle.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

We have to distinguish myocarditis from—

(*a*) Uncomplicated valvular lesions.
(*b*) Cardiac neuroses.

(*a*) It has been already pointed out that valvular lesions do not necessarily give rise to any murmurs when compensation has failed. Under such circumstances one hears only irregular and weak heart sounds, as in myocarditis. The history of a long-standing valvular trouble, a knowledge of the previous existence of murmurs, the age, method of onset, and symptoms of the case may assist us in the diagnosis. Cases of myocarditis are less likely to be associated with extensive dropsy than are cases of valvular disease whose compensation has been ruptured.

(*b*) Weakness and irregularity of the cardiac sounds, when due to nervous affection of the heart and unassociated with parietal or valvular changes, is usually less marked after slight exertion. The heart "rises to the occasion" if the weakness is a functional one. On the other hand, if fatty or fibroid changes are present, the signs and symptoms are much aggravated by any exertion.

In some cases of myocarditis the pulse is excessively slow and shows no signs of weakness. This point will be referred to again in the chapter on Bradycardia.

### *Fatty Overgrowth.*

An abnormally large accumulation of fat about the heart may be suspected if, in a very obese person, signs of cardiac embarrassment (dyspnœa, palpitation) are present, and if on examination we find that the heart sounds are feeble and distant but preserve the normal difference from each other. When the heart wall is seriously weakened (as in the later weeks of typhoid), the heart sounds become more alike owing to the shortening of the first sound.

In fatty overgrowth this is not the case.

The diagnosis, however, cannot be positively made. We suspect it under the conditions above described, but no greater certainty can be attained.

### *Fatty Degeneration.*

There are no physical signs by which fatty degeneration of the heart can be distinguished from other pathological changes which result in weakening the heart walls. An extensive degree of fatty degeneration is often seen post mortem in cases of pernicious anæmia, although the heart sounds have been clear, regular, and in all respects normal during life. The little we know of the physical signs common to fatty degeneration and to other forms of parietal disease of the heart has been included in the section on Myocarditis (see p. 257).

## CARDIAC NEUROSES.

### *Tachycardia (Rapid Heart).*

Simple quickening of the pulse rate, or tachycardia, which may pass altogether unnoticed by the patient himself, is to be distinguished from palpitation, in which the heart beats, whether rapid or not, force themselves upon the patient's attention.

The pulse rate may vary a great deal in health. A classmate of mine at the Harvard Medical School had a pulse never slower than 120, yet his heart and other organs were entirely sound. Such cases are not very uncommon, especially in women. Temporarily the pulse rate may be greatly increased, not only by exercise and emotion, but by the influence of fever, of gastric disturbances, or of the menopause. Such a tachycardia is not always of brief duration The effects of a great mental shock may produce an acceleration of the pulse which persists for days or even weeks after the shock.

Among organic diseases associated with weakening of the pulse the commonest are those of the heart itself. Next to them, exophthalmic goitre, tumors or hemorrhage in the medulla, and obscure diseases of the female organs of generation, are the most frequent causes of tachycardia.

The only form of tachycardia which is worthy to be considered as a more or less independent malady is

### *Paroxysmal Tachycardia.*

As indicated in the name, the attacks of this disease are apt to begin and to cease *suddenly*. They may last a few hours or several days. The pulse becomes frightfully rapid, often 200 per minute or more. Bristowe records a case with a pulse of 308 per minute.

In the radial artery the pulse beat may be impalpable. The heart sounds are regular and clear, but the diastolic pause is shortened and the first sound becomes short and "valvular," resembling the second ("*tic-tac heart*"). The paroxysm may be associated with aphasia and abnormal sensations in the left arm. Occasionally the heart becomes dilated, and œdema of the lungs, albuminuria, and other manifestations of stasis appear. As a rule, however, paroxysmal tachycardia can be distinguished from the rapid heart-beat associated with cardiac dilatation by the fact that the heart remains perfectly regular. This same fact also assists us in excluding the cardiac neuroses due to tobacco, tea, and other poisons. From the tachycardia of Graves' disease the affection now in consideration differs by its paroxysmal and intermittent character.

### *Bradycardia (Slow Heart).*

In many healthy adults the heart seldom beats over 50 times a minute.

I. Among the causes which may produce for a short time an abnormally slow heart-beat are:

(*a*) *Exhaustion:* for example, after fevers, after parturition, or severe muscular exertion.

(*b*) *Toxæmia;* for example, jaundice, uræmia, auto-intoxications in dyspepsia.

(*c*) In certain *hysterical and melancholic* states and in *neurotic children*, the pulse may be exceedingly slow. *Pain* has also a tendency to retard the pulse.

(*d*) An *increase of intracranial pressure*, as in meningitis, cerebral hemorrhage, depressed fracture of the skull. Possibly in this category belong the cases of bradycardia sometimes seen in epileptiform or during syncopal attacks. Bradycardia from any one of these causes is apt to be of comparatively short duration.

II. *Permanent bradycardia* is most often associated with coronary sclerosis and myocarditis. In this disease the pulse may remain below 40 for months or years, though strong and regular, yet the patient may be free from disagreeable symptoms of any kind. The rate of the heart-beat cannot always be estimated by counting the radial pulse. Not infrequently many pulsations of the heart are not of sufficient force to transmit a wave to the radial artery, and the mistake should never be made of diagnosing bradycardia simply by counting the radial pulse.

### *Arrhythmia.*

1. *Physiological Arrhythmia.*—Arrhythmia, or irregularity in the force or rhythm of the heart-beat, is to a certain extent physiological. The heart normally beats a little faster and a little more strongly during inspiration than during expiration. Any psychical disturbance or muscular exertion may produce irregularity as well as a quickening of the heart-beat. Rarely the pulse may be irregular throughout life in perfectly healthy persons. This irregularity is usually of rhythm alone; every second or third beat may be regularly omitted without the individual knowing anything about it or feeling any disagreeable symptoms connected with it. More rarely the heart's beats may be permanently irregular in force as well as rhythm despite the absence of any discoverable disease.

In children the pulse is especially apt to be irregular, and during sleep some children show that modification of rhythm known as the "*paradoxical pulse,*" which consists in a quickening of the pulse with diminution in volume during inspiration.

(2) If we leave on one side diseases of the heart itself, *pathological arrhythmia* is most frequently seen in persons who have used tobacco or tea to excess, or in dyspepsia. In these conditions it is often combined with palpitation and becomes thereby very distressing to the patient. In connection with cardiac disease the following types of arrhythmia may be distinguished:

(*a*) *Paradoxical Pulse.*—Any cause which leads to weakening of the heart's action may occasionally be associated with paradoxical pulse. Fibrous pericarditis has been supposed to be frequently associated with this type of arrhythmia, but if so it is by no means its only cause.

(*b*) The *bigeminal pulse* is seen most frequently in cases of uncompensated heart disease (particularly mitral stenosis) after the administration of digitalis. Every other beat is weak or abortive

(d) The *gallop rhythm.*
Owing to a reduplication of
the second), we may have three
beat of the heart, the sounds poss
of the hoof-beats of a galloping h
heard especially in the failing he
onary sclerosis.

(e) *Delirium cordis* is a term u
larity and rapidity of the heart-be
a single type or rhythm. It is see
pensated heart disease.

### *Palpita*

Defined by Osler as "irregular
*tible to the individual.*" The essent
becomes conscious of each beat of h
action is in any way abnormal.

(*a*) In irritable conditions of th
at puberty, at climacteric, or in n
may be very distressing. Tempora
may produce a similar and more or

(*b*) The effect of high altitudes
tion (1,500 feet) is

Auscultation of a palpitating heart shows nothing more than unusually loud and ringing heart sounds, but since palpitation is often associated with arrhythmia of one or another type we must be careful to exclude the palpitation symptomatic of acute dilatation of the heart, such as may occur in debilitated persons after violent or unusual exertion. In this condition the area of cardiac dulness is increased and dyspnœa upon slight exertion becomes marked. It goes without saying that in almost any case of organic disease of the heart palpitation may be a very marked and distressing symptom.

## CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE.

From the time of birth it is noticed that the child is markedly and permanently cyanosed, hence the term "blue baby." Dyspnœa is often, though not always, present, and may interfere with sucking. The cyanosis is practically sufficient in itself for the diagnosis.

Among congenital diseases of the heart the commonest and the most important (because it is less likely than any of the others to prove immediately fatal) is:

### 1. *Pulmonary Stenosis.*

This lesion is usually the result of fœtal endocarditis, and is often associated with malformations and defects, such as patency of the foramen ovale and persistence of the ductus arteriosus. The physical signs of pulmonary stenosis are:

(*a*) A palpable systolic thrill most distinct in the pulmonary area.

(*b*) A loud murmur (often rough or musical) heard best in the same region, but usually transmitted to all parts of the chest.

(*c*) A weak or absent pulmonic second sound.

(*d*) An increased area of cardiac dulness corresponding to the right ventricle.

Unlike most other varieties of congenital heart disease, pulmonary stenosis is compatible with life for many years, and "blue babies" with this lesion may grow up and enjoy good health, al-

portant diagnostic point is the *al*
almost every other form of congen
murmur is audible, there is a thri
ventricles may be present, but is
cases.

(*Patency of the foramen ovale,*
fects, does not usually produce any
it can be recognized during life, a
kind.)

### 3. *Persistence of the*

The most characteristic sign is
mur with its intensity at the base of
*hypertrophy of either ventricle.* If c
close above the pulmonary valves, p
riosus cannot be diagnosed, as the
with certainty be distinguished fro
nosis, and the presence of hypertro
prives us of the one relatively chara
rial duct.

It has been claimed that a mur
and into diastole is diagnostic of a
supposition is not borne out by post-
The signs produced by the other
disease

adults. Excluding these, we may summarize the signs of the other lesions as follows:

(*a*) Practically all cases of congenital heart disease, which produce any physical signs beyond cyanosis and dyspnœa, manifest themselves by a loud systolic murmur heard all over the precordia and often throughout the chest. Its maximum intensity is usually at or near the base of the heart.

(*b*) If there is *no thrill* and *no hypertrophy*, the lesion is probably a defect in the ventricular septum.

(*c*) If there is a *thrill but no hypertrophy*, the lesion is probably a patent ductus arteriosus.

(*d*) If there is a *thrill and hypertrophy* of the right ventricle, the lesion is probably pulmonic stenosis, especially if the pulmonic second sound is feeble.

# CHAPTER XII.

## DISEASES OF THE PERICARDIUM.

### I. PERICARDITIS.

THREE forms are recognized clinically:

(1) Plastic, dry, or fibrinous pericarditis.

(2) Pericarditis with effusion (serous or purulent).

(3) Pericardial adhesions or adherent pericardium.

Fibrinous pericarditis may be fully developed without giving rise to any physical signs that can be appreciated during life. In several cases of pneumonia in which I suspected that pericarditis might be present, I have listened most carefully for evidences of the disease and been unable to discover any; yet at autopsy it was found fully developed—the typical shaggy heart. We have every reason to believe, therefore, that pericarditis is frequently present but unrecognized, especially in pneumonia and in the rheumatic attacks of children. On the other hand, it may give rise to very marked signs which are the result of—

(*a*) The rubbing of the roughened pericardial surfaces against one another when set in motion by the cardiac contractions.

(*b*) The presence of fluid in the pericardial sac.

(*c*) The interference with cardiac contractions brought about by obliteration of the pericardial sac together with the results of adhesions between the pericardium and the surrounding structures.

#### (1) DRY OR FIBRINOUS PERICARDITIS.

The diagnosis rests upon a single physical sign—"*pericardial friction*"—which is usually to be appreciated by auscultation alone, but may occasionally be felt as well. Characteristic pericardial friction is a rough, irregular, grating or shuffling sound which occurs irregularly and interruptedly during the larger part of each cardiac cycle. It is almost never accurately synchronous either with systole or diastole, but *overlaps* the cardiac sounds, and encroaches upon the pauses in the heart cycle. It is seldom exactly the same in any two successive cardiac cycles and differs thereby from sounds produced within the heart itself. Pericardial friction seems very near to the ear and may often be increased by pressure with the stethoscope; it is not materially influenced by the respiratory movements.

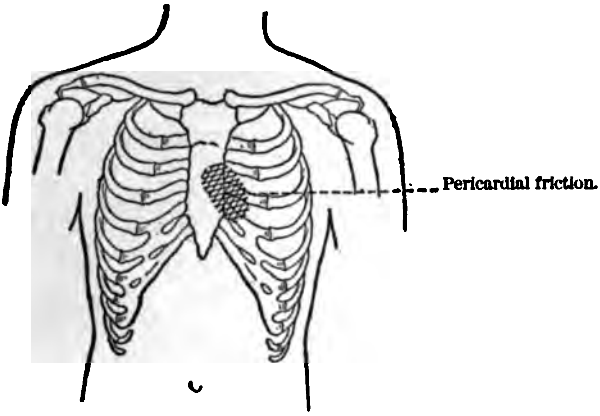


FIG. 147.—Showing Most Frequent Site of Audible Pericardial Friction.

It is best heard in the majority of cases in the position shown in Fig. 147; that is, over that portion of the heart which lies nearest to the chest wall and is not covered by the margins of the lungs; but not infrequently it may be heard at the base of the heart or over the whole precordial region. The sounds are fainter if the patient lies on the right side, and sometimes intensified if, while sitting or standing, he leans forward and toward the left, so as to bring the heart into closer apposition with the chest wall.

Pericardial friction sounds often change rapidly from hour to hour, and may disappear and reappear in the course of a day.

In rare cases the friction may occur only during systole or only during diastole. In such cases the diagnosis between pericardial and intracardial sounds may be very difficult.

### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

#### (a) *Pleuro-Pericardial Friction.*

Fibrinous inflammation affecting that part of the pleura which overlaps the heart may give rise to sounds altogether indistinguishable from those of true pericardial friction when the inflamed pleural surfaces are made to grate against one another by the movements of the heart. Such sounds are sometimes increased in intensity during forced respiration and disappear at the end of expiration, while true pericardial friction is usually best heard if the breath is held at the end of expiration. If a friction sound heard in the pericardial region ceases altogether when the breath is held, we may be sure that it is produced in the pleura and not in the pericardium, but in many cases the diagnosis cannot be made correctly.

#### (b) *Intracardiac Murmurs.*

From murmurs due to valvular disease of the heart, pericardial friction can usually be distinguished by the fact that the sounds to which it gives rise do not accurately correspond either with systole or diastole, and do not occupy constantly any one portion of either of these periods. Cardiac murmurs are more regular, seem less superficial, and vary less with position and from hour to hour. Pressure with the stethoscope does not increase so considerably the intensity of intracardiac murmurs. When endocarditis and pericarditis occur simultaneously, it may be very difficult to distinguish the two sets of sounds thus produced. The pericardial friction is usually recognized with comparatively little difficulty, but it is hard to make sure whether in addition we hear endocardial murmurs as well.

### (2) Pericardial Effusion.

Following the fibrinous exudation, which roughens the pericardial surface and produces the friction sounds just described, serum may accumulate in the pericardial sac. Its quantity may exceed but slightly the amount of fluid normally present in the pericardium, or may be so great as to embarrass the cardiac movements and finally to arrest them altogether. In chronic (usually tuberculous) cases, the pericardium may become stretched so as to hold a quart or more without seriously interfering with the heart's action, while a much smaller quantity, if effused so rapidly that the pericardium has no time to accommodate itself by stretching, will prove rapidly fatal.

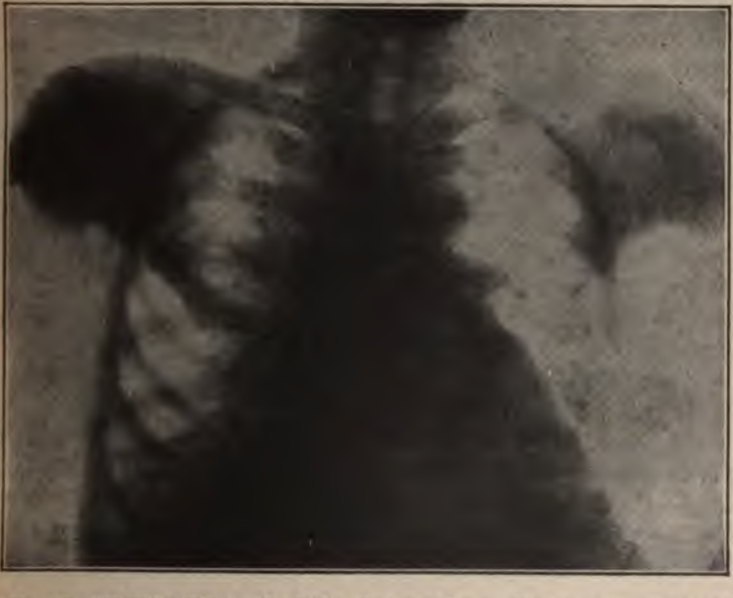


**Fig. 148.—Pericardial Effusion, Cardio-hepatic Angle obtuse. (From v. Ziemssen's Atlas.)**

Hydropericardium denotes a dropsy of the pericardium occurring by transudation as part of a general dropsy in cases of renal disease or cardial weakness. The physical signs to which it gives rise do not differ from those of an inflammatory effusion, and, accordingly, all that is said of the latter in the following section may be taken as equally an account of the signs of hydropericardium.

Hæmopericardium, or blood in the pericardial sac, due to stabs or to ruptures of the heart, is usually so rapidly fatal that no physical signs are recognizable.

### *Physical Signs of Pericardial Effusion.*

In most cases a pericardial friction rub has been observed prior to the time of the fluid accumulation. The presence of fluid in the pericardial sac is shown chiefly in three ways:

(1) By *percussion*, which demonstrates an area of dulness more or less characteristic (see below).

(2) By *auscultation*, which may reveal an unexpected feebleness in the heart sounds when compared with the power shown in the radial pulse.

(3) By the signs and symptoms of *pressure* exerted by the pericardial effusion upon surrounding structures.

Bulging of the precordia is occasionally to be seen in children; in adults we sometimes observe a flattening of the interspaces just to the right of the sternum between the third and sixth ribs.

(1) *The Area of Percussion Dulness.*—The extent of the dull area depends not only on the size of the effusion and the position of the patient, but also on the amount of "give" in the pericardium and in the lungs as well as on the size of the lingula pulmonalis. Allowing for these uncertain factors, we may say: (*a*) One of the most characteristic points is the unusual[1] extension of the percussion dulness a considerable distance to the left and beyond the cardiac impulse. (*b*) Next to this, it is important to notice a change in the angle made by the junction of the horizontal line correspond-

---

[1] In health the cardiac dulness extends about three-fourths of an inch beyond the cardiac impulse, but in pericardial effusion the difference is greater.

ing to the upper limit of hepatic dulness and the nearly perpendicular line corresponding to the right border of the heart. In health this cardio-hepatic angle is approximately a right angle; in pericardial effusion it is much more obtuse (see Fig. 149). Rotch has called attention to the importance of dulness in the fifth right intercostal space as a sign of pericardial effusion, but a similar dulness may be produced by enlargement of the liver.

Except for the two points mentioned above (the unusual extension of the dulness to the left of the cardiac impulse and the blunting of the cardio-hepatic angle), there seems to me to be nothing characteristic about the area of dulness produced by pericardial effusion.

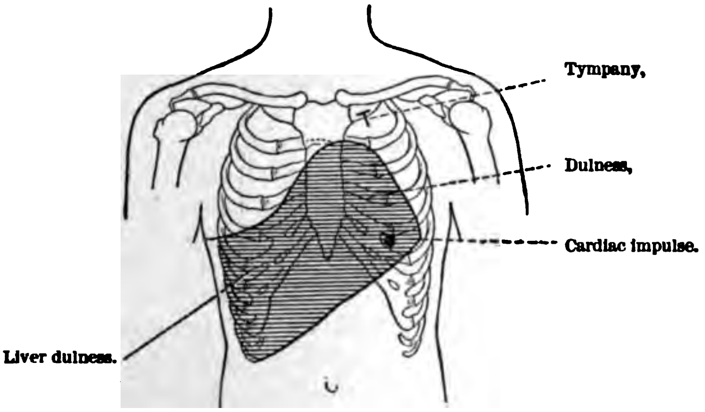


FIG. 149.—Percussion Dulness in Pericardial Effusion, with Tympanitic Resonance Under the Left Clavicle.

The "pear-shaped" or triangular area of percussion dulness mentioned by many writers has not been present in cases which have come under my observation. In large effusions percussion resonance may be diminished in the left back, and under the left clavicle the percussion note may be tympanitic from relaxation of the lung. Traube's semilunar space may be obliterated, but this occurs also in pleuritic effusions.

In some cases the area of dulness may be modified by change in the patient's position. After marking out the area of percussion dulness with the patient in the upright position, let him lie upon his right side. The right border of the area of dulness will sometimes move considerably farther to the right. A dilated heart can be made to shift in a similar way, but to a lesser extent. Comparatively little change takes place if the patient lies on his left side, and no important information is elicited by placing him flat on his back or by getting him to lean forward.

Unfortunately, it is only with moderate-sized effusions occurring in a pericardial sac free from adhesions to the surrounding parts that this shifting can be made out. Large effusions may not shift appreciably, and less than 150 c.c. of fluid probably cannot be recognized by this or by any other method. But with large effusions the lateral extension of the area of dulness may be so great as to be almost distinctive in itself, *i.e.*, from the middle of the left axilla nearly to the right nipple.

(2) Feebleness of the heart sounds and of the apex impulse is of diagnostic importance only when it gradually takes the place of the normal phenomena as one watches the heart from day to day. Under these conditions they have some confirmatory value in the diagnosis of pericardial effusion.

Broncho-vesicular breathing with increased voice sounds may be heard over the tympanitic area below the left clavicle and occasionally between the scapulæ behind. This is a result of compression of the lung.

(3) Pressure exerted by the pericardial exudation upon surrounding structures may give rise to dyspnœa, especially of a paroxysmal type, to dysphagia, to aphonia, and to an irritating cough. The "paradoxical pulse," small and feeble during inspiration, is occasionally to be seen, but is by no means peculiar to this condition and has no considerable diagnostic importance.

(4) *Inspection and palpation* usually help us very little, but two points are occasionally demonstrable by these methods:

(*a*) A smoothing out of the intercostal depression in the precordial region, especially near the right border of the sternum between the third and the sixth ribs.

(*b*) A progressive diminution of the intensity of the apex impulse until it may be altogether lost. If this change occurs while the patient is under observation, and especially if the apex impulse *reappears* or becomes more distinct when the patient lies on the right side, it is of considerable diagnostic value. In conditions other than pericardial effusion, the apex impulse becomes *less* visible in the right-sided decubitus.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

(1) Our chief difficulty is to distinguish the disease from hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart. In the latter, which often complicates acute articular rheumatism with or without plastic pericarditis, the apex impulse is often very indistinct to sight and touch as in pericardial effusion. But the area of dulness is less likely to extend beyond the apex impulse to the left or to modify the cardio-hepatic angle, or to shift when the patient lies on the right side. Pressure symptoms are absent, and there are no areas of broncho-vesicular breathing with tympanitic resonance under the left clavicle or in the axilla. Yet not infrequently these differentiæ do not serve us, and the diagnosis can be made only by puncture.

(2) I have twice known cases of encapsulated empyema mistaken for pericardial effusion. In one case a needle introduced in the fifth intercostal space below the nipple drew pus from what turned out later to be a localized purulent pleurisy, but the diagnosis was not made until a rib had been removed and the region thoroughly explored. It is not rare for pleuritic effusions to gather first in this situation, viz., just outside the apex impulse in the left axilla.

Such effusions may gravitate very slowly to the bottom of the pleural cavity or may become encapsulated and remain in their original and very deceptive position. In such cases the signs of compression of the left lung are similar to those produced by a pericardial effusion, and the results of punctures may be equivocal as in the case just mentioned. If there is *any* dulness, even a very narrow zone, in the left axilla between the fifth and eighth ribs, though there be none in the back, the likelihood of pleurisy should be suggested.

As between pleuritic and pericardial effusion the presence of a good pulse and the absence of marked dyspnœa favors the former. In the two cases above referred to in which encapsulated pleurisy was mistaken for pericarditis, the general condition of the patient struck me at the time as surprisingly good for pericarditis.

If *both* pleurisy and pericarditis are present, the area of pericardial dulness is not characteristic until the pleuritic fluid has been drawn off. The persistence of dulness in the cardio-hepatic angle and beyond the apex beat after a left pleurisy has been emptied by tapping, and after the heart has had time to return to its normal position, should make us suspect a pericardial effusion.

Despite the utmost care and thoroughness in physical examination, many cases of pericardial effusion go unrecognized, especially in infants, in elderly persons, or when the lung borders are adherent to the pericardium or to the chest wall.

In the rheumatic attacks of children, it should be remembered that pericarditis is even more common than endocarditis.

### *Adherent Pericardium.*

In the majority of cases the diagnosis cannot be made during life, unless the pericardium is adherent, not only to the heart, but to the walls of the chest as well. When this combination of pericarditis with chronic mediastinitis is present, the diagnosis may be suggested by

(*a*) A systolic retraction of the chest wall in the region of the apex impulse,at the base of the left axilla and in the region of the eleventh and twelfth ribs in the left back (Broadbent's sign). Such retraction is more marked during a deep inspiration. (It should be remembered that systolic retraction of the interspaces in the vicinity of the apex is very commonly seen in cases of cardiac hypertrophy from any cause, owing to the negative pressure produced within the chest by the contraction of a powerful heart.) A quick rebound of the cardiac apex at the time of diastole (the diastolic shock) is said to be characteristic of pericardial adhesions, but is often absent.

(*b*) Collapse of the cervical veins during diastole has been noticed by Friedreich, and the paradoxical pulse, above described, is said to be more marked in adherent pericardium than in any other known condition. Most recent writers, however, place no reliance upon it.

(*c*) When the lungs are adherent to the pericardium or to the chest wall, as is not uncommonly the case, the absence of the phrenic phenomenon (Litten's signs) and of any respiratory excursion of the pulmonary margins may be demonstrated. Since pericardial adhesions are most often due to tuberculosis, the discovery of tuberculosis in the lung or elsewhere may be of aid in diagnosis.

(*d*) Broadbent considers that the absence of any shift in the position of the apex beat, with respiration or change of patient's position, is an important point in favor of mediastino-pericarditis. In health and in valvular or parietal disease of the heart, the apex beat will swing from one to two inches to the left when the patient lies on his left side, and the descent of the diaphragm during full inspiration lowers the position of the cardiac impulse considerably.

(*e*) The presence of hypertrophy or dilatation affecting especially the right side of the heart, and not accounted for by the existence of any disease of the cardiac valves, of the lung, or of the kidney, should make us suspect pericardial and mediastinal adhesions. Such adhesions embarrass especially the right ventricle, because it is the right ventricle far more than the left which becomes attached to the chest wall. The left ventricle is more nearly free.

(*f*) Since the space enclosed by the divergent costal cartilage just below the ensiform is but loosely associated with the central tendon of the diaphragm, Broadbent looks especially at this point for evidence of mediastinal or pericardial adhesions, the effect of which is to arrest completely the slight respiratory movements of this part of the abdominal wall.

(*g*) Adherent pericardium, occurring as a part of a widespread chain of fibrous processes involving the pleura, the mediastinum, and the peritoneum, may give rise in young persons to a train of symptoms and signs suggesting cirrhosis of the liver. Ascites collects, the liver is enlarged, yet there are no signs in the heart, kidneys, or blood sufficient to explain the condition. In any such case adherent pericardium should be considered. Fig. 150

show the appearance in cases of this kind in which the diagnosis was verified by autopsy.

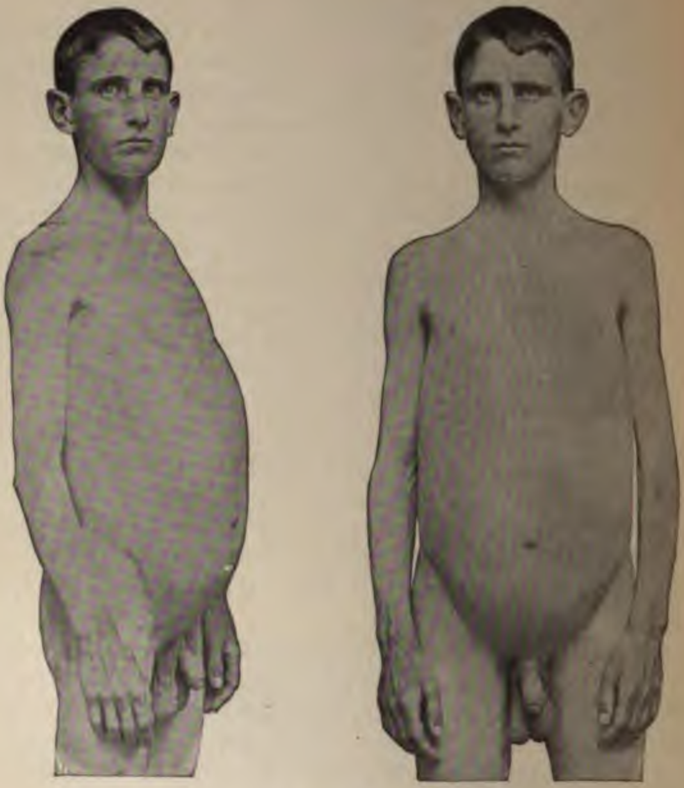


FIG. 150.—Adherent Pericardium, Ascites.

## *Summary.*

The diagnosis of adherent pericardium with chronic mediastinitis is suggested by (*a*) Systolic retraction of the lower intercostal spaces in the left axilla and in the left back, followed by a diastolic rebound.

(*b*) The absence of any change in the position of the apex impulse with respiration or change of position.

(*c*) The presence of hypertrophy and dilatation of the right ventricle without obvious cause.

(*d*) The absence of any respiratory excursion of the lung borders near the heart and of the abdominal wall at the costal angle.

(*e*) The presence of signs like those of hepatic cirrhosis in a young person and without any obvious cause.

# CHAPTER XIII.

## THORACIC ANEURISM.

### ANEURISM OF THE THORACIC AORTA.

FOR clinical purposes thoracic aneurisms may be divided into the *diffuse* and the *saccular*. Saccular aneurisms of the ascending or descending portion of the arch of the aorta are apt to penetrate the chest wall, while aneurism of the transverse aorta or diffuse dilatations of the whole aortic arch are more likely to extend within the chest without eroding the thoracic bones. Practically any aneurism which penetrates the thoracic bones may be inferred to be saccular, but if no such penetration takes place, it may be impossible to make out whether the dilatation is diffuse or circumscribed. I shall consider:

I. The signs of the presence of aneurism.

II. The evidences of its seat.

*Inspection* and *palpation* give us most of the important information in the diagnosis of aneurism. The patient should be placed in the position shown in Fig. 151, so that the light will strike obliquely across the surface of the chest, and the observer should be so placed that his eyes are as nearly as possible at the level at that part of the chest at which he expects to see pulsation.

**Abnormal Pulsation.**

In the majority of cases of aneurism some *abnormal pulsation* may be made out either to the right of the sternum in front or in the region of the left scapula behind. If the aneurism is large, a considerable area of the chest wall may be lifted with each beat of the heart; with smaller growths the pulsating area may be small and sharply circumscribed. Not infrequently an abnormal pulsation at the sternal notch or in the neck may be observed. Other causes of abnormal pulsations in the chest, such as dislocation or uncovering of the heart, must of course be excluded. Pulsations due to aneurism can sometimes be distinctly seen to occur later than the apex impulse of the heart.

Palpation controls the results of inspection, but at times a pulsation may be seen better than felt; at others may be felt better than seen. Bimanual palpation—one hand over the suspected area in front and one in a corresponding position behind – is useful.

If the aneurism involves the ascending portion of the aortic arch, it is likely sooner or later to erode the right margin of the sternum and the adjacent parts of the second or third costal cartilages and appear externally as a round swelling in which a systolic pulsation is to be seen and felt. This pulsation is almost always distinctly *expansile* in character, and differs in this respect from the up-and-down motion which may be communicated to a tumor of the chest wall by the beating of a normal aorta. The tumor is usually firm, rarely soft, and may be as hard as any variety of malignant new growth. Occasionally

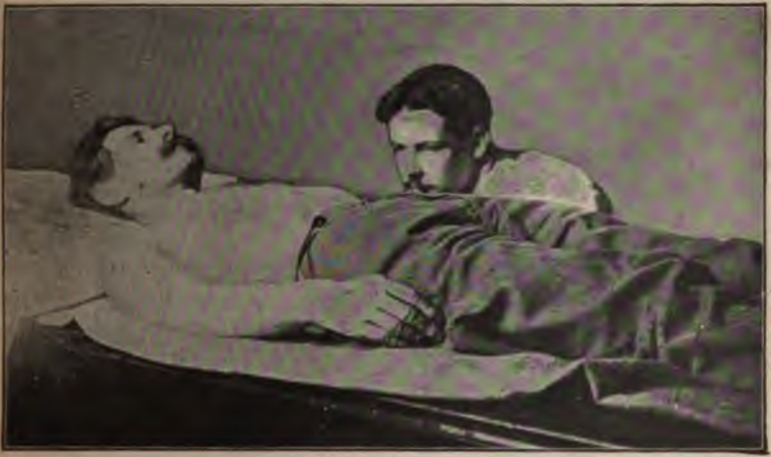


FIG. 151.—Position When Looking for Slight Aneurismal Pulsation.

**Tumor.**

the thickness of the lamellated clot within it is so great that no pulsations are transmitted to the surface.

**Thrill.** Whether the aneurism penetrates the chest or not, it is often possible to feel over it a *vibrating thrill*, usually systolic in time. If the layer of lamellated clot in the sac is very thick, the thrill is less apt to be felt.

More important in diagnosis is a *diastolic shock* or tap which is appreciated by laying the palm of the hand lightly over the affected

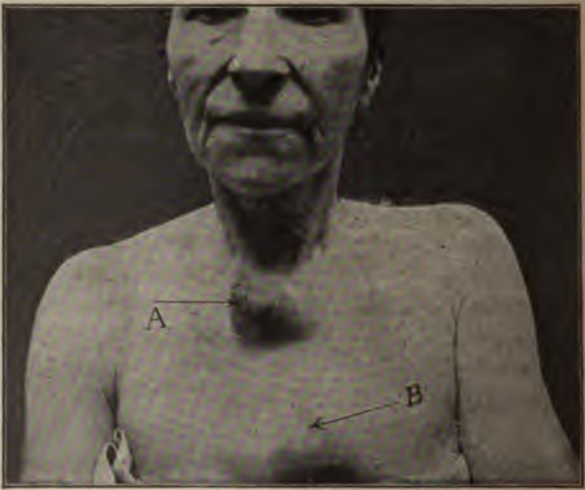


FIG. 152.—Aneurismal Tumor (*A*). The arrow *B* points to a gummatous swelling near th
siform cartilage. The radiographic appearances of this case are shown below (Fig. 155)

**Diastolic Shock.** area. This diastolic shock is due to the recoil of the blood in the
lated aorta, and is one of the most important and characteristic si
in aneurism. As the wall of the sac becomes weak
the intensity of this shock diminishes. This diast
shock may be appreciated over the trachea also, and is thought
some to have even more significance when felt in this situation.

Of special importance in aneurism of the transverse arch is
sign known as the *tracheal tug*. The arch of the aorta runs o

**Tracheal Tug.**

the left primary bronchus in such a way that when the aorta is dilated, the bronchus is pressed upon with each expansile pulsation of the artery. This systolic pressure transmitted to the trachea produces a distinct downward tug upon it with each systole of the heart. The tug is best felt by making the patient throw back his head so as to put the trachea upon a stretch. The physician then stands behind him and gently presses the tips of the fingers of both hands up under the lower border of the cricoid cartilage. In feeling thus for the tracheal tug as transmitted to the cricoid cartilage certain precautions must be observed:

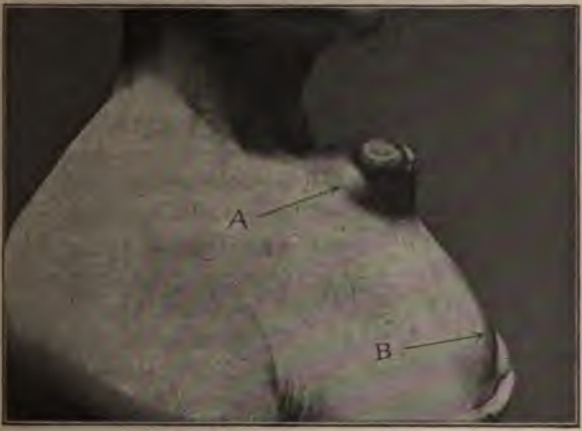


FIG. 153.—Aneurism Tumor Perforating the Sternum at *A*. At *B* there is a gummatous mass. (See below, Fig. 155, a radiograph of this case).

(*a*) One must distinguish the tracheal tug from a simple pulsation transmitted to the superficial tissues by the vessels underneath. Such pulsation makes the tissues move *out and in* rather than up and down.

(*b*) A tracheal tug felt only during inspiration has no pathological significance and is frequently present in health.

While preparing to try for the tracheal tug we may notice whether there is any dislocation of the trachea, as shown by the displacement of Adam's apple. Aphonia, stridor, cough, dysphagia, and other *symptoms* are produced by pressure on gullet and windpipe. Other signs of aneurism, due to the pressure of the dilated aorta upon the nerves or vessels of the mediastinum, are:

(1) Inequality of the pupils.

(2) Inequality of the radial pulses.

(3) Œdema and cyanosis of one arm or of one side of the neck and head.

(4) Pain in one arm from the pressure of an aneurism involving the subclavian artery upon the brachial plexus.

(5) Clubbing of the fingers of one hand (rare).

(6) Prominence of one eye (rare).

(7) Flushing or sweating of one side of the face (very rare).

Contraction or dilatation of the pupil is due to an irritative or paralytic affection of the sympathetic nerves. This symptom is much commoner than the other effect of pressure upon the sympathetic nerves; namely, flushing or sweating of one side of the face.

In comparing the pulses in the two radials we must bear in mind the possibility of a congenital difference between them, due to a difference either in the size of the arteries or in their position, and also that a tumor pressing on the subclavian may affect the pulse exactly as an aneurism. The pulse wave upon the affected side (most often the left) may be either less in volume or later in time than the wave in the other radial artery, according as the pulse wave is actually delayed in the aneurismal sac or merely diminished by it. In marked cases the pulse upon the affected side may be nearly or quite absent. On the other hand the inequality of the pulses may be so slight that the sphygmograph has to be employed to demonstrate differences in the shape of the wave not perceptible to the fingers.

Examination of the heart itself may show some dislocation of the organ to the left and downward, owing to the direct pressure of the aneurismal sac, but no enlargement.

### II. *Percussion.*

If the aneurism is deep-seated, the results of percussion are negative. If, on the other hand, it be situated immediately beneath the sternum or close under the thoracic wall, an area of dulness, not present in the normal chest, may be mapped out. The outlines most commonly seen in such cases are shown in Fig. 154. When the aneurism involves the descending aorta, an area of dulness may be found in the region of the left scapula or below it, and pulsation may be detected in the same area.

### III. *Auscultation.*

The signs revealed by auscultation are not of much diagnostic value as a rule. In about one-half of the cases of sacculated aneurism there are no sounds or murmurs to be heard over the tumor. In other cases a systolic murmur, the audible counterpart of the vibratile thrill, may be heard over the area of pulsation, tumor, or dulness corresponding to the aneurismal sac. This systolic murmur may be due to many causes other than aneurism, and has nothing characteristic about it. A similar systolic sound is sometimes heard over the trachea (Drummond's sign) or in the mouth, if the patient closes his lips around the pectoral extremity of the stethoscope (Sansom's sign).

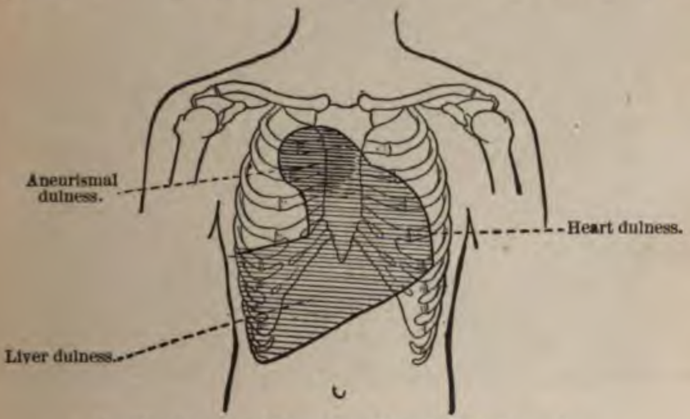


FIG. 154.—Diagram of Percussion Dulness in Aortic Aneurism.

A loud, low-pitched diastolic sound, corresponding to the palpable diastolic shock, is generally to be heard in the aortic region. This diastolic sound, which is probably not produced by the aortic valves, is remarkably deep-toned and loud, and is, on the whole, the most important sign of aneurism revealed by auscultation.

If a portion of either lung is directly pressed upon by the aneurismal sac, we may have the signs of condensation of the lung in the area pressed upon (slight dulness, broncho-vesicular breathing, and exaggerated voice sounds). If one of the primary bronchi is pressed upon, as occasionally happens, atelectasis of the corresponding lung may be manifested by the usual signs (dulness, absence of tactile fremitus and of respiratory and vocal sounds).

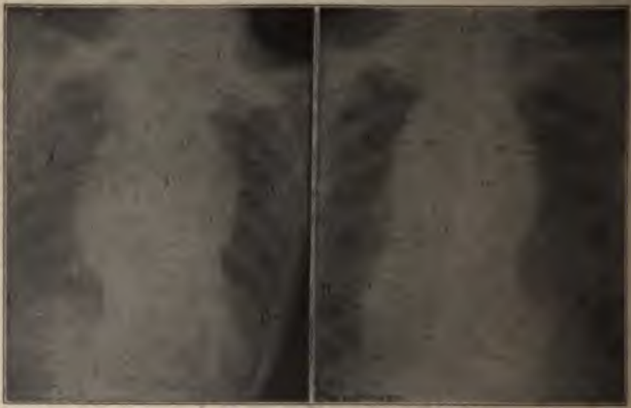

From the front. From behind.

FIG. 155.—Radiograph of Case whose Photograph is Reproduced as Figs. 152 and 153. In the right-hand cut are shown the appearances seen from behind. The left-hand cut, *A*, *A*, aneurismal sac; *B*, heart displaced; *C*, liver (not in focus).

Since aneurism is frequently associated with regurgitation at the aortic valve, a diastolic murmur is not infrequently to be heard.

If the aneurismal sac is of very great size, the pulse wave in the femorals may be obliterated, as happened in a case described by Osler.

### IV. *Radioscopy.*

ith the fluoroscope and through photography one can often out a shadow corresponding to the position of the aneurism.

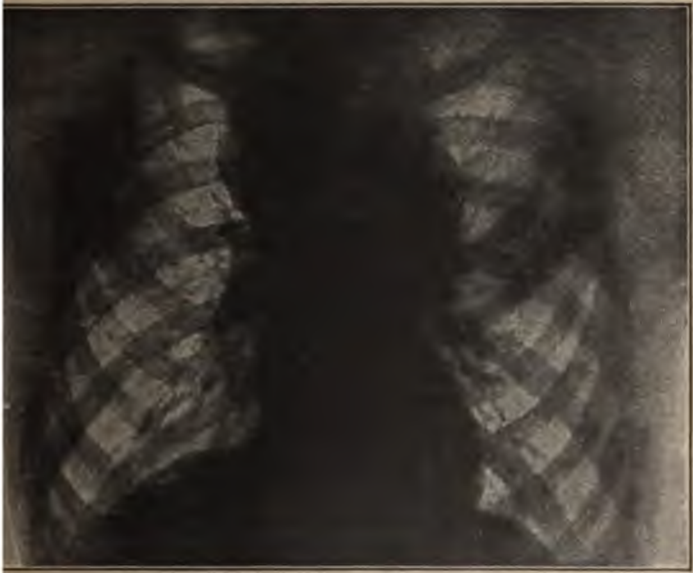


FIG. 156.—Aortic Aneurism. (From v. Ziemssen's Atlas.)

position of the shadow is best explained by reference to Figs. 156, and 157.

### *Summary.*

he most important signs of aneurism are:
*Abnormal pulsation*—visible or palpable
*Tumor* over which a
*Thrill* and a

4. *Diastolic shock* may be felt.
5. *Tracheal tug.*
6. *Pressure signs* (unequal pulses, pupils, hoarseness, pain, etc.)
7. *Dulness* on percussion over the suspected area.
8. *Loud, low-pitched aortic second sound.*
9. *Systolic murmur* (least important of all).

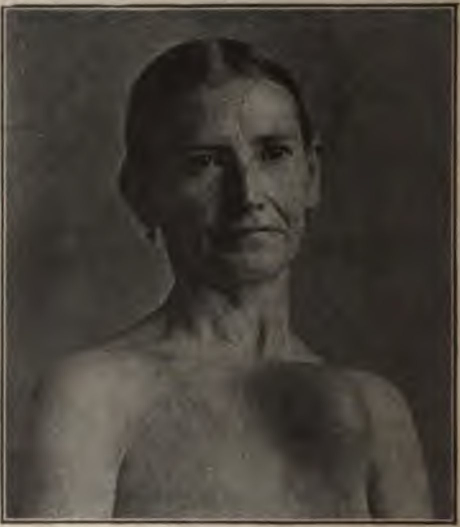


FIG. 157.—Aneurism of the Aorta. (Curschman.)

10. *Radioscopy* may demonstrate a shadow higher up than th corresponding to the heart and extending beyond that produced the sternum, spinal column, and great vessels.

*Diagnosis of the Seat of the Lesion.*

(*a*) *Aneurism of the ascending arch* generally approaches penetrates the chest wall in the vicinity of the *second right int costal space* near the sternum. Previous to perforating the thorac parietes, the growth of the aneurism may give rise to pain, pulsation, and dulness and thrill in this region.

(*b*) *Aneurism of the transverse arch* or diffuse dilatation of the aorta, such as usually occurs in long-standing cases of aortic regurgitation, may not give rise to any visible pulsation of the chest wall, and, if deep-seated, need not produce any abnormal dulness on percussion. In such cases an aneurism is to be recognized, if at all, by *evidences of pressure* on the nerves or vessels of the mediastinum (cough, aphonia, inequality of the pupils, tracheal tug, etc.).

(*c*) *Aneurism of the descending aorta* gives rise usually to severe and persistent pain in the back, which radiates along the intercostal nerves or downward. Other pressure symptoms are not marked, but in advanced cases an area of abnormal dulness and pulsation may be found in the region of the left scapula or below it.

(*d*) If the *innominate artery* or one of the carotids is involved, we usually find a pulsating lump in the region of one or the other claviculo-sternal joint or at the root of the neck, and the trachea may be displaced to one side. If the subclavian is involved or pressed upon, there may be pain and œdema in the corresponding arm.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

(*a*) Some writers draw a distinction between the diffuse dilatation of the aortic arch, which sooner or later complicates almost every case of incompetency of the aortic valves, and saccular aneurism of the transverse portion of the aorta. Clinically, such distinction seems to be impossible, although if symptoms resembling those of aneurism gradually develop in a case of aortic regurgitation, one may suspect that the dilatation of the aorta is merely part of the distention of the whole arterial tree, which aortic regurgitation tends to produce.

(*b*) Aneurism is not infrequently mistaken for *aortic stenosis*, in which a systolic murmur and thrill, similar to those occurring in aneurism, are to be heard over the region of the aortic arch. From aortic stenosis aneurism is distinguished by the fact that it does not produce characteristic changes in the pulse, and by the presence of some one of the symptoms above described, such as tracheal tug, pressure symptoms, abnormal area of percussion dulness, etc.

(c) Simple dynamic throbbing of a normal aortic arch similar to that which occurs in the abdominal aorta may lift the chest wall so as to simulate aneurism. The other positive symptoms and signs of aneurism are, however, absent.

(d) Pulmonary tuberculosis or cancer of the œsophagus, producing as they may substernal pain, cough, and aphonia by pressure upon mediastinal structures, have been mistaken for aneurism, from which, however, they may be distinguished by the absence of the positive signs above described, by the more rapid emaciation of the patient, and by the positive evidences of cancer or tuberculosis.

(e) *Empyema necessitatis* may produce a pulsating tumor like that of aneurism and the area of dulness may be similar, but there is no diastolic shock, no tactile thrill or murmur, and the history of the case is usually very different from that of aneurism. It is perfectly safe to insert a fine hollow needle in doubtful cases. No serious hemorrhage results if aneurism is present, and the diagnosis and treatment may be greatly assisted.

(f) *Mediastinal tumors* are sometimes almost indistinguishable from aneurism during life. They may produce a more intense and widespread dulness which is usually in the median line, while the dulness of aneurism is oftener at one side. The pulsation transmitted to a tumor by the heart has not the expansile character of aneurismal pulsation. Tumors are not associated with any diastolic shock, rarely with a tracheal tug.

The course of most mediastinal tumors is progressive and attended by great cachexia, while the symptoms of aneurism are often more or less intermittent, and unless pain is severe there is no such emaciation or anæmia as is commonly seen with mediastinal tumors. Pressure symptoms may be the same in both diseases, but are usually more marked with mediastinal growths. A metastatic nodule over the clavicle sometimes betrays the presence of a primary focus within the chest.

(*g*) *Retraction of the right lung* (fibroid phthisis), with or without displacement of the heart toward the diseased side, may uncover the heart so as to produce some of the signs of aneurism, *i.e.*, pulsation and dulness in the upper right intercostal spaces near the sternum, with a loud aortic second sound and sometimes a systolic murmur in the dull area.

The history of the case and a careful examination of the lungs usually suffice to set us right.

(*h*) *Dilatation of the heart* may be so extreme that pulsation and percussion dulness appear in the characteristic aneurismal area to the right of the sternum, especially if there is solidification of the left lung. But the pulse is in such cases much weaker and more irregular than is to be expected in uncomplicated cases of aortic aneurism, and the history of the case is usually decisive.

# CHAPTER XIV.

# DISEASES OF THE LUNGS.

## BRONCHITIS, PNEUMONIA, TUBERCULOSIS.

### I. TRACHEITIS.

IN connection with bronchitis or as a forerunner thereof, inflammation of the trachea is not uncommon. It gives rise to no characteristic physical signs, but is to be suspected when the patient complains of *cough with pain over the upper portion of the sternum.*

(2) *Râles*, which are squeaking or piping over bronchi which are narrowed without any considerable amount of exudation, as is the case in the earliest stages of many cases, and bubbling, crackling, or clicking in later stages, when watery or viscid exudation is present in the tubes. The calibre of the bronchi affected can be estimated from the coarseness or fineness of the râles. Low-pitched groaning sounds point to a stenosis of a relatively large bronchus, while squeaking and whistling sounds are usually produced in the smaller tubes. Large, bubbling râles are much less often heard than the finer, crackling variety. The latter are produced in the smallest tubes, the former in the larger variety.

Simple non-tuberculous bronchitis is almost invariably *bilateral* or symmetrical, and affects most often the lower two-thirds of the lungs, leaving the apices relatively free. It is almost never confined to an apex. When râles are to be heard on one side of the chest only, and when they persist in the same spot for days and weeks, tuberculosis is always to be suspected, especially if the râles are localized at the summit of one or both lungs. It should never be forgotten that the tubercle bacillus is capable of exciting a bronchitis indistinguishable from other varieties of bronchitis, except by its tendency to show itself at the apex of the lung and on one side only; most cases of pulmonary tuberculosis begin in this way.

The only other variety of bronchitis which is often unilateral is that due to the influenza bacillus. In the course of a case of influenza, a unilateral localized bronchitis not infrequently occurs. Over a patch of lung, perhaps the size of the palm of the hand, fine, moist râles may persist for weeks, finally clearing up only after the patient has resumed his ordinary occupation. Doubtless such localized patches of bronchitis are often accompanied by foci of lobular pneumonia too small to be detected by our present methods of physical examination.

Percussion dulness is absent in bronchitis except near the end of fatal cases, when the lung is stuffed with mucus and pus, or when atelectasis has occurred owing to extensive plugging of the larger bronchi. These events are rarely seen, and in general the negative results of percussion are of great value in excluding solidification or fluid exudation.

Occasionally percussion resonance may be increased owing to a slight temporary overdistention of the air vesicles from coughing.[1]

Inspection usually shows little or nothing of diagnostic importance in acute bronchitis. Long-standing cases, complicated as they almost invariably are by emphysema, present changes in the shape of the thorax; but these are due to the emphysema rather than to the bronchitis. In children acute bronchitis sometimes involves so many of the smaller bronchi that dyspnœa and use of accessory muscles of respiration are notable. But this usually means atelectasis, broncho-pneumonia, or laryngeal spasm, in addition to the bronchitis.

From violent coughing the jugulars may be distended, but no systolic pulsation occurs in them.

Voice sounds and tactile fremitus are normal.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

*Œdema of the lung* and bronchial asthma are the only pathological processes (except hemorrhage into the lung substance) which give rise to signs like those of bronchitis.

(1) In *œdema of the lung*, or pulmonary apoplexy, one may find, as in simple bronchitis, a diminished vesicular breathing with crackling râles, but œdema of the lung is almost always best marked in the dependent portions; that is, in the posterior parts of the lung if the patient has been lying upon the back, or in the lower lobes if he has been sitting up. The râles of œdema are always moist, and are more uniform in size when compared to those of bronchitis. The recognition of a cause for the œdema, for example a non-compensated heart lesion, materially aids in the diagnosis.

(2) *Bronchial asthma* or spasm of the finer bronchi produces dry squeaking and groaning sounds similar to those heard in the earlier

---

[1] In children examined during a crying-spell a cracked-pot sound can usually be elicited by percussion. This is in no way characteristic of bronchitis and can often be obtained in healthy infants.

stages of many cases of bronchitis. But in bronchial asthma the râles are chiefly *expiratory*, and expiration is prolonged and intensified. Moreover, the inhalation of a few drops of amyl nitrite will temporarily dispel râles due to bronchial spasm, while on the râles of dry bronchitis it has no effect (Abrams).

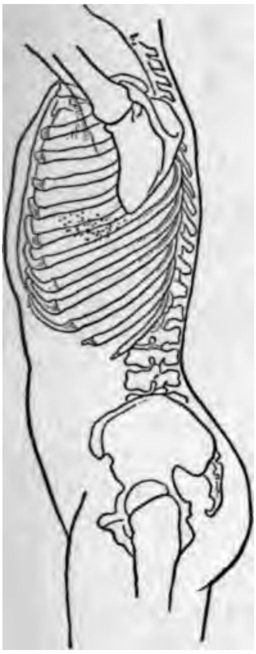


**FIG. 158.—The Dots are Placed over the Area where Atelectatic Crepitation is Oftenest Heard.**

(3) *Broncho-pneumonia.* In many cases of lobular or broncho-pneumonia the physical signs are exclusively those of the coexisting bronchitis. In such cases the diagnosis of bronchitis is not wrong, but does not cover the whole ground. I shall discuss further under broncho-pneumonia the evidence which leads us to suspect that something more than bronchitis is present.

(4) *Muscle sounds.* Under certain circumstances (cold, nervousness), the rumbling noises produced by muscular contractions in the chest wall may simulate râles so closely that the diagnosis of bronchitis may be strongly suggested. The differentiation between râles and muscle sounds has already been discussed (see above, p. 146).

(5) *Atelectatic crepitation.* Crackling râles heard over the thin margins of the lungs at the base of the axilla or along the edges of the manubrium are often due to atelectasis (see above). From bronchitis they are distinguished by their situation and by the lack of symptoms. They are best heard at the point shown in Fig. 158.

### *Chronic Bronchitis.*

So far as the bronchitis itself is concerned, there may be no difference in the physical signs between the acute and chronic forms of the disease; but in the latter one almost invariably finds associated with the bronchitis itself a considerable degree of emphysema, of asthma, or of both conditions. Indeed, the foreground of the clinical picture and the bulk of the physical sign are made up by the emphysema and asthma, rather than by the bronchitis itself. Accordingly, I shall not discuss chronic bronchitis any further at this point, but will return to the subject in the chapter on Emphysema.

## CROUPOUS PNEUMONIA.

In its typical form croupous or fibrinous pneumonia produces solidification of one or more lobes, usually the lower, the process being accurately bounded by the interlobular fissures. Although the physical signs of the earlier stages differ considerably from those of the later ones, there seems to be no sufficient ground for marking off stages of engorgement and of red and gray hepatization, for *clinically* these stages cannot be distinguished.

The solidification may begin in the deeper parts of the lung ("*central pneumonia*"), so that no physical signs are obtainable unless, later in the course of the disease, the process extends to the surface of the lung.

*Massive pneumonia,* in which the bronchi as well as the air cells are plugged with fibrin and leucocytes, is a relatively rare form of the disease, but possesses great clinical importance on account of the marked resemblance between its physical signs and those of pleural effusion.

The frequency of endocarditis and pericarditis in connection with lobar pneumonia, especially with those of the left side, should be borne in mind.

### *Physical Signs.*

(*a*) *Inspection.*—The aspect of the patient frequently suggests the diagnosis; the face is anxious, often flushed or slightly cyanosed, the flush sometimes affecting most strikingly the side of the face corresponding to the lung affected.[1] Herpetic vesicles ("cold sores") are often to be seen around the mouth or nose. The rapid, difficult breathing is at once noticable, and expiration is often accompanied by a grunt. The use of the accessory muscles of respiration and the dilatation of the nostrils attract attention.

---

[1] Perhaps because the patient is apt to lie upon the affected side.

The combination of marked dyspnœa with absence of dropsy is met with more frequently in pneumonia than in any other disease. Both sides of the chest usually move alike, but occasionally the affected side shows deficient expansion especially in the later stages of the disease, and the other side of the chest shows increased respiratory movements (compensatory). Rarely the pulsations of the heart may be transmitted to the chest wall through the affected lung.

When pneumonia attacks a feeble old man, or follows injuries (surgical pneumonia), its onset may be insidious, and none of the phenomena just described may be seen.

(*b*) *Palpation.—In the great majority of cases tactile fremitus is markedly increased over the affected area,*[1] but in case the bronchi are occluded by secretions or fibrinous exudate, fremitus may be diminished or altogether absent. A few hard coughs will sometimes clear out the tubes and thus materially assist the diagnosis. Occasionally an increase in superficial temperature of the affected side may be noticed by palpation, and rarely one feels a friction rub due to the fibrinous pleurisy which almost invariably accompanies the disease.

(*c*) *Percussion.—Over the area affected the percussion note is generally dull and may be almost flat,* except in the earliest and latest stages of the disease, in which it may have a tympanitic quality with or without an element of slight dulness. More marked tympany is usually present over the unaffected lobes of the diseased lung (that is, over the upper lobes in the great majority of cases.)

The conditions just described represent the great majority of cases, but the following exceptions occur:

(1) In the pneumonias of children, and occasionally in adults, dulness may be absent.

---

[1] By using the edge instead of the flat of the hand the boundaries of solidified lobes may often be very accurately marked out by means of the tactile fremitus.

(2) When the lower lobe of the left lung is affected, a distinctly tympanitic quality may be transmitted to the consolidated area from a distended stomach or colon.

(3) In rare cases, the percussion over the consolidated area may be of a metallic quality, or produce the "cracked-pot" sound.

(4) In central pneumonia there may be no change in the percussion note, or it may be unusually full and deep so that the sound side seems dull by comparison.

A solidified lobe increases so much in size that the area of dulness corresponding to it often seems incredibly large. Thus, although the lower lobe reaches in health not more than half-way up the scapula, when solidified it produces dulness throughout nearly the whole back.

The right base is the most frequent seat of pneumonic solidifications, but the dulness corresponding to it is often first noticeable in the posterior axillary line. A dulness appreciable only in the front of the chest is almost sure to correspond to the upper lobe, while signs in the lower part of the right axilla correspond to the middle lobe. Many cases of central pneumonia first appear at the surface in one or the other axilla.

As regards the amount of solidification needed to produce percussion dulness, Wintrich says that the minimum is a patch 5 cm. in diameter, 2 cm. deep, and superficially situated.

Percussion often makes us aware of an increased resistance or diminished elasticity of the affected side, although the resistance is seldom as marked as in large pleural effusions.

(*d*) *Auscultation.*—In the great majority of cases typical tubular breathing is to be heard over the affected area. Since a whisper is practically a forced expiration, this *tubular quality* is very well brought out if the patient is made to whisper "one, two, three," or any other succession of syllables, and by this method the fatigue and pain of deep breathing may be saved. By this use of the whispered voice one may accurately mark out the boundaries of the consolidated area, and demonstrate in many cases that it coincides with the boundaries of one lobe of the lung.

In the earliest stages of the disease the breathing may be broncho-vesicular; more often it is *feeble* or suppressed over the consolidated area, and "crepitant râles," that is, very fine crackling sounds, may be heard at the end of inspiration, but these are much more common in the stage of resolution[1] ("crepitans redux").

If some of the smaller bronchi are blocked, as is not infrequently the case, respiration is absent or very feeble, and such cases are often mistaken for pleuritic effusion. In pneumonia of the upper lobe it is not rare for bronchial breathing to be absent even without plugging of the bronchi.

In cases of "central pneumonia," that is, when the area of solidification is in the interior of the organ, there may be no change in the breath sounds, or a bronchial element may be faintly audible on auscultation with the unaided ear, and only by this method.

The intensity of the spoken or whispered voice is greatly increased over the area of consolidation, and sometimes the words can be distinguished. The nasal twang known as "*egophony*" is occasionally to be heard. In the majority of cases, as has been already stated, the right lower lobe posteriorly is affected, so that the consolidated area is immediately in apposition with the spinal column. Under these circumstances, it is not at all uncommon to hear bronchial breathing transmitted from the consolidated lobe to a narrow zone close along the spinal column on the *sound* side. Such a zone is often mistaken for consolidation (see Fig. 159).

The signs are usually less marked in the axilla and in the front of the lung, but in a minority of cases, and especially when the upper lobes are affected, the signs are wholly in the front. When searching for evidences of consolidation in persons suspected to have pneumonia, one should never omit to examine the apices and *very summit* of the armpit, pressing the stethoscope up behind the anterior fold of the axilla.

In examining the posterior lobes, when the patient is too weak to sit up and is loath even to turn upon the side, the Bowles stethoscope is a great convenience, owing to the ease with which its flattened extremity may be worked in between the patient and the bedclothes without causing any discomfort.

---

[1] Crepitant râles are rarely heard in the pneumonias of infancy and old age. They are not peculiar to pneumonia, but occur in pulmonary œdema or hemorrhagic infarction—conditions easily distinguished from pneumonia.

When *resolution* begins, the signs may suddenly and completely disappear within a few hours. More frequently the bronchial breathing is modified to broncho-vesicular, dulness and bronchophony become less marked, fine crackling râles (crepitans redux) or coarser moist bubbles appear, and the lung gradually returns to its normal condition within a period of three or four days. In the active stages of the disease the entire absence of râles is very characteristic. In about 19 per cent. of the cases the solidification of the lung persists after the fall of the temperature; indeed, it may be weeks or even months before it clears up, and yet the lung may be perfectly sound in the end. On the other hand, abscess or gangrene may develop in the solidified lobe, or the latter may be transformed into a mass of tough fibrous tissue, and the adjacent portion of the chest may fall in (cirrhosis of the lung, chronic interstitial pneumonia).

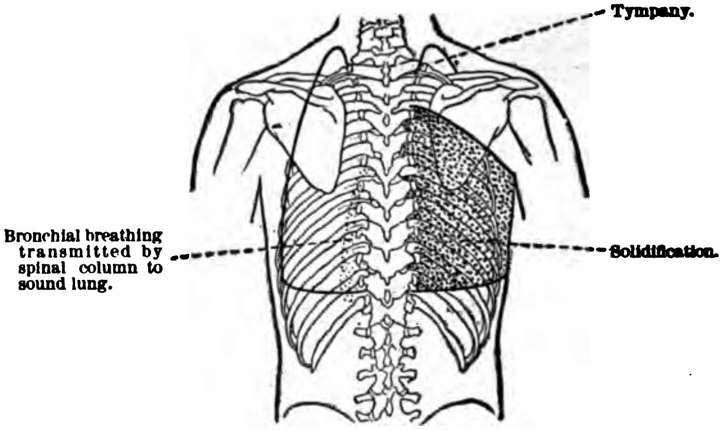

Tympany.
Bronchial breathing transmitted by spinal column to sound lung.
Solidification.

FIG. 159.—Diagram of Signs in Pneumonia.

"*Wandering pneumonia*" is a term applied to cases in which the consolidation disappears in one lobe only to reappear in another, or spreads gradually from lobe to lobe. The physical signs in such cases do not differ essentially from those already described.

### *Summary.*

In a typical case one finds (oftenest at the right base behind)

1. Dulness on percussion.
2. Increased tactile fremitus and voice sounds.
3. Tubular breathing and occasionally crepitant râles.

These signs occurring in connection with fever, cough, rusty sputa, pain in the side, dyspnœa, and herpes, are sufficient for the diagnosis.

But many cases—some say the majority—are not typical when first seen. The following are the commonest anomalies:

(*a*) There may be tympany instead of dulness, especially in children or when the solidification is at the left base.

(*b*) The breathing may be *feeble* but vesicular in character, or it may be absent, in case bronchi are plugged; from the same cause

(*c*) Tactile fremitus may be diminished.

A hard cough may clear out the bronchi and produce a sudden metamorphosis of the physical signs with a return to the normal type.

In these atypical cases, we have to fall back upon the symptoms, the history, the blood, and sputa for help in the diagnosis.

Deep-seated pneumonic processes may appear at the surface in out-of-the-way places, *e.g.*, at the summit of the axilla, and the area of demonstrable physical signs may be no larger than a silver dollar. A thorough examination of every inch of the chest is therefore essential in doubtful cases.

In the later stages of the disease crepitant or other fine râles often appear, and the signs of solidification suddenly or gradually disappear.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

Pneumonic solidification is to be distinguished from

(1) Pleuritic effusion.

(2) Tuberculosis of the lung.

(1) From pleuritic effusion, pneumonia is to be distinguished in the great majority of cases by differences in the onset, course, and general symptoms of the disease. In pneumonia the patient is far more suddenly and violently attacked, the dyspnœa is much greater, cough and pain are more distressing and more frequent, the temperature is higher, and the sputum often characteristic. In pleuritic effusion the dulness is usually more intense than in pneumonia. Tactile fremitus and voice sounds are increased in pneumonia (except when the bronchi are plugged); decreased or absent in pleuritic effusion. Bronchial breathing may be heard in both diseases, but is usually feeble and distant when occurring in pleurisy, and loud in pneumonia. If the affection be on the left side, the diagnosis is much aided by the presence of dislocation of the heart, which is produced by pleuritic effusion and never by pneumonia. In cases of pneumonia with occluded bronchi, one may have every sign of pleuritic effusion—flatness, absent breathing, voice and fremitus—and in such cases the absence of any dislocation of the heart, provided the disease is upon the left side, is very important. If a similar condition of things occurs upon the right side, one may have to fall back upon the symptoms and upon such evidence as the blood count, herpes, sputum, etc.

(2) Tuberculosis of the lung causing, as it may, a diffuse solidification of the organ, may be indistinguishable from pneumonia if we take account only of the physical signs, but the two diseases can usually be distinguished without difficulty by the difference in their symptoms and course, and by the presence or absence of tubercle bacilli in the sputum.

### INHALATION PNEUMONIA. ASPIRATION PNEUMONIA.

When food or other foreign substances are drawn into the air passages, as may occur, for example, during recovery from ether narcosis, a form of broncho-pneumonia may be set up, in which the solidified patches are not infrequently large enough to be recognized by the ordinary methods of physical examination.

The lesions are usually *bilateral* and accompanied by a general bronchitis. Slight dulness and indistinct bronchial breathing can usually be made out over an irregular area in the backs of both lungs.

The signs are considerably less marked than in croupous pneumonia, and the boundaries of the irregular patches of disease do not correspond to those of a lobe of the lung.

If not rapidly fatal, the disease may be complicated by pulmonary gangrene or abscess and large quantities of fetid pus may be spit up.

### BRONCHO-PNEUMONIA.

(*Catarrhal or Lobular Pneumonia.*)

Multiple small areas of solidification scattered through both lungs, interspersed with areas of collapse, and usually associated with diffuse bronchitis, occur very frequently in children producing severe dyspnœa, cyanosis, cough, and somnolence, and running a very fatal course.

The solidified lobules may fuse so as to form considerable areas of hepatized lung, or there may be no lesion larger than a pea.

This is the usual type of "lung fever" in infants, although ordinary lobar pneumonia is not rare in infancy and in childhood.

The widespread atelectasis of the lower lobes which is associated with the disease in most cases owing to the plugging of the bronchi with tenacious secretions, is probably as serious in its effects as the pneumonic foci themselves.

The anterior and upper parts of the lungs often become distended with air (vicarious emphysema) and render the physical signs very confusing and deceptive.

#### *Physical Signs.*

In the majority of cases there are no characteristic physical signs, and the diagnosis has to be made largely from the symptoms and course of the disease. The consolidated areas are usually too small to give rise to any dulness on percussion, or to any change in the breath sounds, voice sounds, or fremitus, so that auscultation shows, as a rule, nothing more than patches of fine râles occurring at the end of expiration. Localized tympanitic resonance is sometimes present over the diseased area, making the sounder portions of the lungs seem dull by comparison. Occasionally, when many lobules have fused into a single mass of larger area, the ordinary signs of consolidation may be obtained, although they are apt to disappear within twenty-four or forty-eight hours and appear in another situation. As above said, the diagnosis is usually to be made, if at all, from the combination of the *physical signs of a localized bronchitis with the symptoms of pneumonia.* "This patient," we say, "has only the signs of bronchitis, but he is too sick. The cyanosis, dyspnœa, and fever are too marked. He is sicker than simple bronchitis will account for."

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

(*a*) *Acute pulmonary tuberculosis* may be indistinguishable from broncho-pneumonia by the physical signs alone. The diagnosis must be made from the history and course of the disease or from the presence of tubercle bacilli in the sputa.

(*b*) The extensive *atelectasis* of the lower lobes which may accompany broncho-pneumonia gives rise to dulness and absence of respiratory and vocal sounds. Thus, the signs of *pleuritic effusion* are simulated, and in children the possibility of empyema should not be forgotten. As a rule, broncho-pneumonia gives rise to much greater dyspnœa, and is associated with a more extensive bronchitis, than usually coexist with pleural effusion. The atelectatic lobules may be expanded by coughing or by the cutaneous stimulus of cold water, and thus resonance and breath sounds may suddenly return. With pleuritic effusions, of course, such a change is impossible.

## TUBERCULOSIS OF THE LUNGS.

### (1) *Incipient Tuberculosis.*

In the earlier stages of the disease there may be absolutely no recognizable physical signs, and the diagnosis may be established only by the positive result of a *tuberculin* injection or by the combination of *debility with slight fever* not otherwise to be accounted for.

In some cases the earliest evidence of the disease is *hæmoptysis.*[1] When a patient consults a physician on account of hæmoptysis, it is frequently impossible to find any physical signs of disease in the lungs; not until weeks or months later do the characteristic changes recognizable by physical examination make their appearance.

The very *early hoarseness* of the voice in tuberculous patients is of great importance and often attracts our attention to the lungs when the patient has said nothing about them. Definite physical signs in the lungs and tubercle bacilli in the sputa (artificially obtained through the use of potassic iodide, see below) may occasionally be demonstrated before any cough has appeared. On the other hand, the patient may cough for weeks before anything abnormal can be discovered in the lungs. Occasionally tuberculosis begins with an ordinarily bilateral bronchitis. I have found tubercle bacilli in four such cases. More often the earliest physical signs are:

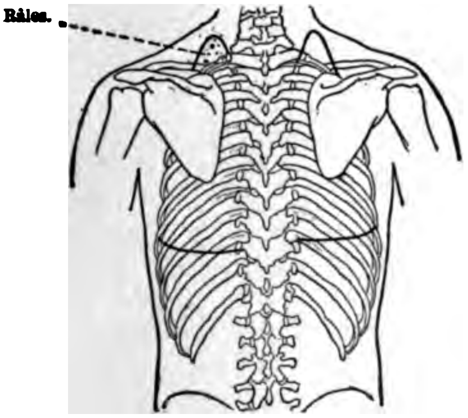


FIG. 160.—Diagram to Show Position of Earliest Signs in Tuberculosis.

(*a*) Fine crackling râles at the apex of one lung, heard only with or after cough and at the end of inspiration. [More rarely squeaks may be heard.] (See Fig. 160).

---

[1] Never percuss a patient within forty-eight hours after a hemorrhage, and never encourage cough or forced respiration in such a one. There is danger of starting a fresh hemorrhage.

(*b*) A slight diminution in the excursion of the diaphragm on the affected side, as shown by Litten's diaphragm shadow.

(*c*) Slight diminution in the intensity of the respiratory murmur, with or without interrupted inspiration ("*cog-wheel breathing*").

(*a*) In examining the apices of the lungs for evidence of early tuberculosis one should secure if possible perfect quiet in the room, and have the clothes entirely removed from the patient's chest. The ordinary hard-rubber chest-piece is better than the chest-piece of the Bowles instrument when we wish to search the apices for fine râles. After listening during quiet breathing over the apices above and below the clavicle in front, and above the spine of the scapula behind, the patient should be directed to breathe out and then, at the end of expiration, to cough. During the deep inspiration which is likely to precede or to follow such a cough one should listen as carefully as possible at the apex of the lung, above and below the clavicle, concentrating attention especially upon the last quarter of the inspiration, when râles are most apt to appear. Sometimes only one or two crackles may be heard with each inspiration, and not infrequently they will not be heard at all unless the patient is made to cough, but even *a single râle, if persistent,*[1] is important. In children who cannot cough at will, one can accomplish nearly the same result by making them count as long as possible with one breath and then listening to the immediately succeeding inspiration. When listening over the apex of the lung, one should never allow the patient to turn his head sharply in the other direction, since such an attitude stretches the skin and muscles on the side on which we are listening so as to produce annoying muscle sounds or skin rubs.

In cases in which one suspects that incipient tuberculosis is present and yet in which no positive evidence can be found, it is a good plan to give iodide of potassium (gr. vii. three times a day) for a few days. The effect of this drug is often to make râles more distinct, and sometimes to increase expectoration so that tubercle bacilli can be demonstrated when before none were to be obtained.[1]

---

[1] Râles heard only during the first few breaths and not found to persist on subsequent examinations, may be due to the expansion of atelectatic lobules.

(*b*) The diminution in the excursion of the diaphragm upon the affected side in cases of incipient phthisis has been much insisted upon by F. H. Williams and others who have interested themselves in the radioscopy of the chest. Litten's diaphragm shadow gives us a method of observing the same phenomenon without the need of a fluoroscope. Even very slight tuberculous changes in the lung are sufficient to diminish its elasticity and so to restrict its excursion and that of the diaphragm. Comparisons must always be made with the sound side in such cases, as individuals differ very much in the extent with which they are capable of depressing the diaphragm. It must be remembered that pleuritic adhesions, due to a previous inflammation of the pleura, may diminish or altogether abolish the excursion of the diaphragm shadow, independently of any active disease in the lung itself.

Those who are expert in the use of the fluoroscope believe that they can detect the presence of tuberculosis in the lung by radioscopy at a period at which no other method of physical examination shows anything abnormal. I shall return to the consideration of this point in the section on Radioscopy.[2]

Interrupted or cog-wheel respiration, in which the inspiration is made up of sharp, jerky puffs, signifies that the entrance of the air into the alveoli is impeded, and such impediment is most likely to be due to tuberculosis when present over a considerable period in a localized area of pulmonary tissue.

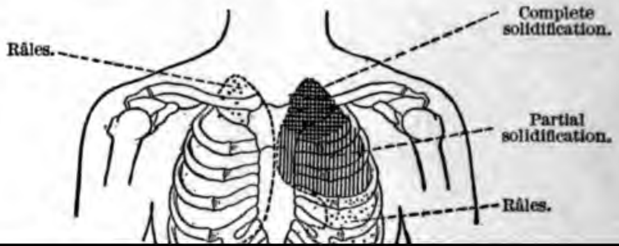
---

[1] Any irritating vapor—for example, creosote vapor—which produces violent cough and expectoration, may be used to expel bronchial secretions in doubtful cases. Tubercle bacilli may then be found in the sputum of patients who, without the irritating inhalation, have no cough and so no sputa.

[2] See Appendix C.

### (2) *Moderately Advanced Cases*

So far I have been speaking of the detection of tuberculosis at a stage prior to the production of any considerable amount of solidification. The signs considered have been those of bronchitis localized at the apex of the lung, or of a slightly diminished pulmonary elasticity, whether due to pleuritic adhesions or to other causes. We have next to consider the signs in cases in which solidification is present, though relatively slight in amount. This condition is comparatively easy to recognize when it occurs at the



(*c*) Some one of the numerous varieties of broncho-vesicular breathing (true bronchial breathing is a late sign).

(*d*) Abnormally loud transmission of the heart sounds, especially under the clavicle.

(*e*) Cardio-respiratory murmurs (*vide* p. 197) are occasionally due to the pressure of a tuberculous lobule upon the subclavian artery. In connection with other signs they are not altogether valueless in diagnosis.

In case there is also a certain amount of secretion in the bronchi of the affected area or ulceration around them, one often hears râles of a peculiar quality to which Skoda has given the name of "*consonating* râles." Râles produced in or very near a solidified area are apt to have a very sharp, crackling quality, their intensity being increased by the same acoustical conditions which increase the intensity of the voice sounds over the same area. When such râles are present at the apex of either lung, the diagnosis of tuberculosis is almost certain, but if, as not infrequently occurs, there are no râles to be heard over the suspected area, our diagnosis is clear *only* in case the signs occur at the left apex. Precisely the same signs, if present at the right apex, leave us in doubt regarding the diagnosis, for the reason that, as has been explained above, we find at the apex of the right lung in health signs almost exactly identical with those of a slight degree of solidification. Hence, if these signs, and only these, are discovered at the right apex, we cannot feel sure about the diagnosis until it is confirmed by the appearance of râles in the same area of the left side (whether under the influence of iodide of potassium or spontaneously), or by the finding of tubercle bacilli in the sputum.[1]

A sign characteristic of early tuberculous changes in the lung and one which I have frequently observed in the lower and relatively sounder lobes of tuberculous lungs is a raising of the pitch of inspiration, without any other change in the quality of the breathing or any other physical signs. The importance of this sign in the diagnosis of early tuberculosis of the lungs was insisted upon by the elder Flint in his work on "The Respiratory Organs" (1866), and has more recently been mentioned by Norman Bridge.

---

[1] The natural disparity between the two apices is less marked in the supraspinous fossa behind than over the clavicle in front, and hence pathological dulness at the apex is more often demonstrable behind than in front.

It must never be forgotten that tuberculosis may take root in the most finely formed chests and in persons apparently in blooming health. The "phthisical chest" and the sallow, emaciated figure of the classical descriptions apply only to very advanced cases. Fig. 162 represents a patient with moderately advanced signs of phthisis and abundant tubercle bacilli in the sputa. He feels perfectly

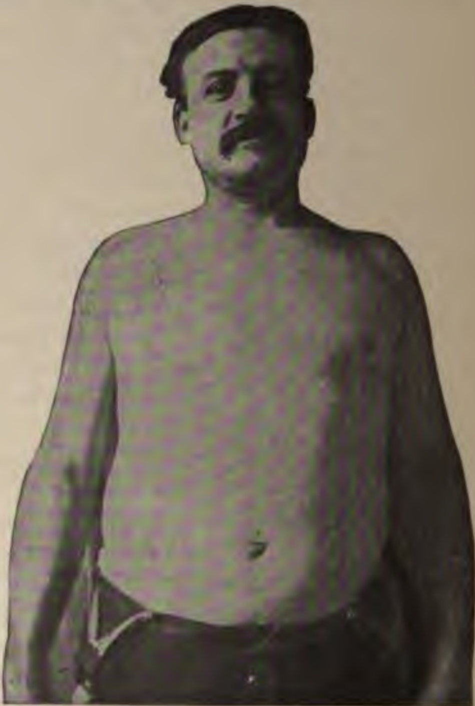


FIG. 162.—This Patient has Solidification at both Apices and Tubercle Bacilli in the Sputa. He feels perfectly well.

well and is at work. On the other hand, a patient with very slight signs may be utterly prostrated by the toxæmia of the disease.

### (3) *Advanced Phthisis.*

Characteristic of the more advanced stages of tuberculosis in the lungs is the existence of large areas of solidified and retracted lung, and, to a lesser extent, the signs of cavity formation. The patients are pale, emaciated, and feverish. The signs of solidification have already been enumerated in speaking of pneumonia. They are:

1. Marked dulness, or even flatness,[1] with increased sense of resistance.
2. Great increase of voice sounds or of tactile fremitus.
3. Tubular breathing, sometimes loud, sometimes feeble.
4. As a rule, coarse râles, due to breaking down of the caseous tissue, are also to be heard over the solidified areas. Sometimes these râles are produced within the pleuritic adhesions, which are almost invariably present in such cases. If they disappear just after profuse expectoration, one may infer that they are produced within the lung.

Increase in the intensity of the spoken voice, of the whispered voice, or of the tactile fremitus may be marked and yet no tubular breathing be audible. Each of these signs may exist and be of importance as signs of solidification without the others. As a rule, it is true, they are associated and form a very characteristic group, but there are many exceptions to this rule.

The tendency of the spinal column to transmit to the sound lung sounds produced in an area of solidification immediately adjacent to it on the other side, has been already alluded to in the section on pneumonia, and what was then said holds good of tuberculous solidification. Owing to this it is easy to be misled into diagnosing solidification at both apices when only one is affected.

Since solidification is usually accompanied by retraction in the affected lung in very advanced cases, the chest falls in to a greater or less extent over the affected area, and the respiratory excursion is much diminished, as shown by ordinary inspection and by the diminution or disappearance of the excursion of the diaphragm shadow. The intensity of the tubular breathing depends on the proximity of the solidified portions to the chest wall and to the large bronchi, as well as on the presence or absence of pleuritic thickening.

---

[1] Unless senile emphysema masks it. Fibroid phthisis (*vide infra*) may show no dulness. Remember that gastric tympany may be transmitted to the left lung and mask dulness there.

It is rare to find a whole lung solidified. The process, beginning at the apex or just below, extends down as far as the fourth rib in front, *i.e.*, through the upper lobe, in a relatively short time, but below that point its progress is comparatively slow and the lower lobes may be but little affected up to the time of death. On the relatively sound side the exaggerated (compensatory) resonance may mask the dulness of a beginning solidification there, which sooner or later is almost sure to occur. It is exceedingly rare for the disease to extend far in one lung without involving the other.

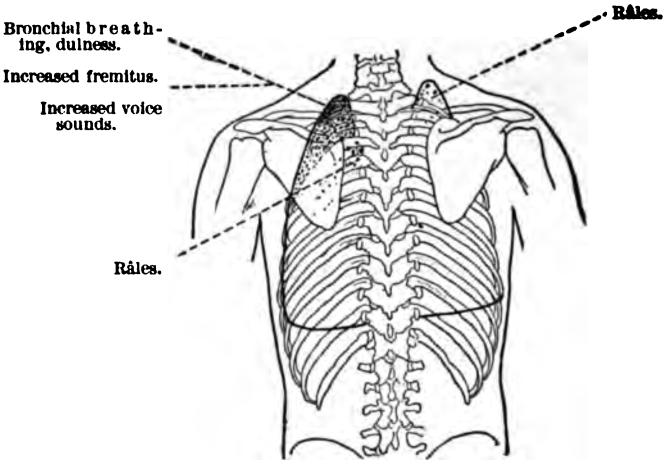


FIG. 163.—To Illustrate Progress of Signs in Pulmonary Tuberculosis.

About the time that the tuberculous process invades the previously sound lung it is apt to show itself at the apex of the lower lobe of the lung first affected. Consonating râles appear posteriorly along the line which the vertebral border of the scapula makes when the arm is raised over the shoulder. These points are illustrated in Fig. 163.

### *Cavity Formation.*

Cavities of greater or lesser extent are formed in almost every case of advanced phthisis, but very seldom do they attain such size as to be recognizable during life. Indeed, the diagnosis of cavity in phthisis plays a much larger part in the text-books than it does in the practice of medicine, since to be recognizable by physical examination a cavity must not only be of considerable size but its walls must be rigid and not subject to collapse,[1] it must communicate directly with the bronchus and be situated near the surface of the lung, and it must not be filled up with secretions. It can readily be appreciated that it is but seldom that all these conditions are present at once; even then the diagnosis of cavity is a difficult one, and I have often known skilled observers to be mistaken on this point.

The signs upon which most reliance is usually placed are:

(*a*) Amphoric or cavernous breathing.
(*b*) "Cracked-pot resonance" on percussion.
(*c*) Coarse, gurgling râles.

(*a*) *Cavernous or Amphoric Respiration.*—When present, this type of breathing is almost pathognomonic of a cavity. It is also to be heard in pneumothorax, but the latter disease can usually be distinguished by the associated physical signs. Cavernous breathing differs from bronchial or tubular breathing in that its pitch is lower and its quality *hollow*. The pitch of expiration is even lower than that of inspiration. Since a pulmonary cavity is almost always surrounded by a layer of solidified lung tissue, we usually hear around the area occupied by the cavity a ring of bronchial breathing with which we can compare the quality of the cavernous sounds.

---

[1] Yet not so rigid as to be uninfluenced by the entrance and exit of air.

(*b*) Percussion sometimes enables us to demonstrate a circumscribed area of tympanitic resonance surrounded by marked dulness. More often the "cracked-pot" resonance can be elicited by percussing over the suspected area while the chest-piece of the stethoscope is held close to the patient's open mouth.

Cracked-pot resonance is often absent over cavities; rarely occurs in any other condition (*e.g.*, in percussing the chest of a healthy, *crying* baby, and occasionally over solidified lung).

(*c*) The voice sounds sometimes have a peculiar hollow quality (amphoric voice and whisper).

(*d*) Cough or the movements of respiration may bring out over the suspected area splashing or gurgling sounds, or occasionally a metallic tinkle. Flint has also observed a circumscribed bulging of an interspace during cough. Bruce noted a high-pitched sucking sound during the inspiration following a hard cough ("rubber-ball sound").

Very important in the diagnosis of cavity is the *intermittence* of all above-mentioned signs, which are present only when the cavity is comparatively empty, and disappear when it becomes wholly or mostly filled with secretions. For this reason, the signs are very apt to be absent in the early morning before the patient has expelled the accumulated secretions by coughing.

Wintrich noticed that the note obtained when percussing over a pulmonary cavity may change its pitch if the patient opens his mouth. Gerhardt observed that the note obtained over a pulmonary cavity changes if the patient shifts from an upright to a recumbent position. Neither of these points, however, is of much importance in diagnosis. The same is true of metamorphosing breathing (see above, p. 156).

Tuberculous cavities differ from those produced by pulmonary abscess or gangrene in that the latter are usually situated in the lower two-thirds of the lung. Bronchiectasis, an exceedingly rare condition, cannot be distinguished by physical signs alone from a tuberculous cavity.

### *Fibroid Phthisis.*

This term applies to slow tuberculous processes with relatively little ulceration and much fibrous thickening.

In a considerable number of cases the physical signs do not differ materially from those of the ordinary ulcerating forms of the disease, but occasionally when a slow chronic process at the apex of the lung results in the falling-away of the parenchyma of the lung so that we have left a cluster of bronchi matted together by fibrous tissue, the percussion note may be noticeably tympanitic; similar tympany may be due to emphysema of the lobules surrounding the diseased portion. In such cases râles are usually entirely absent; otherwise, the signs do not differ from those of ordinary phthisis, except that falling-in of the chest walls over the retracted lung may be more marked. Occasionally the heart may be drawn toward the affected lobes, *e.g.*, upward and to the right in right-sided phthisis at the apex. In two cases of fibroid disease at the left base, Flint found the heart beating near the lower angle of the left scapula.

### *Phthisis with Predominant Pleural Thickening.*

Tuberculosis in the lung is in certain cases overshadowed by the manifestations of the same disease in the pleura, so that the signs are chiefly those of *thickened pleura*. To this subject I shall return in the section of Diseases on the Pleura (see below, p. 331).

### *Emphysematous Form of Phthisis.*

Tubercle bacilli are not very infrequently found in the sputa of cases in which the history and physical signs point to chronic bronchitis with emphysema. I have seen two such cases within a year Dulness is wholly masked by emphysema, tubular breathing is absent, and piping and babbling râles are scattered throughout both lungs. The emphysema may be of the senile or small-lunged type, as in one of my recent cases (with autopsy), or it may be associated with huge downy lungs and the "barrel chest." Such cases cannot be identified as phthisis during life unless we make it an invariable rule to examine for tubercle bacilli the sputa of every case in which sputa can be obtained, *no matter what are the physical signs.*

### *Phthisis with Anomalous Distribution of the Lesions.*

Very rarely a tuberculous process may begin at the base of the lung. When the process seems to begin in this way, a healed focus is often to be found at one apex surrounded by a shell of healthy lung.

The summit of the axilla should always be carefully examined, as tuberculous foci may be so situated as to produce signs only at that point.

Another point often overlooked in physical examination is the *lingula pulmonalis* or tongue-like projection from the anterior margin of the left lung overlapping the heart. Tuberculosis is sometimes found further advanced at this point than anywhere else.

As a rule cases in which signs like those of phthisis are found at the base of the lung turn out to be either empyema, or abscess, or unresolved pneumonia (cirrhosis of the lung).

### *Acute Pulmonary Tuberculosis.*

No one of the three forms in which acute phthisis occurs, viz.,

(*a*) Acute tuberculous pneumonia,

(*b*) Acute tuberculous bronchitis and peribronchitis,

(*c*) Acute miliary tuberculosis, involving the lungs, can be recognized by physical examination of the chest. The first form is almost invariably mistaken for ordinary croupous pneumonia, until the examination of the sputa establishes the correct diagnosis. In the other two forms of the disease, the physical signs are simply those of general bronchitis.

# CHAPTER XV.

# EMPHYSEMA, ASTHMA, PULMONARY SYPHILIS, ETC.

## I. EMPHYSEMA.

FOR clinical purposes, the great majority of cases of emphysema may be divided into two groups.

(1) *Large-lunged* emphysema, usually associated with chronic bronchitis and asthma.

(2) *Small-lunged*, or senile, emphysema.

Although the second of these forms is exceedingly common, it is so much less likely than the first form to give rise to distressing symptoms that it is chiefly the large-lunged emphysema which is seen by the physician. In both conditions we have a dilatation and finally a breaking down of the alveolar walls until the air spaces are become relatively large and inelastic. In both forms, the elasticity of the lung is diminished; but in the large-lunged form we have an increase in the volume of the whole organ in addition to the changes just mentioned.

### *Large-Lunged Emphysema.*

The diagnosis can usually be made by inspection alone. In typical cases the antero-posterior diameter of the chest is greatly increased, the in-spaces are widened, and the costal angle is blunted, while the angle of Ludwig[1] becomes prominent. The shoulders are high and stooping and the neck is short (see Fig. 164). The patient is often considerably cyanosed, and his breathing rapid and difficult. Inspiration is short and harsh; expiration prolonged and difficult. The ribs move but little, and, owing to the ossification of their car-

[1] Formed by the junction of the manubrium with the second piece of the sternum.

tilages, are apt to rise and fall as if made in one piece (*en cuirasse*). The working of the auxiliary muscles of respiration is not infrequently seen. The diaphragm shadow (Litten's sign) begins its excursion one or two ribs farther down than usual and moves a much shorter distance than in normal cases.

*Palpation* shows a diminution in the tactile fremitus, throughout the affected portions; that is, usually throughout the whole of both lungs. Sometimes it is scarcely to be perceived at all.

*Percussion* yields very interesting information. The disease manifests itself—

(*a*) By hyper-resonance on percussion, with a shade of tympanitic quality in the note.

(*b*) By the extension of the margins of the lung so that they encroach upon portions of the chest not ordinarily resonant.

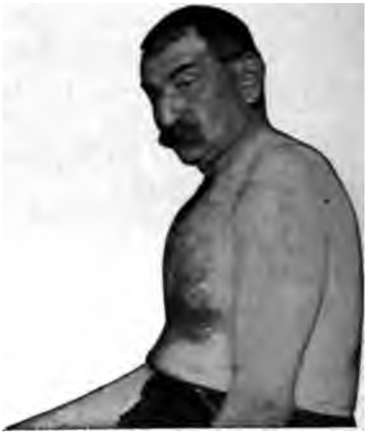


FIG. 164.- Barrel Chest due to Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema.

The degree of hyper-resonance depends not only upon the degree of emphysema but upon the thickness of the chest walls. The note is most resonant and has most of the tympanitic quality when the disease occurs in old persons with relatively thin chest walls. The encroachment of the over-voluminous lungs upon the liver and heart is demonstrated by the lowering of the line of liver flatness from its ordinary position at the sixth rib to a point one or two interspaces farther down or even to the costal margin, while the area of cardiac dulness may be altogether obliterated, the lungs completely closing over the surface of the heart. At the apices of the lungs resonance may be obtained one or two centimetres higher than normally and the quality may be markedly tympanitic. In the axillæ and in the back the pulmonary resonance extends down one inch or more below its normal position.

***Auscultation*** shows in uncomplicated cases no very marked modification of the inspiratory murmur, which, however, may be shortened and enfeebled. The most striking change is a *great prolongation and enfeeblement of expiration*, with a lowering of its pitch (see Fig. 165).

This type of breathing is like bronchial breathing in one respect; namely, that in both of them expiration is made prolonged, but emphysematous breathing is feeble and low-pitched, while bronchial breathing is intense and high-pitched. At the bases of the lungs the respiration is especially feeble and may be altogether replaced by crackling râles.

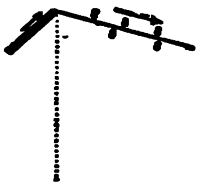


**Fig. 165.—Diagram to Illustrate Emphysematous Breathing with Musical Expiratory Râles.**

In "small-lunged emphysema" we have precisely the same physical signs, except that the boundaries of the lung are not extended, expiration is less prolonged and less difficult, and inspiration is normal. It does not tend to be complicated by bronchitis and asthma; indeed the small-lunged emphysema rarely gives rise to any symptoms, and is discovered as a matter of routine physical examination.

### *Summary.*

1. Hyper-resonance on percussion.
2. Feeble breathing with prolonged expiration.
3. Diminished fremitus and voice sounds.
4. Encroachment of the resonant lungs on the heart and liver dulness (in the large-lunged form).

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

(*a*) ***Emphysema*** may be confounded with *pneumothorax*, since in both conditions hyper-resonance and feeble breathing are present. But emphysema is usually bilateral, encroaches upon but does not displace neighboring organs, and is not often associated with hydrothorax. Emphysema, if extensive, is usually associated with chronic bronchitis and so with squeaking or bubbling râles, while in pneumothorax breathing is absent or distant amphoric without râles.

(*b*) The signs of *aneurism* of the aorta pressing on the trachea or on a primary bronchus are sometimes overlooked because the foreground of the clinical picture is occupied by the signs of a coexisting bronchitis with emphysema. The cough and wheezing which the presence of the aneurism produces may then be accounted for as part of the long-standing bronchitis, and the dulness and thrill over the upper sternum to which the aneurism naturally gives rise may be masked by extension of lung borders. But the evidence of pressure on mediastinal nerves and vessels (aphonia, unequal pulses or pupils, etc.), and the presence of a diastolic shock and tracheal tug are usually demonstrable; the danger is that we shall forget to look for them.

(*c*) *Uncompensated mitral stenosis* may produce dyspnœa and cyanosis and weak rapid heart action somewhat similar to that seen in emphysema, and may not be associated with any cardiac murmur, but the dyspnœa is not of the expiratory type, and the irregularity of the heart, with evidence of dropsy and general venous stasis, should make it evident that something more than simple emphysema is present.

(*d*) The occurrence of an emphysematous form of *phthisis* I have already mentioned in discussing the latter disease (see p. 304).

### *Emphysema with Bronchitis or Asthma.*

In the great majority of cases, emphysema of the lungs is associated with chronic bronchitis and very often with asthmatic paroxysms. Such association is especially frequent in elderly men who have had a winter cough for many years and in whom arterio-sclerosis is more or less well marked. In such cases the prolonged and feeble expiration is usually accompanied by squeaking and groaning sounds, or by moist râles of various sizes and in various parts of the chest. When the asthmatic element predominates, dry râles are more noticeable, and occur chiefly or wholly during expiration, while inspiration is reduced to a short, quick gasp.

### *Interstitial Emphysema.*

In rare cases violent paroxysms of coughing may rupture the walls of the alveoli so as to allow the passage of air into the interstitial tissue of the lung, from whence it may work through and manifest itself under the skin, giving rise to a peculiar crackling sensation on palpation, and to a similar sound on auscultation. More frequently the trouble arises in connection with a tracheotomy wound, the air penetrating under the skin and producing a downy, crepitating swelling.

### *"Complementary Emphysema."*

When extra work is thrown upon one lung by loss of the function of the other, as in pleuritic effusion—a considerable stretching of the overworked sound lung may take place. The elasticity of the lung is not diminished as in emphysema, but is greatly increased. Hence the term complementary emphysema should be dropped and the term complementary (or compensatory) *hyper-resonance* substituted.

Like emphysema, this condition leads to hyper-resonance on percussion and to encroachment of the pulmonary margins upon the neighboring organs (as shown by a reduction in the area of dulness corresponding to them), but the respiratory murmur is *exaggerated* and has none of the characteristics of emphysematous breathing.

A word may here be added regarding the condition described by West under the name of

### *Acute Pulmonary Tympanites.*

In fevers and other acute debilitating conditions West has observed that the lungs may become hyper-resonant and somewhat tympanitic on percussion, owing, he believes, to a loss of pulmonary elasticity. The tympanitic note, often observable around the solidified tissue in pneumonia, is to be accounted for, he believes, in the same way. Like the shortening of the first heart sound, acute pulmonary tympanites points to the weakening of muscle fibre which toxæmia is so apt to produce. Apparently the muscle fibres of the lung suffer like those of the heart.

## BRONCHIAL ASTHMA.

### (Primary Spasm of the Bronchi).

During a paroxysm of bronchial asthma our attention is attracted even at a distance by the loud, wheezing, prolonged expiration preceded by an abortive gasping inspiration. The breathing is labored, much quickened in rate, and cyanosis is very marked. The chest is distended and hyper-resonant, the position of the diaphragm low and its excursion much limited, and the cardiac and hepatic dulness obliterated by the resonance of the distended lungs. On auscultation, practically no respiratory murmur is to be heard despite the violent plunging of the chest walls. We hear squeaks, groans, muscular rumbles, and a variety of strange sounds, but amid them all practically nothing is to be heard of the *breath sounds*. "The asthmatic storm flits about the chest, now here now there," the râles appearing and disappearing.

At the extreme base of the lungs there may be dulness due to atelectasis of the thin pulmonary margins.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

(*a*) Mechanical irritation of the bronchi, as by the pressure of an aneurism or enlarged gland, may set up a spasm of the neighboring bronchioles much resembling that of primary bronchial asthma, but thorough examination should reveal other evidence of mediastinal pressure, and the history of the case is very different from that of asthma.

(*b*) *Spasm of the glottis* produces a noisy dyspnœa, but the difficulty is with *inspiration*, instead of with expiration, and the crowing or barking sound is not like the long wheeze of asthma. No râles are to be heard, and the signs in the lungs are those of collapse instead of the distention characteristic of asthma.

(*c*) The paroxysmal attacks of dyspnœa, which often occur in chronic nephritis, myocarditis, and other diseases of the heart and kidney, may be entirely indistinguishable from primary bronchial asthma but for the evidence of the underlying cardiac or renal discase. As a rule, however, the element of spasm is much less marked; the breathing is quick and labored but not wheezing, expiration is less prolonged, and the squeaking and groaning râles of asthma are not present.

## SYPHILIS OF THE LUNG.

The diagnosis cannot be made with certainty from the physical signs, and rests entirely (in the rare cases in which it is made at all) on the history, the evidence of syphilis elsewhere in the body, and the result of treatment. Most cases are mistaken for phthisis.

Any case supposed to be phthisis, but in which the examination of the sputa for tubercle bacilli is repeatedly negative, should be given a course of syphilitic treatment.

The physical signs, as in phthisis, are those of localized bronchitis or of solidification, but the lesions are not at the apex but usually about the root of the lung or lower down. Cavities are not formed. Stenosis of a bronchus may occur with resulting atelectasis of the corresponding lobules.

### BRONCHIECTASIS (BRONCHIAL DILATATION).

This rare disease is still more rarely to be recognized during life. It is suggested by the history of raising within a few seconds or minutes a large amount of foul sputa, a pint or more in marked cases. The physical signs may not be in any way distinctive, or may be those of pulmonary cavity due to tuberculosis. From the latter bronchiectasis is to be distinguished in some cases by a knowledge of the previous history. Signs of cavity in phthisis are preceded and surrounded by signs of solidification in the same area, while in bronchiectasis this is not the case. Again, a bronchiectatic cavity is apt to occur, not at the apex, as in phthisis, but in the middle and lower thirds of the lung posteriorly. Aside from the history and situation of the cavity and the presence or absence of solidification around it, we cannot tell from physical signs whether it be due to tuberculosis or to dilatation of a bronchus. In either case we have the signs discussed on page 313 (cracked-pot resonance, amphoric breathing and voice sounds, coarse gurgling or splashing sounds on cough)—all these signs disappearing when the cavity becomes filled with secretions.

The disease may cause marked retraction of the chest on the affected side, and neighboring organs may be drawn out of place.

## CIRRHOSIS OF THE LUNG.

### (*Chronic Interstitial Pneumonia.*)

As an end stage of unresolved croupous pneumonia, or as a result of chronic irritation from mineral or vegetable dust, a shrinkage of a part or the whole of the lung may occur, which progresses until the pulmonary tissue is transformed into a fibrous mass enclosing bronchi.

The side of the chest corresponding to the affected lung becomes shrunken and concave; fremitus is increased, percussion resonance diminished or lost, respiration tubular with coarse râles.

From tuberculosis the condition is to be distinguished solely by the history, the absence of bacilli in the sputa, and the comparative mildness of the constitutional symptoms.

The right ventricle of the heart may become hypertrophied and later dilated with resulting tricuspid insufficiency.

## EXAMINATION OF SPUTA.

I. *Origin.*—Probably the majority of all sputa, excepting tobacco juice, come from the *nasopharynx,* and are *hawked,* not coughed up. It is rarely of value to examine such sputa, although influenza bacilli, diphtheria bacilli, pneumococci, and other bacteria may be found.

What we want in most cases is sputa coughed up from the primary bronchi or lower down, and the patient should be accordingly instructed. Early morning cough is most likely to bring up sputa from the bronchi.

Young children do not raise sputum, but when it is important to obtain it we may insert the forefinger (covered with a bit of cotton) into the pharynx, so as to excite a spasm of coughing. The sputum is deposited on the cotton before the child has time to swallow it, and may then be withdrawn and examined.

II. *Quantity.*—If the amount expectorated is large (*i.e.*, one-half a pint or more in twenty-four hours), we may be dealing with:

1. Pulmonary œdema (watery, sometimes pink and frothy).
2. Advanced phthisis (muco-purulent).
3. Empyema ruptured into a bronchus (pure pus).
4. Abscess of the lung (foul smelling).
5. Bronchiectasis (large amount within a few minutes on change of position).

III. *Odor.*—Unless retained in a lung cavity (abscess, bronchiectasis), sputum is rarely ill-smelling. In gangrene of the lung the breath as well as the sputum is horribly offensive, and the odor soon fills the room and the house.

IV. *Gross Appearances.*—(*a*) *Bloody sputum* (hæmoptysis) means *pure or nearly pure blood in considerable quantity*, a teaspoonful or more, not mere streaks of blood in muco-purulent sputum, which usually comes from an irritated throat.

Hæmoptysis thus defined is seen chiefly in the following conditions, arranged in the order of frequency:

1. Phthisis.
2. Pulmonary congestion with infarction (mitral disease).
3. Pneumonia.
4. After epistaxis.
5. Abscess or gangrene of the lung.
6. Without known cause ("vicarious menstruation," etc.).

Rare causes are new growths of the lung, parasites (Distomum Westermanni), aortic aneurism rupturing into an air tube, ulcer of the trachea or bronchi.

The cause of hæmoptysis can usually be made out by a thorough examination of the chest and a study of the other symptoms in the case. In phthisis there are often no physical signs in the lungs at the period when the bleeding occurs or for some weeks after it. Blood *coughed up* can usually be distinguished from *blood vomited* (*hæmatemesis*) by careful questioning and by examining the blood. Blood coughed up often contains bubbles of air and is alkaline in reaction, while blood from the stomach is usually mixed with food, not frothy, and perhaps acid in reaction.

(*b*) *Pneumonic Sputum.*—The color is most characteristic; it is either

(1) Tawny-yellow or fawn-colored ("rusty"), or

(2) Orange-juice colored (*not* orange, but pale straw colored).

These colors, associated with *great tenacity*, so that the sputum clings to the lips and does not fall from an inverted sputum-cup, are almost pathognomonic of pneumonia—though pneumonia often occurs without any such sputa.

(*c*) *Serous sputum*, profuse and watery, is characteristic of pulmonary œdema.

(*d*) *Black or gray sputum* is due to carbon, dust, or tobacco smoke inhaled.

(*e*) *Pure pus*—not muco-purulent—is oftenest seen in influenza, occasionally in empyema breaking through the lung.

(*f*) *Muco-purulent* sputum occurs in many diseases and is characteristic of none.

IV. *Microscopic Examination.*—Ninety-nine-one-hundredths of all examinations are for the tubercle bacillus. Of the many useful methods of staining for this organism the following seems to me the best:

1. Pick out with forceps the most purulent portion of the sputa and smear it *thinly* over a cover glass. All particles thick enough to be opaque should be removed from the cover glass before staining.

2. Dry the preparation *held in the fingers* over a Bunsen or alcohol flame. Then fix it in Cornet's forceps and pass it three times through the flame, sputum side down.

3. Flood it with carbolic fuchsin,[1] and steam it—do *not* boil it—over the flame for about thirty seconds. Be sure to use enough stain so that it does not dry on the cover glass.

4. Wash in water and decolorize for twenty seconds in twenty-per-cent $H_2SO_4$.

---

[1] Carbolic-acid crystals, 5 gm.; fuchsin (saturated alcoholic solution), 10 gm.; water, 100 gm.

5. Wash in water and then in ninety-five-per-cent alcohol for thirty seconds or until the color ceases to come out.

6. Wash in water and cover with Löffler's methylene blue[1] for about thirty seconds.

7. Wash in water, dry on blotting paper, and mount in Canada balsam.

The whole process need not take more than five minutes, and it is absolutely essential that every physician should be familiar with it.

The bacilli are stained red, everything else blue. They should be looked for only with an immersion lens (one-twelfth-inch), a wide-open diaphragm, and a good white light. In the vast majority of cases the bacilli are found, if at all, within a few minutes and in almost every field. Occasionally one has to search longer, but it is better to search one well-stained preparation thoroughly than to spend the time in preparing and examining several.

The *presence of red-stained bacilli* in specimens of sputa so prepared is practically pathognomonic of tuberculosis. Other acid-resisting bacilli occur in the urine, but almost never in the lung.

The *absence of tubercle bacilli* after at least six examinations of satisfactory specimens[2] obtained several days apart makes it very unlikely that phthisis is present. One or two negative examinations are of no significance.

*Pneumococcic and Influenza Bacilli.*—For both these organisms *Gram's stain* is on the whole the best. This is performed as follows:

1. Prepare a smear as above directed.

2. Cover it with aniline-oil-gentian-violet solution[3] (freshly made each week) and heat to steaming point.

---

[1] Saturated alcoholic solution of methylene blue, 30 c.c.; aqueous solution of KOH (1 in 10,000), 100 c.c.

[2] A satisfactory specimen is one prepared without any slips in technique from purulent sputa obtained by coughing and not by hawking.

[3] Saturated alcoholic solution of gentian violet, 13 c.c.; aniline water, 84 c.c.; aniline water is the *clear* filtrate from the mixture of aniline, 5 parts, with water, 25 parts.

3. Wash in water and cover with IKI solution [1] for thirty seconds.

4. Wash in ninety-five-per-cent alcohol until the blue color ceases to come out.

5. Counterstain with Bismarck brown for thirty seconds.

6. Wash in water and mount in Canada balsam.

The pneumococcus with this stain comes out blue-black and its morphology is well shown (see Fig. 166). The presence of a few pneumococci free in the sputum is not of importance. When the organisms are very abundant, and especially when many of them are contained within leucocytes, a pneumococcus infection is strongly suggested, though it may be a pneumococcus bronchitis without pneumonia. In the earliest stages of an infection fewer

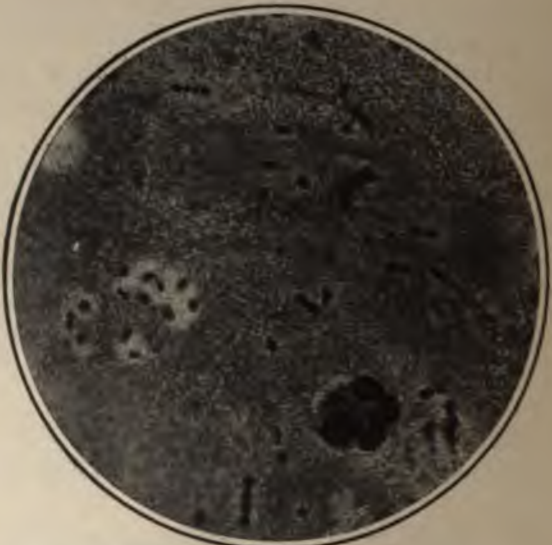


FIG. 166.—Pneumococci in Sputum. (W. H. Smith.) (Gram's stain.)

---

[1] Iodine, 1 gm.; potassium iodide, 2 gm.; water, 300 c.c.

organisms are found within leucocytes than is the case later. Obviously one can learn only by practice what is meant by "few" or "many" organisms.

The *influenza bacillus* is the smallest organism to be found in the sputum. In specimens stained by Gram's method (as above given) the influenza bacilli come out as minute, *faintly brown-stained* points, contrasting with the intense blue-black of pneumococci and other organisms. Only when present in large numbers both inside and outside the leucocytes of the sputa are they diagnostic of active influenzal infection, since the organism is a common inhabitant of the upper air passages.

Although other organisms—actinomyces, micrococcus catarrhalis, streptococcus, bacillus mucosus capsulatus—are sometimes found in sputa, their importance does not justify an account of them here.

*Indications for Sputum Examination.*—Any cough with sputa lasting more than a week calls for an examination of sputa. In doubtful cases of influenza or pneumonia, and in any case in which tuberculosis is suspected, an examination is imperative.

When the symptoms or physical signs suggest tuberculosis but no sputa can be obtained, it is well to stimulate the bronchial secretions with 10 gr. of potassium iodide after meals for a week. A way of getting sputa from young children has already been described (page 324).

# CHAPTER XVI.

## DISEASES AFFECTING THE PLEURAL CAVITY.

### I. HYDROTHORAX.

IN cases of nephritis or of cardiac weakness due to valvular heart disease a considerable accumulation of serum may take place in both pleural cavities. The physical signs are identical with those of pleuritic effusion (see below, page 336) except that the latter is almost always unilateral, while hydrothorax is usually bilateral. Exceptions to this rule occur, however, especially on the right side or in cases in which one pleural cavity has been obliterated by fibrous adhesions, the results of an earlier pleurisy. The fluid obtained by tapping in cases of hydrothorax is usually considerably lower in specific gravity and poorer in albumin than that exuded in pleuritic inflammation.

The fluid shifts more readily with change of position than is the case with many pleuritic effusions, owing to the absence of adhesions in hydrothorax.

Friction sounds, of course, do not occur, as the pleural surfaces are not inflamed. A few grains of potassium iodide by mouth soon produce a reaction for iodine in the fluid of hydrothorax and not in pleuritic effusion.

### II. PNEUMOTHORAX.

Pneumothorax, or the presence of air in the pleural cavity, may result from stabs or wounds of the chest wall, but is usually a complication of pulmonary tuberculosis which weakens the lung until by a slight cough or even by the movements of ordinary respiration the pulmonary pleura is ruptured and air from within the lung leaks into the pleural cavity.

If the opening is of considerable size, and the air is not hindered or encapsulated by adhesions, great and sudden dyspnœa with pain and profound "shock" may result. More commonly the air enters the pleural cavity gradually, the other lung has time to hypertrophy, and the heart and other organs become gradually accustomed to their new situations.

### *Physical Signs.*

1. *Inspection.*—The affected side may lag behind considerably in the movements of respiration. In very marked cases it is almost motionless and the interspaces are more or less obliterated. The diaphragm is much depressed and Litten's sign absent. In right-sided pneumothorax, which is relatively rare, the liver is depressed and the edge can be felt below the ribs.

The heart is displaced as by pleuritic effusion, but usually to a less extent. With left-sided pneumothorax the cardiac impulse may be lowered as well as displaced, owing to the descent of the diaphragm.

2. *Palpation.*—Fremitus is absent over the lower portions of the chest corresponding to the effused air. At the summit of the chest over the retracted lung, fremitus may be normal or increased. In rare cases when the lung is adherent to the chest wall and cannot retract, fremitus is preserved.

The positions of the heart and liver are among the most important points determined by palpation. Not infrequently no cardiac impulse is to be obtained. Sometimes it may be felt to the right of the sternum (see Fig. 167) or in the left axilla, but not infrequently it is so fixed by pleuropericardial adhesions that it is drawn upward toward the retracted lung or remains near its normal situation. The liver is greatly depressed in cases of right-sided pneumothorax, and may be felt as low as the navel.

3. *Percussion.*—Loud tympanitic resonance is the rule throughout the affected side. Even a small amount of air is sufficient to render the whole side tympanitic and often to obscure the dulness which the frequently associated pleural effusion would naturally produce. Indeed, it is the rule that small effusions are wholly masked by the adjacent tympany.

In no other disease do we get such clear, intense tympanitic resonance over the chest.

The only exception to this rule occurs in cases in which the air within the chest is under great tension, making the chest walls so taut that, like an over-stretched drum, they cannot vibrate properly. Under these conditions the percussion note becomes muffled, at times almost dull.

Areas of dulness corresponding to the displaced organs (heart or liver) may sometimes be percussed out.

4. *Auscultation.*—Respiration and voice sounds are usually inaudible in the lower portions of the chest. At the top of the chest, and rarely in the lower parts, a faint amphoric or metallic breathing may be heard, but as a rule the amphoric quality is brought out much better by cough which is followed by a ringing after-echo. Or the air in the pleura may be set to vibrating and made to give forth its characteristic, hollow, ringing sound if a piece of metal (*e.g.*, a coin) be placed on the back of the chest and struck with another coin, while we listen with the stethoscope over the front of the chest opposite the point where the coin is.

The clear ringing sound heard in this way is quite different from the dull chink obtainable over sound lung tissue.

The "falling-drop sound" or "metallic tinkle," and the lung fistula sound are occasionally audible (see above, p. 170).

On the sound side the breath sounds are exaggerated. At the top of the affected side over the collapsed lung the breathing is bronchial and râles are occasionally heard.

In the great majority of cases pneumothorax is complicated by an effusion of fluid in the affected pleural cavity and we have then the signs of

## III. PNEUMOSEROTHORAX OR PNEUMOPYOTHORAX.

When both fluid and air are contained in the pleural cavity, the patient may himself be able to hear the splashing sounds which the movements of his own body produce. These are more readily appreciated if the observer puts his ear against the patient's chest and then shakes him briskly. Splashing sounds heard within the chest are absolutely pathognomonic and point only to the combination of fluid and air within the pleural cavity. One must distinguish them, however, from similar sounds produced in the stomach. By observing the position of maximum intensity of the sounds, this distinction may be easily made. Unfortunately the critical condition of the patient may make it impossible to try succussion, as in the acute cases with great shock it is dangerous to move him at all.

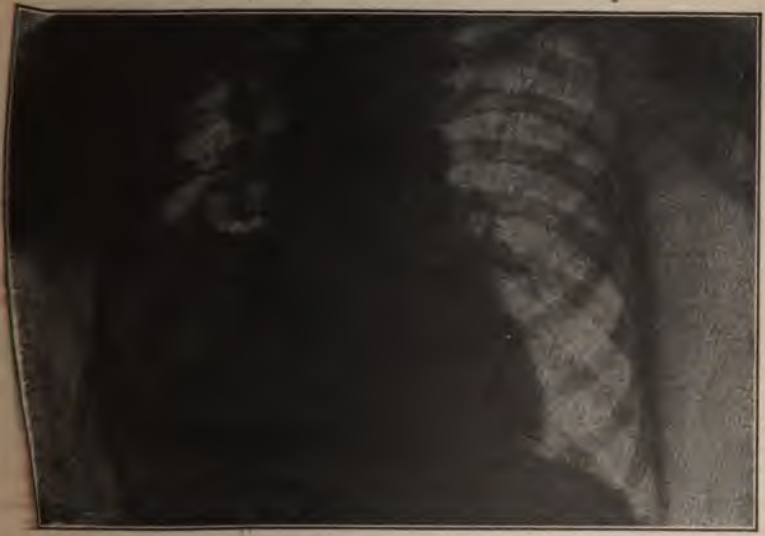


FIG. 167.—Pneumoserothorax Seen from Behind. Note the horizontal line at the surface of the fluid and the retracted lung just above the inner half of this line. Compare Fig. 173. (From v. Ziemssen's Atlas.)

The movements of breathing or coughing may bring out a "metallic tinkle" (see above, p. 332). At the base of the chest, over an area corresponding to the position of the fluid, an area of dulness may be easily marked out by percussion, and this area *shifts very markedly* with change of position. The shifting dulness of pneumoserothorax is strongly in contrast with the difficulty of obtaining any such shift in ordinary pleuritic effusion (see Fig. 168).

(The distinction between "*open pneumothorax,*" in which the rent in the lung through which the air escaped in the pleura remains open, and "*closed pneumothorax,*" in which the rent has become obliterated—is one which cannot be established by physical signs alone. It is often said that amphoric breathing, and especially an amphoric ring to the voice and cough sounds, denote an open pneumothorax, but post-mortem evidence does not bear this out. Practically an open pneumothorax is one in which the amount of effused air increases, and closed pneumothorax is one in which the physical signs remain stationary.)

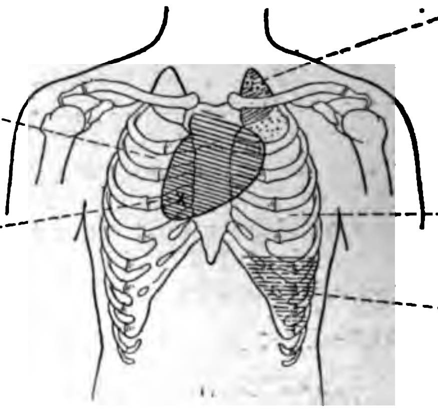

Tuberculous solidification.
Exaggerated resonance and breathing.
Displaced cardiac impulse.
Air=
Dulness, shifting with change of position=(fluid).

FIG. 108. Pneumoserothorax with Displaced Heart.

*Differential Diagnosis.*

The distinction between pneumothorax and emphysema has already been discussed.

(*a*) When the air in the pleural sac is under such tension that the percussion note is dull, the physical signs may simulate pleuritic effusion, but real flatness, such as characterizes effusion, has not, so far as I know, been recorded in pneumothorax, and the sense of resistance on percussing is much greater over fluid than over air. In case of doubt puncture is decisive.

(*b*) Acute pneumothorax, coming on as it does with symptoms of collapse and great shock, may be mistaken for angina pectoris, cardiac failure, embolism of the pulmonary artery, or acute pulmonary tympanites (see above, p. 315).

From all these it can be distinguished by the presence of amphoric or metallic sounds, which are never to be obtained in the other affections named.

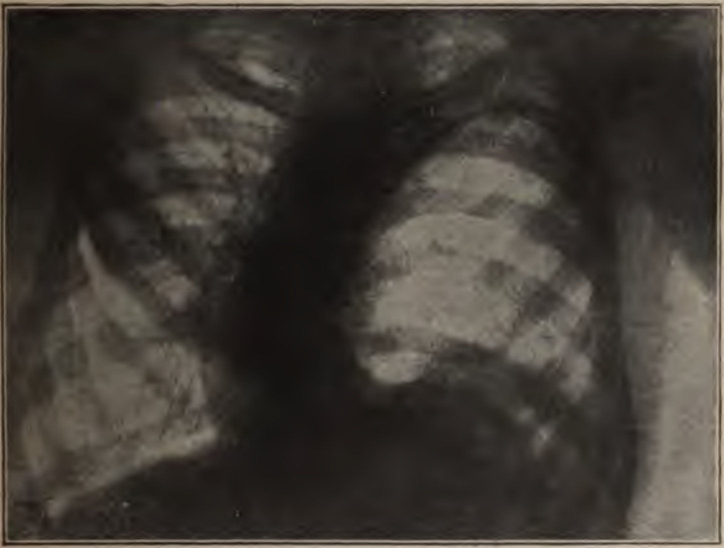


**FIG. 169.**—Diaphragmatic Hernia. The outline of the displaced diaphragm visible below the left clavicle. Heart displaced to right of sternum. (From v. Ziemssen's Atlas.)

(*c*) Hernia of the intestine through the diaphragm (see Fig. 169) or great weakening of the diaphragmatic muscular fibres, may allow the intestines to encroach upon the thoracic cavity and simulate pneumothorax very closely. The history and course of the case, the abdominal pain, vomiting, and indicanuria, generally suffice to distinguish the condition. The peristalsis of the intestine may go on even in the thorax, and gurgling metallic sounds corresponding to it and unlike anything produced in the thorax itself may be audible.

The distinction between open and closed pneumothorax, to which I have already alluded, is far less important than the presence or absence of

(*a*) Pulmonary tuberculosis.

(*b*) Encapsulating adhesions in which the air is confined to a circumscribed area

(*a*) The examination of the sputa and of the compressed lung may yield evidence regarding tuberculosis. On the sound side the compensatory hypertrophy covers up foci of dulness or râles so that it is difficult to make out much.

(*b*) Encapsulated pneumothorax gives us practically all the signs of a phthisical cavity, from which it is distinguished by the fact that with a cavity the nutrition of the patient is almost always much worse.

Encapsulated pneumothorax needs no treatment. Hence the importance of distinguishing it from the non-encapsulated form of the disease, in which treatment is essential.

## PLEURISY.

Clinically, we deal with three types:

(*a*) Dry or plastic pleurisy.
(*b*) Pleuritic effusion, serous or purulent.
(*c*) Pleural thickening.

### (*a*) Dry or Plastic Pleurisy.

Doubtless many cases run their course without being recognised. The frequency with which pleuritic adhesions are found post mortem would seem to indicate this.

It is usually the characteristic stitch in the side which suggests physical examination. The pain and the physical signs resulting from the fibrinous exudation are usually situated at the bottom of the axilla where the diaphragmatic and costal layers of the pleura are in close apposition. Doubtless the pleuritic inflammation is not by any means limited to this spot, but it is here that the two layers of the pleura make the largest excursion while in apposition with each other. In the vast majority of cases, then, the physical signs are situated at the spot indicated in Fig. 170.

Occasionally pleuritic friction is to be heard in the precordial region, and after the absorption of a pleuritic effusion evidences of fibrinous exudation in the upper parts of the chest are sometimes demonstrable. Most rarely of all, evidence of plastic pleurisy may be found at the apex of the lung in connection with early phthisis. In diaphragmatic pleurisy, when the fibrinous exudation is especially marked upon the diaphragmatic pleura, friction sounds may be heard over the region of the attachment of the diaphragm in front and behind as well as in the axillæ. Hiccup often occurs and gives exquisite pain.

Our diagnosis is based upon a single physical sign, *pleuritic friction.* The nature of this sound and the manœuvres for eliciting it have already been described (see above, p. 166), and I will here only recapitulate what was there said. During the first few deep breaths one hears, while listening over the painful area, a grating or rubbing sound usually somewhat jerky and interrupted, most marked at the latter part of inspiration, but often audible throughout the whole respiratory act. After a few breaths it often disappears, but will usually reappear if the patient lies for a short time upon the affected side, and then sits up and breathes deeply. In marked cases the rubbing of the inflamed pleural surfaces may be felt as well as heard, and it is not very rare for the patient to be able to feel and hear it himself. Pleuritic friction may be present and loud without giving rise to any pain. On the other hand, the pain may be intense, and yet the friction-rub barely audible. When heard at the summit of the chest, as in cases of incipient phthisis, pleural fric-

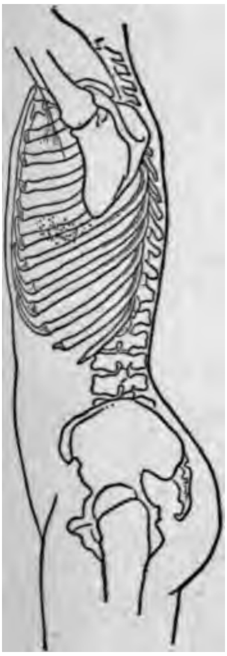


FIG. 170.—Showing the Point at which Pleural Friction is most Often Heard.

tion produces only a faint grazing sound, much more delicate and elusive than the sounds produced at the base of the chest.

Occasionally the distinctive rubbing or grating sounds are more or less commingled with or replaced by crackling sounds indistinguishable from the drier varieties of râles. It is now, I think, generally believed that such sounds may originate in the pleura as well as within the lung. The greatest care should be taken to prevent any shifting or slipping of the stethoscope upon the surface of the chest, as by such means sounds exactly like those of pleural friction may be transmitted to the ear. In case of doubt one should always wet or grease the skin so that the stethoscope cannot slip.

*Muscle sounds* are sometimes taken for pleural friction, but they are bilateral, usually low-pitched, sound less superficial than pleural friction, and are not increased by pressure. When listening for friction at the base of the left axilla, I have once or twice been puzzled by some low-pitched rumbling sounds occurring at the end of inspiration, and due (as afterward appeared) to gas in the stomach which shifted its position with each descent of the diaphragm.

In children friction sounds and pleuritic pain are much less common than in adults, and the signs first recognizable are those of effusion. In adults the presence of a very thick layer of fat may make it difficult or impossible to feel or hear pleural friction.

The breath sounds over the affected area are usually absent or greatly diminished, owing to the restraint in the respiratory movements due to pain. Not infrequently pleuritic friction may be heard altogether below the level of the lung.

### (*b*) PLEURITIC EFFUSION.

Many cases are latent, and the patients consult the physician on account of slight cough, weakness, or gastric trouble, so that the effusion is first discovered in the course of routine physical examination. Since it is usually the results of percussion which first put us on the right track, I shall take up first

### *Percussion.*

1. A *small effusion* first shows as an area of dulness

(*a*) Just below the angle of the scapula.

(*b*) In the left axilla between the fifth and the eighth rib.

(*c*) Obliterating Traube's semilunar area of tympany; or

(*d*) In the right front near the angle made by the cardiac and hepatic lines of dulness (see Fig. 171).

In the routine percussion of the chest, therefore, one should never leave out these areas. A small effusion is most easily detected in children or in adults with thin chest walls, provided our percussion is not too heavy. An effusion amounting to a pint should always be recognizable, and smaller amounts have frequently been diagnosed and proved by puncture.

The amount of a pleuritic effusion is roughly proportional to the area of dulness on percussion, but not accurately. It is very common to find on puncture an amount of fluid much greater than could have been suspected from the percussion outlines; on the other hand, the dulness may be extensive and intense on account of great inflammatory thickening of the costal pleura, by the accumulation

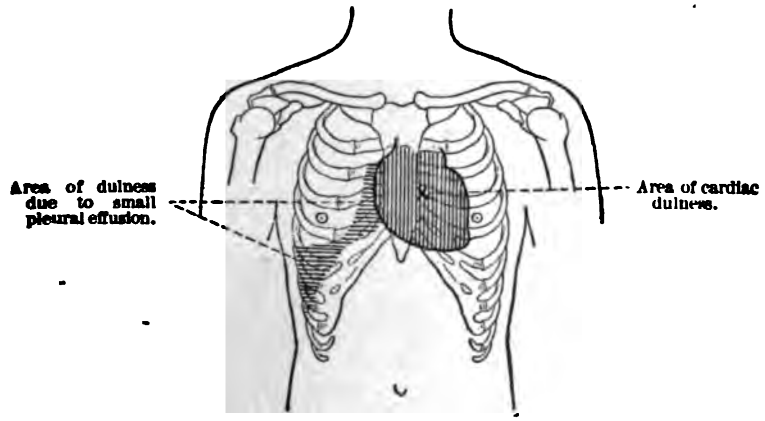


FIG. 171.—Small Pleural Effusion Accumulating (in part) near the Right Border of the Heart.

of layer after layer of fibrinous exudate and its organization into fibrous plates, while very little fluid remains within.

The amount of dulness depends also upon the thickness and elasticity of the chest wall and the degree of collapse of the lung within.

2. *Large Effusions.*—When the amount of fluid is large, the dulness may extend throughout the whole of one side of the chest with the exception of a small area above the clavicle or over the primary bronchus in front. This area gives a high-pitched *tympanitic* note, provided the bronchi remain open, as they almost always do. This tympany is high-pitched and sometimes astonishingly clear. I recently saw a case in which the note above the clavicle was almost indistinguishable with the eyes shut from that obtained in the epigastrium. Occasionally "cracked-pot" resonance may be obtained in the tympanitic area.

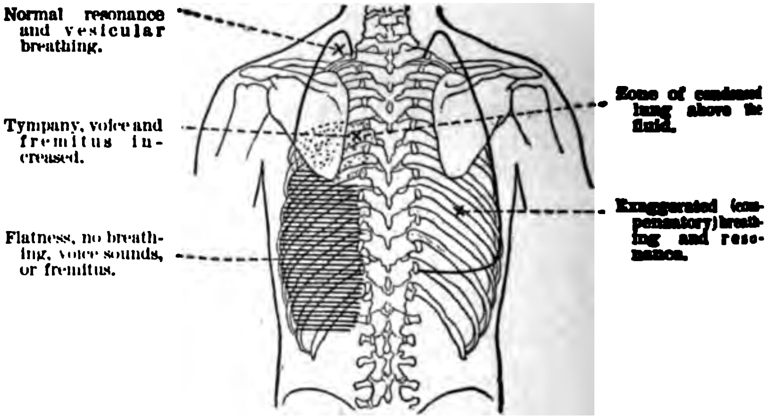

Normal resonance and vesicular breathing.
Tympany, voice and fremitus increased.
Flatness, no breathing, voice sounds, or fremitus.
Zone of condensed lung above the fluid.
Exaggerated (compensatory) breathing and resonance.

FIG. 172.- Diagram to Illustrate Physical Signs in Moderate-Sized Effusion in the Left Pleura.

The pitch changes if the patient opens and closes his mouth while we percuss ("Williams' tracheal tone").

The dulness over the lower portions of a large effusion is usually *very* marked, and the percussing finger feels a greatly increased resistance to its blows when compared with the elastic rebound of the sound side.

3. *Moderate Effusions.*—Three zones of resonance can often be mapped out in the back: at the base dulness or flatness, above that a zone of mingled dulness and tympany, and at the top normal resonance. The lowest zone corresponds to the fluid, the middle zone to the condensed lung immediately above it, and the top zone to the relatively unaffected part of the lung (see Fig. 172). Not infrequently there is no middle zone but simply dulness below and resonance above, as is usually the case in the axilla and front.

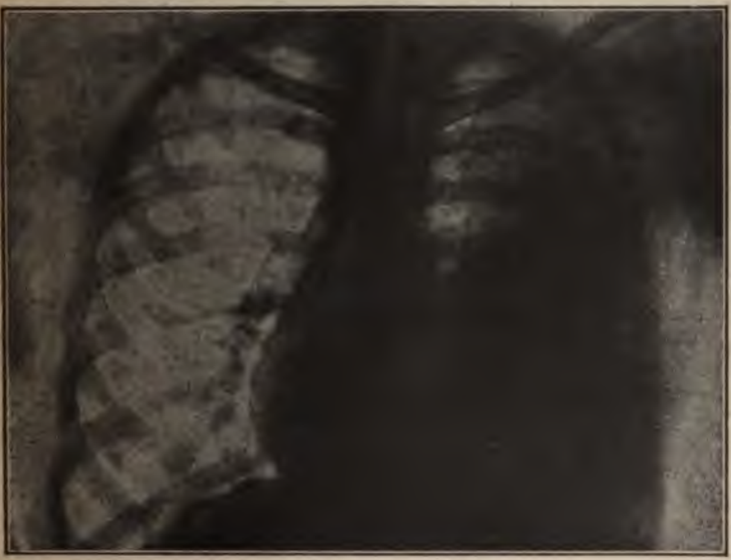
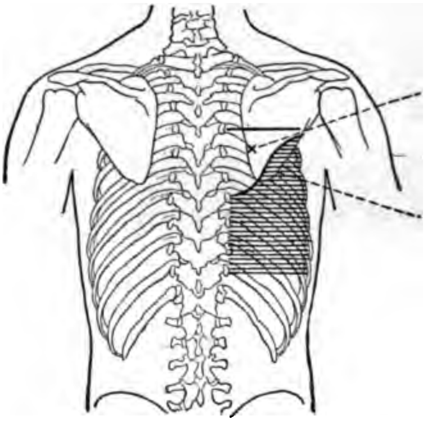


FIG. 173.—Left Pleural Effusion. Note that the surface of the fluid slopes outward and upward from the median line. (From v. Ziemssen's Atlas.)

The position of the effusion depends only in part upon the influence of gravity, and is greatly influenced by capillarity and the degree of retraction of the lungs. Consequently the surface of the fluid is hardly ever horizontal except in very large accumulations. With the patient in an upright position it usually reaches a higher level in the axilla than in the back (see Fig. 173). Near the spine and near the sternum (in right-sided effusions) the line corresponding to the level of the fluid may rise sharply.

The S-curve of Ellis, as worked out so elaborately by Garland, varies still further the uneven line which corresponds to the surface of the fluid (see Fig. 174). This curve can be obtained only after the patient has, by cough and forced breathing, expanded the lung as fully as possible.



Triangular space dull until patient has coughed and breathed deeply.

Area of dulness bounded above by the S-curve of Ellis.

FIG. 174.—The S-Curve of Ellis.

All these curves are to be found with the patient in the upright position. None of them has any considerable diagnostic importance, and the chief point to be remembered is that the upper surface of the fluid, not being settled by gravity alone, is hardly ever horizontal.

With change in the position of the patient the level of the fluid sometimes changes very slowly and irregularly, and sometimes does not change at all. If, for purposes of thorough examination, we raise to a sitting posture a patient who has been for some days or weeks in bed, we should never begin the examination at once, since it may take some minutes for the lungs and the fluid to accommodate themselves to the new position. It is well also to get the patient to cough and to take a number of full breaths before the examination is begun.

To test the mobility of the fluid with change of the patient's position, mark out the upper limit of the dulness in the back with the patient in the upright position. Then let the patient lie face downward upon a couch, and, after waiting a few minutes, percuss the previously dull area. It may be found to have become resonant.[1]

When the fluid is absorbed or removed by tapping, one would expect an immediate return of the percussion resonance. But in fact the resonance returns very slowly and is wholly unreliable as a test of the amount of absorption which has occurred. Thickened pleura and atelectatic lung may abolish resonance long after the fluid is all gone. We depend here far more upon the evidence obtained by auscultation and palpation and on the general condition of the patient.

To determine the returning elasticity of the lung and the degree of movability of its lower border, percussion is very useful during the stage of absorption. After percussing out the lower border of pulmonary resonance in the back, the patient is directed to take a long breath and hold it. If the lung expands, the area of percussion resonance will increase downward.

Percussion aids us in determining whether neighboring organs are displaced by the pressure of the accumulated fluid. The liver is often pushed down, the spleen *very* rarely. *Dislocation of the heart* is one of the most important of all the signs of pleural effusion, and is often the crucial point in differential diagnosis. It is a very striking and at first surprising fact that a left-sided effusion displaces the heart far more than a right-sided effusion of the same size. Small or moderate right-sided effusions often do not displace the heart at all.

---

[1] This test, however, is somewhat fallacious and of very little diagnostic value, since the lungs tend to swing up toward the back when the patient lies prone, *even when no fluid is present*, and increase of resonance in the back with this change of position might, therefore, occur when the dulness was due to thickened pleura and not to fluid.

With left-sided effusions, unless very small, we find the area of cardiac dulness shifted toward the right and often projecting beyond the right edge of the sternum (see Fig. 173). (Inspection and palpation often give us even more valuable information on this point. See below, p. 347.) We must be careful to distinguish such an area of dulness at the right sternal margin from that which may be produced in right-sided effusions by the fluid itself (see above).

As mentioned above, a right pleural effusion may very early show itself as an area of dulness along the right sternal margin. Light percussion will usually demonstrate that this dulness is continuous with a narrow strip of flatness at the base of the axilla (ninth and tenth ribs). Such an effusion is late in creeping up the axilla. It appears first and disappears first along the right margin of the sternum.

On the sound side the percussion resonance is often increased, owing to compensatory hypertrophy of the sound lung; the diaphragm is pushed down and the borders of the heart or of the liver may be encroached upon. When the hyper-resonance of the sound side is present, it should warn us to percuss lightly over the effusion, else we may bring out the resonance of the distended lung.

*Summary of Percussion Signs.*—(1) Flatness corresponding roughly to the position of the fluid.

(2) Tympany above the level of the fluid over the condensed lung.

(3) The level of the fluid is seldom quite horizontal.

(4) Shifting of the fluid with change of position is rare, slow, and has little or no importance in diagnosis.

*Exceptions and Possible Errors.*—(*a*) Great muscular pain and spasm may produce an area of dulness which simulates that of pleural effusions, especially as the auscultatory signs may be equally misleading. A hypodermic of morphine will dispel the dulness along with the pain if it is due to muscular cramp.

(*b*) If the lung on the affected side fails to retract (owing to emphysema or adhesions to the chest wall), the area of dulness and its intensity will be much diminished.

(*c*) It must be remembered that dulness in Traube's space may be due to solidification of the lung, to *situs inversus*, to tumors, or to overfilling of the stomach and intestine with food, as well as to pleural effusion; also that the size of the tympanitic space varies greatly in health.

(*d*) Rarely percussion may be tympanitic over an effusion at the left base owing to distention of the stomach or colon.

(*e*) The diagnosis between fluid and thickened pleura will be considered later.

### *Auscultation.*

The auscultatory phenomena vary greatly in different cases, and in the same case at different times, because the essential conditions are subject to similar variations. *Whatever sounds are produced in the lungs or in the bronchi may be heard over the fluid unless interfered with by inflammatory thickening of the costal pleura. Fluid transmits sounds well,* but there may be no breath sounds produced and hence none audible over the fluid. Or tubular sounds only may be produced because only the bronchi remain open, the rest of the lung being collapsed.

Or again, if râles or friction sounds are produced in the lung, they, too, may be transmitted to the fluid and may (alas!) deter the timid "observer" from tapping.

In about two-thirds of all large effusions *no* breathing at all is audible over the area of flatness on percussion. In the remaining third, and especially in children, tubular breathing, sometimes feeble, sometimes very intense, is to be heard.

In moderate effusions there are often three zones in the back. At the bottom we hear nothing, in the middle zone distant bronchial or broncho-vesicular breathing, while at the summit of the chest the breathing is normal.

The *voice sounds* correspond When breath sounds are absent, the voice sounds are likewise absent. When the breathing is tubular, the voice, and especially the whisper, is also tubular and intensified. That is, *whenever the bronchi are open, the lung retracted, and the chest walls thin, the breathing, voice, and whisper will correspond to the tracheal and bronchial sounds.* Since children have especially thin chest walls, these bronchial sounds are especially frequent and intense in children.[1]

Near the angle of the scapula and in a corresponding position in front, the sound of the spoken voice may have a peculiar high-pitched, nasal twang, to which the term egophony is applied. This sign has no importance in diagnosis, since it is not constant, and not peculiar to fluid accumulations.

Râles are rarely produced in the retracted lung, and so are rarely to be heard over the fluid.

All these sounds may be diminished or abolished if the costal pleura is greatly thickened

The influence of cough upon the lung, and so upon the sounds produced in it and transmitted through the fluid, may be very great and very puzzling. Râles may appear or disappear, breathing change in quality or intensity, and in the differential diagnosis of difficult cases the patient should always be made to cough and then breathe deeply before the examination is completed.

In very large effusions, when only the primary bronchi are open, there may be signs like those of pulmonary cavity at the site of the bronchi in front or behind (amphoric breathing, large metallic râles, etc.). Over the sound lung the breathing is exaggerated and extends unusually far down in the back and axilla, owing to hypertrophy of the lung.

The heart sounds may be absent at the apex owing to dislocation of the heart. In left-sided effusions the apex sounds are often loudest near the ensiform cartilage or beyond the right margin of the sternum. Right-sided effusions have much less effect upon the heart, but occasionally we find the heart sounds loudest at the left of the nipple or in the axilla.

Since many cases of pleural effusion are due to tuberculosis, we should never omit to search for evidences of this disease at the apex of the lung on the *sound* side, since experience has shown that phthisis is more apt to begin here than on the side of the effusion.

---

[1] Bacelli's theory—that the whispered voice is conducted through serum but not through pus—is not borne out by facts.

### *Summary of Auscultatory Signs.*

(1) In most cases voice and breath sounds are absent or very feeble over the area occupied by the fluid.

(2) In a minority of the cases the breathing and voice sounds may be tubular and intensified, especially in children.

(3) Over the condensed lung at the summit of the chest the breathing is bronchial or broncho-vesicular, according to the degree of condensation. If the amount of fluid is small, the layer of condensed lung occupies the middle zone of the chest and the breathing is normal at the top of the chest.

(4) Râles and friction sounds are rarely heard over fluid.

(5) On the sound side the breathing is exaggerated.

(6) The heart sounds may be absent at the apex and present in the left axilla or to the right of the sternum owing to dislocation of the heart.

### *Inspection and Palpation.*

The most important information given us by inspection and palpation relates to the displacement of various organs by the pressure of the accumulated fluid. In left-sided pleuritic effusions the heart is usually displaced considerably toward the right, even when the level of the fluid reaches no higher than the sixth rib in the nipple line. The apex impulse is to be seen and felt to the right of the sternum, somewhere between the third and the seventh rib, when a large amount of fluid is present. With smaller effusions one may find the apex beat lifting the sternum or close to its left border. The position of the heart may be confirmed by percussion.

The spleen is scarcely ever displaced.

Right-sided effusions are far less likely to displace the heart, and it is only when a large amount of fluid is present that the apex of the heart is pushed outward beyond the nipple. Moderate right-sided effusions often produce no dislocation of the heart whatever. The liver is often considerably pushed down by a right-sided pleuritic effusion, and its edge may be palpable several inches below the costal margin. Its upper margin cannot be determined by percussion, as it merges into the flatness produced by the fluid accumulation above it.

*Tactile fremitus* is almost invariably absent or greatly diminished over the areas corresponding to the fluid; just above the level of the fluid it is often increased.

Occasionally a slight fulness of the affected side may be recognized by inspection, and the interspaces may be less readily visible than upon the sound side. Bulging of the interspaces I have never observed. When the accumulation of fluid is large the respiratory movements upon the affected side are somewhat diminished,[1] the shoulder is raised, and the spine curved toward the affected side. The diaphragm is depressed, and Litten's sign therefore absent.

There are no reliable means for distinguishing purulent from serous effusions. The whispered voice may be transmitted through either pus or serum. But we know that in children two-thirds of all effusions are purulent, while in adults three-fourths of them are serous.

### *Physical Signs During Absorption of Pleural Effusions.*

When the fluid begins to disappear, either spontaneously or as a result of treatment, the dulness very gradually disappears and the breath sounds, voice sounds, and fremitus reappear. In case the heart has been dislocated, its return to its normal position is often much slower than one would anticipate, and indeed all the physical signs are disappointingly slow to clear up even after tapping. Pleural friction appears when the roughened pleural surfaces, which have been held apart by the fluid, are allowed by the disappearance of the latter to come into apposition again. Owing to pulmonary atelectasis and permanent thickening of the pleura, considerable dulness often remains for weeks after the fluid has been absorbed.

---

[1] I have purposely made but little of the changes in the shape of the chest produced by pleuritic effusions, as it has seemed to me that by far too much stress has usually been laid upon such signs.

### (*c*) Pleural Thickening.

In persons who have previously suffered from pleurisy with effusion, and in many who have never to their knowledge had any such trouble, a considerable thickening of the pleural membrane with adhesion of the costal and visceral layers may be manifested by the following signs:

(1) Dulness on percussion, sometimes slight, sometimes marked.

(2) Diminished vesicular respiration.

(3) Diminished voice sounds and tactile fremitus.

(4) Absence of Litten's phenomenon and diminution in the normal respiratory excursion of the chest.

These signs are most apt to be found at the base of the lung behind and in the axilla. Occasionally a similar thickening may be demonstrated throughout the whole extent of the pleura, and the lung failing to expand, the chest may fall in as a result of atmospheric pressure (see Fig. 51).

The ribs approximate and may overlap, the spine becomes curved, the shoulder lowered, the scapula prominent, and the whole side shrunken. The heart may be drawn over toward the affected side.

In the diagnosis of pleural thickening Rosenbach's "palpatory puncture" is sometimes our only resource. Under antiseptic precautions a hollow needle is pushed between the ribs and into the pleural cavity. As the needle forces its way through the tough fibrous, or perhaps calcified, pleura, the degree and kind of resistance are very enlightening. Again, the amount of mobility of the point after the chest wall has been pierced tells us whether the needle is free in a cavity, entangled in a nest of adhesions, or fixed in a solid "carnified" lung. There is no danger if the needle is sterile.

### Encapsulated Pleural Effusion.

Small accumulations of serum or pus may be walled off by adhesions so that the fluid does not gravitate to the lowest part of the pleural cavity or spread itself laterally as it would if free.

Such localized effusions are most apt to be found in the lower axillary regions or behind—sometimes between the base of the lung and the diaphragm, and more rarely between the lobes of one of the lungs or higher up. I have twice seen an encapsulated purulent effusion so close to the left margin of the heart that the diagnosis of pericardial effusion was made.

The diagnosis of encapsulated pleural effusion is a difficult one and oftentimes cannot be made except by puncture. The signs are those of fluid in the pleura, but anomalously placed. Even puncture may fail to clear up the difficulty, since the needle may pass entirely through the pouch of fluid and into some structure behind so that no fluid is obtained.

### PULSATING PLEURISY (EMPYEMA NECESSITATIS).

Under conditions not altogether understood the movements transmitted by the heart to a pleural effusion (usually purulent) may be visible externally as a circumscribed pulsating swelling near the precordial region, or as a diffuse undulation of a considerable portion of the chest wall. Sometimes this pulsation is visible because the fluid has worked its way out through the thoracic wall and is covered only by the skin and subcutaneous tissues, but occasionally pulsation in a pleural effusion becomes visible, although no such perforation of the chest wall has occurred.

The condition is a rare one, and is of importance only because it may be mistaken for an aneurism, from which, however, it should be readily distinguished by the absence of a palpable thrill or diastolic shock and by the evidence of fluid in the pleura.

### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF PLEURITIC EFFUSION.

The following conditions are not infrequently mistaken for pleuritic effusion:

(1) Croupous pneumonia with occlusion of the bronchi.
(2) Pleural thickening, with pulmonary atelectasis.
(3) Subdiaphragmatic abscess or abscess of the liver.

In croupous pneumonia with plugging of the bronchi one may have present all the physical signs of pleuritic effusion *except displacement of the neighboring organs.* The presence or absence of such displacement, together with the history, symptoms, and course of the case, is therefore our mainstay in distinguishing the two diseases.

From *ordinary* croupous pneumonia (without occlusion of the bronchi) pleuritic effusion differs in that it produces a greater degree of dulness and a diminution of the spoken voice sounds and tactile fremitus. Bronchial breathing and bronchial whisper may be heard either over solid lung or over fluid accumulation, although the bronchial sounds are usually feeble and distant in the latter condition. The displacement of the neighboring organs is of importance here as in all diagnoses in which pleuritic effusion is a possibility. In pleuritic effusion we can sometimes determine that the line marking the upper limit of dulness shifts with change of the patient's position. This is, of course, impossible in pneumonia. A few hard coughs may open up an occluded bronchus and so clear up the diagnosis at once. In doubtful cases the patient should always be made to cough and breathe deeply before the examination is finished.

It should always be remembered that one may have both pneumonia and pleuritic effusion at the same time, and that pneumonia is often followed by a purulent effusion. In children the bronchi are especially prone to become occluded even as a result of a simple bronchitis, and we must then differentiate between atelectasis and effusion—in the main by the use of the criteria just described.

(2) It is sometimes almost impossible to distinguish small fluid accumulations in the pleural cavity from pleural thickening with pulmonary atelectasis. In both conditions one finds dulness, diminution of the voice sounds, respiration, and tactile fremitus, and absence of Litten's phenomenon, but the tactile fremitus is usually more diminished when fluid is present than in simple pleural thickening and atelectasis. An area of dulness which shifts with change of position points to pleuritic effusion. The presence of friction sounds over the suspected area speaks strongly in favor of pleural thickening, but it is possible to hear friction sounds over fluid,

probably because they are conducted from a point higher up in the chest at which no fluid is present. In doubtful cases the diagnosis can and should be cleared up by *puncture.*

(3) In two cases I have known enlargement of the liver due to multiple abscesses to be mistaken for empyema. In both conditions, one finds in the right back dulness on percussion as high as mid-scapula, with absence of voice sounds, breath sounds, and fremitus. These conditions are due in one case to the presence of fluid between the lung and the chest wall, and in the other case to the liver which pushes up the lung together with the diaphragm. By physical signs alone I do not see how this diagnosis is possible, though Litten's sign may be of use, since the shadow is absent in empyema and sometimes present in moderate-sized subdiaphragmatic accumulations. Some of the symptoms, such as chills, sweating, and irregular fever, are common to both conditions. A careful consideration of the history and the associated signs and symptoms may help us to decide.

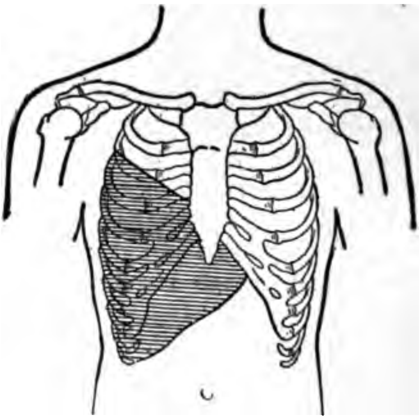


FIG. 175.—Area of Dulness in Solitary (tropical) Abscess of the Liver.

Large solitary abscess of the liver, occurring as it almost invariably does in the posterior portion of the right lobe, produces an area of flatness on percussion, which rises to a much higher level in the axilla and back than in front or near the sternum (see Fig. 175), and may be in this way distinguished from empyema; but when the liver contains many small abscesses, as in suppurative cholangitis, this peculiar line of dulness is not present.

(*d*) Rare diseases, such as cancer or hydatid of the lung, may be mistaken for pleuritic effusion. The history of the case and the results of exploratory puncture usually clear up the difficulty.

### *Examination of Exudates and Transudates.*

Only such methods as can be carried out without a thermostat will be here described. Hence the examination of diphtheria swabs, blood cultures, and pus are excluded. We have left the fluids obtained by tapping the pleura, the peritoneum, and the spinal cord. The first is the most important.

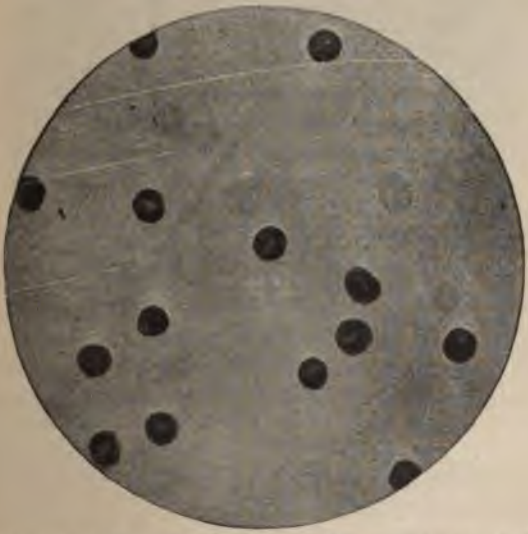


FIG. 176.—Lymphocytosis in Pleural Fluid. Primary tuberculous pleurisy. (× 750 diameters.) (Musgrave.)

*Pleural Fluids.*—A fluid withdrawn from the pleura by puncture may be a mechanical transudate (hydrothorax), may be evidence of *tuberculous pleurisy* (primary or associated with phthisis), or, rarely, an exudate of septic or cancerous origin.

To investigate these fluids we note:

1. *Color.* Bloody fluids suggest cancer, but occasionally occur in pneumonia and tuberculosis.

2. *Weight.*[1] Dropsical fluid is generally *below* 1.015 in specific gravity. Exudates are usually in the vicinity of 1.020. An ordinary specific-gravity bulb is used.

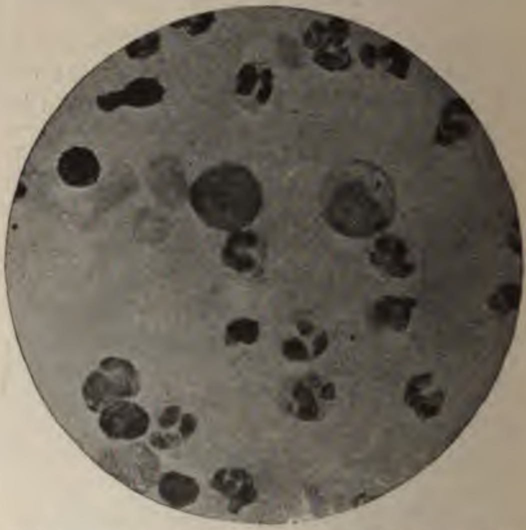


FIG. 177.—Polynuclears and Large Lymphocytes in Pleural Fluid from a Case of Traumatic Acute Infectious Pleurisy. (× 750 diameters.) (Musgrave.)

3. *The cells of the sediment* (cytodiagnosis).

*Technique of Cytodiagnosis.*—1. Pour fluid into tubes of a centrifuge and centrifugalize five minutes.

2. Pour off the supernatant fluid and stir up the sediment with

---

[1] The amount of albumin usually runs parallel with the weight of the fluid.

a platinum loop, so as to suspend the sediment in the few remaining drops.

3. Spread a drop of the mixture on a *clean* cover glass with the platinum loop and let the smear dry without heating it.

4. Stain like a blood film (see below, page 469) with the following mixture:[1] Wright's modification of Leishman's stain, 3 parts; *pure* methyl alcohol, 1 part.

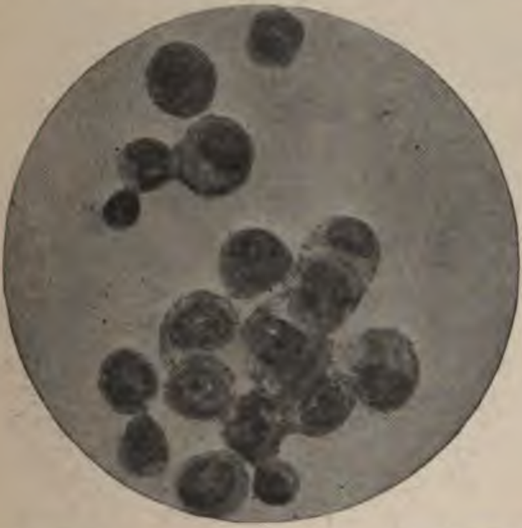


FIG. 178.—Pleural Fluid in Hydrothorax Due to Cardiac Disease. Endothelial plaques and cells. (× 750 diameters.) (Musgrave.)

5. After staining, wash *very* gently, using a dropper (else the whole film may be pushed off), and dry *in the fingers* over a Bunsen or alcoholic flame. Do not blot the preparation.

6. Mount in Canada balsam and examine with an oil-immersion lens.

*Interpretation of Results.*—(*a*) In *tuberculous pleurisy, lympho-*

---

[1] Suggested by Musgrave: Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. cli., p. 319, 1904.

*cytes* make up from seventy to ninety-nine per cent—usually over ninety per cent—of all the cells found in the smear (see Fig. 176).

(*b*) In septic cases due to the streptococcus, staphylococcus, or pneumococcus the majority of the cells are *polynuclear* leucocytes (see Fig. 177).

(*c*) In *transudations* (dropsical) the predominating cell is a large mononuclear type, apparently endothelial in origin and often occurring in sheets or "*plaques*" (see Fig. 178).

Exceptions occasionally occur, but in the main these rules are sufficiently exact to be of value in diagnosis when taken in connection with all the facts in the case.

In *peritoneal fluid* the use of cytodiagnosis has not as yet furnished information of any considerable diagnostic value.

In cerebrospinal fluid obtained by lumbar puncture the predominance of lymphocytes has not the same association with tuberculosis as it has in the pleura, and seems to point to nothing more definite than cerebrospinal irritation from any cause.

# CHAPTER XVII.

## ABSCESS, GANGRENE, AND CANCER OF THE LUNG, PULMONARY ATELECTASIS, ŒDEMA, AND HYPOSTATIC CONGESTION.

### ABSCESS AND GANGRENE OF THE LUNG.

I CONSIDER these two affections together because the physical signs, exclusive of the sputa, do not differ materially in the two affections. In some cases there may be no physical signs at all, and the diagnosis is made from the character of sputa and from a knowledge of the etiology and symptomatology of the case. In other cases we find nothing more than a patch of coarse râles or a small area of solidification, over which distant bronchial breathing, with increased voice sound and fremitus, may be appreciated. Rarely there may be slight dulness on percussion, but as a rule the area is not sufficiently large or sufficiently superficial to produce this. One may find the signs of cavity (amphoric breathing, cracked-pot resonance, and gurgling râles), but this is unusual.

Gangrene of the lung is not a common disease. The diagnosis usually rests altogether upon the smell and appearance of the sputa. In fetid bronchitis one may have sputa of equal foulness, but the odor is different. The finding of elastic tissue in the sputa proves the existence of something more than bronchitis.

Pulmonary abscess, which, like gangrene, is a rare affection, is often simulated by the breaking of an empyema into the lung and the emptying of the pus through a bronchus. Large quantities of pus are expectorated in such a condition, and abscess of the lung is suggested, but the other physical signs are those of empyema and should be easily recognized as such. The finding of *elastic fibres* is the crucial point in the diagnosis of intrapulmonary abscess, whether due to the tubercle bacillus or to other organisms. Tuberculous abscess (cavity) is usually near the summit of the lung, and other varieties of abscess are near the base, but often there are no physical signs by which we can distinctly localize the process.

## MALIGNANT DISEASE OF THE LUNG, PLEURA, OR CHEST WALL.

In its earlier stages this affection is often mistaken for empyema or serous effusion in the pleural cavity, and indeed the physical signs may be in part due to an accumulation of fluid secondary to the malignant growth within the lung. The rapid emaciation of the patient and the presence of a dark-brown bloody fluid in the pleural cavity, as determined by puncture, make us suspect malignant disease, but in sarcoma there is usually no emaciation until late in the course of the disease. The sputa rarely contain fragments of tissue whose structure can be recognized as characteristic of malignant disease. Secondary deposits in the supraclavicular glands may suggest the diagnosis.

The thorax is usually somewhat asymmetrical. The affected side may be either contracted or distended according to the nature of the malignant growth within; occasionally it is not deformed at all. When the growth attacks only the lung tissue itself, leaving the bronchi and mediastinum free, we get signs like those of pleural effusion (flatness, absent breathing, voice sounds, and tactile fremitus).

If the disease begins in the bronchi, we may have a noisy dyspnœa from stenosis of a bronchus, and a weakening of the respiratory sounds normally to be heard over the trachea in front has several times been noted. Percussion dulness, if present, is usually over the upper portions of the chest, and may disappear and reappear or skip from place to place in a very irregular and confusing way.

Signs and symptoms of pressure in the mediastinum due to secondary involvement of the peribronchial glands may be present and may simulate aneurism, or the growth may press directly upon the brachial plexus, producing pain in the arm.

## ATELECTASIS.

(*a*) Areas of atelectasis or collapse of pulmonary tissue are often present in connection with various pathological processes in the lung (such as tuberculosis or lobular pneumonia), but are usually too small to give rise to any characteristic physical signs; nevertheless

(*b*) In most normal individuals a certain degree of atelectasis of the margins of the lungs may be demonstrated in the following way: The position of the margins of the lungs in the axillæ, in the back, or in the precordial region are marked out by percussion at the end of expiration. The patient is then directed to take ten full breaths, and the pulmonary outlines at the end of expiration are then percussed out a second time. The pulmonary resonance will now be found to extend nearly an inch beyond its former limits, owing to the distention of previously collapsed air vesicles.

If one auscults the suspected areas during the deep breaths which are used to dispel the atelectasis, very fine râles are often to be heard at the end of expiration, disappearing after a few breaths in most cases, but sometimes audible as long as we choose to listen to them. These sounds, to which Abrams has given the name of "atelectatic crepitation," are in my experience especially frequent at the base of either axilla. The same writer has noticed an opacity to the *x*-rays over such atelectatic areas.

Forcible percussion may be sufficient to distend small areas of collapsed lung, or at any rate to dispel the dulness previously present (see above, p. 136, the lung reflex).

(*c*) When one of the large bronchi is compressed (as by an aneurism) or occluded by a foreign body, collapse of the corresponding area of lung may be shown by diminished motion of the affected side, dulness on percussion, and absence of breathing, voice sounds, and tactile fremitus.

In new-born babies whose lungs do not fully expand at the time of birth, similar physical signs are present over the non-expanded lobes. The right lung is especially apt to be affected

In the differential diagnosis of extensive pulmonary collapse, the etiology, the suddenness of their onset, the absence of fever and of displacement of neighboring organs enable us to exclude pneumonia and pleuritic effusion. In distinguishing small areas of solidification from similar areas of atelectasis, Abrams finds the "lung-reflex" (see page 136) of value. Atelectatic areas expand if the skin overlying them is irritated. Solidified areas show no change.

## Œdema of the Lungs.

In cardiac or renal disease one can often demonstrate that the lungs have been invaded by transuded serum as a part of the general dropsy. More rarely pulmonary œdema exists without much evidence of œdema in other organs or tissues.

The only physical sign characteristic of this condition is the presence of fine moist râles in the dependent portions of the lungs; that is, throughout their posterior surfaces when the patient has been for some time in a recumbent position; or over the lower portions of the axillæ and the back if the patient has not taken to his bed.

The râles are always bilateral (unless the patient has been lying for a long time on one side), and the individual bubbles appear to be all of the same size, or nearly so, differing in this respect from those to be heard in bronchitis. No squeaking or groaning sounds are to be heard. The respiratory murmur is usually somewhat diminished in intensity.

Dulness on percussion and modification of voice sounds are not present, unless hydrothorax or hypostatic pneumonia complicate the œdema.

## Hypostatic Pneumonia.

In long, debilitating illness, such as typhoid fever, the alveoli of the dependent portions of the lungs may become so engorged with blood and alveolar cells as to be practically solidified. Under these conditions examination of the posterior portions of the lungs shows usually:

(*a*) Slight dulness on percussion reaching usually from the base to a point about one-third way up the scapula. At the very base the dulness is less marked and becomes mixed with a shade of tympany.

(*b*) Feeble or absent tactile fremitus.

(*c*) Diminished or suppressed breathing and voice sounds.

The right lung is apt to be more extensively affected than the left.

Occasionally the breathing is tubular and the voice sounds are increased, making the physical signs identical with those of croupous pneumonia, but as a rule the bronchi are as much engorged as the alveoli to which they lead, and hence no breath sounds are produced.

Râles of œdema or of bronchitis may be present in the adjacent parts of the lungs. The fact that the dulness is less marked at the base of the lung than higher up helps to distinguish the condition from hydrothorax.

The diagnosis is usually easy, owing to the presence of the underlying disease. Fever, pain, and cough such as characterize croupous pneumonia are usually absent.

# CHAPTER XVIII.

## THE ABDOMEN IN GENERAL, THE BELLY WALLS, PERITONEUM, OMENTUM, AND MESENTERY.

### EXAMINATION OF THE ABDOMEN IN GENERAL.

OUR methods are crude and inexact compared to those applicable to the chest. Auscultation is of practically no use. Inspection is helpful in but few cases. Palpation, our mainstay, is often rendered almost impossible by thickness, muscular spasm, or ticklishness of the abdominal walls. Percussion is of great value in some cases, but yields no useful results in the majority.

*Technique.*—The knack of abdominal examination, and especially that part of it whereby the skilled diagnostician gets his most valued information, is difficult even to demonstrate and almost impossible to describe. Hence the account of it in this and other books is very brief when compared with the space allotted to the methods of examining the chest.[1]

The table or bed on which the patient lies during most abdominal examinations (excluding gynæcological work) should be at least three feet *high*, narrow, and *firm*. Most beds are too low, too wide, and too soft; but, on the other hand, the patient must not be made uncomfortable by the hardness or coldness of the surface on which he lies. A comfortable pillow should be provided.

---

[1] I have heard a physician in a leading American city say that when palpation of the spleen in typhoid fever was first introduced, there was but one physician in the city who had the knack, and that his colleagues were very sceptical about the possibility of accomplishing the feat at all. I have seen a similar uncertainty regarding the palpation of the normal but slightly displaced right kidney.

INSPECTION.—We need a tangential light, such as accentuates by shadows every unevenness of the surface. If the patient is examined in the ordinary dorsal decubitus, the light from any single window, except one overhead, is satisfactory. If one inspects the abdomen with the patient upright, he should stand with his side to the light, not facing it. By inspection we seek information on:

(*a*) The general contour of the abdomen.

(*b*) The surface of the belly walls, especially the skin and the navel.

(*c*) Respiratory movements, their limitation or absence.

(*d*) Peristaltic movements (gastric or intestinal in origin).

(*e*) The presence of local prominence or (rarely) depression.

*Inspection of the Belly Wall.*—1. The *surface of the belly wall* is often searched most carefully for the *rose spots* of typhoid fever, which are hyperæmic, very slightly elevated spots, about the diameter of a large pin head (2–4 mm.). They disappear on pressure. Pimples are usually larger, better defined at the edges, and more highly colored, contrasting with the very *pale red* of most rose spots. They are by no means confined to the belly and may be found exclusively on the back. Having been at the outset somewhat sceptical of their value in diagnosis, I have become thoroughly convinced by greater experience and more careful examination. The spots are present in about three-fourths of all cases, and, while they also occur in any disease when the blood contains bacteria (*e.g.*, sepsis), they are commonest in typhoid.

2. Distended and tortuous veins on the abdomen are seen in diseases obstructing the portal circulation (especially cirrhotic liver) or the inferior cava (see Fig. 60).

3. Striæ, or linear markings on the skin of the abdomen, follow any long-standing trouble that stretches the skin—pregnancy, obesity, tumors, etc. They are red when first produced, but later turn white (*lineæ albicantes*).

4. Scars of old wounds or operations may be of great diagnostic value in comatose or delirious cases.

5. Projection or levelling of the normal depression at the navel is evidence of distention within the belly.

*Respiratory* movements of the belly walls are limited or cease in painful diseases within the peritoneum (peritonitis, lead colic) or when the diaphragm is pushed up by a large tumor, ascites, or meteorism.

*Peristaltic waves* creeping along beneath the belly walls are seen with chronic stenosis and obstruction at the pylorus or at some point in the colon and occasionally in *thin* but healthy persons.

Local and general prominence will be discussed in connection with abdominal tumors (page 368).

PALPATION.[1]—With the patient on the back upon a suitable bed or table,[2] the head on a comfortable pillow, and the abdomen exposed, run the palm of the hand (warm) lightly over the whole surface, to accustom the muscles to its presence. Then try whether better relaxation of the belly walls is obtained when the patient's knees are drawn up. Some patients relax better in this position; others when the legs are extended.

If the muscles of the abdomen remain contracted and stiff even when the patient is comfortable and has become accustomed to the presence of the physician's hand, we may try to induce relaxation:

(*a*) By getting the patient to take a series of deep breaths.

(*b*) By diverting his attention through conversation or otherwise.

If these means fail and it is important that we should thoroughly investigate the abdomen, we have left two further ways of producing relaxation, viz.:

(*c*) By putting the patient into a warm bath.

(*d*) By anæsthesia (ether or chloroform).

The movements of the physician's hand should never be sudden or rough. He should avoid digging into the skin with his nails or pressing strongly on a small spot with the finger-tips. If any spot be suspected to be tender, that should be palpated last, after going over the rest of the abdomen. If it is necessary to make deep pressure at any point, it is best to lay the fingers of the left hand loosely over the spot and then exert pressure upon them with the fingers of the right hand. The passive hand is more sensitive. To reach a deep spot, put the hands in this position over it, ask the patient to take a long breath, and, as the belly falls in expiration, follow it down with the hands. Then hold what you have gained, and with the next full expiration you may be able to get in still deeper, until after a series of deep breaths the desired spot is reached. Naturally this cannot be done if there is much tenderness, but pure nervous spasm may sometimes be overcome in this way.

---

[1] Special methods of palpating a diseased kidney, spleen, or liver are described in the sections on those organs.

[2] It is essential that the physician as well as the patient should be comfortable during an abdominal examination, else his attention is not wholly on his work. Hence the importance of a high, narrow bed, or table, so that the physician need not stretch or stoop to reach the patient.

To make use of the relaxation secured by a hot bath, we need an unusually long tub, so that the patient can lie almost flat when his knees are *slightly* drawn up. If he is doubled up with his knees and head in close proximity, nothing can be accomplished. The patient gets into the tub with the water comfortably warm, and its temperature is then raised to between 110° and 120° F. by pouring in very hot water. The greatest relaxation is usually attained after about ten minutes' immersion.

This method is far less inconvenient than etherization and is especially valuable when the recti are well developed and form rounded, tumor-like masses as soon as ordinary palpation is attempted. If we suspect that a tumor-like mass may be one of the bellies of the rectus, it is well to grasp the mass with the hand and then ask the patient to raise his head. The mass will harden suddenly if it is the rectus.

### *What can be Felt Beneath the Normal Abdominal Walls.*

No part of the normal intestine, including the appendix, can, in my opinion, be felt through the abdominal walls. The same is true of the stomach, spleen, left kidney, pancreas,[1] bladder, and pelvic organs. The only normal abdominal organs that we can often feel are:

---

[1] Leube believes that in very thin subjects the head of the pancreas may occasionally be felt.

1. The abdominal aorta.
2. The spinal column, near and above the umbilicus.
3. Part of the liver (occasionally, if the costal angle is sharp and the belly walls are thin and lax).
4. The tip of the right kidney (in many young persons).
5. Gurgling and splashing in the stomach or colon.

The aorta is too deep to be felt at all in some persons, but, on the other hand, it is astonishing how close under the belly wall it is in others, *i.e.*, in those whose dorsal spine projects sharply forward. In such persons the aorta may be almost taken in the hand, and its course, calibre, and motions are so startlingly evident that it is often mistakenly supposed to be the seat of an aneurism (see above, page 280), especially as a systolic murmur and thrill can be appreciated over it if a little pressure is exerted, so as to produce an artificial stenosis.

Behind and beside the aorta we can sometimes feel the bodies of the vertebræ, and on them trace the division of the aorta into the common iliacs.

The liver cannot be felt at all in the great majority of normal persons, but occasionally the costal angle is so sharp that a small portion of the organ is palpable in the epigastric region.

Bimanually (see below, page 415) the tip of the normal right kidney may often be caught between the hands at the end of a long inspiration, especially in young, thin people with lax belly walls.

If the stomach or colon contains fluids, the palpating hand often elicits sounds corresponding to the movement of these fluids. Their only importance in diagnosis will be mentioned on page 376.

The ilio-psoas muscle can occasionally be felt deep in the iliac region.

Very deceptive often are muscular bundles in the external oblique, which seem distinguishable as sausage-shaped tumors, and doubtless give rise to some of the legends about feeling the normal appendix.

### *Palpable Lesion of the Belly Walls.*

The occurrence of lesions, to be recognized mainly by inspection and percussion, has been discussed (page 363). Besides these we search for:

1. *Herniæ, epigastric or umbilical* (see Fig. 179). The diagnosis rests on the presence of an impulse on coughing, with or without a reducible tumor.

2. *Separation of the Recti.*—When the patient, lying on the back, lifts his head and shoulders, a longitudinal wedge bulges out along the median line of the belly from the gastric to the suprapubic region.

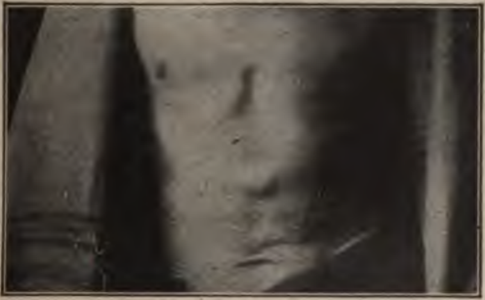


FIG. 179.—Epigastric Hernia.

3. *Abscess of the abdominal walls* usually represents a stitch abscess or the external vent of pus burrowing from the appendix, the pelvis, or the prevesical space. But in about one-third of the cases no such cause can be found. An infected hæmatoma due to trauma or without known cause explains some cases, and occasionally tuberculosis or actinomycosis occurs. The latter conditions are recognized by the microscopic examination of the pus and of the abscess wall.

4. *Sarcoma* of the belly wall is rather rare, and can be recognized with certainty only by microscopic examination; without this I have known it to be confused with *lipoma* and with *tuberculosis.*

5. *Thickening or inflammation at the navel* occurs in some cases of cancerous or tuberculous peritonitis. The diagnosis rests on the further evidence of cancer or tuberculosis within the peritoneal cavity and on the microscopic examination of a piece excised for the purpose.

Palpation of the Spleen (see page 411).

Palpation of the Liver (see page 386).

Palpation of the Kidney (see page 415).

### *Palpation of Abdominal Tumors.*

One should notice: *Size, contour, consistency, mobility with pressure and with respiration, tenderness, pulsation, peritoneal crepitus, adherence to the skin or to the abdominal wall, relationship to any abdominal organ* (also dulness or resonance on percussion, see below, page 370).

Most of these points need no comment. *To ascertain whether the tumor involves the skin,* one lifts up a fold of skin crossing the mass. If the skin dimples markedly over the tumor, *i.e.*, fails to rise at that point while on all sides of the mass it can easily be picked up, the skin is adherent. Tumors in the abdominal wall can usually be gathered up along with the latter when we grasp a large fold with both hands.

*To determine the relationship of a tumor with the liver or spleen* we note:

(*a*) Whether a groove or interval can be made out, by palpation or percussion, between the mass and either of those organs.

(*b*) Whether its respiratory mobility is as great as theirs.

(*c*) Whether there are other facts in the case suggestive of hepatic or splenic disease (jaundice, ascites, leukæmic blood).

(*d*) The effect of inflation of the colon (see below). Tumors connected with the spleen are forced forward and do not become resonant when the colon is inflated.

*To determine the degree of respiratory mobility,* hold the fingers of one hand in contact with the lower edge of the mass and allow them to descend with it while the patient takes a full breath. To make sure that an actual descent occurs, one must *sight the mass* (and the hand) against some motionless object in the room beyond, else one may be deceived by the movement of the abdominal walls over the tumor, while the tumor itself remains motionless or nearly so. Tumors connected with the liver or spleen move about two inches with a forced inspiration. Kidney tumors move less, seldom as much as an inch. Pancreatic and retroperitoneal tumors have scarcely any mobility. Those connected with the intestine vary considerably in respiratory mobility, according to the presence and degree of adherence to other parts, but their excursion is rarely an inch.

*Peritoneal crepitus* is a grating, rubbing sensation experienced on light palpation, and due—supposedly—to the presence of a plastic, peritoneal exudate similar to that which produces the friction sounds in pericarditis. Over an enlarged spleen (*e.g.*, in leukæmia) peritoneal crepitus may be due to local perisplenitis, and in perigastritis, perihepatitis, and perienteritis similar crepitus occurs.

*Dipping* refers to a sudden displacement of the abdominal wall and whatever lies close beneath it, by a swift poke of the finger tips, which may succeed thereby in touching a solid organ or tumor which gentle, gradual palpation misses. Thus one may reach and mark out an enlarged liver through a layer of ascites which would prevent ordinary palpation.

PERCUSSION.—Abdominal percussion is much easier than thoracic. A lighter blow is used, and the distinction between dulness and tympany is easy. It is of value chiefly to determine the presence of fluid free in the peritoneal cavity, and to ascertain whether a tumor is due to or covered by gaseous distention.

(*a*) *Free fluid* (ascites, peritonitis, hæmoperitoneum, ruptured cyst) gravitates to the flanks and suprapubic region, while the intestines float up and occupy the epigastric and umbilical space. Hence there is dulness in the flanks and over the pubes, with resonance in the epigastric and umbilical regions. But the crucial and ever-necessary test is the shifting of this area of dulness when the patient turns on his side; then the uppermost flank should become resonant and the lower half of the belly—including part of the umbilical region—dull. Without this test the mere marking out of dull areas in the flanks is not conclusive evidence of free fluid there. Still less reliable is the "fluctuation wave," which can be transmitted as an impulse palpable to the hand laid flat on one flank, by sharply snapping the other flank. Similar impulses can be transmitted through the fat of the belly wall, despite all efforts to check them by pressure upon the latter.

(*b*) Percussion is our final test in the diagnostic procedure that begins with *inflation of the colon.* Air is forced into the rectum with an ordinary Davidson syringe, and, as the colon becomes prominent and hyperresonant, we note whether its tympany covers up the tumor-mass under investigation or whether the mass lies anterior to and remains dull over the inflated colon. Kidney tumors lie behind the inflated colon; splenic tumors remain dull in front of it.

*Auscultatory percussion,* for identification or demarkation of abdominal tumors and organs, has never been successful in my hands nor in those of most of the observers in whose results I have confidence. Hence I omit further description of it.

*Percussion of the stomach and spleen* (see below, pages 378 and 410).

*Percussion of Traube's semilunar tympanitic space* (the small area bounded on the right by the splenic and on the left by the hepatic dulness, above by the free edge of the left lung, and below by the lower edge of the ribs) is, in my experience, of very little value in diagnosis. This tympanitic area is obliterated in many pleuritic effusions (not in all), but many other causes (full stomach or gut, obese omentum) may produce similar dulness.

## DISEASES OF THE PERITONEUM.

1. Peritonitis—local or general.
2. Ascites.
3. Cancer and tuberculosis.

## *I. Peritonitis.*

1. *Local peritonitis* gives evidence of its presence by (*a*) pain, (*b*) tenderness, (*c*) muscular spasm, (*d*) tumor, and (*e*) constitutional manifestations.

The *pain* may be at first diffuse, later localizing itself at the site of the lesion; or it may be felt first where the peritonitis begins and spread with the lesion if the general peritoneal cavity become involved. The character and intensity of the pain vary greatly.

*Tenderness* is the important sign in diagnosis, and helps us to exclude the various colics and other causes of pain which are often relieved by pressure.

*Local muscular spasm* of the belly muscles to guard the tender lesion beneath is of great value in pointing our attention to the spot affected, though the muscles may be so rigid as to prevent palpation through them. [*Psoas spasm* is described in the section on appendicitis, see page 400.]

The *tumor* is apt to consist of intestine or other organs matted together by adhesions about the site of the process.

The *constitutional manifestations* are those of *infection*, viz., fever, leucocytosis, anorexia, constipation, often albuminuria and albumosuria.

The commonest causes of local peritonitis are:

1. Appendicitis.
2. Pus tube.
3. Gall-bladder inflammation.

Less common is cancer or ulcer of the stomach or intestine.

2. *General Peritonitis.*—The belly may be generally *swollen* and tympanitic or *retracted* and hard. *General tenderness* is the most important sign. In advanced cases *free fluid in the flanks* may be demonstrated, as explained on page 369. Fæces and even gas cease to move, as the intestines are paralyzed. Vomiting is the rule, and soon becomes very foul (stercoraceous). There is fever, with a rapid and very weak pulse. The mind is clear, alert. The facial expression is not peculiar and may be normal. If there is persis-

tent vomiting the facies of that condition appears, viz., a drawn, pinched, anxious look, with dark circles under the eyes. The nausea and the rapid loss of fluid by vomiting account for these appearances.

The leucocyte count is generally elevated, but in the most virulent cases remains normal or subnormal.

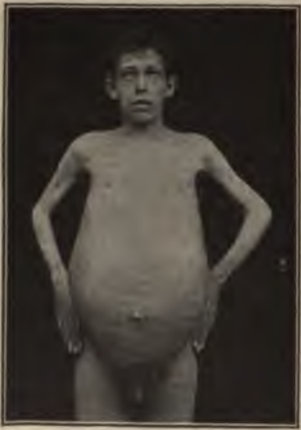


FIG. 180.—Characteristic Shape of Belly in Ascites.

## *II. Ascites.*

The causes are:

(1) Portal stasis, usually from cirrhosis of the liver.

(2) Dropsy, from cardiac or renal disease.

(3) Tuberculous peritonitis.

(4) Anæmia.

(5) Cancer of the peritoneum.

(6) Various unknown lesions.

The methods of diagnosis of ascites have been explained above. The diagnosis of its cause depends on the history and the general physical examination. The contour of the belly is often that pictured in Fig. 180.

## *III. Cancer and Tuberculosis of the Peritoneum.*

In connection with cancer or tuberculosis of some abdominal or pelvic organ, the disease may become spread throughout the peritoneum with deposits in the omentum and mesentery. The signs are: 1. Tumor masses scattered here and there, sometimes at the navel. 2. Ascites. 3. Emaciation and anæmia.

The diagnosis of cancer depends on the recognition of multiple, hard, nodular tumors in the abdomen of a patient known to have cancer of some abdominal organ.

Somewhat similar masses, usually due to loops of intestine matted together by adhesions, may be felt in *tuberculous peritonitis*, but here they are larger, fewer, and not so hard. Cancer appears in late life, tuberculous peritonitis usually in early life. The emaciation and anæmia are less marked in tuberculosis, and fever is more marked. The history or present evidence of tuberculosis elsewhere—lung, pleura, glands, pelvis, testis—favors the diagnosis of tuberculous peritonitis. If fever is not marked the tuberculin test may be of value in diagnosis.

## THE MESENTERY.

1. *Enlarged glands* — tuberculous, cancerous, or as part of Hodgkin's disease—can occasionally be felt in very thin patients. Their recognition as glands would depend on more obvious evidence of their cause in other parts of the body.

2. *Mesenteric thrombosis* produces all the signs of intestinal obstruction (see below, page 401), from which it can rarely if ever be distinguished without operation or autopsy.

# CHAPTER XIX.

## THE STOMACH, LIVER, AND PANCREAS.

### THE STOMACH.

THE best methods of examining the stomach are:

1. Inspection and palpation of the epigastrium and the neighboring portions of the abdomen.

2 Estimation of the size and position of the organ after distending it with air or water.

3. Examination of the stomach contents: (*a*) fasting; (*b*) after a test meal.

By combining the results of these three methods of examination with the results of our general examination of the body—emaciation, anæmia, etc.—and with the data obtained by a careful history, we obtain all the information about the stomach which it is possible for us to make use of at the present time.

#### 1. *Inspection and Palpation of the Epigastrium.*

(*a*) *Tenderness.*—The normal stomach cannot be seen or felt, nor can anything certain be learned in regard to it by percussion or auscultation. Tenderness in the epigastrium is so common that we can attach no significance to it unless it is extreme and sharply localized in a small area. Extreme localized tenderness is of a certain amount of value in connection with the diagnosis of gastric ulcer, but is by no means pathognomonic of it. In a small proportion of cases tenderness in the back (lower dorsal or upper lumbar region) can be elicited in cases of gastric ulcer.

(*b*) A *tumor in the epigastrium* (see Fig. 181) is of far greater importance than any other local evidence. If it occurs in an emaciated and anæmic person past middle life, is hard and nodular, and does not disappear after catharsis, it is almost invariably due to cancer of the stomach. In a young person such a tumor may be due to a mass of adhesions about a gastric ulcer. Tumors of the pancreas much less often reach the surface in this region; tumors of the liver are generally larger, and their connection with this organ can generally be demonstrated by percussion, palpation, and by their greater respiratory mobility when compared with gastric cancer.

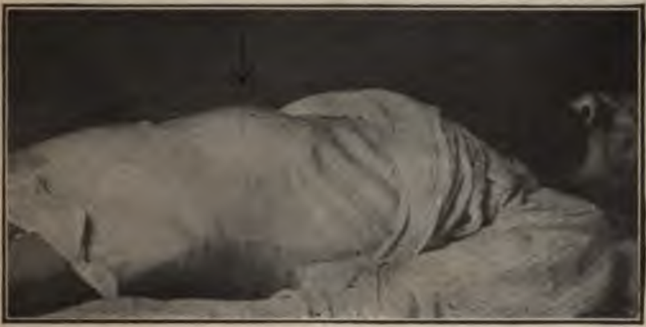


FIG. 181.—Epigastric Tumor in Gastric Cancer.

Epigastric hernia usually shows an impulse on coughing, is soft and doughy in feel, and presents none of the other symptoms and signs of gastric cancer.

Tubercular deposits in the omentum are almost always associated with ascites, fever, and other evidences of tuberculosis either in the examination of other organs or in the history.

(*c*) *Visible gastric peristalsis* means stenosis of the pylorus (cancer, cicatrix, adhesions, simple thickening, or muscular spasm). The contraction wave passes from left to right across the epigastrium, and is seen by means of the shadow cast by a tangential light with the patient in a recumbent position. If the peristalsis stops it can sometimes be reexcited by briskly snapping the epigastric region with the finger.

(*d*) The *normal splash sound* can usually be heard if sudden, quick pressure is made in the epigastrium within three hours after a meal. If splashing can be elicited more than three hours after a meal, and especially if it is present before breakfast, it is evidence of gastric stasis and usually of dilatation.

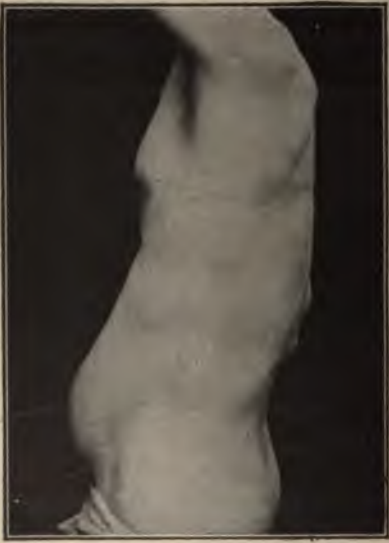


FIG. 182.—Outline of Abdomen in Dilatation of the Stomach.

(*e*) *Hypogastric bulging due to dilated stomach* is occasionally seen in cases of marked dilatation when the patient stands up, and is examined in profile (see Fig. 182).

### 2. *Estimation of the Size, Position, Secretory and Motor Power of the Stomach.*

Whenever we cannot arrive at a satisfactory diagnosis by means of the above methods of external examination when taken in connection with the history and the general condition of nutrition, we must undertake a more direct investigation of the organ, which begins with (*a*) the *passage of the stomach tube.* The standard red rubber tube generally in use in this country comes in two sizes. Personally I prefer the larger, with a lateral as well as a terminal opening at the lower end, although the smaller size produces somewhat less discomfort. The patient should be covered by a rubber sheet and the clothing removed from his abdomen. So prepared, he should sit in a straight-backed, wooden chair, with a good-sized foot-tub between his feet and a towel in

[illegible] normal [illegible]

[illegible]

Test meal [illegible]

Test meal for [illegible]

[illegible] &c

his hand ready to wipe away the profuse secretions of the mouth and pharynx. He should then be warned that the process of passing a tube, although entirely free from danger, is very disagreeable, both on account of the nausea which it produces and because it often seems to the patient as if he were choking and could not get his breath. This, in fact, is not the case, and if the patient will persist in drawing long, deep breaths throughout the process of passing a tube, the worst of it is over in twenty seconds.

The tube is moistened with water and pushed straight down through the pharynx without any attempt to direct it, beyond keeping the median line. There is no danger of entering the trachea and no use in trying to avoid it. On its way down the tube is arrested now and then by muscular spasm of the œsophagus, but after a few seconds the spasm relaxes and allows us to push the tube on until the twenty-two-inch mark reaches the teeth. The lower end of the tube is then in the stomach,[1] and we are ready to extract the gastric contents (in case a test meal has been previously given), to wash out the organ, or to distend it with air or water.

(*b*) *Extracting the Gastric Contents.*—One hour after a test meal[2] the tube is passed and the patient is then asked to lean forward, press with his hands upon his stomach, and strain down as if he were going to have a movement of the bowels. In most cases this suffices to force the gastric contents out through the tube and into a basin, which is held ready to receive it. If the gastric contents cannot be extracted either by these manœuvres or by moving the tube against the pharynx so as to excite nausea, we should make sure first that the eye of the tube is not plugged. This may be ascertained by disconnecting the funnel and blowing through the tube, which usually suffices to discharge any obstacle from the eye of the tube. If still the gastric contents do not flow out, we may use suction by connecting a Politzer air-bag with the end of the tube in place of the funnel.

---

[1] Unless there is gastric dilatation or gastroptosis; then the tube must be pushed in several inches farther, the distance depending on the position of the lower gastric border, as determined in previous examinations.

[2] A slice of bread and a glass and a half of water is a good test meal.

For the analysis of the contents so obtained, see below, page 379.

(*c*) *Distending the Stomach.*—We may use either air or water. The first is more comfortable, the second rather more accurate. To *distend* the stomach *with air*, disconnect the funnel and attach a Davidson syringe. Then have the patient—still with the tube in his stomach—lie down upon a bed with the abdomen exposed, and pump air *rapidly* in with the Davidson syringe. The rapid entrance of air causes a reflex closure of the pylorus and allows us to distend the stomach. While an assistant pumps in the air, we inspect and percuss the epigastric region, which soon begins to bulge out and assume on percussion a tympanitic note differing clearly in pitch and quality from that obtained in other portions of the abdomen. After a certain amount of air has been pumped in, the lower border of the stomach (as shown by percussion) ceases to descend, and about this time the patient begins either to complain of pain or to belch up wind around the tube, showing that the organ is fully distended. We then mark upon the abdominal wall the position of the lower border of the stomach, and if possible of the upper, which can usually be obtained by percussion.

*Position of the Normal Stomach.*—The lower border of the normal stomach after air distention does not descend below the level of the umbilicus; hence any stomach whose lower border descends lower than this should be considered dilated, provided that the upper border is approximately in the normal situation. If the upper border is lowered as much as the fundus, we are probably dealing with a case of *gastroptosis* or dropping of the whole organ.

To *distend* the stomach *with water*, we simply pour it in through the funnel until the patient complains of decided discomfort and fulness. We then rapidly lower the funnel so that it will empty into a large foot-tub on the floor, allow the water to siphon out, and measure the amount so obtained. The normal stomach will hold about 1,500 c.c. (or three pints). Anything over this amount is pathological. A difficulty of the method of distention by water is that it is sometimes impossible to get out of the stomach all of the water that we have put into it, whereas with distention with air there is no difficulty in forcing out the air through and around the tube by pressure on the epigastrium.

(*d*) *Washing the Stomach* (*Lavage*).—Though not of much use in diagnosis, this procedure may be briefly mentioned here. After introducing the tube as above described, about a pint of water is poured in through the funnel, and, just before the water disappears in the vortex of the funnel, the latter is rapidly lowered so as to empty by siphonage into a vessel on the floor. This process is repeated until food and mucus cease to come out and the water runs clear.

To remove the tube at the end of any of the procedures just described, we have only to pinch it tightly just outside of the patient's teeth and pull it rapidly out.

### 3. *Examination of Gastric Contents.*

1. The *contents of the fasting stomach* are best obtained by passing the tube before breakfast, and should consist of no more than a few cubic centimetres of clear fluid containing free hydrochloric acid. If any food is present, gastric stasis is proven. If more than 50 c.c. of fluid without food are present, hypersecretion is indicated.

2. *Gastric Contents after a Test Meal.*—The best test meal is that of Ewald, and consists of a slice of bread (or its equivalent in crackers or cereal) with a glass and a half of water. After this meal not more than 100 c.c. should be found in the stomach at the end of an hour. Occasionally the stomach has emptied itself even within the hour, and we have then to reduce the period.

After extracting the gastric contents as above described and noting the quantity, we should investigate also their *color*, *odor*, *and general appearance*. (*a*) Small streaks of blood are of no consequence. Considerable quantities of blood (fresh) suggest ulcer. Small quantities of dark-brown substance resembling blood should be investigated by the hæmin test. If this is positive, gastric cancer is suggested.

The *hæmin test* is best performed as follows: Evaporate a small quantity of the suspected material to dryness on a glass slide; next grind it up with an equal quantity of common salt, using the end of a glass rod and thoroughly mixing the two substances; add two drops of glacial acetic acid, and heat very gently but not quite to the point of dryness. When cool, examine with a high-power dry lens. Hæmin crystals are elongated, rhombic, and dark brown in color.

(*b*) For acetic and butyric acids we test merely by our sense of smell. Whenever stasis or fermentation has occurred, we are apt to get a characteristic odor of these acids mingled with that of yeast.

(*c*) The general appearance of the contents tells us little that is important. In cases of marked dilatation they often separate into three layers—the upper frothy, the middle a thin, turbid liquid, and the lower a flocculent sediment of partially digested food.

Mucus is not of any considerable clinical significance unless it is so abundant that the whole stomach contents will slide in one lump from one beaker to another.

When absolutely no digestion has taken place, as in the rare cases of achylia gastrica, the contents consist simply of unaltered bread and water.

### *Chemical Tests of Gastric Contents.*

1. Dip a piece of blue litmus in the contents; if no reddening occurs, no further tests need be made.

2. If the contents are acid to litmus, test with *Günzburg's reagent* (phloroglucin, 2 gm.; vanillin, 1 gm.; alcohol, 30 gm.), by mixing two drops of it with an equal amount of gastric contents (unfiltered) upon a white porcelain plate or dish, and evaporating slowly over a flame.[1] If free HCl is present, a bright rose pink appears. In the absence of free HCl, the color is a dirty yellowish-brown.

If this test is positive, we need make no further tests except the following:

### *Quantitative Estimation of Free HCl and of Total Acidity.*

To 10 c.c. of unfiltered gastric contents add four drops (about) of Töpfer's reagent (dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol: 0.5 per cent alcoholic solution) in a beaker; a carmine-red color results. Fill a graduated burette with decinormal NaOH solution, and let it run out into the beaker, a few drops at a time, until the carmine-red color disappears. While titrating stir the mixture constantly with a glass rod. Note the number of cubic centimetres of NaOH that have run out.[1]

---

[1] The same test may be performed on a glass slide which is subsequently put upon a piece of white paper to bring out the color.

To estimate the quantity of free HCl, multiply the number of cubic centimetres of NaOH used in the titration by 0.0365; the result is the percentage of free HCl. Normal free HCl varies from 0.07 to 0.2 per cent, or from 2 to 6 c.c. of decinormal NaOH for 10 c.c. of gastric contents.

The estimation of combined HCl and of the acid salts is seldom of importance.

*Total acidity* is determined by adding to the same beaker of contents in which the free HCl has just been neutralized two or three drops of a one-per-cent solution (alcoholic) of phenolphthalein, and continuing the titration with the NaOH solution (and constant stirring) until a *permanent* red color appears. By mutiplying the number of cubic centimetres of NaOH used from the beginning of the first titration up to the point when the red color reappears by 0.0365, we obtain a figure 1 presenting the percentage of total acidity. The normal range of total acidity is from 0.15 to 0.3 per cent, and we usually find that we have used from 4 to 8 c.c. of the NaOH solution in the process of neutralizing 10 c.c. of gastric contents.

*Lactic acid* is to be tested for *only when HCl is absent.* The test must be made at once, since lactic acid soon develops in stomach contents which are kept in a warm place. To perform the test, we dilute a solution of FeCl (strong aqueous) with water until a faint yellow color barely remains. Then fill the concavities of two test tubes with this solution, using one for comparison. If, on adding a few drops of stomach contents to the other, a considerable intensification of the yellow color occurs, lactic acid is almost certainly present. A negative test rules out lactic acid.

---

[1] An ordinary medicine-dropper may be substituted for the burette if we get an apothecary to mark with a file upon it the point to which a (previously measured) cubic centimetre of water rises when sucked into the dropper. The half-centimetre point can be similarly marked. Decinormal NaOH solution is then sucked into the dropper and expelled, one-half centimetre at a time, into the beaker containing the Töpfer's reagent and gastric contents.

The *sediment* need not be examined. It is true that sarcinæ and various bacteria (Boas-Oppler bacillus and others) are often found in cases of gastric stasis, but they add little if anything to the other evidence of stasis more easily obtained—*i.e.*, the symptoms mentioned on page 384, the presence of splashing more than four hours after a meal, the evidence of dilatation or gastroptosis as given above, and the finding of organic acids.

### 4. *Incidence and Diagnosis of Gastric Diseases.*

In the wards of the Massachusetts General Hospital the number of cases apparently of gastric disease treated between 1870 and 1905 was as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Cancer | 403 |
| Ulcer | 536 |
| Dilatation | 170 |
| Dyspepsia[1] | 1,002 |
| Total | 2,111 |

The data at our disposal are as follows:

1. The history.
2. The local and external examination of the epigastric region.
3. The estimation of the size and motor power of the stomach.
4. The examination of the gastric contents.

(*a*) *In advanced cancer of the stomach* we have pain, emaciation, anæmia, symptoms of fermentation (see page 384), often dilatation and motor insufficiency due to pyloric stenosis, absence of HCl in the gastric contents (often), and in many cases the presence of digested blood ("coffee grounds") in what is vomited or washed out of the stomach. But without the presence of an *epigastric tumor* all of these facts are insufficient for diagnosis. Even the tumor itself may deceive us, as the adhesions around a gastric ulcer may present a similar mass to the palpating hand.

---

[1] *I.e.*, cases of painful digestion including anomalies of motion, sensation, secretion, "gastritis" and "gastric catarrh," but without evidence of ulcer, cancer, or dilatation.

The age of the patient is of great importance, especially if during the earlier decades of life he has been totally free from gastric symptoms. *Any type of dyspepsia, any sort of genuine gastric trouble,*[1] *occurring in a person over forty who has never had any such trouble before, is strongly suggestive of cancer.*

(*b*) *Gastric ulcer* gives us usually the symptoms of hyperacidity (see next paragraph) with a demonstrable excess of HCl in the gastric contents and a more or less characteristic history; but without the occurrence of *hemorrhage* with the vomiting of bright blood and perhaps tarry stools (melæna), diagnosis is never certain. Since gastric ulcer often leads to cicatricial stenosis at or near the pylorus, its symptoms are frequently complicated by those of gastric dilatation and stasis.

(*c*) *Hyperacidity* (or, more strictly, *hyperchlorhydria*) gives us usually *painful digestion, with a good appetite and a clean tongue.* Pain may come soon after a meal, and in such cases it is apt to be excited especially by eating meat, but it is oftener felt when the stomach is quite empty—*e.g.*, in the night or before a meal. It is prone to occur in chlorotic or neurotic persons or during periods of special stress and worry. It frequently leads to gastric ulcer.

(*d*) *Hypoacidity* (hypochlorhydria) is not a disease, but a symptom occurring temporarily or for a longer period in connection with various stomach troubles (dilatation, "catarrh," nervous dyspepsia), as well as in many conditions entailing general debility with stomach symptoms. Hypoacidity is often associated with stasis and fermentation. It is recognized, of course, by the chemical tests described above.

(*e*) *Gastric dilatation*, when considerable, is almost always secondary to pyloric obstruction (due to cancer, cicatrix, or adhesions). Symptoms suggesting it are the vomiting at one time of a large quantity—a quart or more—of stomach contents, often containing fragments of food eaten more than four hours previously. Such attacks of vomiting occur usually not after every meal, but at longer intervals. It is to be positively diagnosed by passing a tube and distending the stomach with air or water.

---

[1] We must be careful to exclude angina pectoris as well as gall stones and their effects.

(*f*) *Gastric stasis* occurs with more or less constancy in almost every disease of the stomach and in many general constitutional diseases (tuberculosis, anæmia, general debility). It constitutes what is usually referred to by patients as "indigestion," "dyspepsia," or "sour stomach." *Fermentation of stomach contents* too long retained is the essential point. This results in a sense of weight and pressure in the epigastrium, eructations of gas and of sour or burning fluids, loss of appetite, nausea, and vomiting. The tongue is generally furred and the bowels are constipated. Headache, vertigo, and depression of spirits often accompany it.

## The Liver.

The Massachusetts General Hospital records (1870–1905) show the following figures bearing on the incidence of diseases of the liver:

| | |
|---|---|
| Passive congestion | 1,288 |
| Portal cirrhosis | 234 |
| Biliary cirrhosis (Hanot's) | 0 |
| Cancer of the liver | 184 |
| Sarcoma of the liver | 2 |
| Abscess of the liver | 51 |
| Leukæmic infiltration | 46 |
| Pseudoleukæmic infiltration | 10 |
| Amyloid infiltration | 9 |
| Fatty infiltration | 6 |
| Hydatid cyst | 8 |
| Syphilis | 8 |
| "Simple cyst" | 6 |
| Actinomycosis | 3 |
| Acute yellow atrophy | 2 |
| Tuberculosis | 1 |
| Total | 1,858 |

*Diseases of the Gall Bladder and Bile Ducts.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Gall stones | 457 |
| Acute cholecystitis | 110 |
| Catarrhal jaundice | 125 |
| Cholangitis | 9 |
| Total | 701 |

The evidences of liver disease are two classes, local and general.

*Local signs* include: (*a*) Pain and tenderness in the hepatic region. (*b*) Enlargement of the organ, symmetrical or irregular. (*c*) Atrophy of the organ.

The *general signs* which assist in the diagnosis of liver disease are: (*a*) Portal obstruction. (*b*) Jaundice, including changes in the color of the skin, mucous membranes, and excretions. (*c*) Loss of flesh and strength. (*d*) Evidences of infection (fever, leucocytosis, chills, sweats, anorexia). (*e*) Cerebral symptoms (headache, vomiting, depression, delirium, convulsions, coma).

The various attempts to test the liver functions by chemical examination of urine and fæces have not as yet been successful; hence all diagnoses of liver disease must be built up of the above eight groups of data.

### (*a*) *Hepatic Pain.*

This forms little or no part of many cases of liver disease, since it *occurs only when the capsule is stretched or its nerves are involved in a perihepatitis.* Many cases of hepatic abscess, for example, run their course without pain or become painful only when the pus burrows to the surface and stretches the capsule. Besides this *capsule pain* in liver disease, we have *shoulder pain* referred to the region of the right scapula, less often to other parts of the back. Capsule pain is most noticeable in cancer of the liver; shoulder pain in abscess.

*Tenderness* is present in the same cases which are painful, *i.e.*, those in which there is perihepatitis or stretching of the capsule by rapidly increasing tension from within. The latter condition is commonest in passive congestion, but is not characteristic of any single disease.

### (*b*) *Enlargement of the Liver.*

Tumors behind the liver, pushing it forward and down, are often overlooked, because they bring the liver so prominently into the foreground and fasten our attention on what is mistaken for an enlargement of the organ. Wherever the cause of a supposed enlargement of the liver is not obvious, retroperitoneal sarcoma or some other deep-seated tumor should be suspected.

I have already alluded to the possibility of mistaking the enlarged liver for empyema, and vice versa (see above, page 352).

We are sure of an increase in the size of the liver only when we can feel its edge below the ribs and can determine by percussion that its upper border is not depressed.[1] To feel the edge of the liver, hook the fingers of both hands around the margin of the right ribs and ask the patient to take a deep breath. At the height of inspiration an edge may be felt to descend against the fingers and to push its way beneath them. Unless an edge, either sharp or rounded, is felt, one cannot be sure of hepatic enlargement, for percussion of the lower edge of the liver is notoriously unreliable. Dulness below the costal margin is frequently found in cases without hepatic enlargement, and should never be relied on unless the liver can be *felt*.

The long, smooth edge of the liver descending one to two inches with full inspiration is rarely mistaken for anything else, but if the edge is irregular and the surface nodular (see below) it may be hard to distinguish liver from stomach or possibly kidney.

If ascites is present, the presence and dimensions of an enlarged liver beneath the fluid can sometimes be made out by *dipping* (see above, page 369). If this is impossible, the ascites may be tapped, after which it is usually easy to feel any enlargement that is present, as the belly walls are very flaccid.

---

[1] A normal liver may be pushed down by air, water, or solid tumors in the lung and pleura, so as to be palpable below the ribs; but the evidence of a cause and the low position of the upper border usually make diagnosis easy.

The *causes of hepatic enlargement* (in adults[1]), arranged approximately in the order of frequency, are:

1. Passive congestion (later stages of uncompensated heart disease).
2. Obstructive jaundice (from any cause).
3. Cirrhosis.
4. Fatty liver, including "infiltration" and "degeneration."
5. Malignant disease.
6. Syphilis of the liver (congenital or acquired).
7. Abscess of the liver.
8. Leukæmia and pseudoleukæmia.
9. Cholangitis.
10. Amyloid.
11. Hydatid cysts.

The *largest livers* are found in *malignant disease, biliary cirrhosis, and abscess.*

In *passive congestion* the liver is very tender, and the presence of uncompensated heart disease[2] usually makes the diagnosis easy. The surface of the organ is smooth and firm.

In *cirrhosis* a distinction must be drawn between (*a*) *latent* or *compensated cases,* wholly without symptoms, and (*b*) *uncompensated cases,* in which diagnosis depends on the chronic enlargement without any considerable increase under observation, associated with evidence of *portal* or *biliary obstruction* (*or both*) and without much pain or irregularity of the liver. Eighty per cent of the two hundred and thirty-four cases recorded at the Massachusetts General Hospital showed enlargement, and only twelve per cent showed pain (*cf.* Malignant Disease, below).

The *fatty liver* is soft and smooth in feel. The presence of phthisis or alcoholism makes us suspect this diagnosis, which depends largely on excluding other causes of enlargement.

*Malignant disease of the liver* (cancer or sarcoma) is usually secondary to new growth elsewhere. The liver *grows rapidly under observation*, is usually *painful* (80 per cent of 168 Massachusetts Hospital cases) and *nodular*. Jaundice and irregular fever are present in over one-half of the cases (54 and 62 per cent respectively), and the loss of flesh and strength is marked.

---

[1] In infants rickets, anæmia, and gastro-intestinal disturbances are often associated with enlarged liver, though the splenic enlargement is usually much greater in such cases.

[2] Either primary or resulting from chronic bronchitis and emphysema.

*Obstructive jaundice* (due to stone, stricture, catarrh, or tumor of the bile ducts, or to any other cause) often produces an enlarged liver. Diagnosis depends on the evidence of a cause for the obstruction and the absence of hepatic nodules, pain, or a rapid increase in the size of the organ.

*Syphilitic liver* may be distinguishable from cirrhosis or from malignant disease only by the therapeutic test. The history or present evidences of alcoholism or of syphilis are important factors in diagnosis, but, since syphilis may simulate the nodular liver of malignant disease or the general enlargement and portal stasis of cirrhosis, *it is essential to give antisyphilitic treatment in all doubtful cases of liver disease.*

*Abscess of the liver* produces enlargement, pain, fever, leucocytosis, and chills in typical cases, but any of these symptoms may be absent and diagnosis is often difficult. The presence of a possible cause (amœbic dysentery, appendicitis) is important evidence. The *enlargement* is more apt to be *upward and to the right* than in other liver diseases, since the pus usually starts in the right lobe and burrows upward. Hence many cases are mistaken for empyema (see above, page 352). Should fluctuation appear externally the diagnosis is usually obvious, but in many cases this does not occur.

Soft new growths and syphilis may be almost indistinguishable from abscess by local signs, but jaundice is much commoner in malignant disease and the liver of syphilis is often irregular. The history is of value.

*Suppurative cholangitis* or *pylephlebitis* gives us practically the same symptoms as abscess, but the spleen is enlarged in about one-third of the cases.

*Amyloid liver* is recognized by the presence of an appropriate *cause* (chronic suppuration or syphilis) and the evidence of amyloid in other organs (enlarged spleen, albuminuria, diarrhœa). The liver is smooth, not irregular as in hepatic syphilis.

The *leukæmic liver* is recognized by blood examination; the pseudo-leukæmic liver by the normal blood and the histological examination of the glandular enlargements which always accompany it.

*Hydatid cyst* is rarely to be diagnosed by physical signs. The history of a residence in Australia, Iceland, certain parts of Germany, or of the British Isles is important evidence, since the disease has never been known to originate in North America. Physical examination may enable us to make out that the hepatic enlargement is due to a cystic tumor, tense and elastic, with notable absence of constitutional disturbances (Rolleston).

### (c) *Atrophy of the Liver.*

Diminution in the size of the liver can hardly ever be demonstrated satisfactorily during life, since we must rely upon percussion for our evidence, and percussion of the upper and of the lower border of the liver may be rendered difficult by distention of the lung (emphysema) or of the colon. Atrophy occurs in a small proportion of the cases of *hepatic cirrhosis* and in *acute yellow atrophy*, but is rarely recognized in either condition. The rapidly fatal course of the latter disease with jaundice and a "typhoidal state" contrasts with the prolonged portal stasis characteristic of cirrhosis.

### (d) *Portal Obstruction.*

A characteristic group of signs manifest the presence of an obstacle to the flow of blood through the portal system. This group includes:

1. Hæmatemesis and dyspepsia.
2. Ascites[1] (see page 372).
3. Splenic enlargement.[1]

---

[1] Ascites and splenic enlargement are not purely mechanical phenomena. Toxæmia and sometimes chronic peritonitis or cardiac failure contribute.

4. Collateral dilatation of veins about the navel and elsewhere.

*Hœmatemesis* is usually due to rupture of dilated œsophageal veins, occasionally to gastritis.

*Splenic enlargement* is more marked in the rare cases associated with chronic jaundice (*biliary cirrhosis*) and without ascites.

The *cause* of portal obstruction is: 1. Cirrhosis, in ninety-five per cent of the cases. The remaining five per cent is made up of: 2. Obliterations of the portal vein, usually by thrombosis or tumors.

### (*e*) *Jaundice.*

The *yellow staining* of sclera, skin, and mucous membranes, with or without changes in the color of the urine and fæces, is known as jaundice. I have classed it as a general rather than a local sign of liver disease, because it may occur from toxæmia and independent of any lesion of the liver; for instance, in septicæmia, malaria, yellow fever, and pernicious anæmia. It is true, nevertheless, that all jaundice is due ultimately to obstruction in the path of the bile stream. In the toxæmic cases the obstruction is due to inflammation of some of the *small ducts* within the liver. In the cases due to stone or cancer the obstruction is in the *larger bile ducts*, usually the common duct.

*Causes of Jaundice.*—The four types most often seen are:

1. Jaundice of the new-born (occurs in from thirty to eighty per cent of all children).
2. Catarrh of the bile ducts ("catarrhal jaundice").
3. Gall stones, especially in the common duct.
4. Cancer (pancreas, glands, liver, or bile ducts).

Less common are the cases due to:

5. Cirrhosis of the liver.
6. Syphilis of the liver.
7. Infectious disease or toxæmia.

Rare causes are:

8. Acute yellow atrophy, with or without phosphorus poisoning.
9. Weil's disease and other types of infectious jaundice.
10. Congenital obliteration of the bile ducts.

The *results of jaundice* upon the body are chiefly the following: (*a*) Slow pulse (often below 60). (*b*) Itching of the skin. (*c*) Mental depression. (*d*) Hemorrhagic tendency (which renders operation dangerous).

In mild cases there is no bile in the urine; in severe cases it is almost always present. The stools are *gray* or *clay-colored* when the obstruction is in the larger bile ducts outside the liver, but in the toxæmic forms of jaundice abundance of bile passes into the intestine and the stools are of normal color.

*Diagnosis of the cause of jaundice* depends on the following considerations:

1. If it occurs during the first four days of life without any other symptom and passes off within a few weeks, we call it simple *jaundice of the new-born.*

2. If the attack is preceded by gastro-intestinal disturbances, usually in a young person, if pain and hepatic enlargement are slight or absent, and if the jaundice passes off within six weeks, we term it "*catarrhal jaundice*" (though the pathology of this and of the preceding condition is unknown).

3. If there have been attacks of biliary colic (see below, page 393), intermittent fever with intervals of good health, and no considerable or progressive enlargement of the liver or gall bladder, *stone in the common duct* is probably the diagnosis.

4. *Cancer* of the pancreas, duodenal papilla, bile ducts, or of the glands at the hilus of the liver, produces enlargement of the gall bladder, pain, and a jaundice of the intensest type known. Loss of flesh and strength is rapid. Cancer of the liver itself gives a rapidly enlarging, nodular liver with steady pain, and, in fifty per cent of cases, jaundice.

5. In ordinary *portal cirrhosis* the jaundice is less intense and permanent, portal stasis is usually evident, and there is generally a moderate enlargement of the liver.

6. Enlargement of the liver with jaundice *lasting for years* in young people is called *biliary cirrhosis.*

7. *Hepatic syphilis* produces jaundice in a small percentage of cases, and under these conditions is so apt to be mistaken for cancer

that I think all cases supposed to be cancer in or near the liver should be given a course of antisyphilitic treatment. Other lesions or symptoms of syphilis will naturally influence us.

8. The jaundice secondary to septicæmia, yellow fever, malaria, and pernicious anæmia is usually slight and rarely shows in the urine or bleaches the stools. The evidence of the anæmia or of an infection makes evident the nature of the jaundice.

9. Acute yellow atrophy cannot be determined without autopsy. Its chief symptoms are given in its name.

10. Weil's disease is the term applied to some or all of the groups of infections of unknown origin which are accompanied by jaundice. From catarrhal jaundice it is to be distinguished during life only by convincing evidence of general infection.

Congenital obliteration of the biliary ducts is suggested by the occurrence of congenital, intense, and permanent jaundice with hemorrhage and enlargement of the liver and spleen.

### *(f) Loss of Flesh and Strength*

in cases presenting other signs of liver disease is commonest in uncompensated cirrhosis and in malignant disease, but may occur in gall-stone disease, syphilis, or abscess. I have known a physician greatly alarmed at his own rapid emaciation, though his symptoms (jaundice and colic) pointed to stone in the common duct and operation proved this diagnosis correct.

### *(g) The Infection Group of Symptoms.*

These symptoms—viz., fever, chills, sweats, leucocytosis, disturbances of digestion and sleep—are oftenest seen in: 1. Cholangitis. 2. Hepatic abscess.[1] 3. "Ball-valve" or "floating" stone in the common duct. In the last disease jaundice is usually present; in the others usually absent. In cancer of the liver fever and leucocytosis are often present, but the other signs of infection are rarely seen.

[1] With or without pylephlebitis.

### (*h*) *The Cerebral Symptoms of Liver Disease.*

These vary from simple depression and apathy to delirium, convulsions, and coma. Severe symptoms are oftenest seen at the end of uncompensated cirrhotic cases; eighty-two per cent of our fatal cases showed during the last days of life symptoms indistinguishable from those of uræmia.

## THE GALL BLADDER AND BILE DUCTS.

(*a*) *Biliary colic*, and (*b*) *enlarged gall bladder*, with or without *tenderness* and pain, are the data on which (with the evidence of local or general infection, cachexia, intestinal obstruction, and jaundice) our knowledge of gall-bladder disease is built up.

### *Differential Diagnosis of Biliary Colic.*

*Biliary colic*, due to impaction of a gall stone in the cystic or common duct, is a sudden, agonizing pain in the gastric or hepatic region, radiating thence in all directions, with fever, chills, and vomiting. In most cases the attack lasts from three to twelve hours (Rollestone) unless relieved by morphine. The pains are said to be worse than those of labor, and are often accompanied by tenderness over the hepatic region. The liver or gall bladder is seldom palpable. Jaundice precedes or follows the attack in about one-half of the cases.

*Renal colic* differs in that it usually starts over the kidney (in the back) and radiates down the ureter, while the urine is apt to be bloody but free from bile.

*Floating kidney* produces pains which cannot in themselves be distinguished from biliary colic. The palpation of the floating kidney may be all that makes us suspect that organ to be the cause of suffering.

*Peptic ulcer* (gastric or duodenal) produces sharp, paroxysmal pain, but this usually follows a meal, can be relieved by alkalies, and produces no fever, chill, or sweat. Hyperchlorhydria may produce similar pain at night (the commonest time for biliary colic), but is relieved by food or alkali.

*Lead colic* is almost always associated with lead dots in the gums and stippling of the red corpuscles (see pages 24 and 470). The history of work as a painter or plumber and the absence of tenderness assist the diagnosis.

### *Enlarged Gall Bladder.*

An enlarged gall bladder cannot be felt unless it is *stretched tight* by its contents; a very *tense gall bladder* may be palpable without much enlargement. Probably most enlarged gall bladders are not tense, and so cannot be made out without operation. When palpable the organ presents as a smooth, rounded, pear-shaped tumor at the margin of the ribs in the nipple line.

The causes of enlargement are:

(*a*) *Stone in the cystic duct*, at the neck of the gall bladder.

(*b*) *Cancer of the pancreas* or other tumor obstructing the common duct from without.[1]

(*c*) *Cholecystitis.*

In the first of these jaundice is rarely present (ten to fifteen per cent—Riedel[2]), and colic with or without palpable tumor is our guide to diagnosis.

In cancerous obstruction there is intense and permanent jaundice.

In *cholecystitis* there is usually no jaundice, but all the signs of local and general infection—*pain, tenderness, leucocytosis*, and *fever*—are present. In acute cases the symptoms, however, may be indistinguishable from those of appendicitis, since the pain may be referred to the navel or even to the appendix region. Many mistakes of diagnosis between appendicitis and acute cholecystitis occur, and must occur until our present diagnostic resources are increased.

---

[1] Courvoisier has shown that if the common duct is obstructed by a gall stone the gall bladder is very rarely enlarged.

[2] Riedel: Berlin. klin. Woch., 1901, No. 3.

### *Results of Cholecystitis.*

(*a*) *Adhesions about the gall bladder* may involve the duodenum or pylorus, and produce kinking and consequent dilatation of the stomach and chronic dyspepsia.

(*b*) *Intestinal obstruction* (see below, page 401) is occasionally produced by the ulceration of a large gall stone from the gall bladder into the intestine, usually the small intestine or duodenum.

## THE PANCREAS.

Diseases of the pancreas can very rarely be diagnosed by our present methods. If greatly enlarged (tumor, cyst, hemorrhage) it may become palpable as a deep epigastric tumor, but we are rarely able to differentiate such tumors from those of the retroperitoneal structures.

Indirect and uncertain information is afforded by the presence in the urine of *sugar or fat-splitting ferments*[1] and in the stools by the appearance of an abnormal amount of *muscle fibre* or of *fat* not otherwise to be accounted for (*i.e.*, in the absence of jaundice, diarrhœa, tuberculous peritonitis, or large meals of fat).

*Cancer of the pancreas* may sometimes be suspected on account of its pressure effects. Intense and permanent jaundice with enlarged (perhaps palpable) gall bladder and liver may be due to the pressure of cancer in the head of the pancreas upon the common bile duct. Ascites and swelled legs may be produced by compression of the inferior vena cava. But the diagnosis can rarely be more than a suspicion, for cancer of the duodenal papilla or retroperitoneal sarcoma may produce similar pressure effects. Should these pressure effects coincide with a glycosuria and the presence of a deep-seated, almost immovable tumor, the suggestion of pancreatic disease becomes more plausible.

---

[1] The suspected urine is neutralized with potassium hydroxide and one portion of it boiled to destroy any ferment that may be present. To this and to the unboiled portion ethyl butyrate is added. In twenty-four hours an acid reaction may appear in the unboiled specimen if it contains a ferment, while the other specimen shows no considerable change in reaction.

*Acute pancreatic disease*, hemorrhagic or suppurative, is not recognizable until it is seen at an operation undertaken for the relief of some grave, acute lesion of the upper abdomen. Perforated gastric ulcer and intestinal obstruction may give identical symptoms, viz., sudden, intense, epigastric pain and tenderness, with vomiting and collapse. One or two days later a tender epigastric tumor may appear, but this presents no characteristic peculiarities.

*Pancreatic cyst* presents a very slow-growing, possibly elastic, deep-seated epigastric tumor, which usually produces little in the way of pressure effects, and may be associated with glycosuria and fatty stools.

*Bronzed Diabetes.*—The association of diabetes with bronzing of the skin and enlargement of the liver is strongly suggestive of chronic fibrous pancreatitis.

In any doubtful case the possibility of pancreatic disease is increased: (*a*) If improvement follows the administration of pancreatic preparation; (*b*) if glycosuria follows the administration of 100 gm. of glucose (alimentary glycosuria).

### *Incidence of Pancreatic Disease.*

The following table is from the Massachusetts General Hospital records (1870–1905):

| | Cases. |
|---|---|
| Cancer of the pancreas | 35 |
| Acute pancreatitis | 13 |
| Chronic pancreatitis | 10 |
| Cyst of the pancreas | 3 |
| Total | 61 |

# CHAPTER XX.

## THE INTESTINE, SPLEEN, KIDNEY.

### THE INTESTINES.

*Incidence of Intestinal Disease* (excluding diarrhœa and constipation) *at the Massachusetts General Hospital*, 1870–1905.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Appendicitis | 3,314 |
| 2. Acute obstruction | 142 |
| 3. Cancer (above the rectum) | 155 |
| 4. Dilated colon | 6 |
| 5. Tuberculosis | 2 |
| 6. Fæcal impaction (above the rectum) | 2 |
| Total | 3,621 |

### *Data for Diagnosis.*

THE data on which are based all our conclusions regarding intestinal disease are obtained from the following sources:

1. *Pain* (colicky or steady) and *tenderness*, *tenesmus*.
2. *Gaseous distention* and the noises and sensations produced by gas.
3. *Diarrhœa* or *constipation*.
4. *Muscular rigidity* of the belly wall protecting an intestinal lesion.
5. *Tumor*, palpable or visible, and believed to be connec with the intestines (together with the effect of catharsis on su tumor).
6. *Visible or palpable peristalsis* (see page 364).
7. *Digital or visual examination of the rectum* (see page 441).
8. *Examination of the intestinal contents*, fæcal and other (see page 402).
9. *Inflation of the colon* through the rectum (see page 370).
10. *Indicanuria*—rarely of value.

11. *Constitutional manifestations*, such as fevers, vomiting, leucocytosis, emaciation.

Some of these data need further comment.

*Intestinal Pain.*—Many pains associated with intestinal disease (appendicitis, cancer) are due in fact to irritation of the peritoneum.

Which of the numerous pains referred to the belly should be interpreted as *intestinal* in origin? Those especially which (*a*) shift rapidly from place to place; (*b*) accompany the noises and sensations of the passage of gas and fæces through the intestine; (*c*) accompany diarrhœa or constipation.

*Tenderness* is usually a symptom of peritoneal rather than intestinal irritation. With true intestinal pain (*colic*) there is often *relief by pressure*—the precise opposite of tenderness. Yet so close is the association of intestine and peritoneum that in appendicitis, intestinal ulceration, tumors, and even in simple gaseous distention of the gut, there is often local or general tenderness. When extreme and associated with constitutional manifestations —fever, leucocytosis, collapse—it always suggests peritonitis. When there are no constitutional manifestions, a purely *local* pain or tenderness has little *diagnostic* value.

*Tenesmus.*—The desire to pass another stool as soon as one has been evacuated, together with local burning and straining, means always *rectal* irritation (inflammation, ulcer). It is one of the most definite and reliable symptoms known.

*Gaseous distention* of the intestine is proved by an *increase of the normal tympanitic* note over part or all of the belly, together with a *prominence* of the overlying belly wall. It is chiefly and most frequently the colon that produces distention.

The *significance of distention* is vague and depends largely on the associated data. In acute *gastro-intestinal "catarrh"* the diarrhœa and absence of severe constitutional manifestations make us put little stress on the associated distention. In *typhoid fever* distention results from atony of the intestinal walls and is "to some extent a measure of the intensity of the local lesions" (Osler). In *intestinal obstruction* distention may be extreme if the stoppage is low down (in the colon), less marked if the lesion is high up. In *starvation*, children often get very large bellies, owing to muscular atony of the gut and the resulting gaseous accumulation. But in no case is the distention of itself of much diagnostic value. The associated symptoms give it significance.

*Diarrhœa,* the passage of more and looser stools than is normal for the individual, is, like distention, a result of many causes both within and outside the intestine.

The most important are:

1. Intestinal disease.
   - (*a*) Indigestion (acute and chronic).
   - (*b*) Ulceration (some cases only).
   - (*c*) Infectious diseases (cholera, dysentery, typhoid).
   - (*d*) Intestinal parasites.
2. Outside influences.
   - (*a*) Nervous causes (emotion, Basedow's disease, etc.).
   - (*b*) General infections (sepsis).
   - (*c*) Cachectic states (anæmias, nephritis, etc.).

By a search for these causes, as well as by the use of the data obtained by examination of the stools, we arrive at an understanding of the diagnostic significance of diarrhœa.

Aside from diarrhœa and constipation, which produce no physical signs beyond those already described—distention, borborygmi, pain, tenderness, tenesmus, and constitutional manifestations—there are but three important lesions of the intestines:

I. Appendicitis.
II. Intestinal obstruction.
III. Cancer of the bowel.

### *I. Appendicitis.*

1. The local signs are pain, tenderness, muscular spasm, and tumor.

2. The general or constitutional signs are fever, chill, rapid pulse, vomiting, constipation, frequency or cessation of micturition, and leucocytosis.

(*a*) The *pain* may be at first general, later localizing itself in the right iliac fossa, less often near the navel, the gall bladder, or in any other part of the belly.

(*b*) The *tenderness* is more important in diagnosis; indeed, without tenderness diagnosis is rarely possible. It is usually greatest near a point half-way from the anterior iliac spine to the navel. Occasionally a tender point in the pelvis may be reached by rectal examination.

(*c*) *Muscular spasm* over the appendix region is present in most cases, and, while it renders accurate palpation impossible, it is in itself so characteristic of the disease that we do not regret it.

*Psoas spasm* occurs in a minority of cases. The patient leans his body forward and toward the right in walking, or, if recumbent, draws up the right thigh to relax the spasm.

(*d*) *Tumor*—about the size and shape of a lemon, ill-defined and tender—is felt in the right iliac fossa in many cases. It may be considerably larger and better defined if abscess has existed for several days, or it may be smaller and more sausage-shaped.

(*e*) The *constitutional signs* may or may not be marked, according to the duration of the process, its virulence, and the degree of infection of the peritoneal cavity. The fever is usually moderate, under 102.2° F., with corresponding elevation of the pulse. Vomiting comes at the outset if at all, and is usually over by the second day. A leucocyte count which rises or remains elevated (above 16,000) accompanies the active and advancing stages of the disease. In cases that are very mild or tightly walled in by adhesions, and in cases with virulent general peritonitis, the leucocytes may be normal or subnormal.

Diagnosis can hope only to establish the existence of a local inflammatory process in the abdomen; acute cholecystitis and acute pus tube may present signs indistinguishable from those of appendicitis, though the site of tenderness often sets us right. Non-inflammatory processes, such as biliary and renal colic, floating kidney, and acute gastro-intestinal upsets, can usually be excluded, since they do not show so much local tenderness, fever, and leucocytosis.

In young women familiar with the symptoms of appendicitis, a vivid imagination may conjure up a set of sensations that are difficult for the physician to distinguish from those of the actual disease. Even tenderness may be simulated, but, by distracting the patient's attention while we palpate, we may be able to press hard over the appendix without eliciting complaint. The absence of leucocytosis, the age and sex of the patient, also help us to exclude appendicitis.

### *II. Intestinal Obstruction.*

(*a*) *Acute Obstruction.*—A person may have had no fæcal discharge for a week or even considerably longer and yet present all the evidences of good health. It is only when *vomiting*, severe paroxysms of *pain*, and *distention* of the belly ensue that we suspect obstruction. In the acute cases *tumor* is noted in only about fifteen per cent. In the chronic cases, usually due to stricture or cancer, a fæcal tumor can often be felt and diarrhœa may alternate with constipation.

By physical signs alone I do not believe that general peritonitis and acute intestinal obstruction can always be distinguished. Fever is not distinctive of general peritonitis, for it occurred in eighty-four out of one hundred and twenty-two cases of acute obstruction in the Massachusetts Hospital records, and in forty-three of these cases free fluid in the peritoneal cavity was demonstrated as well. Stercoraceous vomiting may occur in general peritonitis; it was absent in three-fourths of the Massachusetts Hospital cases of obstruction. Weak, rapid pulse, cold extremities, and a drawn, anxious face are common to both diseases. Tenderness is more general and more marked in general peritonitis than in simple obstruction, yet some tenderness was complained of in fifty-six out of the one hundred and twenty-two cases of obstruction just cited.

On the whole, the differential diagnosis of these two diseases seems to depend far more on the history and the etiology than on physical signs.

(*b*) *Chronic Obstruction.*—Here the diagnosis is simpler. There is usually a history of increasing constipation sometimes interrupted by occasional attacks of diarrhœa.[1] *Tumor* is palpable in fifty-eight per cent of cases. *Visible peristalsis* was recorded in seventeen per cent of the Massachusetts Hospital cases. Distention is gradual and late. Cachexia is frequently present. Cancer of the colon, usually at the sigmoid or cæcum, is the commonest cause. Stricture, except cancerous stricture, is rare.

---

[1] The latter combination occurred in six per cent of the Massachusetts Hospital cases.

(*c*) *Acute Obstruction by a Chronic Lesion.*—Cancer of the sigmoid often exists for months almost latent, or produces only moderate constipation, so that the patient considers himself well. Such cancers present an annular growth, hardly bigger than a signet-ring, practically an annular stricture.

This stricture may be suddenly "*shut down*" during an acute gastro-intestinal attack, and we are then confronted with all the signs of acute obstruction. Only the seat of the lesion, the age of the patient, and possibly the appearance of peristaltic waves can lead us aright in our diagnosis of the cause of obstruction.

### *III. Cancer of the Bowel.*

The signs are usually those of chronic intestinal obstruction (see last section) with a well-defined tumor. Occasionally the tumor may not produce much obstruction, and we have simply pain and a tumor which we find by examination is not attached to the liver, spleen, kidney, or stomach, and usually about the size of a hen's egg. If fæces have accumulated behind such a tumor, we may feel larger masses. In my experience palpable tumors due to fæcal impaction alone, without organic stricture or cancer, are very rare, except in the rectum or lower sigmoid; if found above this region they are almost invariably dependent on stricture or cancer of the bowel.

### *Examination of Intestinal Contents.*

1. *Weight.*—With the average diet of the adult "Anglo-Saxon," the weight of the daily stool is from 100 to 250 gm. (about 25 to 70 gm. dry), but Chittenden has shown that with a low proteid diet of 2,000-2,750 calories value, the weight of the stool may be less than half this amount.[1]

2. *Color.*—(*a*) White or light yellow—milk diet, bread and milk diet.

(*b*) Black—blood, bismuth or iron (medicinal), blackberries, huckleberries, red wine.

---

[1] "Physiological Economy in Nutrition," 1904, p. 42.

(*c*) Green—normal infant's stool after standing; fermented infant's stool if green when passed; green vegetables, calomel.

(*d*) Gray—absence of bile (jaundice), sometimes after cocoa or chocolate.

(*e*) Bloody red—if in small amount and fresh, usually due to hemorrhoids; in large amounts it may also be due to hemorrhoids or to any of the causes of intestinal ulceration (typhoid, cancer, dysentery, etc.).

3. *Odor.*—In adults of no great significance. In infants foul stools suggest albuminoid decomposition, and strongly sour stools suggest acid fermentation.

4. *Abnormal Ingredients.*—(*a*) *Undigested food* in small quantities is present in normal stools, but when digestion is faulty larger quantities easily recognized by the naked eye may occur. Pieces of meat, flakes of casein (especially in typhoid patients overfed with milk), fragments of starchy food, and lumps of fat (steatorrhœa) may be seen.

The natural inference from the presence of these substances is that the gastro-intestinal tract is not at present dealing with them satisfactorily. Fatty stools are present in jaundice, tuberculosis, or amyloid of the intestine, and even in simple catarrh. Though often associated with pancreatic disease, fatty stools are by no means characteristic of it.

(*b*) *Mucus.*—Small shreds of mucus adherent to fæces are of no importance and cause much unnecessary worry among anxious mothers. Larger amounts, if intimately mixed with the stool, point to catarrh of the small intestine; if mucus thickly coats or makes up the bulk of the stool, the trouble is in the colon. The latter is by far the commonest condition. Anything from a very mild to a severe catarrhal condition is accompanied by mucus.

(*c*) *Fresh Blood.*—Piles are by far the commonest cause of bloody stools, and the amount of blood may be trifling or may be large enough to produce in time a severe anæmia.

*Enteritis* (the mild follicular or the severe ulcerative form) often produces bloody stools. The associated symptoms, diarrhœa, mucus, and pain, together with the etiology (dietetic error, typhoid fever, amœba coli), must determine the nature of the enteritis.

In *cancer* of the rectum or sigmoid (rarely higher up in the bowel), small quantities of blood, fresh or altered, are almost always passed sooner or later. The infrequent, offensive, and painful stools and the results of digital examination usually reveal the source of the blood.

In *intussusception* the association of bloody stools with the sudden appearance of a painful abdominal tumor (usually in the cæcal region), vomiting, and severe constitutional manifestations suggest the diagnosis.

In *hemorrhagic diseases* (purpura, scurvy, acute leukæmia) blood may come from the intestine as well as from the other mucous membranes. Other rare causes for blood in stools are a ruptured aneurism, thrombosed mesenteric artery, rectal syphilis, or fissure.

(*d*) *Altered blood* (tarry stools, melæna) follows the pouring out of blood—a pint or more—in the upper gastro-intestinal tract, and occurs in hepatic cirrhosis, gastric or duodenal ulcer, after severe nose-bleed, and occasionally from other causes.

(*e*) *Pus* is not of great diagnostic value. Large amounts mean the breaking of an abscess (appendix, pus tube) into the rectum. Small amounts occur in ulcers or even from catarrh.

(*f*) *Shreds* of tissue point to ulceration.

(*g*) *Gall Stones.*—In suspicious cases break up the fæces in a sieve with plenty of water. The peculiar, *facetted* shape of most gall stones should be familiar to the student from the study of museum specimens. If the patient has been taking olive oil in large doses, pseudo-concretions made up of fæcal matter and oil may deceive the inexperienced.

### *Intestinal Parasites.*

*Bacteria.*—Only the tubercle bacillus can be recognized without culture methods, which do not fall within the scope of this book.

For the identification of tubercle bacilli the following method is to be recommended: "Dilute the stool with ten volumes of water, mix thoroughly, and let it stand in a wide-mouthed bottle for

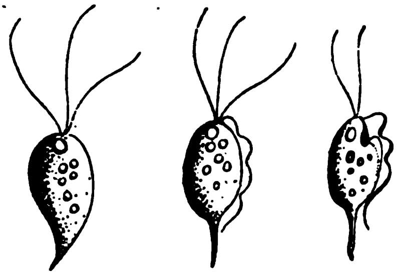


FIG. 1.—Trichomonas hominis. (Leuckart.)

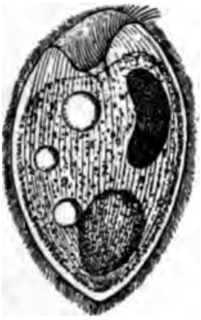


FIG. 2.—Balantidium coli. (Leuckart.) Magnified about 150 diameters.

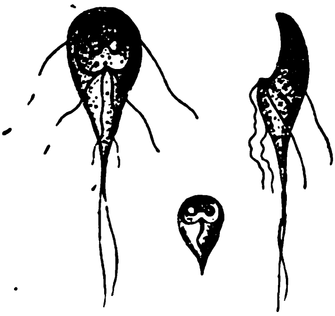


FIG. 3.—Lamblia intestinalis. (Leuckart.)

twenty-four hours. The narrow layer between the thin supernatant liquid and the solid sediment contains the bacilli. Remove this with a pipette, spread it on a cover slip, evaporate slowly to dryness, and proceed as with sputum" ("Harvard Outlines of Medical Diagnosis," 1904, p. 29).

*Animal Parasites.*

The most important are:

- I. Serious.....
  - 1. Amœba coli.
  - 2. Hook-worm
    - (*a*) Uncinaria americana.
    - (*b*) Anchylostoma duodenale.
- II. Mild.........
  - 3. Tape-worms: the beef-worm (Tænia saginata) is very common; the pork-worm (Tænia solium) is rare; the miniature tape-worm (Tænia nana) and the fish-worm (Dibothriocephalus latus[1]) are fairly common. Several other forms occur in foreign countries.
- III. Usually harmless.
  - 4. Ascaris lumbricoides (round-worm).
  - 5. Oxyuris vermicularis (thread-worm; pin-worm).
  - 6. Trichiuris trichiura (whip-worm).
  - 7. Strongyloides intestinalis.
  - 8. Trichomonas intestinalis.
  - 9. Lamblia intestinalis.
  - 10. Balantidium coli.
  - 11. Bilharzia hæmatobium.

Tape-worms, round-worms, pin-worms, and the strongyloides are to be recognized in their adult form (see Figs. 183, 184, 185, 186, 187). They are usually noticed by the patients themselves and brought to the physician for examination. If the worm has the look of a common earth-worm, but a length of five to nine inches, it is safe to call it the "round-worm" (Ascaris lumbricoides); if the worm is about one-half an inch long and as thick as a pin, it is in all probability a "pin-worm" (Oxyuris vermicularis).

The *Amœba coli* is to be searched for in fresh stools passed into a warm vessel. A bit of mucus from such stools is put upon a warmed slide with a drop of water, covered with a cover glass, and examined at once with a high-power dry lens. It is recognized by the presence of *distinct amœboid movements.* When dead it assumes a round shape, but one should not attempt a positive diagnosis unless live amœboid parasites are present.

---

[1] Fish tape-worms may produce a severe anæmia, but in probably the great majority of all cases they do not do so

The other parasites are identified, as a rule, by the finding of their eggs in the stools. The technique of this operation is described below, as exemplified in the search for the egg of uncinaria—at present the egg most important for Americans to recognize.

Eggs of parasites catch the eye in the examination of stools, *first* of all, by the clean-cut, *mathematical symmetry of their oval,* when compared with the irregular, shapeless masses which usually appear in slide and cover preparations from the fæces.

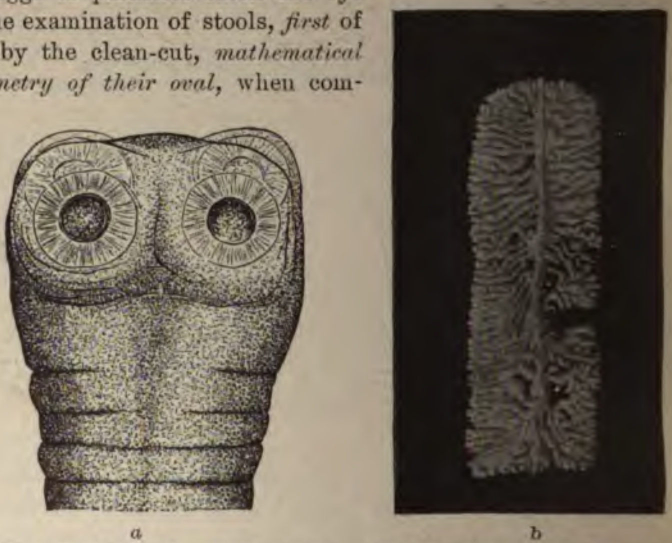
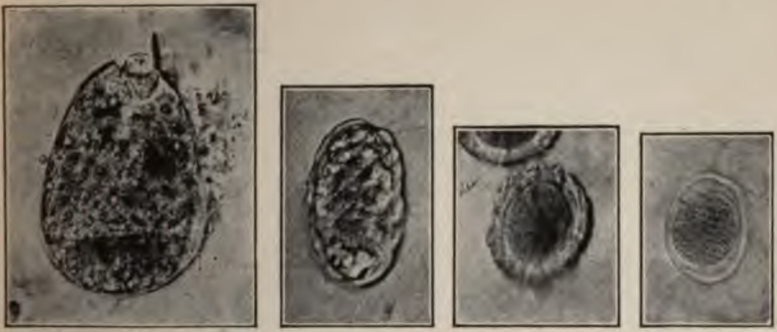


FIG. 183.—*a*, Head of Tænia saginata, much magnified; *b*, uterine canal of same. About twenty branches on each side.

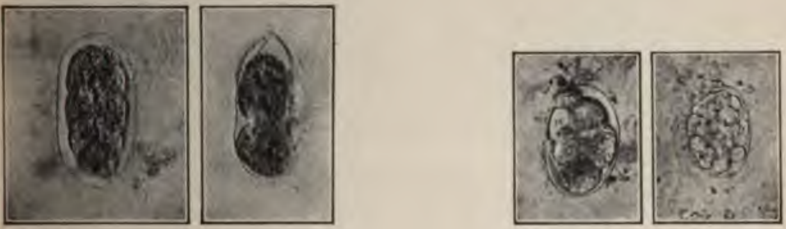
*Secondly*, the *size* of parasitic eggs is greater than that of most of the objects seen in the fæces; and, *thirdly*, they are for the most part dark brown, *stained with bile* (the uncinaria is an exception).

The differences between individual species will be described later. In Plates II. and III. the most important eggs are pictured and catalogued.



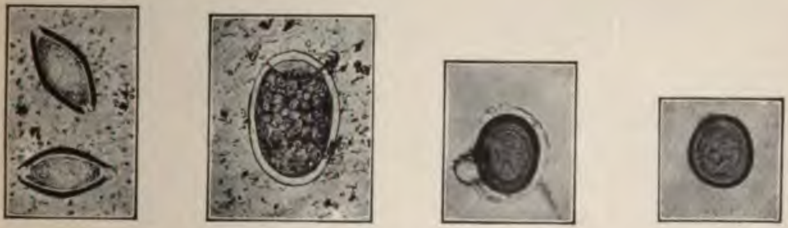
Distoma buski.

Ascaris lumbricoides.



Uncinaria americana.

Anchylostoma duodenale.



Trichuris trichiura.

Dibothriocephalus latus.

Tænia solium.

Tænia saginata.

EGGS OF INTESTINAL PARASITES.

All are magnified 250 diameters.

The *Uncinaria americana* or its European equivalent (*Anchylostoma duodenale*) is recognized most easily by the identification of its eggs in the stools. These eggs are characteristic (see Plate II.), and "the only thing liable to be confounded with them is the ovum of Ascaris lumbricoides stripped of its heavy, bile-stained outer shell (see Plate II.); but this has a double contour and contains a shapeless mass of granular matter not differentiated" (as most uncinaria eggs are) "into clear segments."[1] The greater size of the American hook-worm's egg compared to that of the European worm is shown in Plate II. "Free embryos are rarely if ever found in intestine. When free (worm-like) embryos are seen in the stools, they are generally those of the Strongyloides intestinalis" (see Fig. 187).

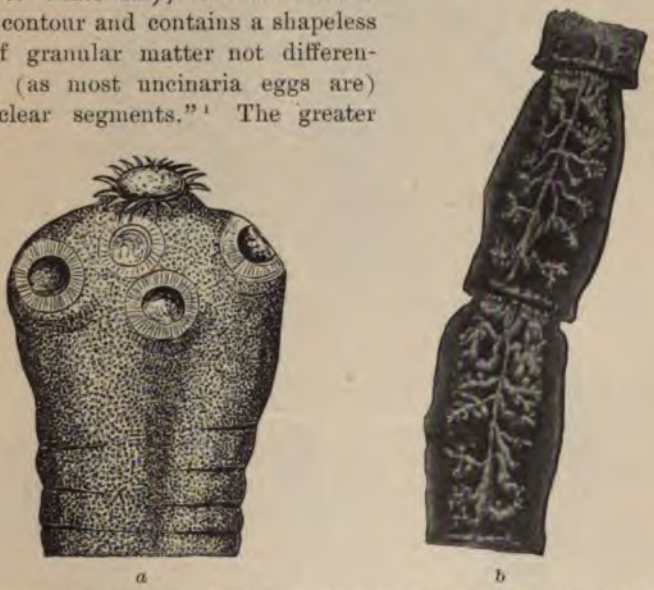


FIG. 184.—*a*, Head of Tænia solium (note crown of hooks); *b*, uterine canal in two segments. Only five to seven branches on each side.

---

[1] All the quotations in this section are from the "Report of the Commission for the Study and Treatment of Anæmia in Porto Rico," by Ashford, King, and Igaravidez (December 1st, 1904), a study of 5,490 cases.

**The ova of uncinaria catch the eye in a rapid examination, first, because they are "*not generally bile-stained, but clear,* whereas those of the commonly associated intestinal parasites are of a yellow to deep amber or brown color." They are distributed quite evenly throughout the entire fæcal mass; hence, in searching for them, the following method is advisable:**

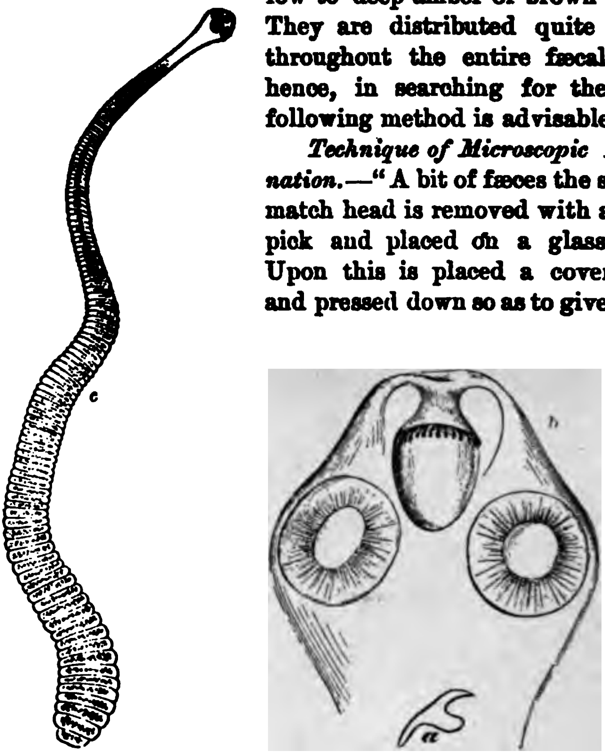


FIG. 185.—Tænia nana (Dwarf Tape-worm). *a*, Hooklet; *b*, head, greatly enlarged; *c*, whole worm, magnified about 10 times.

***Technique of Microscopic Examination.*—"A bit of fæces the size of a match head is removed with a toothpick and placed on a glass slide. Upon this is placed a cover glass and pressed down so as to give a clear** centre to the specimen. Do not add water. Examine with a one-third to two-thirds objective, a No. 4 ocular, and a partially closed diaphragm. If too much light is admitted the delicate ovum will be passed over."

The following interesting table (from the studies of Ashford, King, and Igaravidez in Porto Rico) shows, roughly, the relative frequency (in a tropical climate) of the common intestinal parasites recognizable by their eggs. In the examination of the stools of 5,490 cases of uncinariasis they found as well:

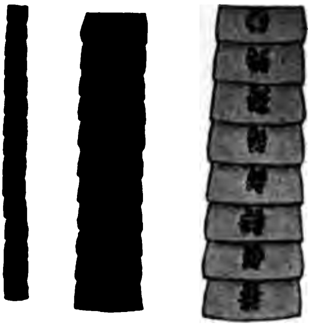


FIG. 186.—Segments of the Dibothriocephalus latus (Fish Tape-worm). Note the rosette-shaped uterine marking.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ascaris lumbricoides in..... | 1,408 | (many others seen but not noted). |
| Trichuris trichiura in....... | 326 | (many others seen but not noted). |
| Strongyloides intestinalis in.. | 36 | (the embryo worms, not eggs). |
| Bilharzia hæmatobium in.... | 21 | (frequently no careful search was made for this egg). |
| Balantidium coli in ......... | 14 | |
| Oxyuris vermicularis in..... | 3 | |
| Amœba coli in ............. | 3 | |
| Tænia saginata in .......... | 2 | |
| Tænia solium in............ | 2 | |

*Ascaris lumbricoides* has usually a thick, wavy ("mammillated") shell; but this is not always seen, and in its absence the egg is distinguishable from Uncinaria americana chiefly by the absence of the segmentation usually seen in the egg of the latter (see Plate II., *b*).

*Trichuris trichiura* (also called Tricocephalus dispar) has a thick shell, very dark-stained, and apparently pointed and perforated at each end, instead of curving evenly over as the uncinaria egg does (see Plate II., *c*).

*Bilharzia* eggs are not at all uncommon in the fæces, though more often described in the urine, in connection with hæmaturia. The terminal spine at one end is their most characteristic feature (see Plate II., *d*).

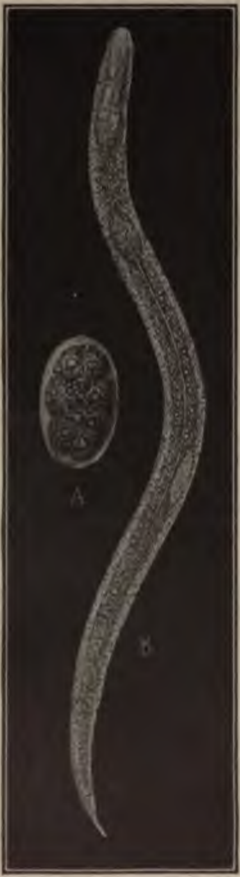


FIG. 187.—Strongyloides stercoralis. Magnified about 250 diameters. (After Thayer.)

The other eggs are briefly described in the explanatory text accompanying Plate II.

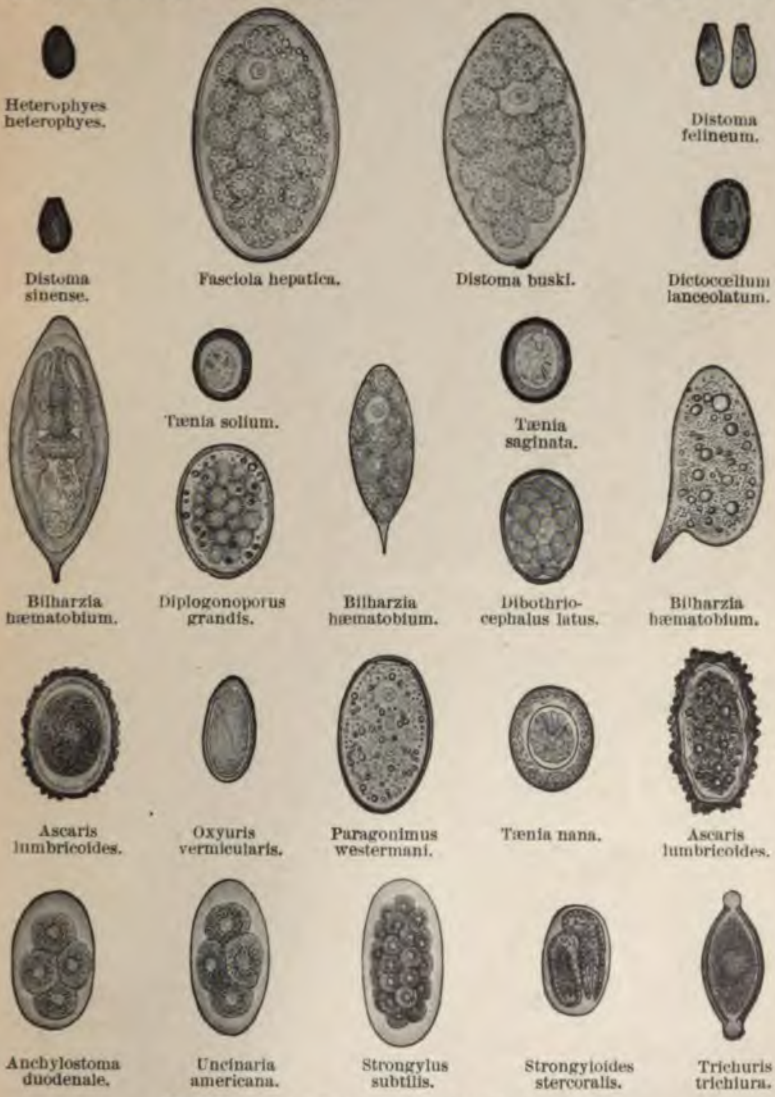
## THE SPLEEN.

*Diseases of the spleen* (abscess, malignant disease) are almost never recognized during life. It is for evidence of splenic enlargement as a factor in the diagnosis of diseases originating elsewhere that we investigate the splenic region as part of the routine of abdominal examinations.

*Splenic enlargement* is detected chiefly by palpation. Percussion plays a minor rôle in the determination of the organ's size, and should never be relied on in the absence of palpable evidence. Palpation is easy, provided the organ is enlarged sufficiently to project beyond the ribs without forced respiration, but much practice is needed when the enlargement is slight, as in, for example, most cases of typhoid fever.

### *Palpation of the Spleen.*

The co-operative action of both hands is as essential as in vaginal examination, and each hand must do the right thing at the right



Heterophyes heterophyes.

Distoma felineum.

Distoma sinense.

Fasciola hepatica.

Distoma buski.

Dictocœlium lanceolatum.

Tænia solium.

Tænia saginata.

Bilharzia hæmatobium.

Diplogonoporus grandis.

Bilharzia hæmatobium.

Dibothriocephalus latus.

Bilharzia hæmatobium.

Ascaris lumbricoides.

Oxyuris vermicularis.

Paragonimus westermani.

Tænia nana.

Ascaris lumbricoides.

Anchylostoma duodenale.

Uncinaria americana.

Strongylus subtilis.

Strongyloides stercoralis.

Trichuris trichiura.

DRAWINGS OF EGGS OF INTESTINAL PARASITES.
All are magnified 250. (After Looss).

moment. The patient should be on his back, his head comfortably supported and his knees drawn up. The left hand, placed over the normal situation of the spleen, (*a*) draws the whole splenic region downward and inward toward the expectant finger-tips of the right hand; (*b*) at the same time the left hand should slide the skin and subcutaneous tissues over the ribs and toward the right hand (see Fig. 188), so as to leave a loose fold of skin along the margin of the ribs and give the palpating fingers a slack rather than a taut covering to feel through.

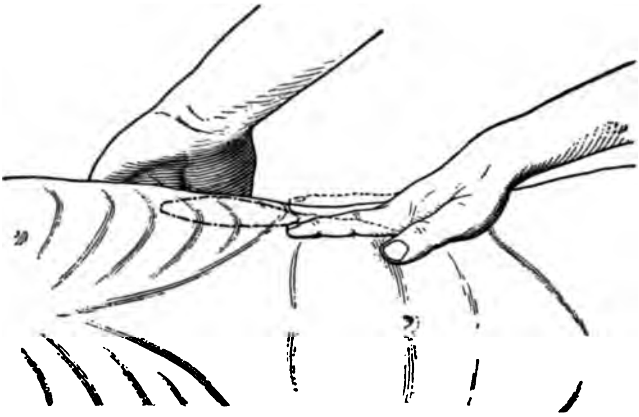


FIG. 188.—Position of the Hands in Palpation of the Spleen.

The right hand lies on the abdominal wall just below the margin of the ribs, and the fingers should point straight up the path down which the spleen is to move, *i.e.*, obliquely toward the left hypochondrium. With the hands in this position ask the patient to draw a full breath. Keep the hands still and do not expect to feel anything until near the end of inspiration. Then draw the hands slightly toward each other and dip in a little with the right finger-tips, so that if the spleen issues from beneath the ribs its edge will meet the finger-tips for an instant and spring over them as they rise from diving into the soft tissues (see Fig. 188).

Some physicians have the patient lie on the right side, and, standing behind him, hook their fingers over the ribs in the left hypochondrium. In this way we may be able to feel the spleen at the end of a long inspiration, but I have never found this position as useful as that described above.

A hard, fibrous spleen (malaria) is much easier to feel than a soft one (typhoid).

### *Percussion of the Spleen.*

Only when the edge of the spleen has been felt is it worth while to try to define its upper border by percussion. Normally there is dulness in the midaxillary line from the ninth to the eleventh ribs, corresponding to that part of the spleen that is most superficial. Its lower and posterior borders cannot be defined; its anterior edge is approximately in the midaxillary line (see Fig. 38). If this small area of dulness is enlarged upward and forward, and if the edge has been felt below the ribs, it is probable that the increased area of dulness corresponds to an enlargement of the organ.

### *Causes of Splenic Enlargement.*

Slight enlargement of the spleen can often be detected in:

1. Rickets and other debilitating conditions of childhood with or without anæmia.
2. Malaria.
3. Typhoid fever.

In other acute infections slight enlargement can usually be made out post mortem, but not during life.

Marked enlargement (chronic) occurs in:

1. Chronic malaria—8 per cent of my series.
2. Hepatic cirrhosis—30 per cent of my series.
3. "Splenic anæmia"—4 per cent of my series.
4. Leukæmia (of any type)—35 per cent of my series.
5. Hodgkin's disease—6 per cent of my series.
6. Amyloid—1 per cent of my series.
7. Without known cause ("primary" or "idiopathic" splenomegaly)—12 per cent of my cases.

Rare causes are abscess, tuberculosis, malignant disease, pernicious anæmia, polycythæmia, hydatid, and Leishman-Donovan disease—all of these together make 4 per cent of my series.

*Differences Between a Large Spleen and Tumors* (of the kidney or other organs).—A large spleen is easily recognized after a little practice. *As it enlarges it keeps its shape* and advances obliquely across the belly toward the navel or (in marked cases) beyond it.

It is always *hard* and *smooth* of surface, although the edge nearest the epigastrium shows one or more *notches* which are very characteristic. The *edge is sharp,* never rounded, and the whole organ is very *superficial,* being covered only by the belly walls, so that if we inflate the *colon* (by forcing air into the rectum with a Davidson syringe), it *passes behind the spleen* and does not obliterate its dulness.

Tumors of the kidney fill out the flank, and an impulse can be transmitted to the lumbar region by bimanual palpation. They have no sharp edge or notches, are often irregular of surface, and not so superficial. The inflated colon passes in front of a tumor of the kidney and obliterates the dulness due to it.

All these differences hold for any other tumors likely to be confused with an enlarged spleen.

### *Differential Diagnosis of the Various Causes of Splenic Enlargement.*

In *children* splenic enlargement without fever or leukæmic blood changes is to be classed as a manifestation of general debility. It has no special connection with any type of anæmia, though anæmia is often seen with it.

In *typhoid* the fever and the Widal reaction are generally sufficient to make clear the cause of the splenic enlargement; in active *malaria* the blood parasites are always demonstrable, and in chronic cases the history and the locality are significant.

*Hepatic cirrhosis* (and Banti's disease) should show evidences of portal stasis (ascites, jaundice, hæmatemesis).

*Splenic anæmia* means simply an anæmia of unknown origin associated with an enlarged spleen.

*Leukæmic* enlargement of the spleen is easily recognized by the characteristic blood picture.

*Hodgkin's disease* shows glandular enlargements in the neck, axillæ, and groins, with normal blood. Histological examination of an excised gland is necessary for diagnosis.

*Amyloid* can be suspected (never positively diagnosed) as the cause of an enlarged spleen, if there is a history of syphilis or chronic suppuration (hip abscess, phthisis, etc.).

## DISEASES OF THE KIDNEY.

*Incidence of Renal Disease (Massachusetts General Hospital,* 1870–1905).

| | |
|---|---|
| Acute nephritis | 200 |
| Chronic glomerulo-nephritis | 417 |
| Chronic interstitial nephritis | 250[1] |
| Amyloid nephritis | 9 |
| Floating kidney | 227 |
| Stone in the kidney | 145 |
| Malignant disease | 42 |
| Tuberculous kidney | 41 |
| Pyonephrosis and abscess | 54 |
| Perinephritic abscess | 35 |
| Hydronephrosis | 19 |
| Cystic kidneys | 10 |
| Total | 1,449 |

We get evidence of diseases of the kidney in three ways:

1. By external examination of the region of the kidney.
2. By examination of the urine.
3. By study of the etiology and of the more indirect constitutional effects of the renal trouble—fever, leucocytosis, emaciation, anæmia, uræmia, dropsy, cardiac hypertrophy.

*Local examination* acquaints us with the presence of tenderness and tumor.

(*a*) *Tenderness* is present usually in abscess of the kidney (tuberculous or non-tuberculous) and in perinephritic abscess, less often in connection with nephrolithiasis, occasionally in hydronephrosis and malignant disease. A floating kidney has usually an exquisite and peculiar sensitiveness to pressure, which differs from ordinary tenderness.

---

[1] Seven hundred and seventy-five other cases of "nephritis" not further specified.

(*b*) *Tumor* in the kidney region may occur in *abscess* in or around the kidney (including tuberculosis of the kidney and pyonephrosis), *malignant disease, hydronephrosis, and cystic kidney.* The latter members of this list afford examples of the largest tumors associated with the kidney.

### *Characteristics Common to Most Tumors of the Kidney.*

Renal tumors are best felt bimanually, one hand in the hypochondrium and the other in the region of the kidney behind, with the patient in the recumbent position. In this way the tumor may often be grasped and an impulse transmitted from hand to hand. It is usually round and smooth, often very hard, less often fluctuating. It descends slightly with inspiration. If the colon is inflated by forcing air into the rectum with a Davidson syringe, resonance appears in front of the tumor; this serves to distinguish it from tumors of the spleen which are pushed forward by the inflated colon as it passes behind them. Tumors of the kidney never present a thin and sharp edge, like that of the spleen. Occasionally they are irregular and nodulated—a condition almost never found in the spleen.

(*a*) *Malignant disease of the kidney,* which is usually sarcoma, is much commoner in children than in adults, and makes up the great bulk of the large abdominal tumors occurring in childhood. The characteristics of the tumor are those already described, except that in advanced stages the tumor pushes forward from its position in the loin until it may reach the umbilicus or even fill the abdomen. Nodular irregularities can usually be felt. There may be emaciation and anæmia, sometimes leucocytosis, and often hæmaturia. Fragments of the tumor are very rarely found in the urine.

(*b*) *Hydronephrosis and cystic kidney* may be indistinguishable from each other unless the hydronephrosis is intermittent and disappears with a great gush of urine, or unless the cystic kidney is bilateral—as, indeed, is usually the case. In both diseases a smooth, round tumor forms in the loin and hypochondrium, usually without much constitutional disturbance and very frequently with a urine like that of chronic interstitial nephritis (see below) (see Fig. 189). Pain and tenderness are slight. The tumor may be astonishingly hard and often gives no sign of fluctuation. With cystic kidney it may be coarsely lobulated. Like other tumors of the kidney it descends slightly on inspiration. Cystic kidneys are often congenital, but usually produce no symptoms until they have attained a considerable size, and hence are often overlooked or discovered accidentally. In hydronephrosis the diagnosis may be assisted by etiological hints, such as an abnormal degree of mobility of the kidney on the affected side, a history of renal colic with or without hæmaturia, or a prostatic obstruction.

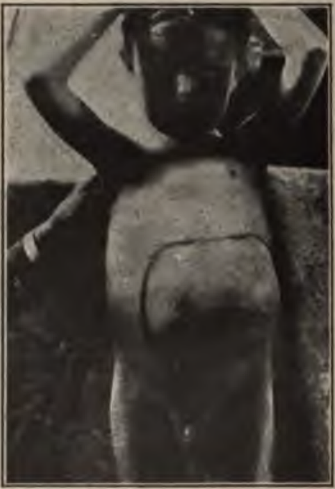


FIG. 189.—Left Hydronephrosis.

(*c*) *Perinephritic abscess* usually works its way to the surface in the back, between the crest of the ilium and the twelfth rib. This was the situation of the external tumor in 25 out of 35 cases recorded at the Massachusetts General Hospital. A tender swelling appears at the point just described, sometimes with redness and heat, and almost always with fever, chills, leucocytosis, and some emaciation. The urine may show nothing abnormal or may show the evidence of cystitis, of concomitant nephritis, or, rarely, of an abscess within the kidney itself. Perinephritic abscess often remains latent for weeks or months, and the amount of pus accumulated may be a quart or more.

(*d*) *Abscess of the kidney*, including tuberculous, suppurating kidneys and pyonephrosis, usually produces a smooth, round tumor in the hypochondrium and loin. It has the characteristics common to most renal tumors (see last page), but is usually distinguishable by:

1. The etiology (cystitis, stone in the kidney, tuberculosis elsewhere).
2. The presence of renal pyuria (see below, page 421).
3. The presence of fever, leucocytosis, and the usual constitutional signs of an infectious process.

(*e*) *Floating Kidney; Displaced and Movable Kidney.*—The tip of the right kidney is palpable in most thin persons with loose belly walls. If the whole organ is palpable but not movable, we speak of it as *displaced.* If the range of mobility is relatively great we call it *floating;* if relatively slight we call it *movable.* With bimanual palpation (as described above) we exert pressure just at the end of a deep inspiration and maintain it. During expiration something smooth and round may then be felt to slip upward between our hands toward the ribs. If the kidney "hides" behind the ribs, have the patient sit up, cough, and breathe deeply; then repeat the bimanual palpation as he lies on his back. Very movable or floating kidneys may be found far from their normal home, and are then recognized by: 1. Their size, shape, and "greasy" feel. 2. The sickening pain produced by pressure. 3. The possibility of replacing them.

### *Renal Colic and Other Renal Pain.*

Typical *renal colic* is *paroxysmal,* like all colics; that is, an attack begins suddenly, ends suddenly, and lasts but a few hours or less. The pain usually begins in the back, over the kidney, and follows the course of the ureter to the groin. During an attack the testicle on the affected side may be tender and drawn up tightly by contraction of the cremaster.

When associated with hæmaturia or pyuria, with or without sudden stoppage of water during an attack and without any general or constitutional symptoms between attacks, renal colic is strongly suggestive of stone in the pelvis of the kidney; but similar attacks may occur with other surgical diseases of the kidney, with tuberculosis, with kinking of the ureter, and occasionally without any cause discoverable at operation.

From *biliary colic* it may be distinguished by the (*a*) different situation of the pain, (*b*) by the presence of blood or pus in the urine, and (*c*) the absence of jaundice in this or a former attack.

From *Dietl's crisis* (severe colicky pain occurring in connection with floating kidney), renal colic is distinguished by the absence of abnormal mobility of the kidney and by the situation and course of the pain.

In *intestinal colic* the pain shifts its position frequently and is associated with noises produced by wind in the bowels, or with diarrhœa or constipation.

*Renal pain, not colic,* occurs in almost any disease of the kidney *except nephritis,* and is characterized by its situation over the anatomical seat of the kidney and by the lack of any connection with muscular movements (lumbago) or with spinal movements (hypertrophic arthritis).

I have now described what seems to me most important in the *local external* examination for kidney disease, and have mentioned, along with the different lesions producing tumor, the general constitutional manifestations which are of assistance in diagnosis. Aside from the *local* and the *constitutional* evidence of renal disease, rately the portions passed at night (8 P.M. to 8 A.M.) and in the daytime (8 A.M. to 8 P.M.).

2. The specific gravity.
3. The looks (optical properties).
4. The reaction to litmus.

Much less important than these are the microscopic and chemical examinations (albumin, casts, etc.).

### *The Amount and Weight of the Urine.*

The twenty-four-hour amount concerns us chiefly in diabetes and the different types of nephritis.

*Polyuria* occurs in health after the ingestion of large quantities of water, and sometimes in conditions of *nervous strain*. In disease it characterizes both forms of *diabetes*, *cirrhotic kidney* (primary, secondary, or arterio-sclerotic), and is seen during the *convalescence from acute nephritis and from various infectious diseases.* In diabetes of either form several quarts or even gallons may be passed. In cirrhotic kidney the increase of urine occurs very largely at night, so that the amount may be double that passed in the daytime, just reversing the conditions of health.

*Oliguria* or scanty urine occurs in health when the amount of water ingested is small or when water is passed out of the body abundantly through the skin or by the bowels (diarrhœa). In disease oliguria or absolute suppression of urine (*anuria*) occurs at the beginning of *acute nephritis* and as a result of occlusion of one or both ureters by *stone or malignant disease.*[1] Remarkable examples of anuria also occur in *hysteria*. *Infectious fevers and cachectic states* often diminish the secretion of the urine by one-half or more.

The *specific gravity* is usually low with polyuria and high with oliguria, but in diabetes mellitus the presence of the sugar gives us polyuria with high specific gravity.

*Total Urinary Solids.*—By multiplying the last two figures of the specific gravity by the number of ounces of urine passed in twenty-four hours and the product by 1.1, we get a figure representing the total urinary solids in grains, with accuracy sufficient for clinical diagnosis. Thus if 30 ounces of urine are passed in 24 hours and the gravity is 1.020, then $20 \times 30 \times 1.1 = 660$ grains. The significance of this figure will be discussed later (see page 428).

---

[1] It is a remarkable but well-attested fact that when one ureter is suddenly blocked both kidneys may stop secreting for the time. Yet when one kidney is gradually destroyed as in tuberculosis, the other hypertrophies so as to assume the function of both.

### *Optical Properties.*

*Color.*—Dilute urines (polyuria) are generally pale, and concentrated urines (oliguria) high in color. A dark or brownish tint in the urine is generally produced by bile, by blood pigment, or as a result of certain drugs—carbolic acid, coal-tar preparations, and salol. If the color is due to bile, a bright canary yellow appears in the foam after shaking up a little of the urine in a test tube. No other tests for bile are necessary. Urines darkened by blood pigment show abundant blood corpuscles in the sediment;[1] when the color is due to drugs we can usually learn this fact from the history.

*Turbidity* in alkaline urine is usually due to the presence of bacteria. In acid urine it is produced in a great majority of cases by amorphous urates, and disappears on heating the urine, while the turbidity due to bacteria is unaffected by heat. Normal urine may be turbid and alkaline, owing to the presence of insoluble carbonates and phosphates, but clears on the addition of acetic acid. Hence turbidity, not removed by heat or acetic acid, is almost always due to bacteria, *i.e.*, to cystitis, pyelonephritis, or both.

*Shreds* seen floating in the urine are presumptive evidence of urethritis, and practically always of gonorrhœa.

The *gross sediment* as seen by the naked eye amounts in health to nothing more than a slight cloud, which settles in the lower part of the vessel containing the urine. This cloud is somewhat denser in women than in men, owing to the presence of vaginal detritus. When the gross sediment amounts to anything more than this, it is almost invariably made up of (*a*) *pus*, (*b*) *blood*, or (*c*) *urates*. The latter are dissolved on heating. Pus has usually its ordinary yellow color and general appearance. Blood may be somewhat lighter or somewhat darker than under ordinary conditions, but is usually recognized without difficulty.

---

[1] Except in some cases of hæmoglobinuria.

SIGNIFICANCE OF THESE SEDIMENTS.—A *urate sediment* means nothing more than a concentrated urine standing in a cold room. In the winter-time patients often bring us, in great alarm, a bottle of milky or fawn-colored and turbid urine, which is not in any way abnormal. The urates have been precipitated over night by the low temperature of the bedroom.

*Pyuria*, or gross pus in the urine, is oftenest seen in cystitis and next often in pyelonephritis and renal suppurations. The pus occurring in gonorrhœal urethritis is usually much less in quantity than that coming from the bladder or kidney, and can be distinguished by the local signs of gonorrhœa. Leucorrhœal pus can be excluded by withdrawing the urine by catheter. The rupture into the urinary passages of an abscess from the prostate or any part of the pelvis may produce a profuse but transient pyuria.

After excluding gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, and abscess, which can usually be done with the help of a good history and a catheter, we have left *cystitis* and *renal suppurations*, which it is very important and sometimes difficult to differentiate. In both we have the frequent and painful passage of small quantities of a urine which is in no way remarkable except in containing large amounts of pus and bacteria.

In many cases the differentiation may be accomplished as follows: Have the patient save for twenty-four hours the urine voided at each passage *in a separate bottle* (all of the bottles being of uniform size), and mark each bottle with the hour at which it was filled. Then arrange the specimens in a row, beginning with that passed earliest and ending with that passed last. Now if the case is one of cystitis without involvement of the kidney, the amount of pus that settles is practically the same in each bottle (allowing for differences in the amount of urine in the different bottles). But if the pus comes from the kidney, it is almost always discharged intermittently, and hence some of the bottles will be almost free from sediment, while in a group of the others the amount of pus increases as we pass along the line, reaches a maximum in one or two bottles, and decreases again in those representing the later acts of micturition.

Pus from the bladder is generally alkaline, although in tuberculosis it may be acid; pus from the kidney is generally acid. When both organs are involved, as is frequently the case, we have a mixture of the characteristics of both types of pyuria, and cystoscopic examination with or without catheterization of the ureters is usually necessary.

In *renal pyuria* we often have local signs in the renal region (tumor and tenderness), a history of renal colic, and decided constitutional symptoms.

In *vesical pyuria* we have vesical pain, often tenesmus, no renal pain or tumor, and usually slighter constitutional symptoms. The amount of squamous epithelium (see below) is sometimes larger in cystitis than in renal suppurations, but no reliable inferences can be drawn from the size or shape of the cells.

To determine whether pus from the bladder or the kidney is tuberculous or non-tuberculous in origin, we usually inject the sediment into a guinea-pig, which develops tuberculosis or not according to the nature of the pus injected. This method is much more reliable than the bacteriological examination of the sediment, for besides the tubercle bacillus other bacilli which retain fuchsin and resist decolorization by strong mineral acid and by alcohol occasionally occur in the urine.

*Hæmaturia.*—In searching for the source of the blood we must be sure to exclude the female genital organs. Menstrual blood and uterine bleeding from various other causes often contaminate the urine, and must be excluded by using a catheter.

The causes of true hæmaturia, arranged approximately in the order of frequency, are:

1. Early cystitis.
2. Stone in the kidney (less often vesical stone).
3. Acute nephritis and acute exacerbation of chronic nephritis.
4. Tumors of the kidney or bladder.
5. Tuberculosis of the kidney or bladder.

Less common causes are: floating kidney, acute infectious fevers (malaria, smallpox), animal parasites in the urinary passages, poisons (turpentine, carbolic acid, cantharides), hemorrhagic diseases (purpura, scurvy, leukæmia), trauma and renal infarction, angioneurotic and other mystical conditions.

In *cystitis* there are bladder symptoms—pain, tenesmus, frequent and painful micturition. The blood is mixed with pus and epithelium, and is especially abundant in the urine passed near the end of the act of micturition. If the bladder is irrigated it is hard to get the wash-water clear.

In *renal stone* there are no bladder symptoms to speak of, the blood is pure and thoroughly mixed with the urine, and if the bladder is washed out the final wash-water is clear. There is often renal colic (see below) and sometimes the passage of stones or gravel by urethra.

In *acute nephritis* the blood is rarely fresh, generally dark chocolate in color. The twenty-four-hour amount of urine is small, and albumin and casts (see below) are abundant. General œdema is common. Local symptoms in the kidney or bladder are absent.

In *renal tumor* or *tuberculosis* we have often pyuria and the local and constitutional evidences above described (page 416), with an absence of bladder symptoms (provided the bladder is not also diseased).

*Tumors* of the *bladder* need cystoscopy for diagnosis.

In the diagnosis of the rarer forms of hæmaturia we rely chiefly on the history (trauma, poisons ingested) and on the evidences afforded by general physical examination.

## CHEMICAL EXAMINATION OF THE URINE.

### *1. Reaction of Normal Urine.*

The reaction of normal urine is acid to litmus, except temporarily after large meals. Its acidity becomes excessive in fevers or occasionally without any known cause.

*Alkaline* urine has generally an ammoniacal odor and suggests cystitis. As a result of decomposition and bacterial fermentation all urine becomes alkaline (ammoniacal) on standing exposed to air.[1]

---

[1] Simultaneously a dark-brown color rarely appears: *alkaptonuria*, a fact

Occasionally we find urine alkaline from fixed alkali and without known cause.

The *value* of the litmus test is chiefly as *prima-facie* evidence of stasis in the bladder and cystitis. Occasionally tuberculous cystitis and the first stages of any variety of cystitis are associated with acid urine, but in almost all cases lasting over a week ammoniacal fermentation and alkalinity appear.

### *II. Albuminuria and the Tests for It.*

*Serum albumin* is the only variety of clinical importance, and for this but two tests are necessary: (1) Nitric-acid test; (2) test by boiling.

The *nitric-acid test* is best performed in a small wineglass. After filling this half full of urine, insert a small glass funnel to the bottom of the urine and gently pour in concentrated nitric acid. If albumin is present, a white ring forms at the junction of the acid with the urine, either immediately or in the course of ten minutes. If carefully performed this test is delicate enough for all clinical purposes, but since some of the albumoses give a similar precipitate, the boiling test should be used as a control whenever a positive reaction is obtained with nitric acid. None of the other rings, observable above or below but not at the junction of the acid with the urine, is of any clinical importance.

*The Boiling Test.*—To half a test tube full of urine add three or four drops of dilute acetic acid, and boil the upper three-quarter inch of the urine. If albumin is present a white cloud appears. If albumose is present a white cloud appears on heating, disappears on boiling, and reappears on cooling. In performing this test the addition of acetic acid as above described is absolutely necessary to prevent error.

For the detection of albumin no other tests are needed. For its approximate quantitative estimation, Esbach's method is the best.

*Esbach's Method.*—A special tube (see Fig. 190) is employed.

---

at present of no clinical significance except that such urines reduce Fehling's solution and may be mistakenly supposed to contain sugar.

Urine is poured in up to the mark "U," and then Esbach's reagent[1] up to the mark "R." The tube is then corked, inverted about half a dozen times, and set aside for twenty-four hours. A precipitate falls and the amount per mille is then read off on the scale etched upon the tube. If the urine is not acid it must be made so with dilute acetic acid, and unless its specific gravity is already very low it should be diluted once or twice with water so as to bring the gravity below 1.008. After such a dilution we must, of course, multiply the result obtained by a figure corresponding to the dilution. The method is not accurate, but is probably accurate enough for practical purposes.

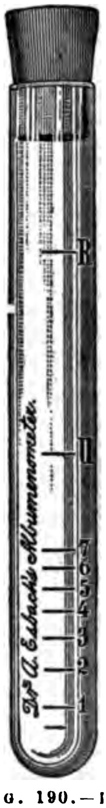


FIG. 190.—Esbach's Albumenometer.

### III. *Significance of Albuminuria.*

It is important to realize that albuminuria very often occurs without nephritis and that nephritis occasionally occurs without albuminuria. Among the more important types not due to kidney disease are the following: (1) Febrile albuminuria; (2) albuminuria from renal stasis; (3) albuminuria due to pus, blood, bile, or sugar in the urine; (4) toxic albuminuria.

Besides these, there are a good many cases of albuminuria occurring in diseases of the blood, after violent exertion, after epileptic attacks, and without any known cause. Many of the latter group occur only in the daytime when the patient is in an upright position, and are absent as long as the patient lies down (*orthostatic albuminuria*); others occur intermittently and sometimes at regular intervals (*cyclic albuminuria*).

Exclude fever, circulatory disturbance, irritants, poisons—such as cantharides, turpentine, carbolic acid, and arsenic—and deposits of blood or pus in the urine, before deciding that a case of albuminuria is due to nephritis. To exclude the cyclic and orthostatic varieties is more difficult, and some authorities believe that these represent true nephritis in a more or less latent stage. In general, however, it is a good rule not to attribute albuminuria to nephritis unless there is other and more convincing evidence in the physical characteristics of the urine and in the other organs of the patient. If the twenty-four-hour amount and the specific gravity are approximately normal, and if the patient shows no œdema, no cardiac hypertrophy, no uræmic manifestations, and nothing alarming in the sediment of the urine, we should not diagnose nephritis. I shall discuss this point further in the section on the examination of the sediment (see page 429). It will be noted that *practically all the types of albuminuria not due to nephritis are transient,* while, with the exception of certain stages of chronic interstitial nephritis, the albuminuria of nephritis is as permanent as the nephritis itself.

---

[1] Esbach's reagent: Picric acid, 10 gm.; citric acid, 20 gm.; distilled water, 1,000 c.c.

### IV. *Glucosuria and Its Significance.*

For glucose in the urine we need but one qualitative and one quantitative test, viz., Fehling's test and the fermentation test.

1. *Fehling's Test.*—Mix in a test tube equal parts of a standard solution of copper sulphate [1] and a standard solution of alkaline tartrates,[2] and add to this mixture an equal amount of urine. Mix and heat nearly to boiling. The amount of error entailed by boiling is slight and unimportant, but the only advantage of boiling is a slight saving of time. If sugar is present a yellow or reddish-yellow precipitate occurs, either at once or (if the amount of sugar is very small) after the urine has cooled. Fehling's solution may also be used for quantitative estimation of sugar, but it is more convenient to use:

[1] Made by dissolving 34.64 gm. pure $CuSO_4$ in water and then adding enough water to make 500 c.c.

[2] Made by dissolving 173 gm. Rochelle salts and 60 gm. sodic hydrate each in 200 c.c. of water, mixing the two solutions, and adding water to make 500 c.c.

2. *The Fermentation Test.*—Take the specific gravity of the urine as carefully as possible. Pour six or eight ounces of urine into a wide-mouthed vessel and crumb into it half a cake of fresh Fleischmann's yeast. Set the flask aside in a warm place, and after twenty-four hours test the supernatant fluid with Fehling's solution as above; if sugar is still present fermentation must be allowed to go on twenty-four hours longer. As soon as a negative reaction to Fehling's has been secured (whether in twenty-four or forty-eight hours), the specific gravity of the filtered urine is again taken. It will be found lower than before the fermentation, and for every degree of specific gravity lost we may reckon that 0.23 per cent of sugar has been fermented out of the urine. Thus if the reading was 1.040 before fermentation and 1.020 afterward, we multiply the difference between these readings, 20, by 0.23, giving 4.6 per cent—the percentage of sugar.

*Fehling's test should be applied to every urine examined;* it takes but a minute or two. *When it shows a yellow or red precipitate, the fermentation test should also be tried;* and *if both tests are positive we shall run but a negligible risk in saying that glucose is present.* From the result of the fermentation test and the twenty-four-hour amount of urine, we can estimate the daily output of sugar through the urine.

Permanent glucosuria means diabetes mellitus. Transitory glucosuria may be due to a great many causes, among which are: (1) Diseases of the liver; (2) diseases of the brain, organic or functional, especially the latter; (3) infectious fevers; (4) poisons, especially narcotics (alcohol, chloral, morphine); (5) pregnancy; (6) exophthalmic goitre.

Experimental ("alimentary") glucosuria can be produced in many of these same diseases by giving the patient 100 gm. of glucose in solution.

The differential diagnosis of the cause of glucosuria depends on the recognition of one of the above conditions.

### V. The Acetone Bodies.

Acetone, Diacetic and Beta-Oxybutyric Acids.

1. *Test for Acetone.*—To about one-sixth of a test tube of urine add a crystal of sodium nitroprusside, and then NaOH to strong alkalinity. Shake and add to the foam a few drops of glacial acetic acid. *A purple color shows acetone.*

2. *Test for Diacetic Acid.*—*A Burgundy red color* when a strong aqueous solution of ferric chloride is added to fresh urine (*not* previously boiled) in a test tube. If this reaction is well marked beta-oxybutyric acid is probably also present, but we possess no clinical test for the latter substance.

*Significance of the Acetone Bodies.*—Diminished utilization of carbohydrate food by the body appears to be the cause of the appearance of these bodies in the urine. This may occur: (*a*) Because sufficient carbohydrates are not *eaten* (starvation, rectal alimentation, fevers, etc.). (*b*) Because they are not *absorbed* (vomiting, diarrhœa, etc.). (*c*) Because they are not *assimilated* (diabetes).

### VI. Other Chemical Tests.

The information to be derived from testing for indican, for the amounts of urea, uric acid, chlorides, phosphates, and sulphates, does not seem to me sufficient to justify the time spent. The same is true of the diazo reaction.

Simon's lucid arguments for the value of the *indican* test have not been borne out by my experience with it in diagnostic puzzles. The tests for *urea* and *uric acid* are of value only when we possess a knowledge of all the factors governing their excretion, knowledge which in clinical work we almost never have. Diminution or absence of the urinary chlorides in pneumonia is not constant, and occurs in many other infections (typhoid, scarlet fever, etc.). The diazo reaction is nearly constant in typhoid, but is occasionally found in so many other febrile and cachectic states that most clinicians have ceased to rely on it. Its value in the prognosis of phthisis is slight. I believe that the general abandonment of the tests for the sulphates and phosphates will soon be followed by the abandonment of the tests for urea, uric acid, indican, and the chlorides. The use of these tests gives the *appearance* of accuracy and scientific method in diagnosis—the appearance, *but not the reality*.

### VII. *Microscopic Examination of Urinary Sediments.*

*Methods.*—A centrifuge is convenient, but not necessary. The sediment should be allowed to settle in a conical glass (see Fig. 191), whence a drop of it can be transferred to a slide by means of a pointed glass pipette. Close the upper end of this with the forefinger and introduce the pointed end into the densest portion of the sediment; next very slightly relax the pressure of the forefinger until urine and sediment flow into the lower one-half or three-fourths inch of the pipette. Then resume firm pressure with the forefinger, withdraw the pipette, wipe the outside of it dry, put its point upon a microscopic slide, and again *slightly* relax the pressure of the forefinger so as to let a small drop of urine and sediment run out upon the slide. Cover this drop with a seven-eighths inch cover glass, and examine it with a Leitz objective No. 5 or Zeiss DD.

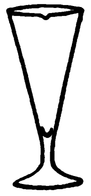


FIG. 191.—Conical Glass for Urinary Sediments.

The arrangement of the light is most important. The iris diaphragm should be closed until one can just distinguish the outlines of the cells and other objects in the field. If more light is admitted the pure hyaline casts will be invisible.

*Results.*—The objects of chief importance in the sediment are: (*a*) Casts; (*b*) cells; (*c*) crystals; (*d*) animal parasites or their eggs.

1. *Casts.*—Casts, or moulds of the renal tubules, may be homogeneous and transparent (hyaline, Fig. 192, *1*) or may have attached to this matrix a variety of *granules*, *cells*, *crystals*, or *fat drops*. According to the variety of passengers carried down from the kid-

ney on the casts, we call them *granular*, *brown-granular*, *cellular*, *blood*, *fatty*, or *crystal-bearing* casts (see Fig. 192, *2* and *3*, and Fig. 193, *1*, *2*, *3*, and *4*).

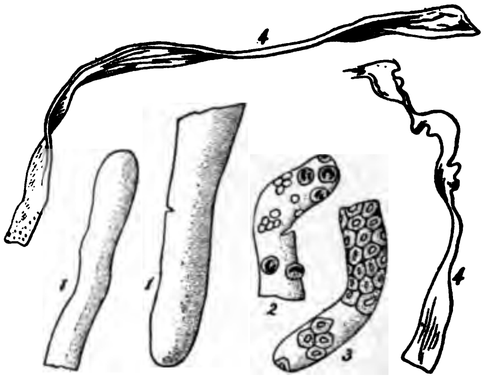


FIG. 192.—Casts. *1*, Hyaline casts; *2* and *3*, hyaline casts with cells and blood adherent; *4*, "cylindroids."

Dense or *highly refractile casts*, colorless or straw colored, are occasionally seen, and are often given a variety of names quite unjustified by any knowledge of their composition (*e.g.*, "waxy,"[1] "fibrinous," etc.).

From strands of mucus, foreign bodies, and other sources of error, true casts may be distinguished by the following traits:

(*a*) Their sides are parallel.

(*b*) One end is rounded; sometimes both ends.

*Red corpuscles and other cells* upon casts are to be recognized—the former by the size, shape, and, if fresh, by their color (pale straw); the latter by the presence of a nucleus.

*Fat drops* are spherical

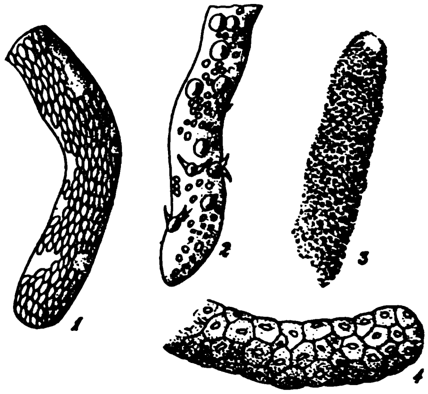


FIG. 193.—Casts. *1*, Blood-casts; *2*, fatty casts; *3*, granular casts; *4*, cellular casts.

---

[1] Some dense, refractile casts give the amyloid reaction, but this does not indicate amyloid kidneys and has no known clinical significance.

and very highly refractile, so that they seem to have a black line at their periphery.

*Crystals* can be recognized by their angles. They are of no importance.

Other bodies on casts are called *granules.*

SIGNIFICANCE OF CASTS.—Casts may occur in health (unless we choose to class muscular fatigue as disease) as well as under any of the conditions giving rise to albuminuria (see page 425). They are usually more numerous in nephritis than in most other conditions. Any type of cast may occur in any type of nephritis, but

*Cellular,*[1] *blood,* and *brown-granular* casts are most often found in *acute nephritis.*

*Fatty, highly refracting,* or *dense* casts most often predominate in *chronic glomerular nephritis* ("diffuse" or "parenchymatous" nephritis).

*Hyaline* and *granular* casts may occur in any type of nephritis and in many other conditions (fatigue, renal stasis, etc.). In the urine of persons over fifty years of age the presence of a few hyaline and granular casts has no known clinical significance, and may probably be considered physiological.

Periods occur in the course of many cases of chronic interstitial nephritis when no casts can be found. If any occur they are usually of the hyaline and fine granular types.

2. *Free Cells in Urinary Sediment. A. Recognition.*—The presence of macroscopic pus or blood already alluded to may be verified by the microscope.

(*a*) Fresh red cells, lately freed from the blood-vessels, preserve their straw-yellow color. Their presence points to the recent effusion of blood, probably from the bladder, urethra, or renal pelvis.

(*b*) Abnormal blood, decolorized and shadowy red discs, can be recognized with practice by their size and shape. We may infer that they have remained some time in the urine and have probably come from the kidney.

---

[1] "Cellular" is a better term than "epithelial," since we have no marks for recognizing renal epithelium or for distinguishing a renal cell from a lymphocyte.

(*c*) Pus is easily recognized as a rule by the presence of the familiar polymorphous nucleus in most of the cells. Should doubt arise, a drop of dilute acetic acid allowed to run under the cover glass will sharpen the outlines of the nuclei and facilitate their recognition.

(*d*) Spermatozoa (see Fig. 194) are often seen in the urine after coitus or nocturnal emissions. They are of no importance, except that when appearing in the urine of females they may afford valuable medico-legal evidence. They are easily recognized by their size and shape.

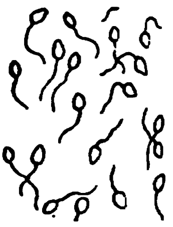


FIG. 194.—Spermatozoa.

(*e*) Other varieties of cells need not be differentiated, since almost any of the varieties usually described (*squamous*, *spindle-shaped*, *caudate*, etc.) may come from any part of the urinary tract. ***Renal cells*** are not recognizable by our present methods of examination.

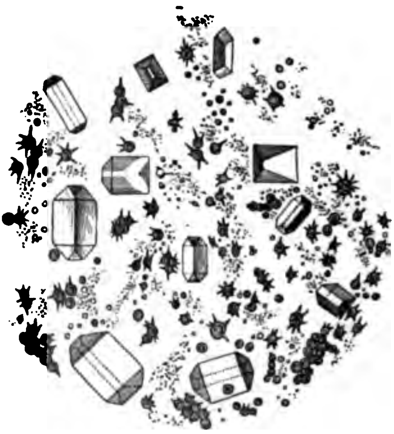


FIG. 195.- Crystals of Triple Phosphate (prisms) and Ammonium Urate (small spheres with spines).

Any of the urinary cells may contain fat drops, but these have no special diagnostic significance.

*B. Interpretation.*—The significance of large quantities of blood or of pus in the urine has already been discussed (page 421). When recognizable *only* by the microscope they have no diagnostic value.

The presence of large numbers of cells not coming from the blood-vessels (squamous, spindle-shaped, etc.) is usually associated with cystitis, provided the accidental admixture of vaginal detritus is excluded. Pyelitis and renal suppurations may fill the sediment with similar cells, and only by other methods of examination (cystoscopy, ureteral catheterization) and by taking account of all the facts in the case can the differentiation be made.

3. *Crystals in Urinary Sediments* (see Figs. 195, 196, and 197). —The varieties oftenest seen are: (*a*) Triple phosphate (ammoniacal urine, cystitis); (*b*) ammonium urate; (*c*) uric acid; (*d*) calcic oxalate.

All of these varieties are colorless except the uric-acid crystals, which are usually light or dark *yellow* or yellowish-brown.

None of these have much significance in diagnosis. The first two merely confirm the evidence of urinary decomposition (usually from cystitis) afforded by the reaction, turbidity, and odor of the urine.

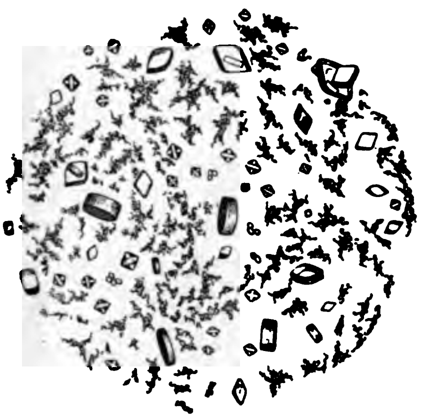


**Fig. 196.**—Crystals of Uric Acid (whetstone-shaped) with Calcic Oxalate (small octahedral) and Amorphous Urates.

Uric-acid crystals, if present in great numbers in the urine when passed, suggest the search for macroscopic masses (gravel) and for other evidence of renal stone, but as a rule they are of no importance.

The same may be said of calcium oxalate. Oxaluria is one of the most persistent bugbears of the medical profession, but it is utterly harmless except in the rare cases in which it accompanies macroscopic *gravel* and points to renal stone.

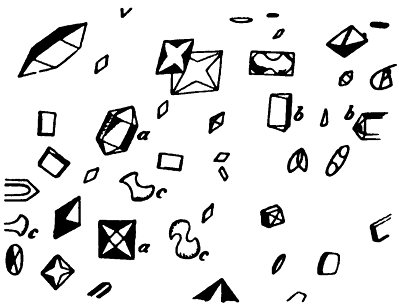


**Fig. 197.**—Calcic Oxalate Crystals.

4. *Animal parasites or their eggs* are occasionally found in the

**urine, with or without hæmaturia and evidence of cystitis (see Figs. 198 and 199).**

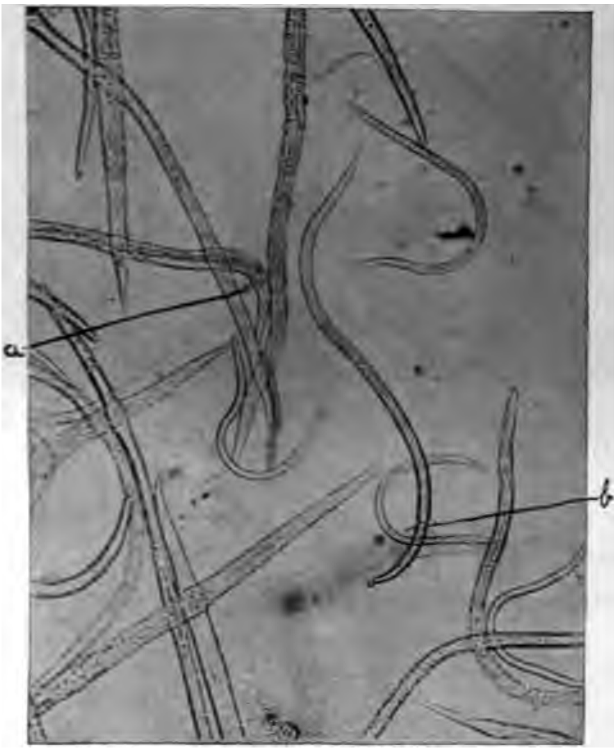


FIG. 198. Vinegar Eels in Urine. (Billings.) *a*, Protruded hooks of male; *b*, top-shaped œsophageal enlargement. The *Strongyloides stercoralis* (see above, Fig. 187, page 410) has also been found in the urine.

### *Summary of the Urinary Pictures Most Useful in Diagnosis.*

Aside from *polyuria*, *oliguria*, *hæmaturia*, and *pyuria*, which have already been discussed, the most important conditions in which the urine gives valuable diagnostic evidence are:

1. *Cystitis.*—Urine passed frequently, painfully, and in small amounts. Turbid, ammoniacal, and offensive (after the earliest stages). Much pus and many other cells are found in the sediment, with bacteria, triple phosphate crystals, and amorphous débris.

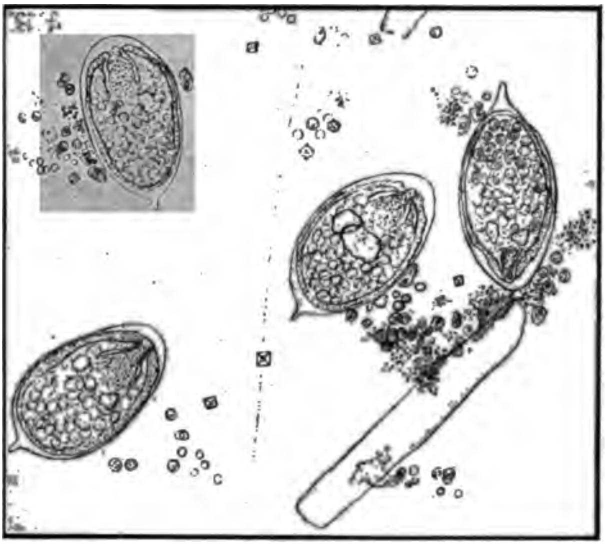


FIG. 190.—Bilharzia Eggs in the Urine, with Blood, Calcic Oxalate, and a Hyaline Cast. (O'Neil.)

2. *Acute Nephritis* (or acute exacerbations in chronic cases).—Scanty, heavy, highly albuminous urine, often bloody and containing in the sediment *much blood* and many cells, free or on casts. Other varieties of casts occur, but are not characteristic. In convalescence the urine becomes abundant and of light weight, and the other abnormalities gradually disappear.

3. *Chronic Glomerular Nephritis* ("parenchymatous").—The urine is rather scanty, pale, and of light weight (1.012-1.018,) with a large amount of albumin and, in the sediment, *much fat*—free,

in cells, and on casts. Also found, but not characteristic, are all the other varieties of casts. If death does not ensue within eighteen months, the urine is apt to assume the characteristics of the:

4. *Contracted kidney* (primary, secondary, or arterio-sclerotic), with polyuria (often several quarts; urine especially abundant at night), low specific gravity (1.010 or less). Traces of albumin and a few hyaline and granular casts occur steadily or intermittently.

# CHAPTER XXI.

# THE BLADDER, RECTUM, AND GENITAL ORGANS.

## THE BLADDER.

### *Incidence of Bladder Disease.*

(Massachusetts General Hospital, 1870–1905.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Cystitis | 829 cases. |
| Stone | 538 " |
| Cancer | 57 " |
| Papilloma | 20 " |
| Tuberculosis | 48 " |

### *Data.*

*Distention, tumor, the urine,* and the results obtained by *cystoscopy,* by *catheterization,* and by *sounding for stone* furnish most of our direct evidence in bladder disease. Pain in the bladder or near the end of the penis, and frequent, painful micturition with vesical tenesmus or straining, are common symptoms in various lesions of the organ, and direct our attention to it, though they do not indicate the nature of its trouble.

### *I. Distention of the Bladder.*

In the male, distention is often wholly unknown to the patient, and may be accompanied by frequent acts of urination, especially in prostatic obstruction. A distended bladder is readily recognized by palpation as a smooth, round, firm, symmetrical tumor in the median line, above the pubes. The tumor is *dull on percussion,* and in slight degrees of distention this *dulness above the pubes* may be the only physical sign obtainable. In marked cases, which are almost invariably in males, the distended bladder may reach to the navel or even above it, and the beginner is usually astonished at its dimensions and its firm, resistant surface (see Fig. 200). Diagnosis rests on the infrequency of other tumors of this region in men and on the result of catheterization or suprapubic aspiration. In females a history of failure to pass urine almost invariably makes the diagnosis obvious, though occasionally after operations distention of the bladder and dribbling of urine may go together in women, as they so frequently do in men.

The commonest causes of distended bladder are:

(1) Prostatic hypertrophy, alone or combined with

(2) Old strictures of the urethra.

Less common are:

(3) Spasm of the urethra in gonorrhœa.

(4) Acute prostatitis.

(5) Paralysis of the bladder, from disease or injury, after operation, and in fevers.

(6) Tumor or stone near the neck of the bladder.

The diagnosis of the cause of distention rests on the history, the result of attempts at catheterization, the rectal examination, the condition of the urine, and the physical signs in other parts of the body. A long history of frequent micturition, especially at night, in an old man, an obvious enlargement of the prostate felt by rectum, and the passage of ammoniacal urine suggest *prostatic obstruction.* The information obtained during the passage of a catheter usually clinches the diagnosis.

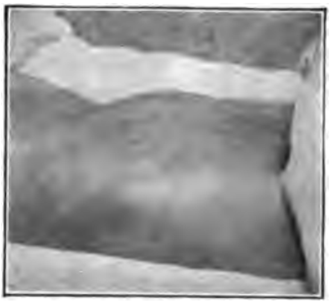


Fig. 200.—Distended Bladder Reaching Above the Navel.

*Acute retention*, with no previous history of frequent micturition or foul-smelling urine in a young or middle-aged man, who has had gonorrhœa and may or may not have noticed a diminution in the size of the stream of urine passed, suggests a *urethral stricture.* The catheter decides.

*Spasm of the urethra* may occur in acute gonorrhœa, and produces a retention which may often be overcome by hot poultices and enemata. The history and the effects of treatment suggest the cause of the retention.

*Acute prostatitis*, as a cause of retention following gonorrhœa, is suggested by pain and tenderness in the perineum, *painful defecation*, fever, perhaps chills, and a hot, tender prostate felt by rectum. Abscess may form and discharge by urethra or rectum.

*Paralysis of the bladder*, as a cause of retention, is usually obvious from the history and from the evidence of disease of the spinal cord, or of operation and semicomatose states (as in fevers and shock).

*Tumors of the bladder* are suggested by intermittent hæmaturia with vesical irritation, and confirmed by cystoscopic examination.

### *II. The Urine as Evidence of Bladder Disease.*

This has been described above (page 435). Cystitis, acute or chronic, usually gives characteristic evidence of itself in the urine, and suggests thereby the possibility of gonorrhœa, of vesical stone, of prostatic or other obstruction to the outflow, and of vesical tuberculosis. When a urine like that of chronic interstitial nephritis occurs with chronic prostatic obstruction, the relief of the obstruction is necessary if we are to prevent progressive development of cirrhotic kidney from back pressure.

*Frequent micturition* is much commoner and less significant in women than in men. All sorts of "nervousness" and emotional strain produce this symptom in women, independent of any demonstrable source of irritation in the urinary tract. Aside from these conditions the symptom is oftenest met with in:

(*a*) *Cystitis*, with characteristic changes in the urine.
(*b*) *Prostatic obstruction*, with evidence of retention.
(*c*) *Gonorrhœa*, with evidence of this disease.
(*d*) *Paralysis of the bladder* (see above).
(*e*) *Overconcentration of the urine* (estimated by the color and specific gravity).

*III. Stone in the Bladder.*—Pain near the end of the penis, especially at the end of micturition and aggravated by jolting or active motion, frequent urination, especially in the daytime, sudden interruption of the stream of urine, and hæmaturia at the end of micturition, are the most frequent symptoms of stone, especially if they occur in boys. In old men stone may be wholly without characteristic symptoms, and at any age the symptoms can never do more than suggest the possibility of stone and the advisability of searching for it systematically with a proper sound.

*IV. Tuberculosis of the Bladder.*—Cystoscopy and the recognition of tubercle bacilli by animal inoculation are the only reliable means of diagnosis. A chronic cystitis in a young or middle-aged person, especially with an acid urine, is suggestive.

## The Rectum.

It is not and should not be a part of routine physical examination to examine the rectum. The commonest conditions which call for such investigation are:

(*a*) Hemorrhage at stool.

(*b*) The protrusion after defecation of something which is not easily returned ("piles").

(*c*) Painful defecation or pain in the region of the rectum at other times.

(*d*) The presence of an ulcer or sinus near the rectum.

(*e*) Habitual constipation, not explained by lesions elsewhere.

(*f*) Intestinal obstruction.

(*g*) Suspected appendicitis.

(*h*) Suspected prostatitis, prostatic tumor or obstruction, or diseases of the seminal vesicles.

(*i*) Pelvic symptoms in women with tight hymen.

The diseases of the rectum which we are especially on the lookout for are: (1) Hemorrhoids; (2) fissure of the anus; (3) ischiorectal abscess; (4) fistula in ano; (5) cancer of the rectum. Less common are: (6) pruritus ani; (7) prolapse of the rectum; (8) ulceration or stricture of the rectum.

### *Methods.*

For most examinations the finger suffices. It should be covered by a thin, rubber finger-cot, greased with vaseline, and should be introduced slowly and gently while the patient strains down as during defecation.

The examining finger should note the presence of abnormal prominences or resistance (piles, tumors) in any part of the rectum, of tender spots (ulcer, abscess), and strictures. The shape and size of the prostate gland, its consistence, and the presence or absence of tenderness in it are of importance. The normal seminal vesicles can be felt if distended. If they are hard and nodular, tuberculosis should be suspected.

High up on the right side the finger may touch a tender spot if an inflamed appendix is near the pelvic brim.

In women the uterus, especially if retroverted, may be easily felt, and most of the other details of pelvic examination (see below, page 447) can be more or less clearly made out.

For higher and more thorough examination a cylindrical speculum and a head mirror should be used, with the patient in the knee-chest position.

*Hemorrhoids.*—The diagnosis of *external hemorrhoids*, which can easily be brought outside the anus, is made at a glance. *Internal hemorrhoids* are best seen with a rectal speculum, and may resemble the external or may consist of "bright red, spongy, granular tumors, rarely larger than a ten-cent piece, and situated high up in the rectum" (*nævoid piles*).

*Fissure of the anus* is often connected with a small ulcer and with œdematous folds, which resemble an external pile but are much more tender. On separating these folds the fissure comes into sight. It produces severe pain during and after defecation.

*Ischio-rectal abscess* presents near the anus the ordinary signs of abscess, but may open either within or outside the rectum and results in

*Fistula in ano*, which is a sinus beside the rectum, opening internally, externally, or in both directions. It may be very tortuous and need examination with speculum and probe. Tuberculosis is always to be suspected in such fistulæ.

*Cancer of the rectum* is suggested by the occurrence of rectal pain during defecation, with blood in the stools and alternating diarrhœa and constipation, usually with some pallor and emaciation, in persons past middle life. Owing to neglect of a thorough examination many cases are at first mistaken for piles.

The examining finger reaches a hard, ulcerating mass high up, as a rule, in the rectum. It may be easier to reach if the patient stands or squats and strains down during examination.

From tuberculous or benign stricture with or without ulceration, and from benign villous growths, it may be impossible to distinguish cancer without histological examination of an excised piece. Tumors of the prostate are always on the anterior wall of the rectum and practically never ulcerate.

### THE MALE GENITALS.

Routine examination of the male genitals includes investigation of the penis for the presence of:

(*a*) Urethral discharge and its consequences.
(*b*) Chancre.
(*c*) Chancroid
(*d*) Balanitis.
(*e*) Phimosis or paraphimosis.
(*f*) Periurethral abscess.
(*g*) Malformations.
(*h*) Cancer.

In the testes and scrotum we look for:

(*a*) Epididymitis (gonorrhœal or tuberculous).
(*b*) Orchitis (traumatic, syphilitic, tuberculous, after mumps and other infections).
(*c*) Tumors of the testis (cancer or sarcoma).
(*d*) Hydrocele and hæmatocele.
(*e*) Varicocele.

(*f*) Scrotal hernia.

(*g*) Absence of one or both testes.

### *The Penis.*

*Urethral discharge*, if not obvious, may often be brought to light by "stripping" the urethra forward from the prostatic region to the meatus. If Gram's stain brings out an intracellular, decolorizing diplococcus in the exudate, there is no reasonable doubt of the presence of gonorrhœa.

*Chancre* ("hard sore"), the primary syphilitic lesion, is a superficial, painless, indolent ulcer with an *indurated base* and a scanty serous discharge. It is usually round or oval and sharply demarked from the surrounding tissue by elevated edges. It is rarely multiple. Painless, hard, non-suppurating buboes accompany it. The glans and the inner surface of the prepuce are the commonest sites.

*Chancroid* ("soft sore") is like any other painful, superficial ulcer without induration, irregular in shape, often multiple, and with abundant discharge. A single, painful bubo accompanies it in about one-third of all cases.

*Balanitis* (inflammation of the surface of the glans penis), usually gonorrhœal, has the ordinary signs of inflammation; it often spreads to the inner surface of the prepuce.

*Phimosis* is a contraction of the orifice of the prepuce, so that it cannot be retracted to uncover the glans. May be hereditary or the result of gonorrhœa.

In *paraphimosis* the prepuce is caught behind the glans penis so that it cannot be brought forward. Great œdema of the neighboring parts usually results.

*Peri-urethral abscess*, usually a complication of gonorrhœa, appears as a small, tender swelling on the under surface of the urethra.

*Malformations* are chiefly *hypospadias* or congenital deficiency of some portion of the lower wall of the urethra, and *epispadias* (rare), a similar deficiency in the upper wall. A short, downward curved penis is often associated with hypospadias.

*Cancer of the penis* attacks the foreskin or the glans, and has the usual characteristics of epithelioma elsewhere.

### *The Testes and Scrotum.*

*Acute epididymitis*, usually a complication of gonorrhœa, appears as a hot and tender swelling behind the testis, often preceded by tenderness along the spermatic cord. Acute hydrocele may accompany it.

*Chronic epididymitis*, usually *tuberculous*, is painless and insidious in onset, and produces a hard, irregular enlargement low down behind one or both testes, to which, however, the process is apt soon to spread. Caseation and involvement of the skin later produce a suppurating sinus, which is often the first thing to bring the patient to a physician.

*Acute orchitis* is often due to a blow, to gonorrhœa, or to mumps. The testis is symmetrically swollen and tender, but suppuration rarely follows.

*Chronic orchitis*, often *syphilitic*, is slow, painless, and may be accidentally discovered as a slightly irregular induration of the testes with little if any increase in size. Ulceration and fistulæ are rare in the syphilitic form, common in the tuberculous.

*Cancer of the testis* may appear at any age. It is soft, almost fluctuating, and grows very rapidly, soon involving and perforating the skin, so as to produce an offensive, fungous, granulating outgrowth which easily bleeds. The inguinal glands are involved.

*Sarcoma of the testis*, commonest at puberty, produces a painless, uniform enlargement, and may reach great size. It may resemble hydrocele or hæmatocele and be mistaken for the latter, especially for an old effusion in a thickened sac (see below).

Diagnosis depends on rapid growth, the *entire* absence of translucency, the tendency to adhere to the skin and to present unequal resistance in different portions (Jacobson). Incision should be made in all doubtful cases.

*Hydrocele*, an accumulation of serous fluid in the tunica vaginalis, may depend on trauma or on an acute epididymitis or orchi tis, but is usually chronic and of unknown cause. It may be congenital and communicate with the peritoneal cavity or form part of a general dropsy in heart or kidney disease.

Examination shows a smooth, tense, fluctuating tumor, without impulse on cough, usually without pain, tenderness, or any sign of inflammation, and, above all, *translucent* if examined with a hydroscope tube or in a dark room with a candle.

If the fluid is opaque or bloody, or if the tunica is thickened, there may be no translucency and diagnosis may be impossible without puncture. The *testis lies behind* the effusion and near its lower end.

*Hæmatocele* usually follows injury and produces a heavy, opaque, non-fluctuating tumor, which may closely resemble sarcoma unless the history and evidence of trauma are clear. Incision or puncture should decide.

*Varicocele*, an enlargement of the veins about the spermatic cord and vas deferens, is easily recognized as a mass of tortuous, worm-like vessels, generally in the left side of the scrotum.

*Scrotal hernia* is usually reducible, tympanitic on percussion, and gives an impulse on coughing. If it consists largely of omentum it will be dull on percussion. The history of the case and the progression of the tumor from above downward usually make its origin clear.

*Absence of one or both testes* from the scrotum should direct our search upward to the inguinal canal, since a retained testis may be the seat of troublesome inflammation or of malignant disease. (For examination of the seminal vesicles, see the Rectum, page 441.)

## The Female Genitals.

### *Methods.*

*Inspection* of the external genitals is easy if the parts are properly exposed by a satisfactory position and a good light. Intravaginal inspection needs a speculum (Sims' bivalve) and usually an assistant to hold it.

*Palpation* should always be bimanual, the left forefinger in the vagina (or in the rectum if the hymen is narrow), the right hand above the symphysis pubis. The proper co-operation of the hands is hard to describe and depends on practice. The pressure of the external hand helps to bring the pelvic organs within reach of the examining finger in the vagina. Unless the organs can be thus grasped or balanced between the outer and inner hands, no satisfactory examination is possible. Tenderness may prevent this or render an anæsthetic necessary, but gentleness and the avoidance of any sudden or rapid motions do much to facilitate the examination. The left hand, in making its way into the upper parts of the vaginal vault, should press only on the perineum, avoiding the region of the clitoris. It is astonishing how much pressure can be borne without pain, provided it is exerted gradually and upon the perineum only. Many examiners find it advantageous to rest the left foot upon a stool, with the left elbow on the knee.

### *Lesions.*

I. In the EXTERNAL GENITALS one looks for some of the same lesions already described on page 442, viz., chancre, chancroid, local inflammations, and tumors. Only the commonest and most important lesions will be mentioned here.

(*a*) In young children a suppurating *vulvo-vaginitis*, usually gonorrhœal, but non-venereal, is easily recognized by the abundant purulent discharge.

(*b*) *Local eczema*, often red and angry, is commonly the result of the irritation of *diabetic urine.*

(*c*) *Varicose veins* and œdema of the vulva are common in pregnancy and occasionally result from large pelvic tumors.

(*d*) *Ruptured perineum*, with more or less protrusion of the vaginal walls, carrying with it the bladder (cystocele) or rectum (rectocele), is readily recognized if the normal anatomy of the parts is familiar.

(*e*) *The hymen* may be *imperforate* with retention of menstrual fluid, or tender, irritated remains of it after rupture may cause pain and need removal.

(*f*) *Urethral caruncle* (a small vascular papilloma at the entrance of the urethra) is a bright red excrescence, usually the size of a split pea or smaller. It may cause no symptoms or may produce irritation, especially during micturition.

(*g*) *Small abscesses* of the glands within or around the urethra may cause pain in coitus or during micturition.

II. The Uterus.—Only the commonest lesions will be dealt with here, viz.:

1. Laceration and "erosion" of the cervix.
2. Malpositions of the organ.
3. Endometritis.
4. Cancer of the uterus.
5. Fibro-myoma of the uterus.

1. (*a*) *Lacerations of the cervix* following childbirth are very common and frequently produce no symptoms. They are readily recognized by inspection and palpation, and are often combined with:

(*b*) "*Erosions,*" an ulcerated, raw surface at and around the os uteri, with or without the formation of small cysts. At times the os assumes a warty, irregular appearance, suggesting cancer, from which it can be distinguished only by histological examination of an excised piece.

2. (*a*) *Malpositions* (backward or forward) may involve the whole organ (ante- or retroversion) or represent a bending of the organ upon itself (ante- or retroflexion). These lesions may be variously combined and frequently exist without producing any symptoms. Indeed, it is doubtful whether there is any single "normal" position for the uterus. Its position is recognized by bimanual palpation, which should also determine whether the uterus is freely movable or whether it is bound in place by adhesions, such as are very often found with backward displacements.

(*b*) *Prolapse of the uterus* toward the vaginal outlet is often a result of pelvic lacerations unrepaired. When the uterus is outside the vaginal outlet, we call the condition *procidentia.*

(*c*) *Lateral displacement* of the uterus by pressure of tumors or traction by old adhesions is less common.

3. *Endometritis* may present no definite physical signs except a muco-purulent discharge (leucorrhœa, "whites") and perhaps unduly frequent, profuse, or prolonged menstruation. The slightest touch of a uterine sound may produce bleeding. It often accompanies disturbances of digestion and neurasthenic conditions, probably as part of a general prostration rather than as its cause.

4. *Cancer of the uterus* usually attacks the cervix, and in marked cases is easily recognized by sight and touch as a "cauliflower"-like, *fungating mass* on the cervix. In its early stages it may be confounded with "erosions" and inflammatory conditions, and only microscopic examination can satisfactorily determine its nature. *Profuse hemorrhage*, especially in a woman about the period of the menopause, and the *offensive* odor of the *discharge* suggest the diagnosis. The vaginal wall is soon involved in the growth, and irritability or obstruction in bladder or rectum may result.

5. *Fibro-myoma of the uterus* is by far the commonest tumor of that organ. It produces hemorrhages at or between the menstrual periods, and anæmia results. Otherwise its effects are those of pressure on the bladder and rectum, or on neighboring nerves or vessels (pain, œdema).

Bimanual palpation determines, first of all, the fact that the growth is connected and moves with the uterus. This determined and cancer excluded by the absence of any involvement of the cervix or of the vaginal wall, the chief difficulty may be in distinguishing the growth from a pregnant uterus. Usually its irregular shape, the persistence of menses, and the lapse of time settle the question.

Lengthening of the uterine canal is an important confirmatory sign of fibromyoma, but sounds should never be passed to determine this fact unless pregnancy can be definitely excluded.

III. FALLOPIAN TUBES.—Salpingitis (acute or chronic) and tubal pregnancy are the most important diseases of the tubes.

(*a*) *Salpingitis* is usually gonorrhœal, occasionally tuberculous, sometimes of unknown origin. A painful, tender swelling or induration in the region of the tube, with or without fever, chill, or leucocytosis, constitutes the evidence for diagnosis. From pelvic peritonitis of the tubal region diagnosis is impossible.

From tubal pregnancy diagnosis may be very difficult, and suspicions are rarely aroused until rupture occurs (*vide infra*). If the signs and symptoms of pregnancy are absent and tenderness is marked, the condition is usually called salpingitis; but even then mistakes often occur, as the menses may persist in tubal pregnancy and the fœtal tumor may be tender. Only when pregnancy can absolutely be excluded is diagnosis sure.

(*b*) *Tubal pregnancy*, as just explained, is rarely to be diagnosed until the growth of the fœtus ruptures the tube—an event which usually occurs between the third and the twelfth week of pregnancy.[1] Sudden pelvic pain with tenderness, vomiting, and evidence of internal hemorrhage (*i.e.*, pallor, fainting, weak, rapid pulse, thirst, air hunger) suggest the diagnosis, especially if a tumor in the tubal region can be detected bimanually.

IV. Ovaries.—A *prolapsed* ovary is often felt during a vaginal examination, being recognized by its size, shape, and relation to the uterus.

*Ovaritis*, enlargement, and tenderness of one or both ovaries is usually part of tubal disease and not sharply to be distinguished from it before operation. In other cases it is associated with *cyst formation*, and the cysts may be palpated bimanually. *Abscess* of the ovary is not commonly diagnosed, but is met with in operations for pus tubes.

### *Ovarian Cystoma.*

(*a*) *Small Tumors.*—In their earlier stages these growths produce symptoms only when complications arise, *i.e.*, suppuration or twisting of the pedicle. *Small, suppurating cysts* give practically the same signs as those of a pus tube, and are recognized only at operation or autopsy.

---

[1] If disturbances of menstruation, morning nausea, changes in the breasts, and cyanosis of the vagina are combined with an extra-uterine tumor and an unusually slight uterine enlargement, the diagnosis of tubal gestation may be *suspected* prior to rupture.

*Twisted pedicle* gives rise to symptoms and signs often indistinguishable from those of intestinal obstruction. Only the recognition of the tumor as ovarian can suggest that the acute symptoms may be due to twisting of its pedicle.

(*b*) *Large ovarian tumors* have been confused in my experience with pregnancy, fibroid of the uterus, ascites, and tuberculous peritonitis. From these we may usually distinguish an ovarian tumor by its history, its origin from one side of the belly, by the shape of the belly, the area of percussion dulness, and the pelvic examination.

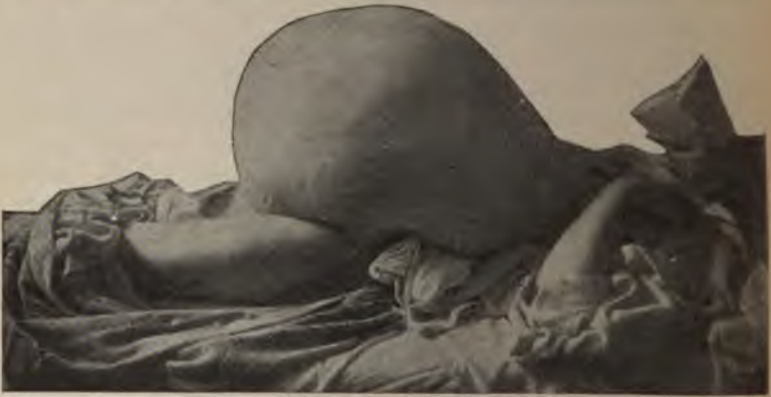


FIG. 201.—Huge Ovarian Cyst.

By the history we should attempt to exclude disease of the heart, kidney, and liver, and tuberculosis of any organ, should inquire into the position of the tumor in the earlier stages of its growth, and establish the presence or absence of the ordinary signs of pregnancy and of uterine hemorrhages such as occur with fibroids.

In ascites or tuberculous peritonitis the flanks often bulge (see Fig. 180, page 372), whereas in ovarian disease the bulging is central and greatest just below the navel (see Fig. 201).

If by the history or by palpation and percussion we can determine that the tumor is fluctuant and springs from one side of the abdomen, it is in all probability ovarian. High psoas abscess sometimes presents identical signs, but is associated with evidence of spinal tuberculosis (see below, p. 489). *Moderate* ascites or tuberculous peritonitis leaves an oval, resonant area about the navel, which is absent with large ovarian tumors; but if the amount of free fluid is large, percussion and palpation may give results identical with those found in ovarian disease.

Vaginal examination may exclude fibroid by showing that the uterus is not directly connected with the tumor and by demonstrating with a uterine sound that the uterine canal is not elongated.

Solid tumors of the ovary, carcinoma, sarcoma, or fibroma are rarely recognizable before operation and are often mistaken for pedunculated uterine fibroids.

# CHAPTER XXII.

## THE LEGS AND FEET.

### THE LEGS.

### *I. Hip.*

THE examination of the hip will be discussed later (see page 489).

### *II. Groin.*

In the groin we look for evidences of:

1. Enlarged or inflamed lymphatic glands and scars of previous inflammation.
2. Hernia and hydrocele of the cord.
3. Psoas abscess.

Less common are:

4. Retained testis.
5. Filarial lymphatic varix.

1. *Inguinal Glands.*—Two sets of inguinal glands are distinguished—one arranged along the lower half of Poupart's ligament; the other lower down, around the saphenous opening.

(*a*) The "Poupart's group" are acutely enlarged in lesions of the genitals ("bubo" of gonorrhœa,[1] syphilis, chancroid) and perineum; chronically enlarged in malignant disease of the penis, uterus (late), and other genitalia.

(*b*) The saphenous group is enlarged in response to lesions of the thigh, leg, and foot (cuts, wounds, ulcers, eczema, etc.).

---

[1] The bubo of gonorrhœa often suppurates; that of syphilis rarely. Hence a scar in the inguinal region suggests an old gonorrhœa.

(*c*) Either or both groups may be enlarged in leukæmia, Hodgkin's disease (see above, page 30), infectious arthritis, and various obscure fevers. In many cases no cause for enlargement can be found.

2. *Hernia* is diagnosed by the presence of a soft, resonant, fluctuating, usually reducible tumor with an impulse on coughing. *Hydrocele of the cord* gives also an impulse on coughing, but usually shows a distinct limit above. On pulling the cord the swelling moves too.

3. *Psoas abscess* (see Fig. 202) presents the ordinary signs of pus and is associated with vertebral tuberculosis (dorsal or lumbar).

4. *Retained testis* should be suspected whenever an inguinal tumor is present and only one testis is found in the scrotum.

5. *Filarial lymphangiectasis* is generally mistaken for hernia and operated on as such, although it gives no impulse on coughing and cannot be completely reduced. The history of residence in the tropics should always suggest an examination of the blood (at night) for filariæ.

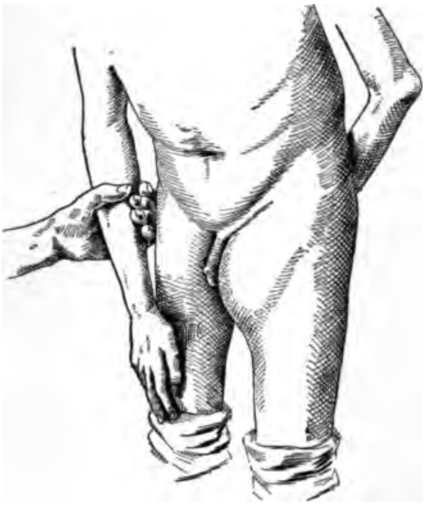


FIG. 202.—Psoas Abscess. (Bradford and Lovett.)

## *III. The Thigh.*

The records of the Massachusetts General Hospital show that (1) *epiphysitis* and *osteomyelitis* (septic or tuberculous) are almost ten times as common as any other serious lesion of the thigh, except fracture. The cases are to be divided into acute septic cases and chronic, usually tuberculous, cases.

The acute septic cases begin with severe pain, tenderness, fever, chill, and leucocytosis. Later an induration and finally fluctuation appear, and the abscess, if not incised, will break externally. General, sometimes fatal, septicæmia may take place.

The chronic tuberculous cases first consult the physician, as a rule, for *sinus*, which proves when explored to lead to dead bone, as do most of the sinuses from septic cases.

The diagnosis of the acute cases depends chiefly on excluding arthritis of any type. Careful examination with testing of joint motions will usually demonstrate that the pain and tenderness are in the bone and not in the joint. The leucocyte count is but slightly elevated in most cases of arthritis, but is decidedly high, 20,000 or more, in most cases of acute osteomyelitis. The same is true of the temperature. Monarticular arthritis—the only variety likely to be considered in such a diagnosis—is rare in youth, when most cases of acute osteomyelitis and epiphysitis occur.

Whether the disease starts in the shaft of the bone or in the epiphysis is to be determined by the seat of pain and tenderness.

(3) *Metastatic cancer* of the upper half of the femur may occur after cancer of the breast, but rarely gives rise to symptoms unless spontaneous fracture occurs—an event which always should suggest cancer. Epithelioma of the thigh is not very rare (twelve cases in the one hundred and thirty-three above referred to). Its traits are those of epithelioma elsewhere.

*Tuberculosis* of the knee may simulate sarcoma of the lower end of the femur, but sarcoma grows more rapidly. The tuberculin test or an exploratory incision may be necessary to decide the diagnosis.

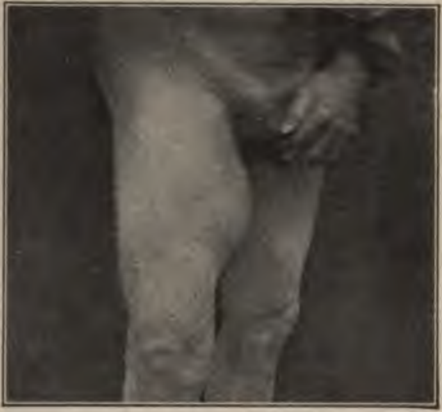


FIG. 203.—Sarcoma of the Femur.

(4) *Psoas abscess* or *hip-joint abscess* (see Fig. 202) may burrow down so as to point on the thigh. The evidence of disease in the hip or vertebræ is usually sufficient to make clear the diagnosis.

### *Miscellaneous Lesions of the Thigh.*

(1) *Phlebitis* with thrombosis of a vein, usually the saphenous, is a common cause for swollen thigh (and leg) with pain and tenderness, especially over the inflamed vein, where a cordy induration can often be felt. Typhoid fever and the puerperal state are the usual causes. Diagnosis depends on the presence of these signs and causes and the absence of any other demonstrable cause for inflammation.

(2) *Meralgia parœsthetica* means the presence of a patch of anæsthesia, paræsthesia, or hyperæsthesia (tenderness), with or without pain, on the anterior and upper surface of one or both thighs (the area of the external cutaneous nerve).

(3) *Paget's disease* (osteitis deformans) presents usually its most marked lesions in the legs and head, though most of the other bones are also affected. In the leg the most characteristic lesions are forward bowing of the femur and tibia with outward rotation of the whole limb (see Fig. 204). The $x$-ray shows marked thickening of some areas, with thinning of others.

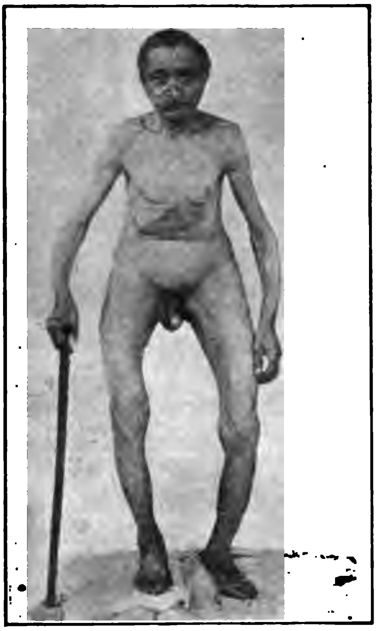


FIG. 204. Paget's Disease (Osteitis Deformans). Note the outward and forward bowing of legs and arms. (Robin.)

(4) *Intermittent Claudication and "Cramps."*—Insufficient circulation through the arteries of the legs may give rise to sudden "giving way" of one or both during running or walking, the power returning after a short rest. In patients at rest the frequent recurrence of painful cramps in the muscles may be the only manifestation of the disease.

Obliteration of the dorsalis pedis (or larger arteries) by arteriosclerosis is often found, but there is reason to believe that local anæmia, due to vasomotor disturbances or other causes, may produce similar cramps (*e.g.*, those seen in football players during a hard run and in pregnant women).

### *Paralyses.*

(1) *Paralysis of one leg*, occurring in children, is usually due to *anterior poliomyelitis*; in adults it usually forms part of a *hemiplegia* or is of *hysterical* origin. *Neuritis*, due to alcohol, lead, arsenic, or diphtheria, may affect one leg predominantly, but both

are usually involved. *Cerebral monoplegias*, due to cortical lesions of the leg area, are rare. *Chorea* may be associated with a limp, half-paralyzed condition in one leg, usually with some involvement of the arm on the same side, and the characteristic motions (see above, page 44) make the diagnosis clear.

The differential diagnosis of the other varieties of monoplegia is usually easily made with the aid of a careful history and a thorough examination of the other parts of the body.

(2) *Complete paralysis of both legs* (paraplegia) is commonest in diffuse or transverse myelitis (*e.g.*, in spinal tuberculosis or metastatic cancer with pressure on the cord), in multiple sclerosis, spastic paraplegia (hereditary or acquired), and in late tabes. Hysteria also may produce a spastic paraplegia, though monoplegia is commoner in this disease.

(3) *Partial paralysis of both legs* is oftenest due to neuritis, resulting from the causes mentioned above. The extensors of the foot are especially affected and toe-drop results, so that in walking "the entire foot is slapped upon the ground like a flail" (Osler).

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.—(*a*) In *diffuse or transverse myelitis*, whether or not the trouble be due to pressure, there are increased reflexes, anæsthesia, usually loss of control of the sphincters (involuntary urine and fæces), and often bed-sores.

(*b*) In *spastic paraplegia* of any type the legs are stiff and the reflexes increased, but sensation and the sphincters are normal and there is no atrophy or bed-sore formation.

(*c*) In *multiple sclerosis* there are usually no disturbances of sensation or of the sphincters, and the paralysis is associated with nystagmus, intention tremor, and slow, staccato speech.

(*d*) *Tabes dorsalis* shows *ataxia* but no paralysis until late in its course. The paralytic stage is preceded by a long period characterized by lightning pains, bladder symptoms, Argyll-Robertson pupil (see page 15), and loss of knee-jerks.

(*e*) *Hysteria* may take on almost any type of paralysis and may deceive the very elect, but as a rule the other evidences of hysteria guide the diagnosis.

### *IV. The Knee.*

(*a*) Tuberculosis, atrophic, hypertrophic, and infectious arthritis, and traumatic synovitis are the commonest diseases, but will be described with other diseases of the joints (see page 486).

(*b*) Housemaid's knee is a bursitis of the prepatellar bursa (see Fig. 205). Fluctuation, with or without heat and tenderness, and limited to the prepatellar space, is diagnostic.

(*c*) Bow-legs and knock-knee are so easy of diagnosis that I shall simply mention them here.

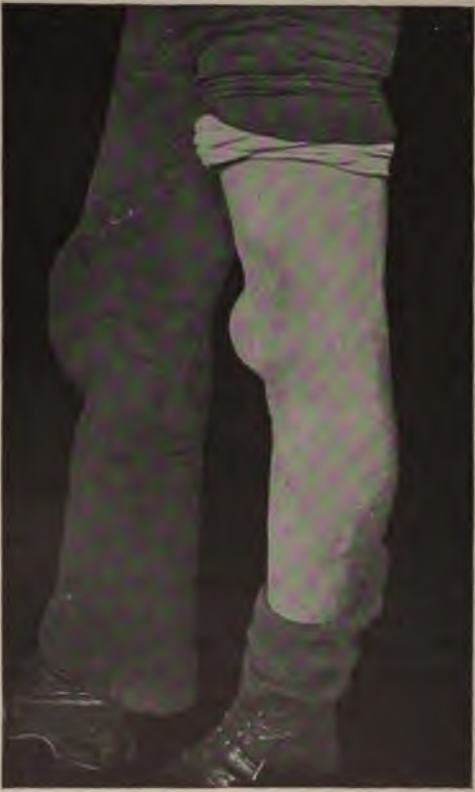


FIG. 205.—Prepatellar Bursitis ("Housemaid's Knee").

### *V. The Lower Leg.*

1. *Varicose veins*, with their results (eczema and ulcer), are the commonest lesions of the lower leg. The soft, twisted, purplish eminences are easily recognized. *Hardness* in such a vein usually means thrombosis. It should be remembered that pregnancy and pelvic tumors may produce varicose veins in the legs.

2. *Chronic ulcers of the lower leg*, especially those in front, are

usually due to varicose veins and the resulting malnutrition of the tissues. They leave a *brown scar* after healing. Syphilitic ulcers usually leave a white scar; they may occur in the same situation, but are more common above the knee or on the calf.

3. *Syphilitic periostitis* is common on the shaft of the tibia, and gives rise to *pain* (worse at night) with tenderness and some swelling. Later *bony nodes* are formed, similar to those already pictured on the frontal bone.

4. *Osteomyelitis* (acute septic or chronic tubercular) often starts on the head of the tibia, with intense pain, tenderness, fever, and leucocytosis (if acute or septic); there results a general septicæmia or a local sinus leading to dead bone.

5. *Sarcoma* not infrequently attacks the upper end of the tibia or fibula, producing lesions similar to those described in the femur.

6. *Œdema of the legs*[1] is oftenest due to:

(*a*) Uncompensated heart lesions, primary or secondary from lung disease.

(*b*) Nephritis.

(*c*) Anæmia.

(*d*) Neuritis (alcoholic, beri-beri, etc.).

(*e*) Varicose veins.

(*f*) Obesity, flat-foot, and other causes of deficient local circulation.

In some cases no cause can be found ("angioneurotic" œdema, "loss of vasomotor tone"). Diagnosis of the cause of œdema depends on the history and the examination of the rest of the body.

In one leg œdema may be due to *thrombosis* of a vein (see page 455), to pressure of *tumors in the pelvis* (pregnancy, etc.), to hemiplegia, or to *inflammation.*

7. *Tenderness in the lower legs* frequently accompanies œdêma from any cause. It may also be due to neuritis or trichiniasis, and, of course, to any local inflammation.

---

[1] It is notable that œdema is usually greatest in the *front* of the leg and in the *back* of the thigh.

## THE FEET.

1. The varieties of *club-foot* are: (*a*) *Equinus*, the heel drawn up. (*b*) *Varus*, the ankle bent outward. (*c*) *Valgus*, the ankle bent inward and the foot outward. (*d*) *Calcaneus*, the foot turned outward and upward.

The affection, which is usually congenital, occasionally the result of contractures after paralysis, presents no difficulties in diagnosis.

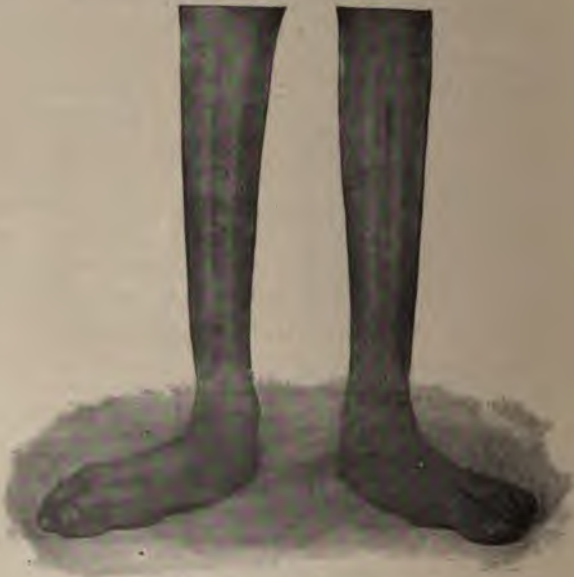


FIG. 206.—Flat-foot. (Bradford and Lovett.)

2. *Flat-foot* is a breaking down or weakening of the normal arch of the foot, so that the print of the sole loses more or less of the normal concavity in the inner side (see Figs. 206, 207, and 208). There are usually pain and tenderness near the attachment of the ligaments and often higher up on the leg.

3. *Tenosynovitis of the Achilles tendon* often produces pain in the tendon, increased by use and sometimes associated with palpable creaking or crepitus over it.

4. *Enlarged (rachitic) epiphyses* are seen at the lower end of the tibia and fibula just above the ankle-joint in about forty per cent of rachitic cases. The other signs of rickets in the child make diagnosis easy.

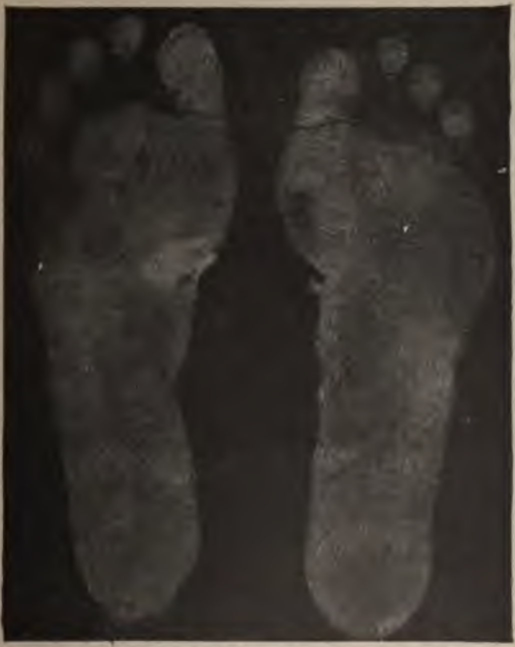


FIG. 207.—Flat-foot. Print of the sole. (Bradford and Lovett.)

5. *Tuberculosis* is especially apt to attack the ankle bones in young persons. It is recognized by the usual evidences of joint tuberculosis (see below, page 492).

6. *Epithelioma* of the ankle has the characteristics of epithelioma elsewhere.

7. *Erythromelalgia*, or red neuralgia of the extremities, is commonest in the feet. The toes (or fingers) are red, hot, tender, and painful in (Raynaud's disease the digits are cold and painless or anæsthetic). The attacks are aggravated by heat and not (like those of Raynaud's disease) by cold. Such attacks are probably akin to the condition of "*hot feet*" often seen in arteriosclerosis and myocarditis. The patient kicks off the bed clothes from his feet at night on account of the burning sensations in them. Other evidence of insufficient arterial blood supply (*e.g.*, clubbing, intermittent claudication, cramps, gangrene) may coexist.

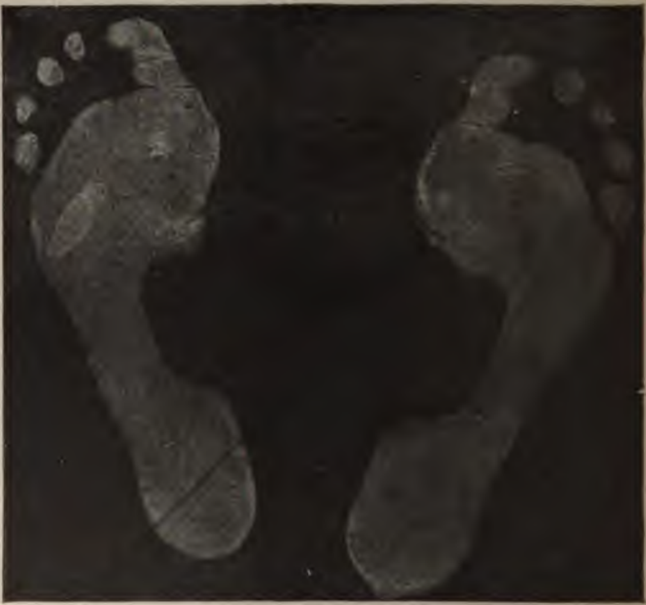


FIG. 208.—Print of the Soles of Normal Feet. (Bradford and Lovett.)

### *The Toes.*

Many of the lesions already mentioned in the fingers are found also in the toes (*e.g.*, atrophic and hypertrophic arthritis, acromegaly, pulmonary osteoarthropathy, tuberculous or syphilitic dactylitis, tremors, spasms, and choreiform movements). Other lesions, such as ingrowing toe-nail, bunion, hallux valgus, policeman's heel, are too purely local to deserve description here. Excluding these we have left:

1. *Gout,* which is especially prone to attack the metatarso-phalangeal joint of the great toe, producing all the classical signs of inflammation.
2. *Gangrene* is usually the result of arteriosclerosis with or without diabetes mellitus, but may result (as in the fingers) from arterial spasm or local asphyxia (Raynaud's disease).
3. *Perforating Ulcer.*—In diabetes and sometimes in tabes a trophic or nutritional ulcer may develop in the toe or tarsus as a result of nerve influences similar to those which produce Charcot's joint or herpes zoster in the diseases just mentioned. It is called "*perforating ulcer*" because of its stubborn progression despite a plan of treatment that checks ordinary infectious abscesses. Actual perforation is not often seen.
4. "*Tender toes*" after typhoid fever result from an infectious neuritis.
5. "*Morton's disease*" (metatarsalgia) means pain in the tarsus at a small spot near the distal end of one of the three outer toes, always associated with compression of the foot by tight boots and probably due to pinching of the external plantar nerves between the metatarsal bones. It is relieved by proper shoes.

# CHAPTER XXIII.

## THE BLOOD.

### EXAMINATION OF THE BLOOD.

THE essentials of blood examination as a part of physical diagnosis are as follows:

I. *Hæmoglobin test* (Tallqvist in all cases).
II. Study of a *stained blood film* in most cases.
III. *Total leucocyte count* (Thoma-Zeiss) in many cases.
IV. Count of *red corpuscles and Widal reaction* in a few cases
V. Coagulation time, rarely.

I will now give a brief account of each of these methods and o the interpretation of the data obtained by them.

### *I. Hæmoglobin.*

(*a*) The Tallqvist scale consists of ten strips of red-tinted paper corresponding to the tint of a filter paper of standard quality when saturated with blood containing ten per cent, twenty per cent, thirty per cent, etc., hæmoglobin up to one hundred per cent. To perform the test we puncture the lobe of the ear with a glover's needle (*not* with sewing needle), saturate a strip of the filter paper which is bound up with the scale, in the blood of the patient to be examined, and compare the tint of this strip with the different standard tints in the scale. Always saturate at least half a square inch of filter paper with blood and allow it to dry until the gloss has disappeared. *Do not blot it,* and do not delay in making the comparison after the humid gloss has disappeared. Stand with the light behind you or at one side of you; use daylight always.

The test is not accurate within ten degrees, but a degree of accuracy greater than this is very rarely required for any purpose of diagnosis, prognosis, or treatment. In rare cases, when a more accurate reading is needed, we may use the instrument of Gowers as modified by Sahli.

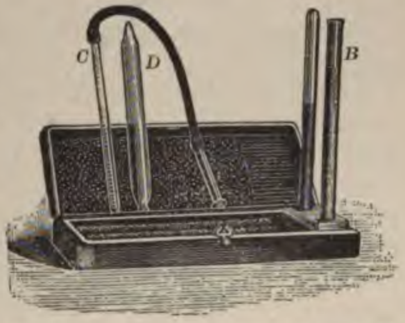


FIG. 209.—Gowers' Hæmoglobinometer. *B*, Diluting tube; *C*, pipette; *D*, dropper.

(*b*) Sahli's instrument see (Fig. 209) must be obtained from one of the firms recommended by him,[1] else the standard solution is likely to be inaccurate in color. To use the instrument we first put a few drops of water[2] into the empty tube (Fig. 209, *B*), then suck up blood with the pipette (Fig. 209, *C*), until the mark 1 is reached. Wipe the point of the pipette and immediately blow out the blood into the water at the bottom of the tube (*B*). Suck this mixture of blood and water back into the pipette and blow it out again twice to cleanse the pipette. Next add water from the dropper (*D*), a few drops at a time, until the tint of the mixture of the blood and water is the same as that of the standard solution, when both are looked at with transmitted light. After each addition of water close the end of the tube with the thumb and invert it twice, then scrape the thumb on the edge of the tube so as to rub off any moisture deposited there during the process of inversion. As the tint of the mixture of blood and water approaches that of the standard solution, add the water two drops at a time, and close the eyes for a few seconds between each two attempts at reading. When the colors in the two tubes seem to be identical, read off the figure corresponding with the meniscus of the column of fluid in the tube. The resulting figure represents the percentage of hæmoglobin.

---

[1] Holtz or Büchi of Berne.

[2] The description here given follows Gowers.

Sahli—"*Fill concavity of empty tube* with decinormal HCl solution," and blow the blood into this—then dilute with water as above.

(*c*) *The Color Index.*—The data to be obtained by these instruments stand for the amount of the coloring matter in a given unit of blood when compared with the amount in a similar unit of normal blood. When the hæmoglobin percentage is low, anæmia is always present, and the degree of anæmia is measured by the amount of reduction in the hæmoglobin per cent. But the percentage of hæmoglobin is not a measure of the number of corpuscles present in a given unit of blood, for if the corpuscles are large and contain each of them a relatively large amount of hæmoglobin, they may be considerably diminished in number and yet furnish a normal bulk of hæmoglobin, as tested by either of the instruments described. Thus in pernicious anæmia the corpuscles are often so large that they contain nearly one-third as much again as a normal corpuscle, so that even though their number is considerably diminished they may carry a normal amount of hæmoglobin. This condition is known as a "*high color index.*" On the other hand, the number of red million and sixty per cent, two million and forty per cent, and so on. An example of low color index would be four million red cells with forty per cent hæmoglobin, representing a color index of 0.5; or three million red cells with thirty per cent hæmoglobin, representing again a color index of 0.5.

The diagnostic significance of the color index is briefly this: Any diminution in hæmoglobin means anæmia, but a diminution in hæmoglobin with a high color index suggests, though it does not prove, pernicious anæmia, while a low color index points to chlorosis or secondary anæmia of any type. Normal color index, despite anæmia, is most often found immediately after hemorrhage.

### *II. Study of the Stained Blood Film.*

To recognize the *presence* and the *degree* of anæmia one needs only the *hæmoglobin test*, but to determine the *kind* of anæmia, to study the leucocytes, or to search for parasites we need the stained blood film. Two processes are now to be described:

1. Preparing the film.
2. Staining.

1. *Blood films* may be spread on slides or on cover glasses. The first method is the easier; the second gives better preparations. To prepare blood films on slides, dip two slides in water and rub them clean with a towel or handkerchief; put a drop of blood near one end of one slide, put the other slide against the drop, and rest it evenly upon the first, as shown in Fig. 210. Next draw the upper slide along horizontally, so as to spread the drop over the whole surface of the lower slide. The process may then be repeated, reversing the slides and using as a "spreader" the one on which the

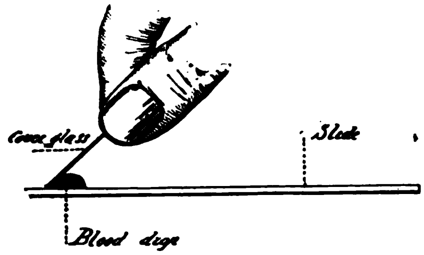
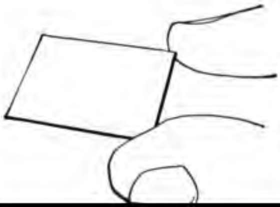


FIG. 210.—Method of Spreading Blood Films.

film has already been prepared. This method is so simple that one can usually succeed with it at the first attempt, but the corpuscles are not spread quite so evenly as in cover-glass preparations and it is somewhat more difficult to get a perfect stain.

The *cover-glass method* requires a much greater degree of cleanliness and manual dexterity than the slide method. Cover glasses must be washed in water and then *thoroughly* polished with a *silk* (not cotton or linen) handkerchief. The success of the whole process depends upon the thoroughness of the polishing. Every part of the glass must be thoroughly gone over, taking care not to omit the corners. This is rather tedious and often drives us to use slides, which can be much more quickly prepared. With cover glasses we must remove not only all dirt and grease, but also every speck of dust or lint which may settle upon them. The use of silk as a polisher reduces this difficulty to a minimum.



Having prepared the cover glasses in

Films so prepared will keep for a long time without deteriorating, especially if the air is excluded.

2. *Staining.*—The introduction of the Romanowsky method of staining (Nocht's, Ziemann's, Jenner's, Leishman's, Wright's) enables us to dispense with all other blood stains and greatly shortens the time of the process. Wright's stain is identical with Leishman's except in the method of preparation, which Wright has considerably simplified, and as either of these mixtures can be obtained ready made of any of the larger dealers in physicians' supplies, I shall not describe the method of making it. Reliable stains can always be obtained from the Massachusetts General Hospital in Boston. An ounce bottle will stain hundreds of specimens.

To stain a cover-glass film, grasp it with Cornet's forceps, rest the forceps on the sink so that the film side is upward and is approximately horizontal. Draw a little of Wright's or Leishman's stain into a clean medicine-dropper and squeeze out upon the film enough to flood its surface.

(*a*) Allow the stain to *act for one minute;* during this time the methylic alcohol contained in it fixes the film upon the cover glass.

(*b*) Next add distilled water from a clean medicine-dropper until a greenish metallic lustre appears like a scum upon the surface of the stain. Usually about six or eight drops of water are needed if we are using a seven-eighths-inch cover glass. The stain, so diluted with water, should remain upon the cover glass about *two minutes*. The exact time does not matter.

(*c*) Next wash off the stain with water cautiously and let the film remain in clean water for about a minute more or until it takes on a light pink color. Dry gently with blotting paper and mount in Canada balsam.

This whole process can be completed inside of five minutes, and I know of no other staining method at once so rapid, so reliable, and so widely applicable. It brings out all the minutiæ of the red corpuscles, leucocytes, and blood parasites, and for clinical work no other stain is needed.

Appearance of Films so Stained.—1. The *normal red corpuscles* appear as round discs with pale centres. Their color depends upon the length of time that we continue the washing with clear water after the staining mixture has been poured off, and varies from brown through pink to golden yellow.

(*a*) *Poikilocytosis* means the appearance in the blood of red cells variously deformed, sausage shaped, battledore shaped, oblong, pear shaped, etc. It is always associated with ***abnormalities in the size*** of the corpuscles, so that dwarf forms and giant forms appear.

(*b*) *Polychromasia* (or *polychromatophilia*) refers to abnormal staining reactions in the red corpuscles, whereby isolated individuals take on a brownish or purplish tint, sharply contrasted with the pink or yellow of the corpuscles around. If this brownish or purplish tint occurs in all the corpuscles, it has no pathological significance, but merely means that the staining has been incorrectly performed.

(*c*) "*Stippling*" refers to fine, dark-blue dots scattered over the pink surface of a red corpuscle, as if a charge of fine shot had been fired into it.

All the abnormalities just described are to be found in any of the types of severe anæmia, clear network. The protoplasm of both varieties is often discolored; murky, gray, or even blue, and sometimes stippled, so that by beginners the cell may be mistaken for a leucocyte. The mistake may be avoided, however, after some experience. In the protoplasm of nucleated cells there are often concentric rings like the layers in an oyster shell, and their outline is usually more irregular than that of any leucoctye. Further points of differentiation must be learned by practice.

2. *Leucocytes.*—In normal blood four main varieties may be distinguished:

(*a*) Polynuclears or polymorphonuclear neutrophiles.

(*b*) Lymphocytes (large and small).

(*c*) Eosinophiles.

(*d*) Mast cells.

(*a*) *Polynuclears.* — The deeply stained, markedly contorted nucleus assumes a great variety of shapes in different cells, and is surrounded by a pinkish protoplasm studded with spots or granules just large enough to be distinguished under the oil immersion and slightly deeper in tint than the protoplasm around them. These cells make up about two-thirds (*sixty to seventy per cent*) of all the leucocytes present in the blood (see Fig. 213, *a*).

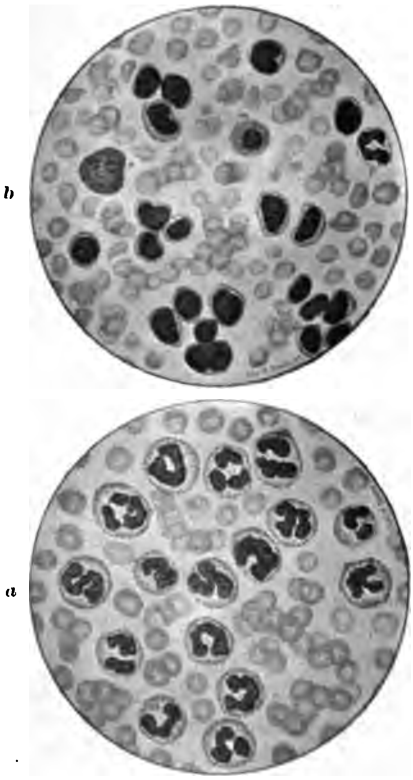


FIG. 213. -*a*, Leucocytosis (40,000); sixteen polynuclears in a field. *b*, Lymphatic leukæmia. *p*, Polynuclear; *m*, megaloblast; *e*, eosinophile. Twenty-one lymphocytes in this field.

(*b*) *Lymphocytes.*—The smallest variety is about the size of a red cell, and consists of a round nucleus stained deep blue and surrounded by a very narrow rim of pale, bluish-green protoplasm. In the larger forms the nucleus occupies much less space relatively, is often less deeply stained, and may be indented. The latter variety is sometimes burdened with the useless name of "transitional cell," a term which in my opinion should be given up, since all lymphocytes are transitional. In the protoplasm of the larger varieties of lymphocyte one often sees a sprinkling of fine pink granules. From *twenty-five to thirty-five per cent* (or about one-third) of all leucocytes belong to the lymphocyte group—classing all sizes together (see Fig. 213, *b*).

(*c*) *Eosinophiles.*—The nucleus is irregularly contorted and attracts very little notice, owing to the very brilliant pink color and relatively large size of the granules in which it is immersed. The outline of the cell is more irregular than that of any other leucocyte, and its granules often become broken away and scattered in the technique of spreading the blood. The eosinophiles make up approximately *one per cent* of the leucocytes of normal blood.

lead to mistakes, because, when lying on top of a red corpuscle, they bear a slight resemblance to a malarial parasite.

### *III. Counting the White Corpuscles.*

The instrument used all over the world at the present day is the pipette of Thoma-Zeiss, in which the blood is diluted either ten or twenty times. The diluting solution is one-half of one per cent glacial acetic acid in water. This diluting solution often accumulates spores and becomes cloudy. As soon as this happens a fresh bottle should be prepared. After a rather deep puncture blood is sucked up to the mark point .5 on the pipette, which is then immersed in the diluting solution and suction exerted until the mixture is drawn up to the point marked 11. This gives a dilution of one to twenty. By drawing blood up to the point marked 1, instead of to the point marked .5, we obtain a dilution of one to ten. After this the ends of the pipette can be closed with a rubber band, and the blood, so shut in, can be kept or transported without loss or change.

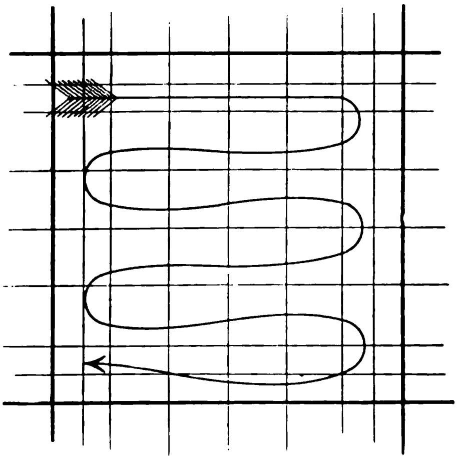


FIG. 214.—Indicating an Order in which the Squares may be Counted.

When we are ready to make the count, the rubber band is removed and the pipette rolled in the fingers rapidly back and forth for about one minute, to mix up the contents of the bulb thoroughly and evenly. Next blow out three drops, in order to get rid of the pure diluting solution which is in the shank of the pipette. Then put upon the circular disc of the counting chamber a drop of the mixture from the bulb of the pipette. This drop must be of such a size that when the cover glass (see Fig. 215 *B*) is let down upon it the drop will cover at least nine-tenths of the circular disc and not spill into the moat around it. The size of this drop can only be learned by practice. After about five minutes the leucocytes will have settled upon the ruled space which occupies the centre of the floor of the counting chamber, and the count can then be begun, using preferably a No. 5 objective of Leitz or a DD of Zeiss. The whole ruled space should be counted, and after a little practice this takes not more than five minutes. I usually begin my count in the left upper corner of the ruled space and proceed in the direction indicated by the serpentine arrow in Fig. 214. In normal blood one finds from thirty to fifty leucocytes in the whole ruled space. The

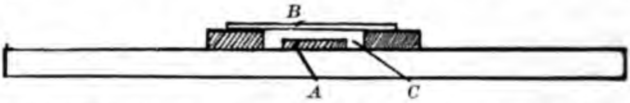


FIG. 215.—Thoma-Zeiss Counting Slide. *A*, Ruled disc: *B*, cover-glass; *C*, moat.

dred. The technique is exactly that described in the last section, except that we need less blood and use a different diluting solution. I am accustomed to use a mixture suggested by Gowers, made up as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Sodium sulphate | gr. cxii. |
| Dilute acetic acid | ʒ i. |
| Water | ℥ iv. |

Blood is sucked up to the mark 0.5 and then Gowers' solution to the mark 101. After the drop has been adjusted in the counting chamber and the corpuscles have settled upon the ruled space, we usually count a field of twenty-five small squares at each of the four corners of the whole ruled space. The figure so obtained is multiplied by 8,000. The result is the number of corpuscles per cubic millimetre.

## INTERPRETATION OF THE RESULTS SO OBTAINED.

### 1. *Secondary Anæmia.*

The hæmoglobin is usually reduced more than the count of red corpuscles, giving a *low color index.* In mild cases the hæmoglobin may fall as low as forty per cent before the red corpuscles show any considerable diminution. In severe cases the red cells fall to 3,000,000, 2,000,000, and occasionally even to 1,000,000 or below it; but the hæmoglobin usually suffers even more severely.

The leucocytes may be normal, increased, or diminished, depending on the cause of the anæmia. Thus in anæmia due to chronic suppurative hip-disease the leucocytes are often increased to 20,000 or 30,000, while in malarial anæmia the leucocytes are often subnormal. There are no characteristic changes in the differential count, which varies with the underlying disease.

The changes seen in the stained blood film are briefly: Poikilocytosis, abnormal staining of the red corpuscles, and the presence of nuclei either in normal-sized corpuscles (normoblasts) or in giant corpuscles (megaloblasts). The degree of poikilocytosis and abnormal staining reaction is proportional to the severity of the anæmia. In mild cases we find only normoblasts, and those only after a long search; in severe cases we may find megaloblasts as well, but almost invariably these cells are fewer than the normoblasts.

The commonest causes for secondary or symptomatic anæmia are as follows:

(*a*) Hemorrhage—gastric, hemorrhoidal, traumatic, puerperal, etc.

(*b*) Malaria, more rarely sepsis or other infections.

(*c*) Malignant disease.

(*d*) Chronic suppurations.

(*e*) Chronic glomerulo-nephritis.

(*f*) Cirrhosis of the liver.

(*g*) Poisons, especially lead.

(*h*) Chronic dysentery.

(*i*) Intestinal parasites.

It is important to remember that insufficient food or even starvation does not produce anæmia, and so far as we know no form of bad hygiene has any notable effect upon the blood. Persons may grow very pale under bad hygienic conditions, but their blood is usually not affected unless one of the diseased conditions mentioned above is present.

### 2. *Chlorosis.*

The blood is practically identical with that just described, though the color index is sometimes lower, poikilocytosis less marked, and nucleated red cells fewer. The pallor of the centres of the cells ("achromia") is often very marked. The leucocytes are generally normal and the differential count practically so, although the percentage of polynuclear cells is often low with a corresponding relative increase of lymphocytes.

### 3. *Pernicious Anæmia.*

The number of red cells is usually below 2,000,000 when the case is first seen. The color index is high and the leucocyte count subnormal. The stained specimen shows very marked deformities and abnormal staining reactions in the red cells, with a tendency to the predominance of large forms. Many of the latter contain nuclei ("megaloblasts"), and a smaller number of normal-sized cells also contain nuclei ("normoblasts").

The polynuclears are relatively diminished, with a corresponding relative increase in the lymphocytes.

In the remissions which form so important a feature of the course of pernicious anæmia, the blood is generally transformed until it is almost or quite normal. In the subsequent fall it may take on all the features of secondary anæmia or chlorosis, and lead to unavoidable errors in diagnosis and prognosis. Fortunately cases are rarely seen for the first time at this (non-characteristic) stage.

### INTERPRETATION OF THE RESULTS OF THE LEUCOCYTE COUNT AND DIFFERENTIAL COUNT.

By combining the facts obtained by the total white count and the differential count, we can estimate the number of each variety of leucocyte contained in a cubic millimetre of blood. Thus with 10,000 white corpuscles, 70 per cent of which are polynuclear (as seen in the stained film), we have 7,000 polynuclear cells per cubic millimetre, which may be considered the upper normal limit. Any number greater than this should be considered as a *leucocytosis*. In a similar way we can say that any number greater than 3,500 is above the normal limit for lymphocytes and constitutes a *lymphocytosis*, while *eosinophilia* is present whenever the number of eosinophiles is more than 400 per cubic millimetre. It is much better to use these absolute numbers than to rely upon percentages. If we say, for example, that 3 per cent of eosinophiles is within normal limits, we shall make an error now and then in cases of myelogenous leukæmia, in which, with a total count of 500,000 leucocytes, 3 per cent of eosinophiles would amount to a total of 15,000 per cubic millimetre, or nearly thirty times the normal number. Errors are also common in the opposite direction. For example, in typhoid, with a total leucocyte count of 3,000, the lymphocytes may reach 60 per cent and yet be well within the normal limits, for 60 per cent of 3,000 is only 1,800. In this case the apparent lymphocytosis is due to an *absolute decrease* in polynuclear cells.

For the reasons here given it seems to me best to use the following definitions:

1. Leucocytosis is an increase in the polynuclear cells beyond the normal—7,000.
2. Lymphocytosis is an increase of lymphocytes beyond the normal upper limit—3,500.
3. Eosinophilia is an increase of eosinophiles beyond the normal upper limit—500 per cubic millimetre.

### *Occurrence of Leucocytosis.*

Leucocytosis, like fever, occurs in a great variety of conditions, of which the following are the most important:

1. In *infectious diseases—except* typhoid, malaria, uncomplicated tuberculosis, measles, smallpox (prior to the pustular stage), mumps, and German measles.
2. In a variety of *toxæmic conditions,* such as uræmia, hepatic toxæmia, diabetic coma, rickets, and poisoning by illuminating gas.
3. In a minority of cases of *malignant disease,* especially sarcoma.
4. After *violent muscular exertion,* including parturition, and after cold baths or massage.

There is in all probability no constant leucocytosis in pregnancy or during digestion.

Leucocytosis is most often of value in the differential diagnosis between typhoid fever or malaria on the one hand, and pyogenic infections (meningitis, appendicitis, sepsis, pneumonia) on the other. A leucocyte-chart is often of value in judging whether a local suppurative process, such as appendicitis, is advancing or receding, or whether pus-pocketing has taken place. By a leucocyte-chart is meant a series of leucocyte counts at short intervals—twelve, twenty-four, or forty-eight hours. *When taken in connection with the other clinical data,* a leucocyte chart is often of the greatest value, especially in following the *course* of any disease; to a less extent in diagnosis. In internal medicine leucocyte counts are especially useful in *febrile conditions*, in the great majority of which they assist the diagnosis.

Certain exceptions to the rules above given must be remembered:

1. *Quiescent*, thickly encapsulated collections of *pus*, in which the bacteria have died or lost their virulence, usually *produce no leucocytosis*. In this group come some of the abscesses of the liver or about the kidney, and a few cases of appendicitis.

2. *The most virulent* and overwhelming *infections* are apt *not* to be *accompanied by leucocytosis*. Thus, for example, the most virulent cases of pneumonia, diphtheria, or general peritonitis often run their course without leucocytosis.

### *Lymphocytosis.*

Only in two diseases does well-marked lymphocytosis occur: 1. Lymphatic leukæmia. 2. Whooping-cough and its complications (many cases).

Occasionally lymphocytosis occurs in rickets, hereditary syphilis, and anything that produces debility in children. Lymphocytosis is of value chiefly in the differentiation of lymphatic leukæmia from other causes of glandular enlargement.

### *Eosinophilia.*

The eosinophiles are increased chiefly in:

1. Bronchial asthma.
2. Chronic skin diseases.
3. Diseases due to animal parasites (trichiniasis, uncinariasis, filariasis, hydatid disease, Bilharzia disease, trypanosomiasis, and with most of the intestinal worms).
4. Myelogenous leukæmia.

There seems to be also some vague connection between eosinophilia and diseases of the female genital tract (except cancer and fibromyoma of the uterus).

## LEUKÆMIA.

**Two forms are distinguished, though the distinction is chiefly a clinical one: (*a*) Myelogenous and (*b*) lymphatic.**

### 1. *Myelogenous Leukæmia.*

**The leucocytes are usually about 250,000 per cubic millimetre when the case is first seen, but often run much higher, and sometimes lower. There is no anæmia in the earliest stages; later moderate secondary anæmia develops.**

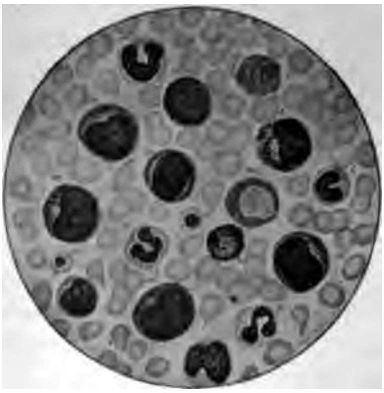


FIG. 216.--Myelogenous Leukæmia. *m*, Myelocytes; *p*, polynuclear; *b*, mast cell; *n*, normoblast.

**The differential count shows an extraordinary *variety of types*,** including many not seen in normal blood (see Fig. 216). The *majority* of the leucocytes are *polynuclears*, but many of these are atypical in size or in the shape of their nucleus. From 20 to 40 per cent of the leucocytes are *myelocytes* (or mononuclear neutrophiles), the "infantile" form of the polynuclear cell. *Lymphocytes* are absolutely normal or increased, but their percentage is low, on account of the greater increase of the other forms. *Eosinophiles* are absolutely much increased, though the percentage is not much above normal. *Mast cells* are more numerous than in any other disease (1 to 12 per cent, out of an enormous total increase). *Normoblasts* are usually very numerous; megaloblasts scanty.

Under the influence of intercurrent infections or after *x*-ray treatment the blood may return to normal.

### 2. *Lymphatic Leukæmia.*

The total increase of leucocytes is usually much less than in the other type of leukæmia—40,000 or 80,000—or less in average cases. The differential count shows an overwhelming proportion of lymphocytes—90 to 99.9 per cent as a rule. In the acute forms of the disease the large lymphocytes predominate; in chronic cases the small forms.

The blood-film is *monotonous* in contrast with the wonderful variety seen in myelogenous leukæmia (see Fig. 213, *b*).

## *V. The Widal Reaction.*

(*a*) *Technique.* Among the numerous agglutinative reactions between the serum of a given disease and the micro-organism producing that disease, only one has yet attained wide use in clinical medicine, viz., the so-called Widal reaction in typhoid fever.

There are many ways of performing this reaction, but in my opinion the following is the best:

Measure out in two small test tubes ten drops and fifty drops respectively of a highly motile twelve- to twenty-four-hour bouillon culture of typhoid bacilli, in which the bacilli have no tendency to adhere spontaneously to each other. Carry these tubes and a microscope to the bedside, puncture the patient's ear as usual, and draw a little blood into a medicine-dropper of the same size as that used in measuring out the typhoid culture. Expel one drop of blood into each of the tubes containing typhoid culture, and examine a drop of each mixture between a slide and cover glass with a high-power dry lens. If within fifteen minutes clumping has taken place in the 1:10 mixture, or if within one hour clumping has taken place in the 1:50 mixture, the reaction may be considered positive. By clumping I mean an agglutination of the bacilli into large groups and the complete or nearly complete cessation of motility.

If it is inconvenient to carry the culture and the microscope to the bedside, ten or twenty drops of blood may be milked out of the ear and collected in a test tube (a three-inch test tube of small calibre is best). After clotting has taken place, if the edges of the clot are separated from the glass with a needle or a wire, a few drops of serum will exude, and this serum can be mixed with the bouillon culture in the manner already described.

Less reliable, in my opinion, is the use of blood dried upon glass or glazed paper in large drops and subsequently dissolved in the culture itself.

(*b*) *Interpretation.* A positive reaction occurs at some period in the course of ninety-five per cent of all cases of typhoid fever, but the proportion of cases in which the reaction occurs early enough to be of diagnostic value varies greatly in different epidemics. In most epidemics about two-thirds of the cases show a positive Widal reaction by the time the patient is sick enough to consult a physician. The reaction may be absent one day and present on the next, and varies greatly in intensity in different cases and at different times with the same case.

## *VI. Blood Parasites.*

### *1. The Malarial Parasite* (see Plates IV. and V.).

In films stained as above directed the malarial parasite appears blue against the pink background of the corpuscle. A crimson-stained dot should appear in some portion of the blue-stained organism; the protoplasm of the red corpuscle around it is often studded with pink dots.

The stained specimen is preferable to the fresh blood in the search for malarial parasites, for the young, ring-shaped, or "hyaline" forms often escape notice altogether in fresh specimens.

*Tertian* organisms are distinguished from the æstivo-autumnal variety by the following tests:

(*a*) Tertian parasites make the corpuscle containing them larger than its uninfected neighbors.

(*b*) Segmenting forms never occur in the peripheral blood of æstivo-autumnal fevers.

(*c*) "*Crescents*" (see Plate V.) never occur except in æstivo-autumnal fevers.

FIG. 1.—Young Tertian Parasites. (Stained with Wright's modification of Leishman's stain.)

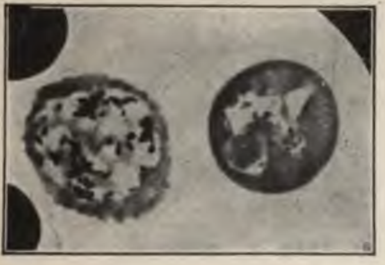


FIG. 2.—Mature Tertian Parasites. (Eosin and methylene blue.)

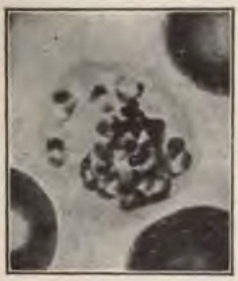


FIG. 3.—Segmenting Tertian Parasites. (Eosin and methylene blue.)

### 2. *The Trypanosoma.*

In Central Africa (and presumably in other tropical countries) the blood of many persons is found to contain the organism shown in Fig. 217, which has long been known as a parasite of the blood of horses and of many of the lower animals. Human trypanosomiasis—a chronic, debilitating malady—becomes "sleeping sickness" when the trypanosoma enters the cerebrospinal canal.

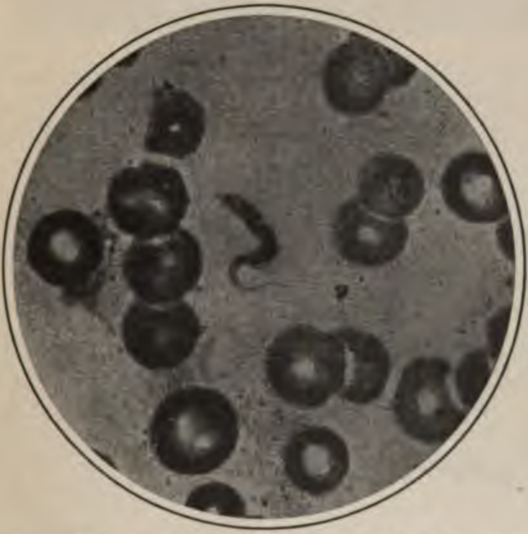


FIG. 217.—Trypanosoma in Human Blood. (By permission of Dr. J. Everett Dutton and the London *Lancet.*)

### 3. *Filariasis.*

In the blood of many inhabitants of tropical countries there is found (with or without symptoms) the parasite shown in Fig. 218. The species most often found is present in the peripheral blood only at night; hence the blood should be examined after 8 P.M. A fresh drop is spread between slide and cover and examined with a low-power lens (No. 5 objective Leitz).

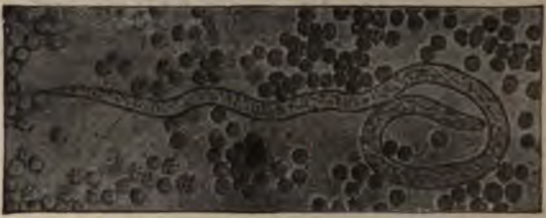


**FIG. 218.**—The Filaria Sanguinis Hominis. The head, curled up, is seen to the right of the cut, the tail at the left. Instantaneous photomicrograph. Four hundred diameters magnification.

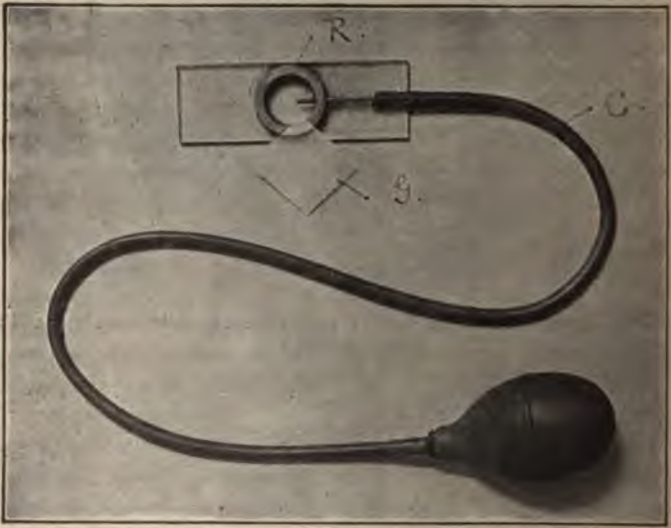


**FIG. 219.**—Pratt's Modification of the Brodie-Russell Coagulometer. *R*, Brass ring soldered to glass slide; *G*, cover glass; a blood drop on the under side of this, when in place on the brass ring, is close to the point of the hollow metal needle which forms the extremity of the inflation tube, *C*.

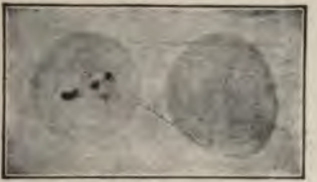


FIG. 1.—Two Young Æstivo-autumnal Parasites. (Wright's modification of Leishman's stain.)

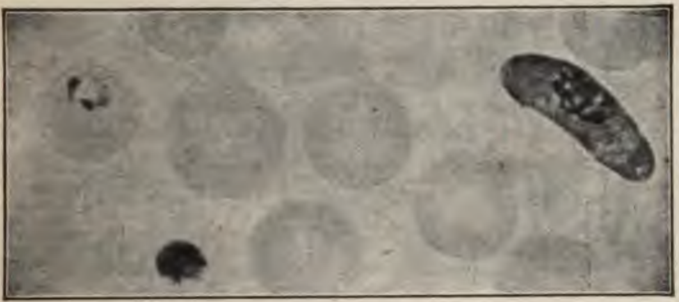


FIG. 2.—Æstivo-autumnal Parasites. Ring body at the left; crescent at the right. Stained like Fig. 1.

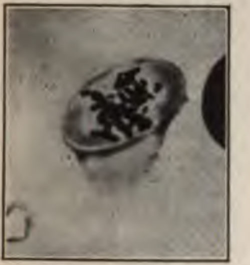


FIG. 3.—Ovoid in Æstivo-autumnal Malaria.

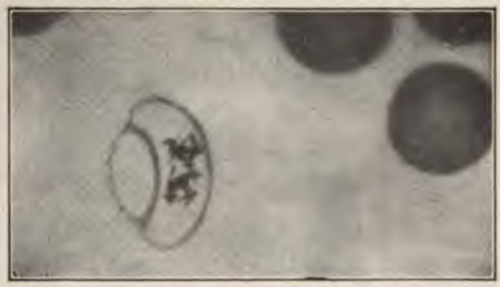


FIG. 4.—Crescent in Æstivo-autumnal Malaria.

### *VII. Estimation of Coagulation Time.*

The Brodie-Russell instrument, as modified by Pratt[1] (see Fig. 219), is, in my opinion, by far the best. To use the instrument, we put a drop of water on the slide inside the metal ring (*R*). Smear this ring with vaseline. Put a drop of blood on the under side of the cover glass and press the latter down into the vaseline, so that the blood drop comes in the middle of the metal ring. Then watch it with a low power of the microscope; at intervals of one minute a current of air is brought into contact with the drop by means of a rubber tube and bulb, *C*. As soon as coagulation has taken place, the impact of this current of air ceases to make the corpuscles fly about.

Normally, coagulation occurs under these conditions in from three to eight minutes; anything outside these limits is to be considered pathological.

The estimation of coagulation time seems to be of some value to surgeons in relation to the question of operation in cases of hemorrhagic tendency (purpura, jaundice, and various liver diseases).

---

[1] Pratt: Journal of Medical Research, November, 1903. The instrument costs 75 cents.

# CHAPTER XXIV.

## THE JOINTS.

### EXAMINATIONS OF THE JOINTS.

### *A. Methods and Data.*

I. By *inspection* and *palpation* we detect:

1. Pain, tenderness, and heat in, near, or at a distance from the joint.

2. Enlargement:

(*a*) Hard, probably bony.

(*b*) Boggy, probably infiltration or thickening of capsule and periarticular structures.

(*c*) Fluctuating, probably fluid in the joint.

3. Irregularities in contour:

(*a*) Osteophytes or "lipping" (attached to the bone).

(*b*) Gouty tophi (not attached to the bone).

(*c*) Constriction-line opposite the articulation.

(*d*) Protrusion of joint-pockets in large effusions, filling out of natural depressions.

4. Limitation of motion:

(*a*) Due to pain and effusion.

(*b*) Due to muscular spasm.

(*c*) Due to thickening or adhesions in the capsular and periarticular structures.

(*d*) Due to obstruction by bony outgrowths or gouty tophi.

(*e*) Due to ankylosis.

5. Excess of motion (subluxation).

6. Crepitus and creaking.

7. Free bodies in the joint.

8. Trophic lesions over or near a joint (cold, sweaty, mottled, cyanosed, white, or glossy skin, muscular atrophy).

9. Sinus formation, the sinus leading to necrosed bone, to gouty tophi, or abscess in or near the joint.

10. Distortion and malposition, due to contractures in the muscles near the joint, to necrosis, to exudation, or to subluxation.

11. Telescoping of the joint with shortening (limb, toe, finger, or trunk).

II. By *radioscopy* we investigate:

1. Bony outgrowths, their shape, extent, and position.

2. Necroses and atrophies of bone, their extent and position.

3. The structure of the bones in and near the joints.

4. The presence of lesions in the articular cartilages.

5. Free joint bodies, their presence and position.

III. *Indirectly* we may gain valuable information about the joints by noting:

1. General constitutional symptoms, their presence or absence. These include fever, chills, leucocytosis, glandular enlargement, albuminuria, and emaciation.

2. Tuberculin reaction, its presence or absence.

3. Disease of other organs, their presence or absence, *i.e.*, syphilis, tuberculosis, tabes, and other chronic spinal-cord lesions, endocarditis, hæmophilia, various acute infections (gonorrhœa, influenza, scarlatina, septicæmia), and skin lesions (psoriasis, purpura, hives).

4. The course of the disease and the results of treatment.

### *B. Technique of Joint Examination.*

(*a*) *Enlargement* is generally unmistakable, but when there is much muscular atrophy between the joints the latter may seem enlarged by contrast, when in fact they are not.

(*b*) *Fluctuation* is obtained in most joints, as in any part of the body, by pressing a finger on each of two slightly separated spots in the suspected area, and endeavoring to transmit through the intervening space an impulse from one finger to the other. Fat or muscle will also transmit an impulse, but less perfectly than fluid.

In the knee we test for "floating of the patella" over an effusion by surrounding the joint with the hands, which are pressed slightly toward each other to limit the escape of fluid in either direction, and then *suddenly* making quick pressure on the patella with one finger. If we feel or hear the patella knock against the bone below and rebound as we release the pressure, fluid in abnormal quantity is present.

(*c*) *Irregularities of contour* are easily recognized, provided the normal contour is familiar.

(*d*) *Bony outgrowths* may be obvious (as in Heberden's nodes), but if within the joint they may be recognized only by the *sudden arrest of an otherwise free joint motion* at a certain point. In many cases radioscopy is necessary.

(*e*) *Gouty tophi* are identified positively by transferring a minute piece to a glass slide, teasing it in a drop of water, covering with a cover glass, and examining with a high-power dry lens and a partly closed diaphragm. The sodium biurate crystals are characteristic.

Fluid or semi-fluid exudates in joints may fill up and smooth out the natural depressions around the joint, or, if the exudate is large, may bulge the joint pockets; in the knee-joint four eminences may take the place of the natural depressions, two above and two below the patella.

(*f*) *Limitations of motion due to muscular spasm* are seen with especial frequency in tuberculous joint disease, but may occur in almost any form of joint trouble, particularly in the larger joints.

(1) *Hip-joint*, two forms of spasm are important: (1) That which is due to irritation of the psoas alone (*psoas spasm*); (2) that in which *all the muscles* moving the joint are more or less contracted.

In pure *psoas spasm* the thigh is usually somewhat flexed on the trunk, though this may be concealed by forward bending of the latter. Very slight degrees of psoas spasm may be appreciable only when, with the patient lying on his face, we attempt hyperextension (see Fig. 220).

The other motions of the hip—rotation, adduction, abduction, and flexion—are not impeded.

*General spasm* of the hip muscles is tested with the patient on the back upon a table or bed (a child may be tested on its mother's lap) and the leg flexed to a right angle, both at the knee and at the hip. Using the sound leg as a standard of comparison, we may then draw the knee away from the middle line (abduction), toward and past the middle line (adduction), and toward the patient's chest (flexion). Rotation is tested by holding the knee still and moving the foot away from the median line of the body or toward and across it

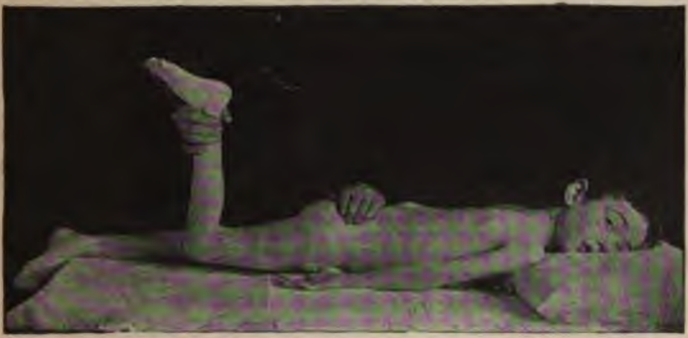


FIG. 220.—Testing for Psoas Spasm. (Bradford and Lovett.)

(2) *Spinal column.* Muscular spasm of the muscles guarding motion in the vertebral joints can be tested by watching the body attitude (a stiff, "military" carriage in most cases), and by efforts to bend the spine forward, backward, and to the sides.

In most cases we can make out limitation of these motions by asking the patient to stand with knees and hips stiff and then bend his trunk (of course, naked) as far as he can in each of the four directions. If we are familiar with the average range of motility in each direction and at the different ages, this test is usually easy and rapid. Backward bending is the least satisfactory, and in doubtful cases the patient should be on his face, while the physician, standing above him, lifts the whole body by the feet (see Fig. 221).

(3) In the joints of the shoulder, knee, elbow, wrist, ankle, toes, and fingers, there is usually no difficulty in testing for muscular spasm, and no special directions are needed.

*To distinguish muscular spasm from bony outgrowth* as a cause of limited joint motion, we should notice that bony outgrowths (*e.g.*, in the hip) allow perfectly free motion up to a certain point; then motion is arrested suddenly, completely, and without great pain. Muscular spasm, on the contrary, checks motion a little from the outset, the resistance and pain *gradually* increasing until our efforts are arrested at some point, vaguely determined by our strength and hard-heartedness and by the patient's ability to bear the pain.

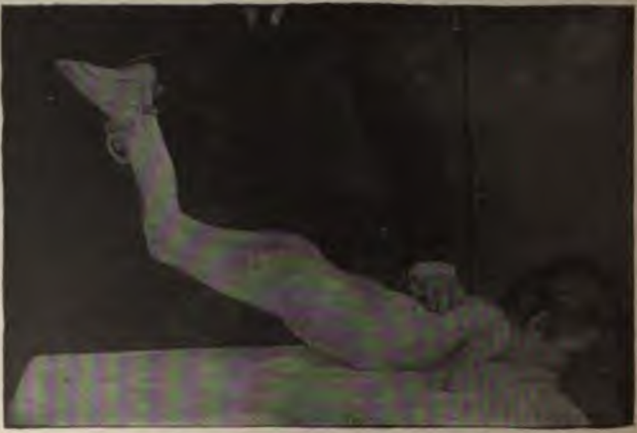


FIG. 221.—Rigidity of Spine in Pott's Disease.

Motions limited by capsular thickening and adhesions are not, as a rule, so painful after the first limbering-up process is over. There is no sudden arrest after a space of free mobility, but motion is limited from the first and usually in all directions, though the muscles around the joint are not rigid. The possibility of more or less limbering-out after active exercise (or passive motion) distinguishes this type of limitation.

In true ankylosis, there is no motility whatever.

(*g*) *Excessive motion* in a joint is recognized simply by contrast with the limits furnished us by our knowledge of anatomy and of the physiology of joint motion at different ages. When the bone and cartilage appear normal or are not grossly injured, we call the excessive motility of the joint a *subluxation*, but excessive motility may also be due (as in Charcot's joint) to destruction of bone and other essentials of the joint.

(*h*) To detect *crepitus and creaking* we simply rest one hand on the suspected joint, and with the other put it through its normal motions, while the patient remains passive.

(*i*) Most *free joint bodies* are not palpable externally, and are recognized only by their symptoms, by the *x*-ray, and by operation.

(*j*) *Shortening of a limb* as evidence of joint lesions is tested by careful measurements. The vast majority of such measurements are made with reference to the *hip-joint.* The tip of each anterior superior iliac spine is marked with a skin-pencil, and likewise the tip of each inner malleolus. Then, with the patient lying at full length on a flat table, the distance from anterior superior spine to inner malleolus is measured with a tape on each side.

The method of obtaining the other data tabulated on page 486 needs no explanation, except the radioscopic technique—a subject which I am not competent to discuss.

### *C. Joint Diseases.*

I shall use the classification proposed by Goldthwaite and divide joint diseases as follows:

1. Infectious arthritis: (*a*) Tuberculosis. (*b*) Other infections.
2. Atrophic arthritis: (*a*) Primary. (*b*) Secondary to organic nerve lesions (Charcot's joint).

3. Hypertrophic arthritis.
4. Gouty arthritis.
5. Hæmophilic arthritis.

Under *infectious arthritis* are included all varieties of articular "rheumatism" and the joint troubles symptomatic of gonorrhœa, of streptococcus infections (including scarlet fever), influenza, syphilis, typhoid, and other fevers. As tuberculosis is an infection we must include it in this group, although the disease begins usually as an osteitis and involves the joint secondarily by extension.

I. *Tuberculous Arthritis.*—The characteristics of joint tuberculosis are:

(*a*) *Slow progress*, with gradual enlargement and disabling of the joint.

(*b*) *Muscular spasm*, especially in disease of the hip or vertebræ.

(*c*) Evidences of *low-grade inflammation* (moderate heat, swelling, pain, and tenderness).

(*d*) *Abscess* and *sinus formation*.

(*e*) *Malpositions* (*e.g.*, shortening of one leg in hip-joint disease, angular backward projection in spinal disease, subluxations in the knee-joint).

(*f*) *Bone necrosis*, as shown by *x*-ray.

The order of frequency in the different joints is as follows: spine, hip, knee, wrist, shoulder (tuberculous dactylitis is described on page 50).

In the deep-seated *hip-joint*, diagnosis has to depend largely on *shortening* and on the presence of *limitation of all the hip motions* by muscular spasm (see above, page 489), unless the disease is of long standing and manifests itself by *abscesses* burrowing to the surface. Usually these abscesses point in the upper anterior thigh, but they may open behind the great trochanter, below the gluteus maximus, or at any point in the vicinity of the hip.

Besides muscular spasm, shortening, and abscess formation, we get some aid from the general and vague joint symptoms present in this as in many other joint lesions. Such are enlargement (felt as thickening about the great trochanter), muscular atrophy, pain, tenderness, and crepitus.

In *spinal tuberculosis* (*Pott's disease*) the distortion of the bones with formation of a knuckle in the back is often obvious and practically diagnostic. In other cases we depend on muscular spasm or abscess formation. The muscular spasm gives a stiff back and often psoas contraction (see below). The abscess is peculiar, in that it usually works along in the sheath of the psoas and points in the groin below Poupart's ligament (see Fig. 202); less often it appears in the back or in the gluteal region, and rarely it may invade almost any part of the body (lung, gullet, gut, peritoneum, rectum, hip-joint, etc.).

***Psoas spasm,*** which is common both in hip and spinal tuberculosis, is by no means peculiar to these diseases, and it is worth remembering that it may be due to various other lesions, such as:

(*a*) Hypertrophic arthritis of the spine.
(*b*) Appendix abscess.
(*c*) Perinephritic abscess.

In the peripheral joints (shoulder, elbow, wrist, finger, knee, ankle) the diagnosis of tuberculosis rests on the chronic enlargement and disability, with abscess and sinus formation.

Hysterical or acute traumatic lesions (with or without neurosis) may present symptoms and signs identical with those of tuberculosis. Decision is aided most by: (*a*) The lapse of time and the effects of treatment. (*b*) $x$-Ray examination. (*c*) The predominance in functional and traumatic cases of pain and tenderness rather than muscular spasm or malposition.

II. *Acute Infectious Arthritis.*—All varieties are distinguished from the other types of arthritis by: (*a*) *The absence* of any marked *bone lesions*[1] in most cases. (*b*) The *tendency to recovery* in the great majority of cases.

The milder forms, whose cause is unknown, we have hitherto designated as "*rheumatism.*" The others are distinguished as gonorrhœal, pneumococcic, syphilitic, influenzal, dysenteric, etc., according to the organism producing them.

Between this group and those known as "rheumatism," there is

---

[1] Exceptionally, virulent infections (especially those due to pneumococci or streptococci) may destroy cartilage and bone and end in true bony ankylosis.

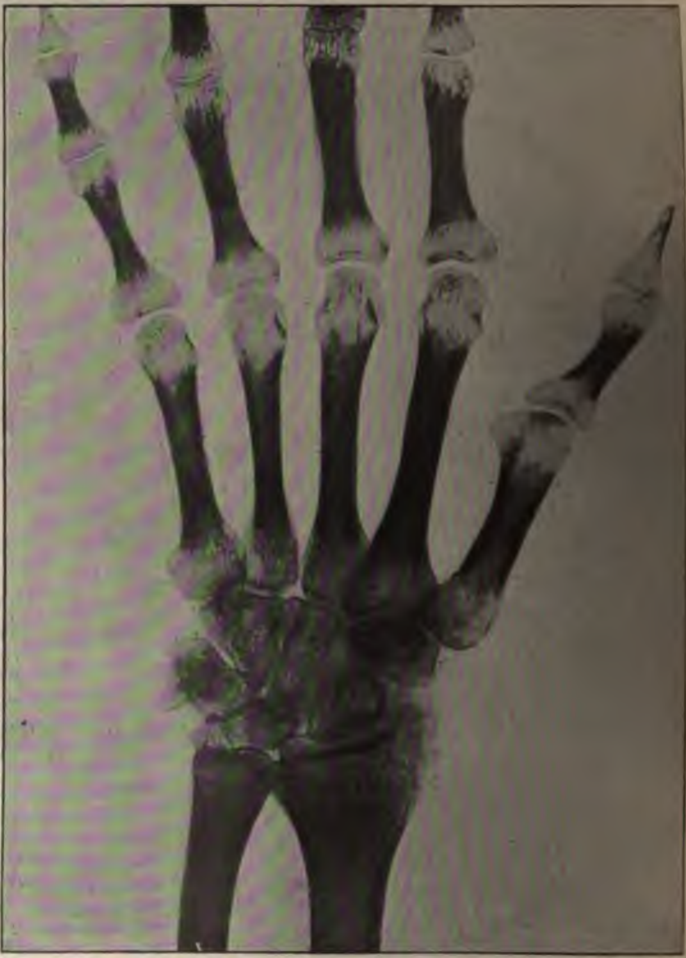


FIG. 222.—$x$-Ray of Hand in Atrophic Arthritis. Note that the rays pass through the articular ends of the bone without resistance (hence no shadow there). (Carson.)

no clear pathologic distinction. Mild infection with pyogenic cocci may leave a sound joint, though the general tendency is to crippling through fibrous adhesions. On the other hand, arthritis of "rheumatic" (*i.e.*, of unknown) origin may end in suppuration, crippling the joint with adhesions, though in most cases it leaves a sound joint.

All the members of the infectious group of joint lesions present the *local signs of inflammation* and the *constitutional signs of infection.* All may be complicated by endocarditis, but in those of unknown origin ("rheumatic") this complication is especially common. There is no bony hypertrophy, bone destruction,[1] sinus formation, or marked irregularities of contour. A general enlargement (more or less spindle shaped, owing to periarticular thickening and muscular atrophy) is the rule. The joint motions are

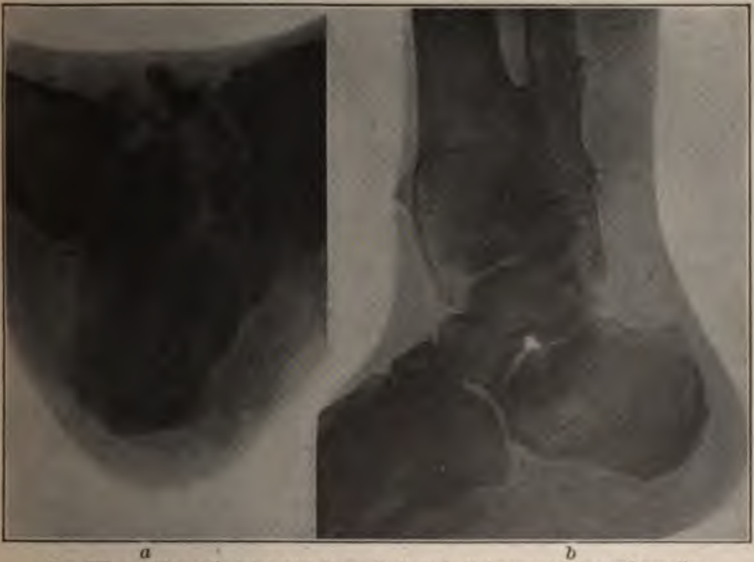


FIG. 223.—*a*, Charcot's Joint with Loose Bodies; *b*, Pulmonary Osteo-arthropathy.

---

[1] See note on page 493.

limited chiefly by pain and effusion; muscular spasm is not prominent.

One or many large or small joints may be affected in any of the varieties of infectious arthritis, though the gonorrhœal virus is apt to lodge in few joints (oftenest the knee or ankle) and the "rheumatic" virus in many joints, while the typhoid poison has a predilection for the spine.

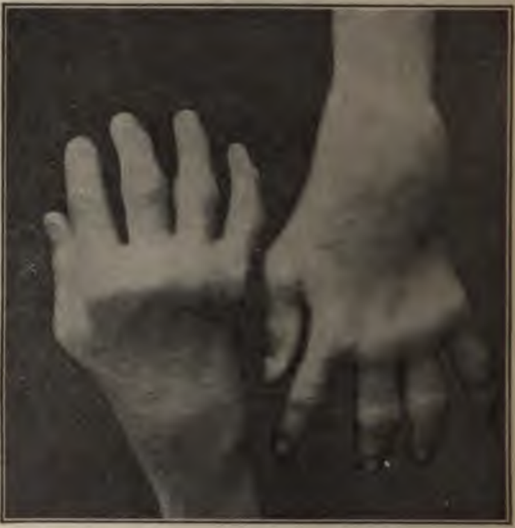


FIG. 224.—Atrophic Arthritis. Early stage.

III. *Atrophic Arthritis.*—Two types must be recognized: (*a*) A monarticular form, secondary usually to tabes or syringomyelia ("Charcot's joint," "neuropathic joint"), and other diseases of the spinal cord. (*b*) A polyarticular primary form ("rheumatoid arthritis").

In both, the distinguishing characteristic is atrophy and destruction of cartilage, bone, and joint membranes—a process which in the early stages can be identified only by the *x*-ray (see Fig. 222).

Later the disintegration of the joint is usually evident, and is followed by distortions, contractures, and ankylosis.

(*a*) The *monarticular form* is generally easy to recognize on account of its rapid, painless course, with semifluctuant swelling, secondary to a well-marked cord lesion, such as locomotor ataxia. A large joint is almost always affected, oftenest the knee, less often the hip, shoulder, or elbow. The joint shows abnormal mobility and the bones can often be felt to grate (see Fig. 223).

(*b*) The *primary polyarticular form* usually begins in the fingers, and is very apt to occur *symmetrically*, *i.e.*, in corresponding joints of both hands at the same time (see Fig. 224). The joints are enlarged, boggy, spindle shaped (owing to the rapid atrophy of the interossei), often abnormally white, apparently fluctuant, and show trophic skin lesions (glossy skin, sweating, mottling) (see Fig. 225). The terminal finger-joints are rarely swollen. Late in the course of the disease a ring of constriction often marks the line of articulation (see Fig. 226). Pain is not severe until motion is attempted or unless the joint is jarred and stirred up by some traumatism.

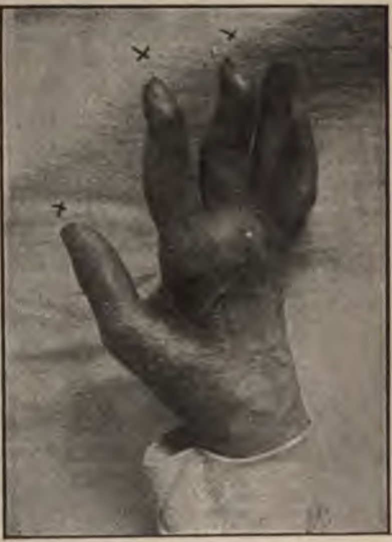


FIG. 225.—Atrophic Arthritis. (Goldthwaite.)

The changes progress slowly and attack new and larger joints, moving centrally from the periphery. At any stage the process may become arrested, but usually not until *ankylosis* or *contractures* have occurred in one or many joints. Some of the "ossified men" of dime museums are in the ankylosed stage of this terrible malady.

Flexion of fingers with hyperextension of the terminal joints and deflection to the ulnar side are common deformities.

IV. *Hypertrophic Arthritis.*—Bony enlargement and osteophytic spurs are the distinguishing feature. The new bone is oftenest deposited round the edges of the articular cartilage, forming an irregular fungoid ring ("ring bone" in horses) or "lip" near the joint. The attachments of the ligaments (*e.g.*, the anterior lateral ligament of the spine or the cotyloid ligament in the hip-joint) furnish another favorite site for the bony deposits.

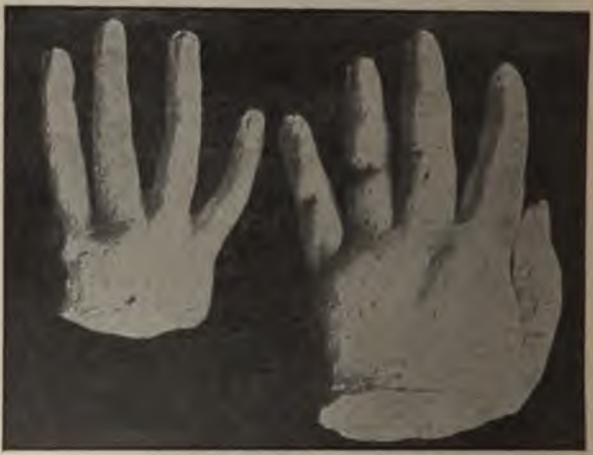


FIG. 226.—Atrophic Arthritis. Late stage with constriction ring at the joint line. (Goldthwaite.)

(*a*) In the terminal finger-joints ("*Heberden's nodes*") the process may remain for years without extending to any other articulation and without producing any discomfort (Figs. 50 and 227).

(*b*) The disease may be limited to the hip-joint ("morbus coxæ senilis") or to any other single joint, producing purely mechanical disturbances by limitation of motion. There is no considerable muscular spasm, and motion is quite free up to a certain point, at which it is suddenly "locked" by the interference of the bony outgrowths. The situation, size, and shape of these outgrowths can be shown, as a rule, by the $x$-ray alone. Pain and swelling are slight or absent, unless traumatism (internal or external) stirs up the joint and produces a synovitis. The chief complaint is of *stiffness.*

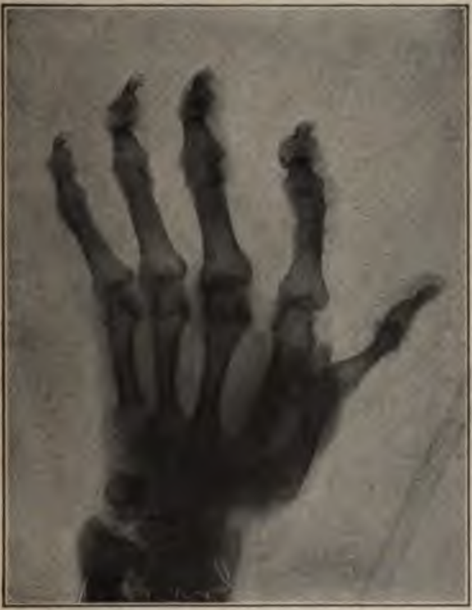


FIG. 227.—Hypertrophic Arthritis with Heberden's Nodes.

(*c*) Several joints may be affected, and there may result much pain because nerves pass through or over the new-formed bone and are compressed by it. This form is most often seen in the spine ("spondylitis deformans," "osteoarthritis"), where a portion of the front and side of the vertebral column is "plastered over" with new-formed bone (see Fig. 228), which later invades the intervertebral cartilage and produces ankylosis (see Fig. 229), either a straight "ramrod" spine or a forward curved spine.

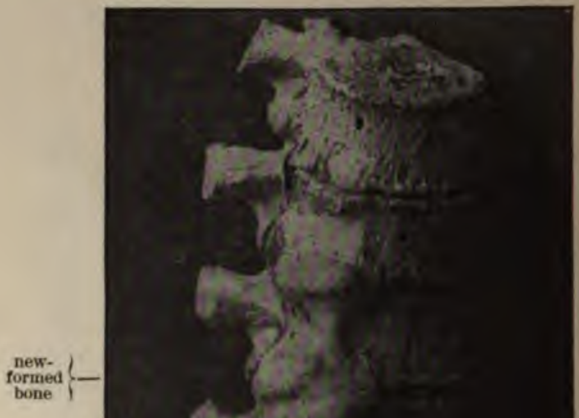


FIG. 228.—Hypertrophic Arthritis of Spine. (Goldthwaite.)

In the early stages the disease is recognized by:

(*a*) *Nerve pain*, running round the body or down the legs,[1] as the intercostal and spinal nerves are pressed on.

(*b*) *Limitation of Motion.* The process is usually unilateral, wholly or predominantly; hence the patient can usually bend much better to one side (see Figs. 230 and 231) than to the other. Motion is also more or less limited in other directions, but forward bending is fairly well performed as a rule, in sharp contrast with "lumbago," which renders forward bending and the subsequent recovery almost impossible.

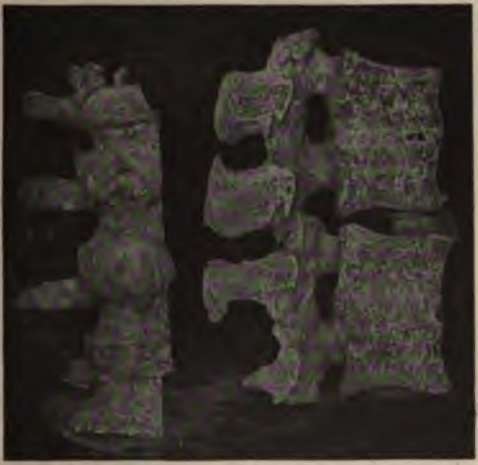


FIG. 229.—Hypertrophic Arthritis (Spine) of Spine with Ankylosis. (Goldthwaite.)

(*c*) *Coughing* or *sneezing often gives great pain*, probably because the costo-vertebral joints are involved in the new growth; if ankylosis of these joints occurs later, the respiratory movements of the chest are interfered with.

V. *Gouty Arthritis.*—The deposits of urate of sodium in the soft structures around the joint are, like those in the ear (see

---

[1] Many neuralgias and sciaticas are due to this disease.

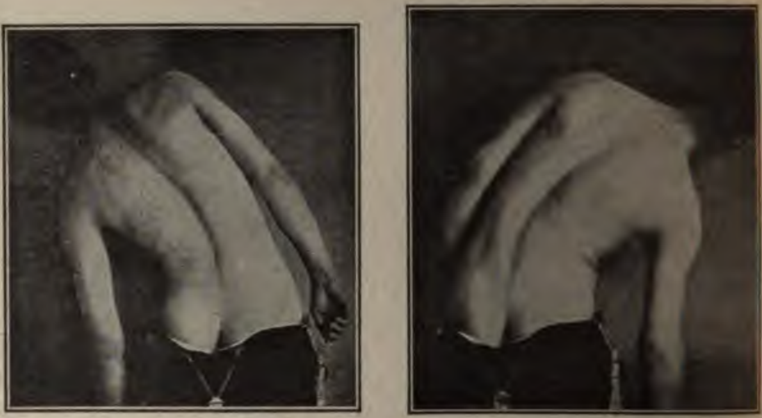


FIG. 230.—Showing Normal Flexibility of Spine. (Goldthwaite.)

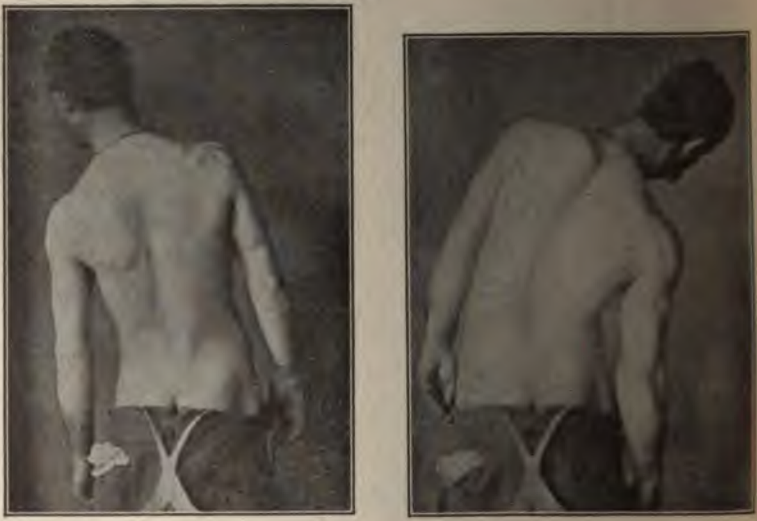


FIG. 231.—Hypertrophic Arthritis of Spine. Motion to left limited. (Goldthwaite.)

Fig. 232), close beneath the skin or perforate it, and hence are recognizable (as above explained) by microscopic examination.

They somewhat resemble the nodes of hypertrophic arthritis, but are not attached to the bone and can be moved about in the soft structures over it. $x$-Ray examination shows that there is often considerable destruction of bone in the vicinity of the tophi (see Figs. 233 and 234).

VI. *Hæmophilic Arthritis.*—A chronic stiffening and enlargement of the joint, resembling in many respects the joint of hypertrophic arthritis, but often accompanied by the formation of fibrous adhesions, ensues in some cases of hæmophilia, presumably as a result of frequent hemorrhages and serous oozings in the joint. The diagnosis depends on the evidence of hæmophilia, the youth of the patient, and the absence of infection as a causative factor.

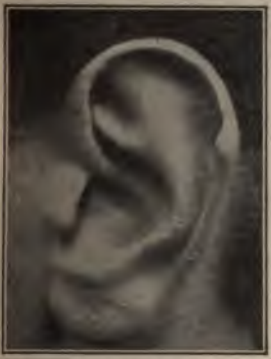


FIG. 232.—Gouty Tophus in the Ear.

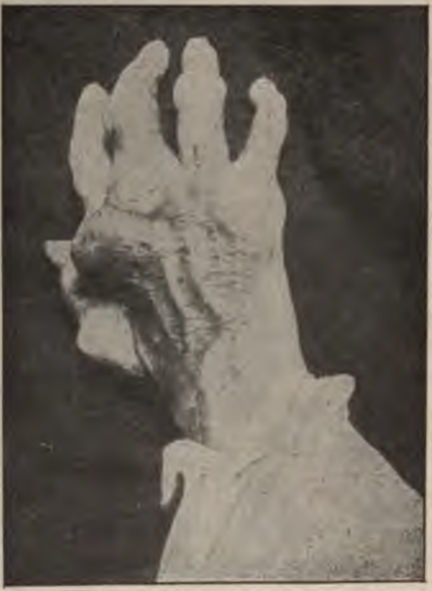


FIG. 233.—Gouty Arthritis. (Goldthwaite.)

Relative Frequency of the Various Joint Lesions.[1]—The following table was prepared by Dr. Vickery[2] from the records of the Massachusetts General Hospital (1893–1903):

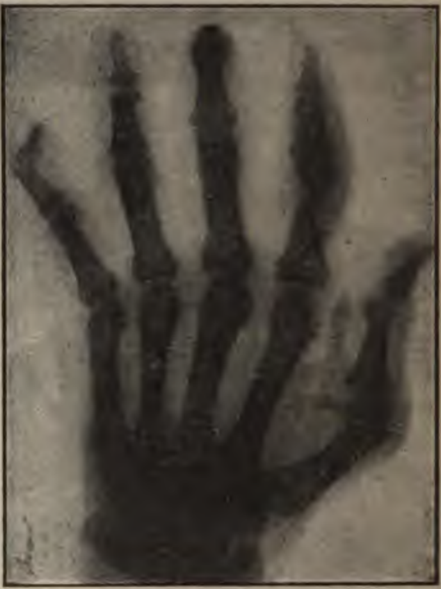


Fig. 234.—*x*-Ray of Hand in Gouty Arthritis. (Goldthwaite.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Infectious arthritis | Acute rheumatic arthritis | 591 | 873 |
| | Subacute rheumatic arthritis | 193 | |
| | Gonorrhœal arthritis | 86 | |
| | Typhoid arthritis (spine) | 3 | |
| Hypertrophic and atrophic arthritis | | | 43 |
| Gout | | | 9 |

---

[1] Chronic villous arthritis ("dry joint") is a purely local process and therefore receives no further mention here.

[2] Boston Med. and Surg. Jour., November 17th, 1904.

# CHAPTER XXV.

## THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

### EXAMINATION OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

THE outlines of neurological diagnosis depend on knowledge of:

I. Disturbances of motion.

II. Disturbances of sensation.

III. Disturbances of reflexes (including sphincteric and sexual reflexes).

IV. Disturbances of electrical excitability.

V. Disturbances of speech and handwriting.

VI. Disturbances of nutrition ("trophic").

VII. Psychic disorders.

I shall attempt no *topical diagnosis* of nerve lesions, no diagnosis, that is, depending on memorizing the brain areas, cord levels, or skin-and-muscle areas corresponding to particular nerve lesions. The general practitioner for whom this book is intended will not attempt to carry such points in his head, but will refer to specialists or special text-books when the case confronts him. The general methods most often employed are all that I attempt to describe.

### *I. Disorders of Motion.*

1. Gaits.
2. Paralyses.
3. Spasms and tremors.
4. Ataxia.

1. *Gaits.*—The most important gaits are:

(*a*) The *spastic.*

(*b*) The *ataxic.*

(*c*) The gait of *paralysis agitans.*

(*d*) The *toe-drop gait.*

(*e*) The *gait of simple weakness.*

With the *spastic gait* there is rigidity of the legs, making it difficult to lift the feet; hence the patient scuffs along, usually with bent knees and as if his feet were fastened to the ground.[1]

The *ataxic gait* is difficult to describe. The patient is not muscularly weak, but does not know where his feet are or where the ground is; hence he flounders and throws his feet about irregularly.

The *gait of paralysis agitans* is an exaggeration of the old man's gait, such as we often see on the stage. The whole body is bent forward and rigid (see Fig. 235), and, if progress is accelerated by a push given from behind, the patient may be unable to stop himself.

In the *toe-drop gait* the foot is raised high and slapped down upon the ground with a flail-like motion.

2. *Paralysis or Paresis.*—No detailed account can be given here of the method of testing individual muscles for loss or impairment of power. In general, a knowledge of the origins and attachments of muscles enables us to work out for ourselves a series of tests that will bring any desired group into contraction. It is convenient to class paralyses according to their origin as follows:

(*a*) *Brain paralysis:* usually *hemiplegia* (arm and leg on same side, with or without the face).

(*b*) *Cord paralysis:* usually *paraplegia* (both legs, rarely both arms) or *monoplegia* (one extremity).

(*c*) *Cranial nerve paralysis:* usually *one or more eye muscles.*

(*d*) *Peripheral nerve paralysis:* *special muscle groups,* oftenest the extensors of the wrist or foot, the shoulder muscles, and those supplied by the facial nerve.

(*e*) *Hysterical paralysis:* no strict anatomical distribution, oftenest monoplegia (one extremity).

Peripheral nerve paralyses are especially apt to be accompanied by sensory symptoms, electrical changes, and wasting. Brain paralyses have relatively few sensory symptoms (sometimes paræsthesiæ, see below, page 510) and relatively slight wasting. Mental changes, coma, or convulsions often precede or follow them. Cord paralyses may or may not show these associations, but are often accompanied by disorders of the bladder and rectum.

---

[1] The *cross-legged gait* is a spastic gait in which the adductors of the thighs are so contracted that the feet tend to be crossed. This gait is oftenest seen in the *congenital spastic paralyses.*

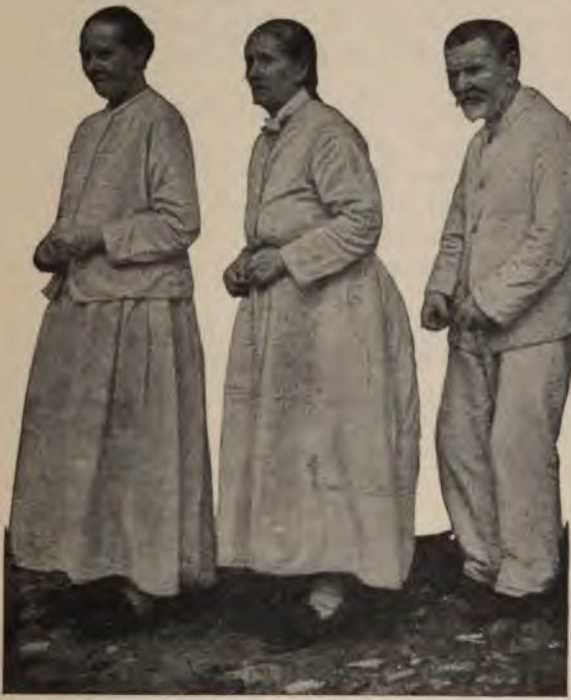


FIG. 235.—Attitude Characteristic of Paralysis Agitans. (Curschmann.)

3. *Spasm, Tremor, and Fibrillary Twitching.*—(*a*) Spasm means involuntary muscular contraction. The familiar "cramp" is a good example of the type of spasm known as *tonic spasm*. In contrast with this is the *clonic spasm*, in which flexors and extensors contract alternately to produce a motion like that of our forearm when

we shake up a fluid in a test tube, or like the ankle clonus (see below).

Spasms may be general or local, *i.e.*, involve few or many muscles. In strychnine poisoning the whole body may be thrown into rigidity or *general tonic spasm*. At the beginning of an epileptic seizure the body stiffens out (tonic spasm), then becomes "convulsed" (*general clonic spasm*). *Local tonic* spasm is exemplified in the ordinary "*cramp*." The spastic gait, above described, is another common example of tonic spasm limited mainly to one group of muscles. The *contractures* which so often affect the sound muscles in a partially paralyzed limb (see above, page 506) are also examples of *local tonic spasms*.

*Athetosis*, a special variety of local tonic spasm, has been described on page 45.

*Local clonic* spasm is not common. It may be due to irritation of a small portion of the cerebral cortex by various lesions ("Jacksonian epilepsy"), and sometimes precedes or alternates with the general spasms of ordinary epilepsy. It also occurs in hysteria.

Artificially a momentary or prolonged clonic spasm of the foot muscles is often produced in testing for the *ankle clonus* (see below, page 513).

(*b*) *Tremor* may be defined as a *clonic spasm of short excursion*. Its causes and varieties have already been discussed (see page 43).

(*c*) *Fibrillary twitchings* means the brief repeated contraction of small bundles of muscle fibres. It is seen in patients who are cold or nervous, in many debilitated and neurasthenic conditions, and often in muscles affected by *progressive muscular atrophy*.

(*d*) *Choreic* and *choreiform* movements have already been described (page 44).

4. *Ataxia*.—Inco-ordination of the various muscles which normally act together to produce a well-directed movement is called *ataxia*. All young infants exhibit ataxia in their more or less unsuccessful grasping movements. Alcoholic intoxication often produces typical ataxia, and it is also exemplified in the *gait of tabes dorsalis*. There is no lack of muscular contraction—often too much—but it is disorderly and ill-directed.

*Deficiency in the power to balance* in standing or walking is perhaps the commonest type of ataxia, and may be due not only to the causes just mentioned, but also to cerebellar disease and ear disease. In these types there is often a tendency to stagger in one particular direction, *e.g.*, to the right, and the ataxia is associated with vertigo and with other evidences of brain tumor or of ear disease.

In tabes dorsalis and other diseases we test the power to balance by asking the patient to bring his feet together (toe to toe and heel to heel) and to close his eyes. If he is unable to preserve his balance his failure is known as "*Romberg's sign.*"

### *II. Disorders of Sensation.*

The following are the most important types:

1. *Anæsthesia* (or insensibility to pain, to touch, to heat and cold, and to muscle sensation).
2. *Hyperæsthesia* (or *oversensitiveness*).
3. *Paræsthesia* (abnormal, false, or disordered sensation).
4. *Pain.*
5. *Disorders of special sense.*

These disturbances may all be seen in different stages or types of lesions of the spinal cord or peripheral nerves. They are less common in brain lesions.

1. Tests of *anæsthesia* are time-consuming and difficult, because we depend for our data on the patient's intelligent answer to the question, "Do you feel that?" As a rule, we cover the patient's eyes and then touch the suspected parts—first lightly, then more strongly—questioning him to see if he feels the touch, can judge the nature of the touching object (finger, pencil, pin), and tell where he is touched. A pin-prick is oftenest used to test pain sense, and test tubes filled, one with hot, one with cold water, are convenient for trying the temperature sense. Finally, we try whether the patient can recognize familiar objects placed in his hand and can tell the position in which you may put his arms or legs. Failure to make these discriminations is known as *astereog-*

*nosis,* and occurs oftenest in brain lesions affecting the temporal lobes.

*Dissociation of sensation*—the preservation, for example, of sensations of touch with loss of those of pain and temperature—occurs oftenest in syringomyelia.

*Delayed sensation* and mistakes regarding the point touched in testing are commonest in tabes dorsalis, which disease presents a great variety of sensory disorders not here catalogued.

The distribution of anæsthesia depends, like the distribution of paralysis, on the lesion. *Hemianæsthesia* is seen oftenest in *hysteria* and *organic brain lesions.* Cord lesions, such as *transverse myelitis* or *compression of the cord,* usually produce anæsthesia in the area supplied by the spinal nerves below the lesion. *Peripheral nerve lesions* may produce anæsthesia of the skin areas supplied by the nerve in question.

Areas of *hysterical anæsthesia* (with hyperæsthesia and paræsthesia) usually do not correspond to the distribution of any set of nerves or centres, and are distinguished by this fact.

2. *Hyperæsthesia* is most often recognized as hyperæsthesia for pain (tenderness) or in the special senses (sensitiveness to light or noise). It is commonest in peripheral nerve lesions and in hysteria. The tests are the same as those for anæsthesia.

3. *Paræsthesia* is commonest in the form of the familiar prickling and tingling felt when one's arm or leg has "gone to sleep." Sensations as of crawling insects are not uncommon; the "hot feet" of many elderly persons (with arteriosclerosis) and the "burning hands" of many washerwomen are other familiar examples.

*Local paræsthesia* is not uncommon in lesions of the cerebral cortex, and constitutes the preliminary "*aura*" with which many attacks of epilepsy are ushered in. Well-developed *tabes dorsalis* shows many curious or distressing varieties of paræsthesia, as do many other varieties of peripheral neuritis.

## *III. Reflexes.*

We may distinguish:

1. *Pupil reflexes.*

2. *Deep reflexes* (tendon reflexes).
3. *Superficial reflexes* (skin reflexes).
4. *Sphincteric reflexes.*
5. *Sexual reflexes.*

1. *Pupil reflexes* have been described on page 15.

2. *Tendon Reflexes.*—Among the most important of these is the *knee-jerk* (quadriceps tendon); less important are the *ankle-jerk* (Achilles tendon) and *ankle clonus*, the wrist, elbow, and jaw reflexes.

To test the knee-jerk many methods are used; the following seems to me the best: The patient sits with his knees flexed at a blunt angle. The physician lays his left hand on the front of the thigh and strikes the tendon of the quadriceps, just below the patella, with the finger tips of the right hand or with a rubber hammer. The left hand feels the sudden contraction of the quadriceps whether the foot jerks or not. If no contraction is obtained we should try what is known as "*reënforcement* of the knee-jerk." The essence of this is concentration of the patient's attention on a voluntary muscular contraction in another part of the body. We may accomplish this by asking the patient to hook the fingers of his hands together, and at a given signal to give a quick pull upon them and then let go. The physician gives the signal (often the word "now") and strikes the patella tendon at the same moment.

The knee-jerk is often wanting or feeble in young infants. It varies a great deal in persons of different temperament; in high-strung or oversensitive persons and in the Jewish race very lively knee-jerks are often seen without disease.

*Absence of knee-jerk* is oftenest found in:

(*a*) Peripheral neuritis (alcoholic, diphtheritic, lead, etc.).
(*b*) Tabes dorsalis.
(*c*) Anterior poliomyelitis (on the paralyzed side).
(*d*) In the deepest coma from any cause.
(*e*) In complete severing of the spinal cord.

Given a case without knee-jerks:

*Neuritis* is suggested by the history and etiology, by the presence of marked sensory symptoms (pain, tenderness), and the absence of symptoms pointing to the brain or cord.

In *tabes* the Argyll-Robertson pupil, the disturbance of the sphincters and sexual power, the "lightning pains" here and there, the presence of Romberg's symptom (see page 509), and later the ataxic gait are important confirmatory signs.

*Anterior poliomyelitis* presents a flaccid paralysis, usually of one extremity, coming on suddenly in a young child and wholly without sensory symptoms.

*Comatose* patients, if the coma is due to cerebral hemorrhage and is not of the profoundest type, often show increased knee-jerks on the paralyzed side; but in very profound unconsciousness all reflexes are lost.

*Partial destruction* of the cord often increases the reflexes, but total division usually abolishes them.

*Increased knee-jerk* is found in:

(*a*) Cerebral paralyses (infantile, apoplectic, dementia paralytica, etc.).

(*b*) Spastic paraplegia and the amyotrophic forms of lateral sclerosis.

(*c*) Many cord lesions, localized above the lumbar enlargement (transverse or pressure myelitis).

(*d*) In the earliest stages of peripheral neuritis (some later).

(*e*) Multiple sclerosis.

(*f*) Some forms of chronic arthritis.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS of cases with increased knee-jerks:

*Cerebral paralyses* usually manifest their place of origin by the presence of psychic symptoms (coma, idiocy, dementia) and by convulsions. The paralysis is usually hemiplegic and involves no wasting beyond the *atrophy of disuse*.

*Spastic paraplegia* is readily recognized by the gait (see page 506) and the absence of marked sensory or sphincteric symptoms. Its pathology is not known. If marked wasting of the muscles occurs it is termed "*amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.*"

*Transverse or diffuse cord lesions above the lumbar enlargement* produce usually anæsthesia below the level of the lesion and almost invariably relaxation of the sphincters.

The *earliest stages of peripheral neuritis* are usually recognizable, despite a lively knee-jerk, by the predominant sensory symptoms and the etiology.

*Multiple sclerosis* presents, in typical cases, intention tremor (see above, page 44), nystagmus (page 16), and staccato speech. In atypical cases diagnosis is difficult and cases are often mistaken for hysteria.

Almost any *chronic joint disease*, except tuberculosis, may be associated with increased reflexes. Diagnosis depends on the absence of other causes for the increase.

*Other Deep Reflexes.*—The *Achilles reflex* is best obtained by having the patient kneel on the seat of a well-padded chair, with his feet unsupported, while we strike the Achilles tendon. The significance of its absence or increase is practically the same as that just given for the knee-jerk, but, since it represents a slightly lower position in the spinal cord, it may be affected earlier than the knee-jerk in any cord disease which begins at the bottom of the cord and travels up. Thus in tabes I have known the Achilles reflex absent when the knee-jerk still persisted.

*Ankle clonus* occurs in spastic conditions of the legs or in any disease which increases the other leg reflexes. It is obtained by supporting the patient's leg in a state of such relaxation as can be obtained, then suddenly and quickly forcing the foot up as far as it will go toward the shin, and holding it in this position. A clonic spasm· results, which in *true ankle clonus* persists as long as we choose to hold the foot in this position. *Spurious clonus* is obtained when only a few contractions occur, the muscle then relaxing. This spurious clonus can often be obtained in neurasthenic and hysterical states, and has not the significance of true clonus.

*Kernig's sign* is a reflex contraction of the ham-string muscles, obtained by flexing the thigh on the trunk at a right angle (as in the ordinary sitting position) and then attempting to extend the lower leg. Its motion is arrested about half way between the right angle and full extension.

This reflex is of some value in the diagnosis of meningitis, though allowance must be made for the stiffness of old age. The sign is by no means pathognomonic, but is of some confirmatory value.

The *deep reflexes of the arms* (wrist, biceps, and triceps tendon) are obtained by snapping these tendons sharply with the finger. Decrease in these reflexes we cannot perceive, since they are *only obtainable when increased.* They are increased in practically the same diseases which increase the leg reflexes, and also in some chronic joint troubles.

The *jaw-jerk* is obtained by asking the patient to let the lower jaw drop fully, placing a finger on the chin and percussing that finger as in percussion of the chest.

3. *Superficial Reflexes.*—A "ticklish" person is one whose superficial reflexes (skin and muscles) are very lively. Among pathological reflexes of this type:

(*a*) The *Babinski reflex* is the most important. It is a modification or reverse of the normal plantar reflex, which crumples up the toes toward the sole of the foot if the skin of the foot is tickled.

To obtain the Babinski reflex, bare the patient's foot and draw the blunt end of a pencil along the inner side of the sole from heel to toe with moderate pressure. If the great toe cocks up toward the shin, Babinski's reflex is present. Sometimes one or more other toes follow the great toe.

The reflex is obtained on the paralyzed side in hemiplegia and other lesions involving the motor tract.

(*b*) The *cremasteric reflex* draws the testis tight up against the body (as after a cold bath) when the *skin and muscles* on the inner side of the thigh are gathered up and firmly grasped in the hand.

(*c*) The *abdominal and epigastric* "tickle reflexes" are excited by lightly and quickly stroking the skin of these parts with a pencil point or something of the sort.

The presence of cremasteric, abdominal, and epigastric reflexes indicates that the portion of the spinal cord in which they are represented (upper lumbar and lower dorsal regions) is functionally sound. The absence of these reflexes, however, signifies nothing, for in many healthy persons they cannot be excited.

(*d*) The reflex of *winking* excited by the ordinary stimuli signifies the approximately normal conductivity of the fifth and seventh nerves (trigeminal and facial).

4. *Sphincteric Reflexes.*—The sphincters of the bladder and rectum are kept closed in the normal adult by reflex contraction excited by the presence of urine and fæces. If there is no awareness of fæces at the anus or of urine at the neck of the bladder, owing to destruction of the conducting nerves or spinal nerve-centres, involuntary urination and defecation occur.

This is the case in transverse, diffuse, or compression myelitis above the segment (fourth and fifth sacral) where the centres for bladder and rectum are represented;[1] also in tabes dorsalis, dementia paralytica, and less often in other chronic spinal diseases. Peripheral neuritis and brain lesions rarely affect the sphincters.

In deep coma from any cause (epilepsy, cerebral hemorrhage) the sphincters may be relaxed, owing to the abolition of sensation.

5. *Sexual Power.*—Sexual power may be regarded as a reflex in the presence of a particular stimulus, and is diminished or lost in chronic cord diseases involving the first and second sacral segments (lumbar enlargement) or the nerves leading to them, *e.g.*, in tabes, some cases of myelitis and dementia paralytica, etc. Temporary increase of power may precede the diminution.

### *IV. Electrical Reactions.*

In health a sharp contraction occurs if a faradic current is applied to a nerve or over a muscle, and a similar contraction can be obtained with the galvanic current just when the circuit is closed or broken, but not when the current is passing.

In contrast with these conditions is the *reaction of degeneration.*

---

[1] It must be remembered that these nerves *arise from the cord* at the level of the first lumbar vertebra, though they do not *issue from the spinal column* till the fourth and fifth sacral foramina are reached.

When this is present we obtain no muscular twitching with the faradic current and none over the nerve with the galvanic; but *with the galvanic over the muscle a slow, worm-like contraction* occurs, and the response to the positive pole is as good as to the negative, or better, whereas normally there is far better response to the negative. This is the *complete* reaction of degeneration; in *partial* reactions of degeneration all the normal reactions may be present, but diminished in intensity.

Reaction of degeneration occurs in all diseases affecting the anterior motor horns of the cord or their prolongations downward in the peripheral nerves; for example, in anterior poliomyelitis, progressive muscular atrophy, transverse or pressure myelitis, and all severe forms of peripheral neuritis. In brain lesions this reaction rarely occurs.

In *prognosis* a reaction of degeneration persisting after six to twelve weeks is unfavorable for recovery of the use of the muscles in which it occurs. If reaction of degeneration is absent or partial from the start, prognosis is for relatively speedy recovery, weeks rather than months.

### *V. Speech and Handwriting.*

*Aphasia*, the loss of the power to speak or understand speech, despite normal hearing and muscular powers, occurs in lesions affecting the third left frontal and first left temporal convolutions of the brain.[1]

The lesions producing aphasia may be permanent anatomical changes following hemorrhage or tumor, or they may be transitory, as in uræmia and migraine.

The power to write or read letters is lost (*agraphia*) when the angular and supramarginal convolutions are destroyed.

*Degeneration of the handwriting*, as compared with the standard of former years, is often a helpful bit of evidence in the diagnosis of *dementia paralytica*, but may occur temporarily in various fatigue states.

---

[1] In some left-handed persons the centres are on the right side of the brain.

### *VI. Trophic or Vasomotor Disorders.*

*Trophic lesions* of the joints, muscles (atrophy), skin, and nails have already been exemplified (pages 497 and 52). They blend with and are by some explained as the results of vascular changes (*vasomotor*). *Herpes labialis* ("cold sore") and *herpes zoster* ("shingles") certainly seem to give every evidence of being due to nerve nutritive disorders and not to vascular changes. The *acute bedsores* which form in myelitis, the "*angioneurotic*" *local swellings* which appear here and there in certain persons, and the local syncope or asphyxia which sometimes lead to Raynaud's form of gangrene, seem to need both nerve and vessel changes to explain them.

In brain lesions these trophic and vasomotor changes are much rarer than in disease of the cord and peripheral nerves.

### *VII. The Examination of Psychic Functions.*

The diagnosis of the mental factors of disease forms an important part of the study not only of neurology, but of all diseases wherever situated; but as it cannot be called physical diagnosis, it falls outside the scope of this book, except in so far as loss of consciousness, *coma*, may be considered under this heading.

### COMA.

The causes of coma are identical with the causes of convulsions. Every disease which causes the one may cause the other; hence all that is here said on the diagnosis of coma applies equally well to the diagnosis of convulsions. Either or both may result from:

1. Apoplexy (including cerebral hemorrhage, embolism, and thrombosis).
2. Uræmia and hepatic toxæmia.
3. Diabetes.
4. Cerebral concussion (stun).
5. Cerebral compression.

6. Syncope (fainting).
7. Opium.
8. Alcohol.
9. Hysteria.
10. Epilepsy.
11. Gas poisoning.
12. Sunstroke.

*Apoplexy* is the probable diagnosis when an elderly person who has shown no previous signs of ill-health becomes suddenly and deeply comatose within a few seconds or minutes. If hemiplegia is present (with or without aphasia) and if we can exclude the other causes above mentioned, the probability of apoplexy is increased. To determine hemiplegia in a comatose patient, try the following tests:

(*a*) Lift the arm and then the leg, first on one side and then on the other, and let go. The supported member falls more limply on the paralyzed side.

(*b*) Pinch or prick the limbs alternately. The sound limb may be moved, while the other remains motionless. Pressure over the supraorbital notch may bring out a similar difference in the response of the two sides.

(*c*) Try the knee-jerks. On the paralyzed side the jerk may be increased.

(*d*) Try Babinski's reaction. It may be present on the paralyzed side.

*Uræmia.*—The diagnosis between apoplexy and uræmia is sometimes impossible, since uræmia may produce hemiplegia and the urine in the two conditions (as obtained by catheter) may be identical. Usually, however, the uræmic patient has previously shown obvious signs of nephritis—œdema, headache and vomiting, long-standing oliguria, or polyuria with albuminuria. Convulsions more often precede or follow the coma of uræmia than that of apoplexy. Retinal hemorrhages or albuminuric retinitis, if recognized by ophthalmoscopic examination, point strongly to uræmia.

The hepatic toxæmia in which many cases of cirrhosis die is distinguishable from uræmia only if the previous history of the case is known to us and the signs of liver disease (ascites, jaundice, caput Medusæ) are evident.

*Diabetic coma* is usually recognized with ease, because the evidences of advancing diabetes lead gradually up to it. The emaciation of the patient, the sweetish odor of the breath, the presence of sugar, and especially the evidences of acetone and diacetic acid in the catheter-urine, are the essential factors in diagnosis. Dyspnœa ("air hunger") precedes the coma in about one-third of the cases.

*Concussion* (or stun) after a blow usually clears up in a few minutes and so presents no difficulty in diagnosis. If the coma lasts on for hours or days (as it sometimes does) the suspicion arises that we are dealing with

*Compression.* For this the evidences are: Focal symptoms, convulsions, slowing of the pulse, and signs of depressed fracture. To determine the latter fact may be impossible without trephining, since the inner table of the skull may be broken, while the outer is intact. The focal signs to be looked for are paralyses (ocular or peripheral).

*Syncope* (or fainting) is usually over in a few minutes and so betrays its nature, but it must not be forgotten that a slight convulsion may occur just as the patient comes out of coma. No suspicions of epilepsy need be aroused thereby, but if there have previously been signs of hysteria we may be in doubt whether the fainting fit is not of hysterical origin. The history of the case, the circumstances at the onset of the attack, and the presence or absence of hysterical behavior during it usually guide us aright.

*Opium poisoning* produces a coma from which the patient can usually be more or less aroused. Contracted pupils and slow respiration are the most characteristic signs. A laudanum bottle or a subcutaneous syringe found near the patient often assist the diagnosis.

*Alcoholic coma* is rarely complete. The patient can be aroused. The circumstances under which he is found, the odor of alcohol on the breath, the absence of paralysis, fever, small pupils, or urinary abnormalities are the main supports in diagnosis. There is no characteristic pulse and the pupils show no constant changes, though in many cases they are dilated.

*Hysterical coma* usually occurs in young women who have previously shown signs of hysteria. In falling they never hurt themselves. The eyelids are contracted, often tremulous, and when forcibly pulled open often expose eyeballs rolled up so that the whites alone are seen. The hands are apt to make grasping motions, and there are irregular, semipurposive movements of various parts of the body. A startling word may arouse the patient, but anæsthesia to pain (over one-half or all the body) is often complete.

*Postepileptic coma* is usually recognized with ease, because of the convulsions which precede it and which are usually known to have occurred at intervals before. The scars of previous falls may be found on the head.

*Gas poisoning* rarely presents any diagnostic difficulties, because the circumstances under which the patient is found make clear the cause of his condition. An odor of gas may hang about his breath for some hours.

*Sunstroke* is recognized by the state of the weather and the presence of a very high temperature (106°, 110°, 115° F., or even more). There is no other characteristic sign.

# APPENDICES.

---

## APPENDIX A.

## DISEASES OF THE MEDIASTINUM

### I. MEDIASTINAL TUMORS.

NEW growths of the mediastinal glands[1] usually manifest their presence by the following symptoms and signs:

(1) Cachexia and substernal pain.
(2) Evidence of pressure against:—
    (*a*) The *gullet.*
    (*b*) The *windpipe* or primary *bronchi.*
    (*c*) The large *venous trunks.*
    (*d*) *Nerves* which pass through the mediastinum.
    (*e*) The subclavian arteries.
    (*f*) The heart.
    (*g*) The ribs, clavicle, or sternum.
(3) Secondary deposits in the cervical or axillary glands.

(*a*) By pressure on the gullet swallowing may be rendered difficult or impossible (dysphagia).

(*b*) By pressure on the windpipe may be produced displacement of the latter to one side, or fixation so that it cannot be moved in any direction. The larynx may be drawn down into a noticeably low position, and the laryngoscope may demonstrate that the tracheal wall is bulged inward by the pressure of the new growth upon it.

Dyspnœa, either inspiratory or expiratory, or both, and often of noisy strident type, may result from stenosis of the trachea or primary bronchi. Owing to pressure on one of the large bronchi, the resonance and breath sounds and fremitus may be diminished over the corresponding lung, in which finally abscess or gangrene may develop, owing to the retention and decomposition of the bronchial secretions.

---

[1] Tuberculous glands not being here included.

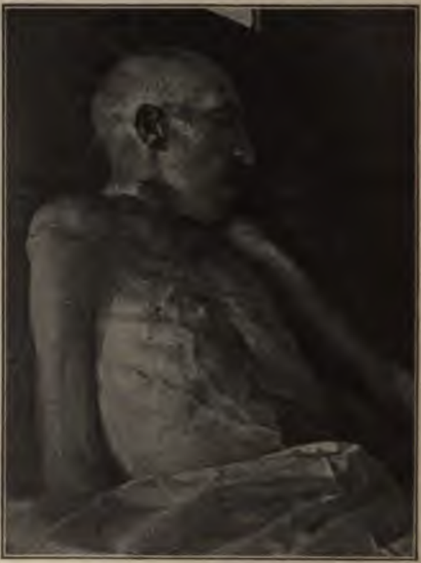


FIG. 236.—Sarcoma of Mediastinum and Cervical Gland. Vena cava superior obstructed.

(*c*) If the pulmonary veins are pressed upon, a systolic murmur may be audible in the left back, and congestion of the lungs may ensue.

Pressure on the innominate and subclavian veins produces cyanosis or œdema of the head, neck, shoulder, and arm, while the superficial veins of the chest may become enlarged and prominent owing to an attempt at collateral circulation, especially if the vena cava superior is pressed upon. Fluid may accumulate in one or both pleural cavities if the vena azygos or thoracic duct is involved (see Fig. 236).

(*d*) Aphonia or hoarseness points to pressure on the recurrent laryngeal nerve, and on laryngoscopic examination one vocal cord may be found in the cadaveric position. Inequality of the pupils, due to pressure on the sympathetic nerves, is not uncommon, and severe pain along the distribution of the intercostals or running down the arm indicates that the spinal ganglia or brachial plexus are pressed upon. Much rarer are symptoms of pressure on the vagus (slowing or quickening of the heart) and on the phrenic nerve (hiccup, unilateral spasm, or paralysis of the diaphragm).

(*e*) Weakening or delay in one radial pulse may be due to pressure on the subclavian artery.

(*f*) Occasionally the heart itself may be pushed out of place.

(*g*) Pressure of the new growth against the bones of the chest may give rise to an area of percussion dulness under or near the manubrium, which, however, is not likely to show itself until late in the course of the disease when the new growth has reached a considerable size. In many cases there is tympanitic resonance instead of dulness over the affected area. The ribs or sternum may be pushed forward, but this is not usually the case. Occasionally the new growth, if very vascular, may pulsate like an aneurism or transmit the pulsations of the heart to the chest wall, and a systolic murmur may be heard over the pulsating area, so that the resemblance to aneurism is increased.

### *Differential Diagnosis.*

Mediastinal tumors may be mistaken for

(1) Aneurism of the aortic arch.
(2) Syphilitic stenosis of a bronchus.
(3) Phthisis.

*Aneurism* may be confounded with mediastinal new growths even by the most competent observers. Tactile thrill, diastolic shock, and tracheal tugging, if present, should suggest aneurism. If these signs are absent, aneurism may still be present but cannot be surely diagnosed. The degree of anæmia and emaciation is usually greater in malignant disease than in aneurism, but this is not always the case. The presence of secondary nodules in the neck or armpit speaks strongly in favor of new growth.

Stenosis of a bronchus, due to syphilis and giving rise to dyspnœa, cough, stridor, pulmonary atelectasis, may be very difficult to distinguish from mediastinal growth, but the degree of anæmia and emaciation is usually less in syphilis, and the beneficial results of antisyphilitic treatment may render the diagnosis possible, especially if there is evidence of syphilis elsewhere in the body or in the history of the case.

Phthisis may be suggested by the weakness, emaciation, and persistent cough produced by mediastinal growths, but should be easily excluded by the examination of the lungs and sputa.

## II. MEDIASTINITIS.

The acute suppurative forms of this rare disease do not give rise to any characteristic physical signs in the chest.

The evidences of chronic fibrous mediastinitis have been already sufficiently considered in connection with adhesive pericarditis.

## III. TUBERCULOSIS OF THE MEDIASTINAL GLANDS.

Probably every case of pulmonary tuberculosis is preceded or accompanied by tuberculosis of the bronchial lymph glands, and in numberless cases the tuberculous process never gets beyond these glands but is choked off there. In post-mortem examinations of children, no matter what the cause of death, it is exceptional not to find the bronchial glands tuberculous.

Nevertheless the disease can but rarely be recognized during life. We may suspect it if, in a child showing tuberculous cervical glands or phthisis, we find evidence of pressure upon the right bronchus, increased tactile fremitus above the manubrium, lateral displacement of the trachea, or weakening of the pulse during inspiration. If a bronchus is compressed, the resonance, tactile fremitus, and breath sounds are diminished over the corresponding lung. Wiederhofer lays stress upon an increase in the intensity of the expiratory murmur over the situation of the left primary bronchus.

## APPENDIX B.

### ACUTE ENDOCARDITIS.

Whether the disease be of the benign or of the malignant (septic) type, the results of physical examination of the heart are usually very equivocal. We may guess that endocarditis is present owing to the presence of a cause (rheumatism), of a fever not otherwise explained, of a rapid irregular pulse of low tension, but the physical signs over the heart will not usually assist our guess materially.

Murmurs are often present but have usually the characteristics of "functional" murmurs (systolic, limited, soft, without accentuation of the pulmonic second sound or cardiac enlargement). If we can observe the advent of a *diastolic* murmur in such a case, we may fairly attribute it to a fresh endocarditis of the aortic (very rarely of the pulmonic) valve, but if we have not had the opportunity to examine the heart previous to the onset of the present attack it is impossible to exclude a long-standing valvular lesion as the cause of the murmur.

If murmurs come and go from day to day, or suddenly increase in intensity, we may suspect an acute endocarditis, especially if a musical murmur is present or if there be evidence of embolism.

Inspection, palpation, and percussion usually yield no signs of importance. There is no enlargement of the heart, no accentuation of the second sounds, and no evidence of stasis.

## APPENDIX C.

### PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF THE CHEST IN INFANTS.

(1) Tactile fremitus and voice sounds can be investigated only in case the child cries or crows. The cry-sound is intensified over solidified areas and may or may not be lost over fluid accumulations.

(2) Percussion must be very delicately performed if we are to avoid setting the whole chest in vibration with every stroke. It is best to strike wholly with the finger, keeping the hand (as well as the wrist and arm) unmoved.

(3) In listening to an infant's lungs patience and concentration are essential. The child is apt to stop breathing when the examination begins, and we have to wait patiently to catch the long-delayed inspiration "on the wing," as it were, before the long expiratory wail begins. The inspiration, when it does come, is unusually intense owing to the thinness of the chest in infancy.

(4) Long flexible rubber tubes connecting the chest-piece of the stethoscope with the ear-pieces are very convenient when examining a wriggling child (see Fig. 83, p. 117), as they make it possible to hold the chest-piece in position despite the constant movements of the struggling sufferer.

(5) It is advisable to examine first the back while the child is held in the mother's arms with its back to the physician.

(6) Children almost always cry if made to lie down flat. If we wish to bring out the cry sound in order to test the vocal and tactile fremitus, this is a simple and humane method of producing it. If, on the other hand, peace is what we most desire, it is best to avoid putting the child in a recumbent position.

(7) There is no type of breathing peculiar to children or infants. Puerile breathing is simply vesicular breathing heard very distinctly on account of the thinness of the chest. If, in a healthy child, the expiratory murmur is prolonged and high-pitched, this is probably because the child blows out the breath forcibly in the effort to breathe deeply as it is told to do. A young infant never

does this, and its breathing is like that of adults except that it is more rapid, more irregular, and better heard.

---

## APPENDIX D.

### RADIOSCOPY OF THE CHEST.

Radioscopy gives assistance in the diagnosis of diseases of the chest in two ways:

1. Through the use of the fluoroscopic screen.
2. Through the use of radiographs.

Those who are accustomed to the use of the fluoroscope gain far more information from it than from radiographs, but the record of the photographic plate is objective, permanent, and demonstrable, while the impressions gained from the fluoroscope are more apt to be modified by the personal equation.

For the present, therefore, we need both methods.

I shall not attempt to discuss the advantages of the various forms of apparatus used for producing Roentgen rays in a Crookes tube; the subject would carry me beyond my depth as well as beyond the limits of this book; but whatever form of instrument is used, the vacuum in the tube should be less perfect when we desire to use it for the chest than when searching for foreign bodies or studying fractures. We need a "low" or "soft" tube which gives rays of a relatively slight degree of penetration. With high penetration rays the outlines of the solid organs are less distinct because the rays traverse the heart and liver almost as easily as they do the lungs. If the penetrating power is less, the rays are arrested by the solid organs, but not by the lungs, and hence the outlines of the former become visible.

### *I. The Use of the Fluoroscope.*

1. It is advisable to remain in a dark room or to wear smoked glasses for a short time before attempting to use the fluoroscope. This applies especially to beginners. Skilled observers do not need

such preparation of the retina, but many novices who complain at first that they can "see absolutely nothing" when they apply the fluoroscope to the chest, find their vision suddenly and permanently improved after fifteen minutes in a dark room. Practice increases our powers with the fluoroscope as much as it does with the microscope, and it is unreasonable to expect to see from the first all that an expert sees.

2. The patient should be placed at least two feet from the tube, else there is likely to be distortion and magnification of the shadows corresponding to the organs examined. The tube should be placed at such a height as to be opposite the most important object to be examined, and always in the median line.

3. Patients may be examined either in the upright position—the tube about two feet from the patient's back—the fluoroscope resting against the chest—or in the recumbent position, supported on a canvas cot with the tube underneath. I prefer the upright position. The patient's arms should always be extended forward so as to get the scapulæ out of the way.

4. To concentrate the light upon a spot of special interest, we may use a metal plate with a rectangular opening about two by three inches near one end. When this plate is held between the tube and the patient, so that the opening is opposite the spot to be examined, the rays pass through the opening, but are intercepted by the metal around it. The hand which holds this plate should be protected from the action of the rays.

5. To mark on the chest the outlines of the shadows seen with the fluoroscope, a pencil enclosed in a tube of brass is useful; the brass jacket makes the pencil visible and enables us to adjust its point to the outlines on the chest. An ordinary pencil is penetrated by the rays completely, and it is hard to draw with a pencil which we cannot see.

### II. *The Normal Fluoroscopic Picture* (see Frontispiece).

The lungs appear as the lightest part of the field owing to the large amount of air they contain; at the end of full inspiration, they become still lighter. Against the light lung areas, the outlines of the ribs and of the vertebral column (with the sternum superimposed) are clearly visible. Less clear, but usually quite distinguishable, are the outlines of the heart and the upper border of the liver. A slight shadow (see Fig. 174) is often noticed just to the right and to the left of the heart in a position corresponding to the larger bronchi. The spleen is not usually to be made out clearly, but the upper surface of the diaphragm above it is generally visible. The contractions of the heart and the movements of the diaphragm are usually clear, and any restriction of the respiratory excursion on one side can be noted, though the fluoroscope has no advantages over the inspection of Litten's diaphragm shadow (see p. 76) for this purpose.

Abrams has noted that if the skin of the precordia is irritated by cold or pain, a reduction in the size of the heart occurs ("heart reflex") for a few seconds.

In children all these phenomena are especially clear, owing to the thinness of their chest walls and we note at once how much more horizontal the child's heart is than the adult's.

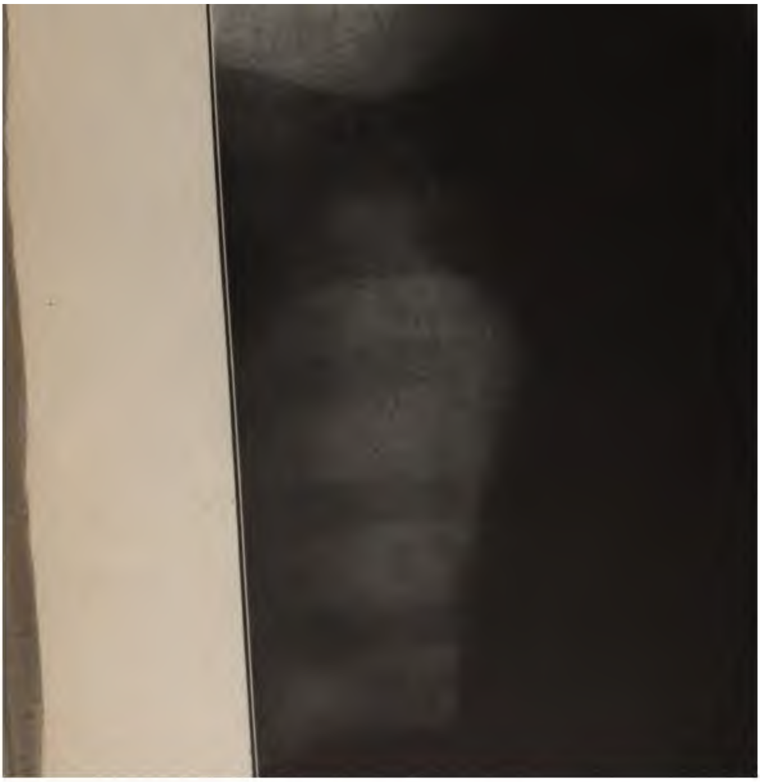
### *III. The Fluoroscope in Disease.*

I shall mention first those diseases in which the fluoroscope furnishes us the most valuable information.

1. *Aneurism.*—Small aneurisms of the transverse or descending aorta may sometimes be recognized by the $x$-rays when no other method of physical examination yields satisfactory evidence. An abnormal shadow appears at one side of the sternum (see Fig. 237) and may sometimes be seen to pulsate. In other cases the fluoroscopic evidence is not the only evidence, but tends to confirm or dispel suspicions aroused by the ordinary methods of examination.

Aneurism of the heart itself is recognizable, according to F. H. Williams, by the fluoroscopic examination. No other method of examination gives us any evidence of such a lesion.

2. *Determination of the Cardiac Outlines in Patients with Emphysema and Fat Chest Walls.*—Emphysema spoils cardiac percussion and interferes with inspection and palpation. But in fluoro-



scopic work emphysema is a boon and a blessing, for it renders the cardiac outlines more distinct than usual. Hence, for determining the size and position of the heart in such cases, the $x$-rays give genuine assistance, as they also do when mapping out the heart in women with large breasts and fat chest walls.

FIG. 238.—Right-sided Pneumothorax seen from Behind. The collapsed right lung is seen against the spinal column and surrounded by an unnaturally bright area corresponding to the empty thoracic cavity. The shadow of the heart appears vaguely on the left side of the spine.

3. *Central Pneumonia.*—Williams and others have succeeded in identifying foci of solidification beneath the surface of the lungs when no other physical signs could be obtained. It must be re-

membered, however, that congestion of the lung, œdema, atelectasis, and pleural thickening produce shadows similar to those of solidified lung.

4. *Tuberculosis.*—It is still a matter of doubt whether tuberculous foci can be recognized by the fluoroscope before the disease has progressed sufficiently to produce localized râles, diminished breath sounds, or restriction of Litten's phrenic phenomenon.

Slight opacities have been noted in cases which later turned out to be tuberculosis, and which had not previously been diagnosed, but the shadows perceived by the fluoroscope are capable of many interpretations and correspond (as above said) to various pathological conditions. Old quiescent foci may appear like advancing lesions and thus lead to serious errors. We do not want to hurry a patient off to Colorado or Davos on account of the shadow thrown

FIG. 239.—Aneurismal Sac, Radiographed from Behind.

by a long-healed lesion. Further, in some cases of rheumatism, anæmia, debility, and convalescent typhoid, appearances very similar to those of tuberculosis may be found (Williams). Hence the interpretation of slight lung shadows in cases of suspected incipient phthisis is by no means easy.

Advanced phthisis renders the lungs relatively opaque to the Roentgen rays except where extensive excavation has occurred; here we see a light area in a dark background.

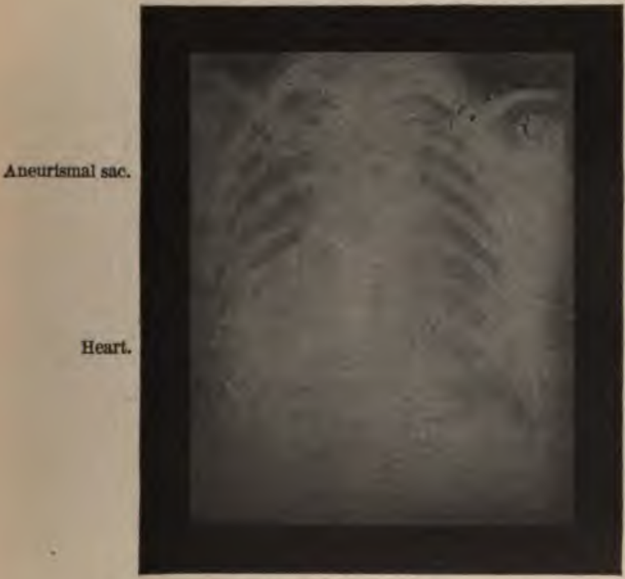


FIG. 240.—Aneurismal Sac Radiographed from Behind.

No satisfactory radiographs of cases of *incipient* phthisis have so far been published, so far as I am aware.

5. *Pleuritic Effusions.*—The displacement of the heart is sometimes better shown by the *x*-rays than by ordinary methods of examination, since the compensatory hypertrophy of the sound lung,

which interferes with percussion and palpation of the heart, renders radioscopy easier.

The fluid exudate intercepts the rays perceptibly, and when the movements of the diaphragm are not abolished on the affected side, the line corresponding to the surface of the fluid can be seen to move up and down with respiration.

Small fluid accumulations flatten the normal curve of the upper surface of the diaphragm by filling up the chink between the inner surface of the chest in the axilla and the line of the diaphragm at that point.

6. *Emphysema.*—The lungs become unusually transparent and owing to the low pocition of the diaphragm the heart descends and assumes a very vertical position ("ptosis of the heart"); these points are very clearly seen with the fluoroscope.

### *Radiographs.*

But little use has thus far been made of radiographs in studying diseases of the chest. The movements of the heart, of the chest walls, and of the diaphragm render all the outlines indistinct. For aneurisms, especially those containing a thick layer of clot, and for intrathoracic tumors, radiographs may be very useful, and bronchial lymph glands are sometimes rendered visible.

## APPENDIX E.

### THE SPHYGMOGRAPH.

This instrument consists of a system of levers by means of which the pulsations of the radial artery are transferred to a needle whose oscillations can be graphically recorded upon a piece of smoked paper. It is a very fascinating little toy, but in its present form is almost devoid of practical usefulness owing to the impossibility of eliminating the personal equation when using it. The size and, to a certain extent, the shape of the wave traced upon the smoked paper can be influenced at will by the amount of pressure with which the instrument is applied to the wrist. If an instrument is applied with a pressure of three ounces to the wrist of A, and then with the same pressure to the wrist of B, the force exerted upon the artery may be quite different in the two cases owing to the different shape of the wrist in the two individuals.

Almost any type of tracing can be obtained from a normal pulse by varying the pressure.

This objection is fatal to the use of the sphygmograph as an instrument of precision, and although it is capable of recording tiny secondary waves unpalpable by the fingers, it has yet to be shown that it reveals anything of practical diagnostic value which is not appreciated by skilled fingers. For these reasons I have given no account of the instrument in the body of this work.

# INDEX.

- ABDOMEN, contour of, 363
  - distended and tortuous veins of, 363
  - inspection of, 362
  - marking of, 363
  - methods of examination, 362
  - organs palpable in, 366
  - palpation and percussion of, 362
  - palpation, methods of, 364
  - projection or levelling of navel, 363
  - respiratory movements of, 364
  - rose spots on, 363
  - tumors of, 368
  - tumors of, diagnosis from tumors of wall, 368
  - tumors of, observation of, 368
  - tumors of, respiratory mobility in, 368
  - tumors of, with ascites, 368
  - tumors of, with jaundice, 368
  - tumors of, with leukæmic blood, 368
- Abdominal reflexes, 514
  - wall, abscess of, 367
  - wall, actinomycosis of, 367
  - wall, infected hæmatoma of, 367
  - wall, sarcoma of, 367
  - wall, tuberculosis of, 367
- Abscess, alveolar, 25
  - cold, 55, 69
  - cervical, in Pott's disease, 31
  - in tuberculous arthritis, 492
  - ischio-rectal, 441
  - of abdominal wall, 367
  - of appendix, psoas spasm in, 493
  - of brain, optic neuritis in, 16
  - of glands near urethra, 447
  - of hip-joint, 455
  - of liver, 352, 388
  - of lung, breath in, 21
  - of tonsil, 28
  - perinephritic, 54, 416
  - perinephritic, psoas spasm in, 493
  - peri-urethral, 443
  - psoas, 55, 453, 455
    - diagnosis from actinomycosis, 55
  - pulmonary, 357
  - retropharyngeal, 28
  - tuberculous, 55
- Acetone breath, 21
- Achilles reflex, test for, 513
  - tendon, tenosynovitis, 461
- Achromia of red cells, in chlorosis, 476
- Achylia gastrica, stomach contents in, 380

Acid urine, 423
Acne, eruptions on forehead in, 9
  nose in, 17
Acromegalia, 8, 9, 40
  chin in, 10
  face in, 8, 9
  family likeness in, 9
  feet in, 47
  hands in, 47
  nose in, 10, 17
  prominent cheek bones in, 10
  ridges above eyes in, 10
  "whopper-jaw" in, 10
Actinomyces of belly-wall, 367
Actinomycosis of neck, 34
Acute dyspnœic conditions, depressed fontanels in, 7
  endocarditis, 525
  fevers, loss of hair in, 7
Addison's disease, buccal patches in, 26
Adenitis, 29, 94, 95, 521
Adenoids, 10
  and thoracic deformity, 60
  breathing in, 11
  face in, 10, 11
  mouth in, 10, 18
  nose in, 17
  snoring in, 11
  tonsils in, 28
Adherent pericardium, 276
Agraphia, 516
Albuminuria, Esbach's test for, 424
  in local peritonitis, 371
  in peritonitis, 371
  significance of, 425
  test for, 424
  with nephritis, 426
  without nephritis, 425
Alcoholism, ataxia in, 508
  breath in, 21
Alcoholism, coma in, 519
  distribution of fat in, 12
  exaggerated pharyngeal reflex in, 29
  face in, 12
  nose in, 12, 17
  paralysis in, 36, 456
  shaking of head in, 13
  tongue in, 22
  tremor of hands in, 44
  vomiting in, 29
  with fatty liver, 387
Alkaline urine, 423
Alopecia areata, patchy baldness in, 7
Amœba coli, 405
  coli, in fæces, 405
Amphoric breathing, 161, 313, 322
Amyloid disease, spleen in, 412, 414
  liver, 388
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 512
Anæmia, ascites in, 372
  blood in, 470
  diagnosis of, 14
  in cancer of peritoneum, 372
  in cancer of stomach, 382
  in tuberculosis of peritoneum, 372
  œdema of eyelids in, 14
  of nails, 52
  pernicious, blood in, 476
  retinal hæmorrhage in, 16
  secondary, blood in, 475
  secondary, causes of, 476
Anæsthesia, hysterical, 510
  in neuritis, 36
  tests of, 509
Anatomy of chest, 56
Aneurism, 54, 280–291
  abdominal, 366
  abnormal pulsation in, 86, 87, 280

Aneurism, auscultation in, 285
  diagnosis of, 288, 289
  diastolic shock in, 282
  diffuse, 280, 289
  distinguished from aortic stenosis, 289
  distinguished from diffuse dilatation of the arch, without rupture of coats, 289
  distinguished from empyema necessitatis, 290
  distinguished from mediastinal tumors, 290
  emaciation in, 2
  percussion signs in, 284
  pressure symptoms in, 284
  radioscopy in, 287, 528
  thoracic, 280, 291
  thrill in, 282
  tracheal tug in, 283
  tumor in, 281
  with contracted pupil, 15
Angioneurotic local swellings, 517
  œdema of lip, 19, 20
  œdema, symptoms of, 14
Ankle clonus, test for, 513
  epithelioma of, 461
  jerk, test for, 513
  tuberculosis of, 461
Ankylosis, following atrophic arthritis, 497
Anorexia in local peritonitis, 371
  nervosa, malnutrition in, 2
Anterior poliomyelitis, acute paralysis in, 36
  poliomyelitis, knee-jerk in, 512
  poliomyelitis, reaction of degeneration in, 516
Anus, fissure of, 441
  fistula of, 441
Aorta, aneurism of, pointing in back, 54
  normally palpable, 366
Aortic aneurism, 86, 280
  disease, 229, 246
  obstruction, see *Stenosis*
  pulsation (dynamic), 86
  regurgitation, 229–239
  regurgitation, complication of, 238
  regurgitation, diagnosis of, 237
  regurgitation, murmurs in, 235
  regurgitation, pulse in, 232, 233
  regurgitation, signs, 230
  regurgitation, sounds in, 236, 237
  roughening, 238
  second sound, 179
  stenosis, 239–246
  stenosis, diagnosis of, 243–245
  stenosis, murmurs in, 240
  stenosis, pulse in, 242
  stenosis, signs in, 240–246
  stenosis, thrill, 243
Apex beat, see *Cardiac Impulse*
  cardiac, see *Heart*
  retraction, 84
Aphasia, 516
Apnœa, in Cheyne-Stokes breathing, 74
Apoplexy, 75
  coma in, 518
  distinguished from uræmia, 518
Appendicitis, cause of peritonitis, 371
  diagnosis of, 400
  local and constitutional signs in, 399, 400
  muscular spasm in, 400
  psoas spasm in, 493
  simulated, 400
  tumor in, 400

  - in rickets, 40
  - œdema of, 38
  - œdema of, in Hodgkin's disease, 38
  - œdema of, in inflammation, 38
  - œdema of, in nephritis, 38
  - œdema of, in sarcoma of lung, 38
  - œdema of, in sarcoma of mediastinum, 38
  - œdema of, in thrombosis, 38
  - œdema of, with tumors, 38
  - paralysis of, 35
  - sarcoma of bone of, 38, 39
  - syphilitic nodes in bone of, 38
  - tuberculosis of bone of, 38, 40
  - tuberculous lesions of, 39
  - wasting of, 37
- Arrhythmia, 263
- Arsenic poisoning, neuritis in, 456
  - poisoning with conjunctivitis, 14
- Arterial movements, 89
  - murmurs, 198
  - pressure, 111–117
  - pressure, diastolic, 108, 116
  - pressure, methods of measuring, 111

Arte

Arth
ι
a
a
a
a
a
at
di
dy
go
go
ha
hy
hy
hy

**Arthritis, influenzal, 493**
  **pneumococcic, 493**
  **syphilitic, 493**
  **tuberculous, 492**
**Ascaris lumbricoides, 405, 409**
**Ascites, 370, 372**
**Asphyxia, local, in Raynaud's disease, 49**
**Astereognosis, 509**
**Asthma, 322**
  **bronchial, 322**
  **bronchial, blood in, 479**
  **diagnosis of, 322**
**Asthmatic breathing, 74, 322**
**Ataxia, causes of, 372**
  **forms of, 508**
  **respiratory movements of belly in, 364**
  **Romberg's sign in, 509**
**Atelectasis, 66, 73, 163, 359**
  **crepitant râles in, 163**
**Athetosis, 45, 508**
**Atrophic arthritis, ankylosed stage in, 497**
  **arthritis, deformities in, 498**
  **arthritis, monarticular form, 497**
  **arthritis, polyarticular form, symmetrical involvement of joints in, 497**
  **arthritis, primary polyarticular form, 497**
  **arthritis, types of, 494, 496, 497**
  **arthritis, *x*-ray of hand in, 494**
  **diseases of wrist-joint, 40**
**Atrophy following fracture or dislocation, 37**
  **in hysteria, 37**
  **muscular claw-hand in, 46**
  **of disuse, 37**
  **progressive muscular, fibrillary twitching in, 508**
Atrophy, **progressive** muscular, **wasting of arm in, 37**
  **trophic, 37**
Auscultation, 137, 198. (See also *Breathing* and *Murmurs, Râles, Heart sounds.*)
  mediate vs. immediate, 137, 138
  of heart, 171, 198
  of lungs, 149–170
  of muscle sounds, 146
  sources of error in, 146–149
  technique of, 143–146

Babinski's reaction, in paralysis, 518
  reflex, test for, 514
Back, 53, 66
  aneurism pointing in, 54
  dermoid cyst of, 55
  epithelioma of, 55
  in lumbago, 53
  lipomata of, 55
  perinephritic abscess of, 54
  spina bifida of, 55
  stiffness of, 53
  tumors of, 54
Bacteria in fæces, method of examination for, 404
Balanitis, 443
Balantidium coli, 405
Baldness, hereditary, 7
  in trigeminal neuralgia, 7
  patchy, in alopecia areata, 7
  patchy, in skin disease, 7
Barrel chest, 64, 318
Baths, cold, leucocytosis in, 478
Belly, in cretinism, 10
  in general peritonitis, 37
  wall, hernia in, 367
  wall, lesions of, 367
Biceps, rupture of, 38

- Bile in blood, 14
  - in urine, 14
- Bile-ducts, 393
- Bilharzia disease, blood in, 479
  - hæmatobium, 405, 410
- Biliary colic, 417
  - colic, differential diagnosis of, 393
  - obstruction, 14
- Bladder data, 437
  - diseases of, urine in, 439
  - distention of, 437
  - distention of, causes of, 438
  - paralysis of, retention of urine in, 439
  - statistics on, 437
  - stone of, 439
  - tuberculosis of, 440
  - tumors of, retention of urine in, 439
  - tumors of, urine in, 423
- Blindness, dilatation of pupil in, 15
- Blood, appearance when stained, 469
  - coagulation time in, 485
  - color index of, 466
  - counting red corpuscles, method of, 474
  - counting white corpuscles, method of, 473
  - cover-glass preparation of, 468
  - eosinophilia in, 478
  - examination of, 464
  - examination of stained, 467
  - hæmoglobin tests, 464–466
  - in chlorosis, 476
  - in fæces, 403, 404
  - in lymphatic leukæmia, 479
  - in pernicious anæmia, 476
  - in secondary anæmia, 475
  - interpretation of result of leucocyte count and differential count, 477
- Blood, in vomitus in gastric cancer, 382
  - in whooping-cough, 479
  - leucocytes in, 471
  - leucocytosis in, 478
  - lymphocytosis in, 478
  - normoblasts distinguished from megaloblats in, 470
  - nucleated red cells in, 470
  - parasites in, 482
  - percentages of white cells in, 471
  - platelets in, 472
  - poikilocytosis, 470, 475
  - polychromasia, 470, 475
  - preparation of film, spreading, 467
  - pressure, see *Pressure*
  - staining of, 467
  - stains used, 469
  - stippled red cells in, 470
  - test for, 379
  - Widal reaction, 481
- Body, as a whole, 1
  - fluid in, 1
  - weight of, 1
- Bone, destruction of, in atrophic arthritis, 496
- Bones in acromegalia, 10
- Bony nodes of forehead, 8
- Bow-legs, 458
- Bradycardia, 262
- Brain, abscess of, optic neuritis in, 16
  - diseases of, transient glucosuria in, 427
  - lesions of, hemianæsthesia in, 510
  - paralysis of, 506
  - paralysis of, mental changes in, 507
  - tumors of, optic neuritis in, 16
- Branchial cyst, 33, 34
  - fistulæ, congenital, 34

Breast, funnel, 62
  pigeon, 62, 65 (see also *Chest*)
Breath, acetone, 21
  foul, 21
  in alcoholism, 21
  in foul teeth and gums, 21
  in gastric fermentation, 21
  in poisoning by illuminating gas, 22
  in starvation, 21
  in stomatitis, 21
  in syphilis, 21
  in typhoid fever, 21
  in uræmia, 21
Breathing, amphoric, 161
  asthmatic, 69, 74, 155
  bronchial, 153, 160
  bronchovesicular, 160
  catchy, 75
  cavernous, 161
  Cheyne-Stokes, 74
  Cheyne-Stokes, causes of, 75
  cogwheel, 156
  compensatory, 157
  costal, 69
  diaphragmatic, 69
  difficult, 71
  diminished, 71
  emphysematous, 155
  exaggerated vesicular 153, 157
  grunting, 75
  interrupted 156
  irregular, 75
  metamorphosing, 156
  normal, 69, 72
  puerile, 153
  rapid, 71, 72
  restrained, 75
  rough, 153
  shallow, 75
  sighing, 76
Breathing, stertorous, 75
  stridulous, 74, 76
  tracheal, 153, 154, 160
  tubular, 153, 160
  types of, 74
  vesicular, 151
  (see also *Respiration*)
Brodie Russell coagulometer, 484
Bronchi, dilatation of (see *Bronchiectasis*)
  diseases of, 292, 296, 322–324
  stenosis of, 523
Bronchial asthma, 294, 320, 322
  breathing (see *Breathing*)
Bronchiectasis, 323
Bronchitis, 292
  acute, 292
  chronic, 40, 47, 295, 320
  diagnosis, 294
Bronchophony, 168
Bronchopneumonia, 303
Bronchovesicular, 160 (see *Breathing*)
Buccal cavity, 25
  cavity, gangrene of, 26
  cavity, in Addison's disease, 26
  cavity, pigmentations in, 26
Bulging of interspaces, 68
  of one chest, 68
Bursitis of prepatellar bursa, 458

"CACHEXIA" of old age, 2
Calcaneus, 460
Calculus, biliary, 391
Cancer, gastric, 2
  gastric, advanced, symptoms, 382
  gastric, malnutrition in, 2
  gastric, statistics of, 382
  gastric, tumor in, 375
  gastric, with absence of hydrochloric acid, 382

Cancer, metastatic, of thigh, 455
  metastatic, with pressure on cord, paraplegia in, 457
  obstruction of gall-duct in, 394
  of chest wall, 358
  of intestines, signs and symptoms of, 402
  of liver, 387
  of lung, 67, 358
  of pancreas, jaundice in, 394, 395
  of penis, 444
  of peritoneum, 370, 372
  of peritoneum, anæmia in, 372
  of peritoneum, ascites in, 372
  of peritoneum, diagnosis of, 372
  of peritoneum, emaciation in, 372
  of peritoneum, signs of, 372
  of peritoneum, tumors in, 372
  of pleura, 353, 358
  of rectum, 442
  of sigmoid, 402

Cardiac murmurs, 184–198 (see *Murmurs*)
  movements, 203, 257, 261–265
  neuroses, 261–265
  neurosis, arrhythmia in, 263
  neurosis, bradycardia in, 262
  neurosis, palpitation in, 264
  neurosis, tachycardia in, 261
  outlines, 57, 205–208, 530
  sounds, 172
Caries of vertebræ, abscess in, 28
Carphologia, 43
Cartilage, destruction of, in atrophic arthritis, 496
Casts in urine, 429
Cavernous breathing, 313
Cavity, pulmonary, 313
Cervical rib, an accessory, 34
Chancre of lip, 19
Chancroids, inguinal glands in, 452
Charcot's joint, atrophic arthritis in,

- Chest, local depression, 61, 62
  - local prominences, 67
  - movements of, 69–76
  - palpation of, 96–103
  - phthisical, 63, 67, 304–316
  - prominence, local, 68
  - prominence of one side, 67
  - rachitic, 60, 62, 63
  - radioscopy of, 350
  - retraction of, 73
  - shape of, 61–66
  - size of, 60
  - surface of, 91–96
  - tenderness in, 102
  - wall, cancer of, 358
  - wall, nutrition of, 65, 93
- Cheyne-Stokes breathing, 75
- Chickenpox, throat in, 27
- Chilliness, diagnosis from chill, 4
- Chills, 3, 4
  - after infusion of salt solution, 4
  - after or during labor, 3
  - after passage of catheter, 3
  - determination of etiology, 4
  - diagnosis from chilliness, 4
  - of acute infections, 3
  - of malaria, 3
  - of "nervous" states, 3
  - of sepsis, 3
- Chin in acromegalia, 10
- Chlorosis, blood in, 476
- Cholangitis, suppurative, 388
  - symptoms in, 392
- Cholecystitis, cause of peritonitis, 371
  - results of, 395
  - signs of, 394
- Chorea, 13
  - leg in, 457
  - post-hemiplegic, 45
  - spasm in, 13
  - Sydenham's, of hands, 44
- Choreiform movements, 508
- Circulation, portal, obstruction of, 363
- Cirrhosis of liver, 387
  - of liver, abdominal veins in, 363
  - of liver, spleen in, 412, 413
  - of liver, toxæmia in, distinguished from uræmia, 518
  - of lung, 83, 315, 324
- Claudication, intermittent, 456
- Clavicles, prominence of, 63, 65
- Claw-hand, 46
  - in chronic poliomyelitis, 46
  - in paralysis of interossei and lumbricales, 46
  - in progressive muscular atrophy, 46
  - in syringomyelia, 46
- Cleft palate, 20
- Club-foot, varieties of, 460
- Cog-wheel breathing, 156
- Cold sore, 18, 19, 517
  - tremor of hands in, 43
- Colic, biliary, 417
  - in gall-stone impaction, 393
  - in plumbism, 394
  - intestinal, 418
  - renal, 393, 417
- Collapsed states, depressed fontanels in, 7
- Colon, fluid in, palpation of, 366
  - inflation of, in diagnosis of abdominal tumors, 368, 370
- Coma, 517
  - causes of, 517
  - determination of hemiplegia in, 518
  - dilatation of pupil in, 15
  - knee-jerk in, 512
  - sphincteric reflexes in, 515

Compensation, cardiac, establishment and failure of, 202–205
Compression, coma in, symptoms in, 519
  of lungs, 66
Concussion, coma in, 519
Congenital heart disease, 265
  spastic paralysis, gait in, 506
Congestion, hypostatic, 360
Conjunctivitis, 14
  distinguished from iritis, 14
  from overdose of arsenic, 14
  from overdose of iodide of potash, 14
  with hay-fever, 14
  with influenza, 14
  with measles, 14
  with yellow fever, 14
Consciousness, loss of, 517
Constipation in local peritonitis, 371
  tongue in, 22
Contagion, psychic, choreiform movements in, 45
Contractures following atrophic arthritis, 497
  hemiplegic, hand in, 46
  of arm, 37
  of the interossei and lumbricales, claw-hand in, 46
Cord, compression of, anæsthesia in, 510
  lesions of, knee-jerks in, 513
  paralysis, 506
  paralysis of, disorders of bladder and rectum in, 507
Cornea, 16
Costal angle, 64
Cough, 165, 306
Cramp, spasm in, 508
Cranial-nerve paralysis, 506
Cranium, 5
  size and shape, 5
Cremasteric reflex, 514
Crepitus in monarticular atrophic arthritis, 497
  in perigastritis, 369
  in perihepatitis, 369
  in perisplenitis, 369
  in peritonitis, 369
  peritoneal, 369
Cretinism, 10
  deformed legs in, 10
  delayed closure of fontanels in, 6
  face in, 10
  lips in, 18–20
  mouth in, 18–20
  pot-belly in, 10
  teeth in, 20
  tongue in, 24
Croup, 76
Curvature of spine, 66, 70, 71
Cyanosis, 92, 265
  of nails, 52
Cyst, branchial, 33, 34
  dermoid, of back, 55
  of ovary, 449, 450
Cystitis, symptoms in, 423
  urine in, 423, 435, 439
  with frequent micturition, 439
Cystocele, 446
Cystoscopy, 440
Cyto-diagnosis, 353–356
  of pleural effusion, 354
  technique of, 354

DEBILITY, fibrillary twitching in, 508
  spleen in, 413
Deformities, congenital, of heart, 265
  of chest, 62–73
  of hands, 46
Degeneration, reaction of, 515

Dementia paralytica, degeneration of handwriting in, 516
  paralytica, reaction of pupil in, 15
  paralytica, sexual power in, 515
  paralytica, sphincteric reflexes in, 515
  paralytica, tongue in, 22
Dermatitis, resulting from pediculi, 8
Dextrocardia, 84
Diabetes, acetonæmia in, 428
  breath in, 21
  bronzed, 396
  coma in, signs in, 519
  dyspnœa in, 72
  malnutrition in, 2
  mellitus, 427
  mellitus, gangrene of toe in, 463
  optic neuritis in, 16
  retinal hemorrhage in, 16
  ulcer of toe in, 463
Diaphragm, 69
  movements of, 69, 74, 76
  paralysis of, 71
Diarrhœa, causes of, 399
  depressed fontanels in, 6
  malnutrition in chronic, 2
Diastolic murmur (see *Murmur*)
  shock, 282
Dibothriocephalus latus, 405, 409
Dietl's crisis, 418
Digestion, painful, with hyperacidity, 383
Dilatation, cardiac, 205, 208, 291
Diphtheria, larynx in, 26
  neuritis due to, 456
  tonsils in, 26
  with enlarged glands, 30
  with nasal discharge, 17
Displacement of cardiac impulse, 82 (see also *Cardiac*)
Distention, flatulent, 398
Distentions following atrophic arthritis, 497
Dropsy, evident, 1
  in cardiac disease, 1
  in renal disease, 1
  increase of weight in, 1
  latent, 1
Ductus arteriosus, persistence of, 266
Dulness on percussion, 130
Dupuytren's contraction, 51
Dysentery, arthritis in, 493
  chronic, anæmia in, 476
Dyspepsia, malnutrition in chronic, 2
  statistics of, 382
Dyspnœa, 71, 74, 521 (see also *Breathing*)
  causes of, 72
  nose in, 17
  mouth in, 18
  varieties of, 72
Dystrophy, muscular lordosis in, 54

Ear, gouty tophi of, 503
Egophony, 169, 299, 346
Electrical reactions, 515
Emaciation, 2, 372, 392
Emphysema, 60, 67, 317–322
  atrophic (or small-lunged), 317
  barrel chest in, 60, 67, 318
  breath sounds in, 319
  complementary, 321
  complications of, 320
  diagnosis of, 319
  interstitial, 321
  large-lunged, 317
  neck in, 29
  percussion signs in, 318
  radioscopy in, 533
  senile, 317

Emphysema, subcutaneous, 321 (see *Interstitial*)
  with asthma, 320
  with bronchitis, 320
  with kyphosis, 54
  with tuberculosis, 315
Empyema, 346, 350–351, 352
  necessitatis, 69, 290, 350
  with hypertrophic osteoarthritis, 40, 47
Endocarditis, acute, 213, 251, 525
  chronic, 213–258
  in acute infectious arthritis, 495
Endometritis, 448
Eosinophile cells in blood, 471
Eosinophilia, 479
Epididymitis, 444
Epigastric pain, 374
  pulsations, 85, 276
  reflexes, 514
  retraction, 84
  tumor, 375, 382
Epigastrium, hernia in, 375
  inspection and palpation of, 374
  tumor of, 375
Epilepsy, local paræsthesia in, 510
  scars on forehead in, 8
  spasms in, 508
Epiphyses, enlarged, in rickets, 461
Epiphysitis, acute septic, 453
  acute septic, diagnosis from arthritis, 484
  chronic tuberculous, 454
Epispadias, 443
Epithelioma of ankle, 461
  of back, 55
  of hip, 19
  of nose, 17
  of thigh, 455
Epulis, 25
Equinus, 460
Eruptions on forehead, 8, 9
Erysipelas, œdema of eyelids in, 14
  symptoms of, 14
Erythromelalgia, 462
Ewald's test meal, 379
Exophthalmic goitre, 11, 12, 31
  goitre, glucosuria in, 427
Exostosis of thigh, 454
Eyelashes in phthisis, 12
Eyelids, dropping of, 16
  œdema of, 13, 14
Eyes, 13, 14
  in Graves' disease, 11, 12
  in hydrocephalus, 5
  in jaundice, 14
  in muscle paralysis, 506
  in phthisis, 12

FACE, 5, 9
  after vomiting, 12
  in acromegalia, 8, 9
  in adenoids, 10, 11
  in alcoholism, 12
  in chronic diffuse nephritis, 12
  in cretinism, 10
  in exophthalmic goitre, 11, 12
  in general peritonitis, 12, 372
  in Graves' disease, 11, 12
  in heart disease, 12
  in intestinal obstruction, 12
  in leprosy, 11, 12
  in myxœdema, 10
  in nephritis, 12
  in paralysis agitans, 11
  movements of, 13
  œdematous, 12
  spasms of, 13
Fallopian tubes, 448
Faradic reaction in disease, 516
Fat, distribution of, in alcoholism, 12

Fatigue, degeneration of handwriting in, 516
Fatty metamorphosis of heart, 260
Febrile disease, bulging fontanels in, 6
Feces, abnormal ingredients in, 403
  bacteria in, method of examination for, 404
  blood in, 403, 404
  color of, 402
  examination of, 402
  gall-stones in, 404
  microscopic examination of, technique, 408
  mucus in, 403
  odor of, 403
  parasites in, eggs, diagnosis of, 406, 407
  parasites in, types of, 404
  pus in, 404
  tissue shreds in, 404
  weight of, 402
Feet, hot, in myocarditis, in arteriosclerosis, 462
  in acromegalia, 47
Fermentation in cancer of stomach, 382
Fever, continued, 3
  crisis in, 3
  determination of, 3
  dilatation of pupils in, 15
  emaciation in, 2
  in atropinism, 3
  infectious, 3
  infectious, glucosuria in, 427
  in inflammations, 3
  in nervous excitement, 3
  in pneumonia, 3
  in "septic" conditions, 3
  in sunstroke, 3
  intermittent, 3
  in toxic states, 3
Fever, in tuberculosis, 3
  in typhoid, 3
  lysis in, 3
  nosebleed in, 17
  peritonitis, 371
  tremor of hands in, 43
  types of, 3
Fibrillary twitching, 508
Filariasis, blood in, 479
  parasites in, 483, 484
Fingers, clubbed, 47–49
  in heart disease, 47–49
  in lung disease, 47–49
  in pleural disease, 47–49
Fistulæ, branchial, congenital, 34
Fixation of costo-vertebral joints, 74
Flat-foot, 460, 461
Flattening of one chest, 66
Flipper-hand in atrophic arthritis, 46, 47
Fluid, free, in abdomen, tests for, 369
  free, in ascites, 369
  free, in hæmoperitoneum, 369
  free, in peritonitis, 369
  free, in ruptured cyst, 369
Fluoroscope, use of, 527
Flush in phthisis, 12
Follicular tonsillitis, 27
Fontanels, 6
  bulging of, 6
  delayed closure of, 6
  depression of, 6
  time of closing of, 6
Forehead, 8
  bony nodes of, 8, 9
  eruptions of, 8, 9
  eruptions of, differential diagnosis in, 9
  scars of, 8
Fremitus, tactile, 98
  tactile, in emphysema, 318

Fremitus, tactile, in pleural thickening, 349
tactile, in pleuritic effusion, 348
tactile, in pneumonia, 297
tactile, in pneumothorax, 331
tactile, in pulmonary tuberculosis, 308, 311
vocal, 167–169 (see also *Vocal*)
Friction, pericardial, 100, 268
peritoneal, 369
pleural, 100, 165, 337
Frontal bone syphilis, 8, 9
Funnel breast, 62

GAIT, ataxic, 506
in paralysis agitans, 506
in toe-drop, 506
spastic, 506
Gall-bladder, 393
adhesions about, 395
and bile-ducts, statistics on, 385
enlarged, 395
enlargement of, 394
enlargement of, causes, 394
Gall-duct, common, obstruction of, by stones, 392
stones, 394
Gall-ducts, 393
Gall-stone in intestinal obstruction, 395
Gall-stones, 391
in feces, 404
Galvanic reaction in disease, 516
Ganglion, 41
Gangrene, causes of, 463
local, in Raynaud's disease, 49
of buccal cavity, 26
of lung, 357
of lung, breath in, 21
Raynaud's form of, 517
toe in, 463
Gas, poisoning by, coma in, 520
Gastric cancer, tumor in, diagnosis of, 375
contents, tests of, 380
dilatation, 383
dilatation, malnutrition in, 2
diseases, incidence and diagnosis of, 382
fermentation, breath in, 22
fermentation, tongue in, 22
hemorrhage, with ulcer, 383
peristalsis, 375
peristalsis in adhesions of pylorus, 375
peristalsis in cancer of pylorus, 375
peristalsis in cicatrix of pylorus, 375
peristalsis in muscular spasm of pylorus, 375
peristalsis in simple thickening of pylorus, 375
stasis in disease, 384
stasis, subjective symptcms in, 384
ulcer, 383
ulcer, malnutrition in, 2
ulcer, tongue in, 22
ulcer, vomitus with bright blood in, 383
General peritonitis, face in, 12
Genitals, female, 445
female, diseases of, blood in, 479
female, inspection of, 446
female, lesions of, 446
female, methods of examination 445
female, palpation of, 446
male, 442
German measles, glands in, 30
Glands (see also *Adenitis*)

Glands, cervical, 30
  cervical, in malignant disease, 30
  cervical, in tuberculosis, 30
  enlarged, in mesentery, 373
  in cankers, 30
  in caries of the teeth, 30
  in diphtheria, 30
  in German measles, 30
  in Hodgkin's disease, 30
  in lymphatic leukæmia, 30
  in the exanthemata, 30
  in tonsillitis, 30
  inguinal, enlarged when, 452
  of neck in syphilis, 30
Glottis, obstruction of, 73, 76
Glucosuria and its significance, 426
  experimental, 427
  transient, 427
Goitre, simple, 31, 32
  with exophthalmus, 11, 12, 31
Gonorrhœa, arthritis in, 493
  balanitis in, 443
  distended bladder in spasm of urethra in, 438
  inguinal glands in, 452
  orchitis in, 444
  with epididymitis, 444
  with frequent micturition, 439
Gout, arthritis in, 501
  toe in, 463
  tophi, diagnosis of, 503
  tophi in tendon in, 40
  tophi in, test for, 488
Gouty arthritis, 501, 503
  arthritis, destruction of bone in, 503
  arthritis, x-ray of hand in, 504
Graves' disease, 11, 12, 31
  disease, eyes in, 11, 12
  disease, face in, 11, 12
  disease, hands in, 42
Graves' disease, tremor of hands in, 44
Groin, 452
  glands in, 452
  hernia of, 453
  hydrocele of cord in, 453
  psoas abscess in, 453
Gumboil, 25
Gums, 24
  hemorrhage of, 25
  in debilitated states, 25
  in lead-poisoning, 24
  in poisoning by mercury, 25
  in poisoning by potassic iodide, 25
  in scurvy, 25
  lead line in, 24
  sordes of, 25
  spongy, 25
  suppuration of, 25
Günzburg's reagent, 380

HÆMADYNAMOMETER, Oliver's, 116
Hæmatemesis, in portal obstruction, 390
Hæmatocele, 445
Hæmatoma, infected, of belly-wall, 367
Hæmaturia, causes of, 422
Hæmin test, 379
Hæmoglobin, tests for, 464-468
Hæmopericardium, 272
Hæmophilia, nosebleed in, 17
Hæmophilic arthritis, 503
Hemorrhage, pulmonary, 305
Hair, 7
  general loss of, 7
  in acute fevers, 7
  in myxœdema, 8, 10
  in phthisis, 12
  in syphilis, 7

Hair, nits in, 8
  normal loss of, 7
  pediculi in, 8
  rubbing off of head in rickets, 7
Hand in acromegalia, 47
Hands, choreiform movements of, 44
  deformities of, 46
  evidence of occupation, 41
  examination of, 42
  in atrophic arthritis, 46, 47
  in chronic poliomyelitis, 46
  in contractures following hemiplegia, 46
  in Graves' disease, 42
  in myxœdema, 46–48
  in paralysis of median or ulnar nerves, 46
  in progressive muscular atrophy, 46
  in syringomyelia, 46
  moisture of, 42
  movements of, 42
  professional spasm of, 44
  spasms of, 44
  temperature of, 42
  tremor of, 43
  tremor of, causes, 43
  tremor of, in alcoholism, 44
  tremor of, in cold, 43
  tremor of, in fever, 43
  tremor of, in Graves' disease, 44
  tremor of, in hysteria, 44
  tremor of, in multiple sclerosis, 44
  tremor of, in nervousness, 43
  tremor of, in old age, 43
  tremor of, in paralysis agitans, 44
  tremor of, in toxæmia, 43
  tremor of, test for, 43
Handwriting, degeneration of, 516
Hang-nails, 52
Hare-lip, 20
Harrison's groove, 62
Hay fever with conjunctivitis, 14
Head, 5
  abnormalities of, 5
  in hydrocephalus, 5
  in idiocy, 5
  in rickets, 6
  movements of, 13
  open areas, 5
  shaking of, 13
  shaking of, in alcoholics, 13
  shaking of, in morphinism, 13
  shaking of, in poisoning by tobacco, 13
  shaking of, in toxic conditions, 13
  sweating of, 7
Heart, 171–267
  action of, 203, 257, 261–265
  apex, position, 97
  apex, impulse, 79, 82, 96
  apex, retraction, 84
  area, changes in, 132
  area, in pericarditis, 272
  area, normal, 129
  arrhythmia of, 263
  auscultation of, 171
  bradycardia, 262
  congenital malformations of, 265
  dilatation of, 208–210, 231
  diseases of, 199–267
  enlargement of (see *Hypertrophy*)
  examination of, 171–199
  fatty metamorphosis, 260
  hypertrophy of, 203, 205–208, 210, 231, 243, 277
  hypertrophy, causes of, 205
  impulse, 79, 82
  impulse, absence of, 274
  impulse, displacement of, 82

Heart impulse, modification of, 96
  in aortic regurgitation, 229–239
  in aortic stenosis, 239–246
  in mitral regurgitation, 210–220
  in mitral stenosis, 220–229
  in myocarditis (acute), 257
  in neuroses of (chronic), 258
  in pericarditis, 268, 274, 276
  in pleural adhesions, 83, 349
  in pleural effusion, 343
  in pneumothorax, 331
  in pulmonary regurgitation, 251
  in pulmonary stenosis, 252, 265
  inspection of, 79–86
  irregular action of, 263
    (see also *Arrhythmia*)
  lips in disease of, 18
  murmurs, 184–199 (see also *Murmurs*)
  outlines of, 128
  palpation of, 96
  palpitation of, 264 (see also *Arrhythmia*)
  parietal diseases of, 257–261
  percussion of, 129
  rapidity of (see *Tachycardia*)
  situs inversus, 345
  slow (see *Bradycardia*)
  sounds, accentuation of, 178, 179
  sounds, abnormalities of, 172
  sounds, character of, 172
  sounds, doubling of, 176, 181
  sounds, intensification of, 175, 178–179
  sounds, metallic, 174, 182
  sounds, modifications of, 174
  sounds, muffling of, 182
  sounds, normal, 172
  sounds, position of, 171
  sounds, qualities of, 173
  sounds, reduplication of, 176, 181
Heart sounds, rhythm of, 181
  sounds, shortening of, 209
  sounds, weakening of, 175, 179
  tachycardia, 261
  temperature, 3
  tricuspid regurgitation, 246
  tricuspid stenosis, 250
  uncompensated, 3
  valves, position of, 171
  valvular lesions, combined, 253
  valvular lesions of, 199
  weakness, 258
  (See also *Cardiac*)
Heberden's nodes, 47, 50, 498
Hemianæsthesia, 510
Hemiplegia, 506
  athetosis in, 45
  atrophy of disuse in, 37
  changes of nails in, 52
  determination of, in comatose state, 518
  paralysis of leg in, 456
  tongue in, 22
Hemiplegic hand, following contractures, 46
Hemorrhage, anæmia in, 476
  bulging fontanels in, 6
  in retina, 16
  tendency of, in jaundice, 391
Hemorrhoids, 441
Hepatic abscess, symptoms in, 392
Hernia, epigastric, 367, 375
  of groin, 453
  of scrotum, 445
  umbilical, 367
Herpes labialis, 18, 19, 517
  tongue with, 22
  zoster, 517
Herpetic stomatitis, 19
Hip-joint, hypertrophic arthritis of, 498

Hip-joint, limitation of motion in, 492
Hodgkin's disease, glands in, 30, 373
  disease, inguinal glands in, 453
  disease, œdema of arm in, 38
  disease, spleen in, 412, 414
Housemaid's knee, diagnosis of, 458
Hydatid disease, blood in, 479
Hydrocele, 444
Hydrocephalus, 5
  bulging of fontanels in, 6
  delayed closure of fontanels in, 6
Hydrochloric acid, absence of, in cancer of stomach, 382
Hydronephrosis, 415
Hydropericardium, 272
Hydrothorax, 330
Hymen, imperforate, 446
Hyperacidity, gastric, 383
  painful digestion in, 383
Hyperæsthesia, tests of, 510
Hyperchlorhydria (see *Hyperacidity*), pain in, 393
Hypertrophic arthritis, features of, 498
  arthritis, hip-joint in, 498
  arthritis, kyphosis in, 54
  arthritis, limitation of motion in, 501, 502
  arthritis, nerve pain in, 501
  arthritis, psoas spasm in, 493
  arthritis, signs in, 498
  arthritis, spine in, 499, 500, 501, 502
Hypertrophy, cardiac, 203, 205, 208, 210, 231, 233, 277
  of lung, 67
Hypoacidity, stomach trouble, 383
Hypochlorhydria (see *Hypoacidity*)
Hypospadias, 443
Hypostatic congestion, 360
Hysteria, anæsthesia in, 510
  atrophy in, 37
  choreiform movements in, 45
  coma in, 519
  hemianæsthesia in, 510
  hyperæsthesia in, 510
  paralysis in, 36, 456, 506
  ptosis in, 16
  spasm in, 13
  tremor of hands in, 44

IDIOCY, mouth in, 18
Impulse, cardiac (see *Cardiac*)
Incidence of diseases of the bladder, 437
  of diseases of the intestine, 397
  of diseases of the kidney, 414
  of diseases of the liver, 384
  of diseases of the pancreas, 396
  of diseases of the stomach, 382
Indicanuria, 397
Infancy, examination of chest in, 520
  jaundice in, 15
Infantile atrophy, malnutrition in, 2
Infections, acute, arthritis in, 493
  acute, chills in, 3
  arthritis in, 492
  crippled joints in, 495
  fever in, 3
  leucocytosis in, 478
Inflammation, œdema of arm in, 38
Influenza, arthritis in, 493
  with conjunctivitis, 14
  with nasal discharge, 17
Insomnia, 2
  emaciation due to, 2
  in painful diseases, 2
Inspection of abnormal thoracic pulsations, 82–87
  of apex beat, 79
  of cardiac movements, 79

**Inspection of deformities** of chest, 62
    of **peripheral vessels**, 87
    of **respiratory movements**, 69
    of **skin and mucous membranes**, 92
    of **thorax**, 60, 96
**Intestinal colic**, 418
    contents, examination of, 402
    obstruction, acute and chronic, 401
    obstruction, by gall-stone, 395
    obstruction, causes of, 401, 402
    obstruction, chronic, visible peristalsis in, 401
    obstruction, face in, 12
    obstruction, physical signs in, 401
    obstruction, symptoms in, 401
    parasites, 404
    tenderness, 398
    tenesmus, 398
**Intestines**, cancer of, signs and symptoms of, 402
    diseases of, constitutional manifestations, 398
    diseases of, data for diagnosis, 397
    diseases of, statistics on, 397
    gaseous distention in, and its significance, 398
    pain, 398
    parasites in, eggs, diagnosis of, 406, 407
**Iritis**, with irregular outline of pupil, 15
**Ischio-rectal abscess**, 441

**Jacksonian** epilepsy, 44
    epilepsy, spasms of hand, causes of, 44
**Jaundice**, 14, 93, 390
    catarrhal, 391
Jaundice, causes of, 14, 390
    congenital, 392
    diagnosis of cause, 391
    in acute yellow atrophy, 392
    in biliary cirrhosis, 391
    in cancerous obstruction of gall-duct, 394, 395
    in cholelithiasis, 391
    in new-born, 391
    in portal cirrhosis, 391
    in syphilis, 391
    in toxæmia, 390
    in urine, 391
    in Weil's disease, 392
    itching in, 14
    malignant, 391
    mental depression in, 14
    of eye, distinguished from subconjunctival fat, 14
    of malaria, 15
    of mucous membrane, 14
    of new-born, 15
    of pernicious anæmia, 15
    of sepsis, 15
    of skin, 14
    results of, on body, 391
    secondary, in septicæmia, 392
    slow pulse in, 14
    stools in, 391
    with bile in urine, 14
    with bile-stained sweat, 14
    with catarrh of bile-ducts, 14
    with hepatic cirrhosis, 15
    with obstruction by stone, 15
    with syphilis, 15
    with toxæmia, 15
    with tumors obstructing bile ducts, 15
Jaw in acromegalia, 10
Jaw-jerk, test for, 514
Joints, ankylosis of, 401

- Joints, arthritis of, 492
  - arthritis of, order of frequency in, 492
  - bony outgrowths, 488
  - capsular thickening and adhesions of, motion in, 490
  - chronic diseases of, knee-jerks in, 513
  - creaking in, 491
  - crepitus in, 491
  - diseases of, 491
  - diseases of, general spasm in, 488, 489
  - diseases of, psoas-spasm in, 488
  - diseases of, shortening of limb in, 491
  - diseases of, symptoms of, 487
  - enlargement of, 487
  - examination of, 486
  - excessive motion in, 491
  - exudates in, 488
  - fluctuation in, 487
  - free bodies in, 491
  - hip, hypertrophic arthritis of, 498
  - in atrophic arthritis, 497
  - in hæmophilic arthritis, 503
  - in rheumatoid arthritis, 497
  - inspection of, 486
  - irregularities of contour, 488
  - lesions of, relative frequency in, 504
  - lesions of, statistics on, 504
  - limitations of motion, tests of, 489
  - muscular spasm, tests for, 489
  - palpation of, 486
  - radioscopy, 487
  - sacro-iliac, hypertrophic arthritis of, 53
  - sacro-iliac, tuberculosis of, 53
- Joints, spindle, in atrophic arthritis, 47
  - symmetrical involvement of, in arthritis, 497
  - to distinguish muscular spasm from bony outgrowth, 490

- KERATITIS, syphilitic, 16
- Kernig's sign, test for, 513
- Kidney, 414
  - abscess of, 416
  - abscess of, etiology, 417
  - abscess of, signs of, 417
  - contracted, urine in, 436
  - cyst of, 415, 416
  - cyst of, distinguished from hydronephrosis, 416
  - diseases of, 415
  - diseases of, evidence of, 414
  - diseases of, pain in, 418
  - diseases of, urine in, 418, 423, 426
  - floating, 417
  - floating, pain in, 393
  - floating, tenderness in, 415
  - malignant disease of, 415
  - movable, 417
  - palpation of, 366, 417
  - statistics on, 414
  - tumors, characteristics of, 415
  - tumors of, 415
  - tumors of, method of examination, 415
  - tumors of, urine in, 423
- Knee, 458
  - housemaid's, diagnosis of, 458
  - tuberculosis of, distinguished from sarcoma, 455
- Knee-jerk, absence of, 511
- Knee-jerks, increased, differential diagnosis in, 512

- Knee-jerks, in paralysis, 518
  - test for, 511
- Knock-knee, 458
- Koplik's spots in measles, 25
- Kyphosis, 54
  - in emphysema, 54
  - in hypertrophic arthritis, 54
  - in Paget's disease, 54
  - in Pott's disease, 54
  - in rickets, 54

- LAMBLIA intestinalis, 405
- Lavage, of stomach, method, 379
- Lead-colic, pain in, 394
- Lead-line, 24
- Lead-poisoning, paralysis in, 36, 37
  - respiratory movements of belly in, 364
- Legs, bowed, 458
  - chronic ulcers of, 458
  - in cretinism, 10
  - in hysteria, 457
  - in multiple sclerosis, 457
  - in spastic paraplegia, 457
  - in tabes dorsalis, 457
  - œdema of, causes of, 459
  - osteomyelitis in, 459
  - paralysis of, causes, 456
  - paralysis of, differential diagnosis in, 457
  - sarcoma of, 459
  - tenderness of, in neuritis, 459
  - tenderness of, in trichiniasis, 459
  - varicose veins of, 458
- Leprosy, 11
  - face in, 11
  - hand in, 50
  - skin in, 11
- Leucocyte-count in general peritonitis, 372
- Leucocytosis, diagnostic value of, 478
- Leucocytosis, in appendicitis, 400
  - in local peritonitis, 371
  - in osteomyelitis, acute, 454
  - occurrence of, 478
- Leukæmia, inguinal glands in, 453
  - liver in, 389
  - lymphatic, blood in, 479, 481
  - myelogenous, blood in, 479, 480
  - myelogenous, $x$-ray in, 480
  - nosebleed in, 17
  - spleen in, 412, 413
  - tonsils in, 28
- Leukoplakia buccalis, 23
- Lineæ albicantes, 363
- Lipoma of arm, 38
- Lipomata of back, 55
- Lips, 18
  - angioneurotic œdema of, 19, 20
  - cancer of, glands in, 30
  - chancre of, 19
  - color of, 18
  - epithelioma of, 19
  - in cretinism, 18–20
  - in heart disease, 18
  - in lung diseases, 18
  - in methæmoglobinæmia, 18
  - in myxœdema, 20
  - in poisoning by acetanilid, 18
  - in poisoning by coal-tar antipyretics, 18
- Litmus-test, 424
- Litten's sign, 76, 78, 306
- Liver, abscess of, distinguished from syphilis or malignant disease, 388
  - abscess of, symptoms in, 388
  - acute yellow atrophy of, 389
  - amyloid, disease of, 388
  - atrophy of, 389
  - cancer of, 387
  - cancer of, diagnosis of, 388

Liver, cancer of, emaciation in, 388
  cirrhosis of, 387
  cirrhosis of, abdominal veins in, 363
  cirrhosis of, anæmia in, 476
  cirrhosis of, atrophic, 389
  cirrhosis of, emaciation in, 2
  cirrhosis of, latent, 387
  cirrhosis of, portal obstruction in, 387
  cirrhosis of, uncompensated, 387
  congestion of, 387
  diseases of, 385
  diseases of, cerebral symptoms in, 393
  diseases of, signs in, 385
  enlargement, 386
  enlargement, causes of, 387
  enlargement, conditions with which confounded, 386
  enlargement, diagnosis of, 386
  enlargement, in obstructive jaundice, 388
  fatty, 387
  growth of, in cancer, 388
  hydatid disease of, 389
  in leukæmia, 389
  malignant disease of, symptoms in, 392
  pain and tenderness in, 385
  palpable normally, 366
  portal obstruction in, 389
  statistics on, 384
  syphilis of, 388
  syphilis of, distinguished from cirrhosis or malignant disease, 388
  tumors of, 375
Locomotor ataxia, atrophic arthritis in, 497
Lordosis, 54
Lordosis in muscular dystrophy, 54
  in tuberculosis, 54
  with abdominal tumors, 54
  with pregnancy, 54
Lumbago, 53
Lung, abscess of, 21, 357
  acute miliary tuberculosis of, 316
  adventitious sounds (see *Râles*)
  anatomy of, 57
  atelectasis of, 82, 163, 304, 359
  auscultation of, 149–165
  cancer of, 67, 358
  chronic interstitial pneumonia, 83, 315, 324
  cirrhosis of, 324
  collapse of (see *Atelectasis*)
  congestion of (see *Œdema*)
  consolidation of (see *Solidification*)
  diseases of, 292–329
  diseases of fingers in, 47, 49
  diseases of lips in, 18
  emphysema of, 317–321
  fibroid disease of, 83, 315, 324
  fistula sound, 170
  gangrene of, 21, 357
  hypertrophy of, 67, 321
  malignant disease of, 67, 358
  miliary tuberculosis of, 316
  œdema of, 360
  palpation of, 98
  percussion of, 131–136
  phthisis, 304–316
  pneumonia, 296, 302, 303, 360
  position of, 58
  radioscopy of, 532
  râles in disease of, 161, 306
  reflex, 136
  Röntgen ray examination of, 57, 357
  sarcoma of, 30, 38, 358

Lung, solidification of, 298, 311, 323
  sputa in diseases of, 324
  syphilis of, 323
  tuberculosis of, 304–316
Lupus erythematosus, nose in, 17
Lymphangiectasis, filarial, 453
Lymphatic leukæmia, blood in, 479
  glands in, 30
Lymphocyte cells, in blood, 471
  cells, in pleural fluid, 353
Lymphocytosis, 479
  in debility, 479

Malaria, anæmia in, 476
  chills in, 3
  jaundice of, 392
  parasites in, 482
  spleen in, 412
  with jaundice, 15
Malignant disease, anæmia in, 476
Malnutrition, 2
  emaciation in, 2
  in anorexia nervosa, 2
  in chronic diarrhœa, 2
  in chronic dyspepsia, 2
  in diabetes, 2
  in gastric cancer, 2
  in gastric dilatation, 2
  in gastric ulcer, 2
  in infantile atrophies, 2
  in œsophageal stricture, 2
Massage, leucocytosis in, 478
Mast cells, in blood, 471
Measles, conjunctivitis in, 14
  Koplik's spots in, 25
  œdema of face in, 10, 14
Mediastinal glands, tuberculosis of, 524
  pressure, signs, 284, 521
  tumors, 38, 290
Mediastinitis, 276, 278, 524
Mediastinum, diseases of, 521, 525
Megaloblasts, 470, 475, 477
Melæna, 383
Meningitis, bulging fontanels in, 6
  strabismus in, 16
  tuberculous, optic neuritis in, 16
Mensuration, 56
Mental symptoms in myxœdema, 10
Meralgia paræsthetica, 455
Mesenteric thrombosis, 373
Mesentery, enlarged glands of, 373
Metallic tinkle, 170, 232
Metatarsalgia, 463
Meteorism, respiratory movements of belly in, 364
Methæmoglobinæmia, lips in, 18
  test of, 18
Microcephalia, 5
Migraine, aphasia in, 516
Mind, depression of, in jaundice, 391
  in general peritonitis, 371
Mitral disease, 210, 229 (see also *Heart*)
  regurgitation, 210
  stenosis, 220
Monoplegia, 506
  leg in, 457
Morbus coxæ senilis, 498
Morton's disease, 463
Morvan's disease, 50
Motion, disorders of, 505
Mouth, canker-sores of, 19
  fissures in, 18
  herpes of, 18, 19
  in adenoids, 10–18
  in cretinism, 18–20
  in dyspnœa, 18
  in idiocy, 18
  mucous patches in, 18–25
  syphilitic ulcers of, 18
Movements, respiratory, 69

Mucous membrane in jaundice, 14
Mucus in feces, 403
Multiple sclerosis, intestinal tremor of, 44
  sclerosis, knee-jerks in, 513
  sclerosis, nystagmus in, 16, 44
  sclerosis, paraplegia in, 457
  sclerosis, speech in, 44
  sclerosis, tremor in, 44
  sclerosis, with spastic gait, 44
Mumps, 30
  "accidental," 194
  orchitis in, 444
Murmurs, arterial, 198
  at apex, 212
  at xiphoid, 188
  cardiac, 184–198
  cardio-respiratory, 197
  conduction of, 188
  diagnostic interpretation of, 190, 249
  diastolic, 187, 234–236
  diastolic, in anæmia, 196
  diastolic, in aneurism, 286
  diastolic, in aortic area, 286
  diastolic, in aortic regurgitation, 234
  diastolic, in ensiform cartilage, 234
  diastolic, in mitral area, 235
  diastolic, in mitral stenosis, 224
  diastolic, in pulmonary area, 251
  diastolic, in pulmonary regurgitation, 251
  disappearance of, 191, 225
  effects of exercise on, 193
  effects of position on, 193
  effects of respiration on, 193
  from pressure, 198
  functional, 194, 195, 196, 244
  hæmic (see *Functional*)
Murmurs, in aortic aneurism, 285
  in aortic area, 235, 239, 240–246
  in aortic regurgitation, 235
  in aortic roughening, 219, 238, 244
  in aortic stenosis, 240
  in back, 212
  in mitral area, 212, 218, 222, 226
  in mitral regurgitation, 212, 218
  in mitral stenosis, 222–225
  in neck, 196, 198
  in pulmonary area, 196, 251, 252
  in pulmonary regurgitation, 251
  in pulmonary stenosis, 252
  in relative insufficiency, 239, 244
  in tricuspid area, 188, 247
  in tricuspid regurgitation, 247
  in tricuspid stenosis, 247
  length of, 193
  maximum intensity of, 190
  metamorphosis of, 194
  musical, 192
  of anæmia, 196, 244
  of Flint, 227, 239
  organic, 190, 196
  position of, 187
  presystolic, 187
  production of, 184
  quality of, 192
  significance of, 190
  systolic, at apex, 212
  systolic, at base, 240
  systolic, in tricuspid area, 188, 247
  systolic, over arteries, 198
  terminology of, 184
  time of, 186
  transmission of, 188
  vascular, 198
  venous, 198

- Muscle, ilio-psoas, when palpable, 366
  - sounds, 146, 295
- Muscular-dystrophy, lordosis in, 54
- Mydriasis, causes of, 15
- Myelitis, acute, bedsores in, 517
  - sexual power in, 515
  - transverse or diffuse, paraplegia in, 457
- Myocarditis, acute, 257
  - chronic interstitial, 258
  - diagnosis of, 259
  - hot feet in, 462
  - in acute rheumatism, 257
  - physical signs in, 258
- Myoma of uterus, 448
- Myxœdema, 10
  - changes of nails in, 52
  - diagnosis by palpation, 10
  - dry skin in, 10
  - face in, 10
  - hand in, 46–48
  - increase of weight in, 1
  - infantile form, 10
  - infiltration with mucin in, 1
  - lips in, 20
  - loss of hair in, 8, 10
  - mental dulness in, 10
  - nose in, 17
  - onset of symptoms in, 10
  - puffiness of face in, 10
  - subnormal temperature in, 10
  - temperature in, 3
  - tongue in, 24

- NAILS, 52
  - capillary pulse, 52
  - changes, in chronic skin diseases, 52
  - changes, in hemiplegia, 52
  - changes, in myxœdema, 52
  - changes, in neuritis, 52
- Nails, changes, in pulmonary osteo-arthropathy, 47–49
  - changes, in syringomyelia, 52
  - disturbed nutrition of, 52
  - grooved, after acute disease, 52
  - in anæmia, 52
  - in cyanosis, 52
  - incurvation of, 47, 49, 52
  - indolent sores around, 52
- Navel, inflammation or thickening of, 367
- Neck, 29
  - abscess of, 29–31
  - actinomycosis of, 34
  - diseases of, 29–35
  - in emphysema, 29
  - in paralysis agitans, 11
  - in phthisis, 29
  - length of, 64
  - pulsations in, 33, 34
  - scars of, 29–31
- Necrosis, anæsthetic, in leprosy, 50
  - of bone, in tuberculous arthritis, 492
- Nephritis, acute, urine in, 435
  - chronic diffuse, face in, 12
  - chronic glomerulo-, anæmia in, 476
  - diagnosis of, 14
  - face in, 12
  - glomerular, chronic, urine in, 435
  - glomerular, polyuria in, 436
  - œdema of arm in, 38
  - œdema of eyelids in, 14
  - optic neuritis in, 16
  - parenchymatous, 435
  - retinal hemorrhage in, 16
  - symptoms, 423
  - temperature in, 3
  - urine in, 423

Nephrolithiasis, symptoms in, 423
  urine in, 423
Nervousness, tremor of hands in, 43
Nervous system, 505
Neuralgia, 75
  red, of extremities, 462
Neurasthenia, fibrillary twitchings in, 508
  knee-jerk in, 511
  with ptosis, 16
Neuritis, anæsthesia in, 36
  atrophy of arm in, 37
  changes of nail in, 52
  due to pressure, 35
  hysterical, paralysis in, 36
  multiple, paralysis in, 37
  obstetrical, paralysis in, 36
  optic, 16
  pain in, 36
  paræsthesia in, 36
  paralysis of leg in, 456
  postdiphtheritic, 29
  pressure, paralysis in, 35
  pressure, test for, 36
  tenderness of leg in, 459
  toxic, paralysis in, 36
  with partial paralysis of both legs, 457
New-born, jaundice in, 391
Nodes, bony, in syphilis, on leg, 459
  Heberden's, 47–50
  in hypertrophic arthritis, 498
  on forehead, 9
  syphilitic, 9–38
Noma, 26
Normoblasts in blood, 470, 475, 477
Nose, 17
  epithelioma of, 17
  falling of bridge in, 17
  hemorrhage of mucous membrane in, 17
Nose, in acne rosacea, 17
  in acromegalia, 10, 17
  in adenoids, 17
  in alcoholism, 12, 17
  in dyspnœa, 17
  in lupus erythematosus, 17
  in myxœdema, 17
  local diseases of, 17
  significance of dried blood in, 17
  size and shape, 17
  tuberculosis of, 17
Nosebleed, 17
  in fever, 17
  in hæmophilia, 17
  in leukæmia, 17
  in purpura, 17
  in trauma, 17
Nutrition of chest 65
Nystagmus, 16–44
  multiple sclerosis with, 16

OBESITY, 1
Obstruction, laryngeal, 76
Ocular motions, 16
Œdema, 93, 217
  angioneurotic, 459
  diagnosis of cause, 38
  in anæmia, 459
  in deficient local circulation, 459
  in flat-foot, 459
  in hemiplegia, 459
  in inflammation, 459
  in nephritis, 459
  in neuritis, 459
  in obesity, 459
  in pressure, 459
  in thrombosis, 459
  in uncompensated heart lesions, 459
  in varicose veins, 459
  of arm in mediastinal disease, 521

Œdema of eyelids, 13, 14
  of lungs, 294, 360
Œsophagus, stricture of, 2
Oliguria, 419
Omentum, tubercular deposits in, 375
Opium-poisoning, coma in, 519
  shaking of head in, 13
Optic atrophy, 16
  atrophy, as result of optic neuritis, 16
  neuritis, 16
Orchitis, 444
Osteitis deformans, 6, 456
  deformans, bony thickening in, 6
Osteoarthritis, 499
Osteo-arthropathy, pulmonary, hypertrophic, 40–43, 47
Osteoma of thigh, 454
Osteomyelitis, acute, leucocytosis in, 454
  acute septic, 453
  acute septic, diagnosis from arthritis, 454
  chronic tuberculous, 454
  tibia in, 459
Ovarian disease, diagnosis of, 450, 451
Ovaries, 449
  abscess of, 449
  cyst of, 449, 450
  cyst of, with twisted pedicle, 450
  tumors of, 450
Ovaritis, 449
Oxaluria, 433
Oxyuris vermicularis, 405

PAGET'S disease, 6, 456
  disease, arm in, 40
  disease, bony thickening in, 6
  disease, enlargement of skull in, 6
  disease, with kyphosis, 54
Pain, in cancer of stomach, 382
Pain, in intestinal diseases, 398
  in kidney disease, 418
  in liver disease, 385
  in local peritonitis, 371
  in lumbago, 53
  in obstetrical neuritis, 36
  in osteomyelitis, 459
  in pressure neuritis, 35
  in syphilitic nodes of humerus, 38
  in toxic neuritis, 36
Palate, paralysis of, absence or diminished reflex in, 29
  soft, adhesions, 29
  soft, perforation of, 29
Pallor, 93
  in phthisis, 12
Palpation, 96–103
  and dipping, 369
  and friction, pleural or pericardial, 100
  in aneurism, 280–282
  in myxœdema, 10
  of abdomen, methods of, 364
  of apex-beat, 96
  of normal abdomen, 366
  of râles, 101
  of the pulse, 103–111
  of thrills, 97
  of voice vibrations, 98
  (see also *Fremitus*)
Palpitation, 264
Pancreas, 395
  cancer of, diagnosis of, 395
  cancer of, jaundice of, 394, 395
  cyst of, 396
  diseases of, 395
  diseases of, aids in diagnosis of, 396
  diseases of, diabetes in, 396
  diseases of, diagnosis of, 395
  diseases of, stools in, 395

Pancreas, diseases of, urine in, 395
  statistics on, 396
  tumor of, 375, 395
  tumor of gall-bladder in, 395
Pancreatitis, acute, 396
Paræsthesia, 510
  in neuritis, 36
Paralyses, cerebral, knee-jerk in, 512
Paralysis, 506
  agitans, 11–13
  agitans, face in, 11
  agitans, gait in, 506
  agitans, hands in, 13
  agitans, rigidity of neck in, 11
  agitans, tremor of hands in, 44
  bulbar, 29
  congenital, choreiform movements in, 45
  in acute anterior poliomyelitis, 36
  in anterior poliomyelitis, 456
  in chorea, 457
  in diseases of spinal cord, 37
  in hemiplegia, 456
  in hysteria, 36, 456, 457, 506
  in lead-poisoning, 36, 37
  in multiple neuritis, 37
  in multiple sclerosis, 457
  in neuritis, 456
  in obstetrical neuritis, 36
  in pressure neuritis, 36
  in tabes, 457
  in toxic neuritis, 36, 37
  in transverse myelitis, 457
  in traumatic neurosis, 36
  infantile cerebral, athetosis in, 45
  of brain, 506
  of cord, 506
  of cranial nerve, 506
  of interossei and lumbricales, claw-hand in, 46
Paralysis of intestines, in general peritonitis, 371
  of leg, 456
  of median or ulnar nerves, claw-hand in, 46
  of palate, test for, 29
  of peripheral nerve, 506
  serratus, scapula in, 55
  with contraction of pupil, 15
Paralytic thorax, 63
Paraphimosis, 443
Paraplegia, 457, 506
  spastic, 457
Parasites, animal, diseases due to, blood in, 479
  in feces, 404
  in the blood, 482
  intestinal, anæmia in, 476
  intestinal, eggs of, 406, 407
Paresis, 506
Paronychia, 52
Parotid gland, cancer of, 30
  gland, enlargement of, 30
Parturition, leucocytosis in, 478
Passive congestion, in liver enlargement, 387
Patella, floating of, test for, 488
Pectus carinatum, 62
Pediculi in hair, 8
Penis, 443
  cancer of, 444
  chancre of, 443
  chancroid of, 443
  discharge from, 443
  inflammations of glands of, 443
  malformations of, 433
Peptic ulcer, pain in, 393
Percussion, auscultatory, 125
  force of, 122
  immediate, 118
  mediate, 119–136

Percussion of abdomen, 369
  of lung borders, 133
  outlines of thoracic organs, 58, 128
  palpatory, 136
  resonance, 127
  resonance, amphoric, 135
  resonance, cracked-pot, 134
  resonance, dull, 128
  resonance, flat, 128
  resonance, tympanitic, 130
  resonance, vesicular, 128
  technique of, 118
Pericardial friction (see *Pericarditis*)
Pericarditis, acute plastic, 268
  diagnosis of, 270, 275
  dry, 268
  fibrinous, 268
  friction, diagnosis of, 270
  friction in, 268
  with effusion, 271
  with effusion, diagnosis of, 275
Pericardium, adherent, 276
  diseases of, 268–280
Perinephritic abscess, 54, 416
  abscess, psoas spasm in, 493
Perineum, ruptured, 446
Periostitis, 459
Peripheral nerve lesions, anæsthesia in, 510
  nerve lesions, hyperæsthesia in, 510
  nerve paralysis, 506
  neuritis, knee-jerk in, 512, 513
Peristalsis, visible, gastric, 375
  visible, in intestinal obstruction, 401
Peritoneum, cancer of, anæmia in, 372
  cancer of, ascites in, 372
  cancer of, emaciation in, 372
  cancer of, signs in, 372
  cancer of, tumors in, 372
  diseases of, 370
  tuberculosis of, anæmia in, 372
  tuberculosis of, ascites in, 372
  tuberculosis of, emaciation in, 372
  tuberculosis of, signs in, 372
Peritonitis, 370
  causes of, 371
  general, 371
  general, facial expression in, 372
  general, fever in, 371
  general, intestinal paralysis in, 371
  general, leucocyte count in, 372
  general, mind in, 371
  general, pulse in, 371
  general, swollen belly in, 371
  general, tenderness in, 371
  general, vomiting in, 371
  local, albuminuria in, 371
  local, anorexia in, 371
  local, constipation in, 371
  local, fever in, 371
  local, leucocytosis in, 371
  local, muscular spasm in, 371
  local, pain in, 371
  local, symptoms in, 371
  local, tenderness in, 371
  local, tumor in, 371
  respiratory movements of belly in, 364
  with thickening or inflammation of navel, 367
Peri-urethral abscess, 443
Pernicious anæmia, blood in, 476
  anæmia, jaundice of, 392
  anæmia, remissions in, 477
  anæmia, with jaundice, 15

Pharyngitis, general redness in, 26
  of smokers, 29
Pharynx, 26
  abscess of, 28
  in diphtheria, 26
  in pharyngitis, 26
  in scarlet fever, 26
  method of examination, 26
Phimosis, 443
Phlebitis, 455
Photophobia, 15
Phthisis, 11, 304–316
  acute, 316
  advanced, 311
  chronic, 308–316
  dilatation of pupils in, 15
  eyelashes in, 12
  eyes in, 12
  fibroid, 66
  flush in, 12
  hair in, 12
  incipient, 304
  neck in, 29
  pallor in, 12
  pupils in, 12
  skin in, 11
  thoracic deformity in, 64
  with fatty liver, 387
  (see also *Tuberculosis*)
Pigmentations in buccal cavity, 26
"Pink-eye," 14
Pin-worm, in feces, 405
Platelets in blood, 472
Pleura, cancer of, 353, 358
  diseases of, 330–356
Pleural adhesions, 78
  cancer or hydatid of lung, 353
  effusion, 70, 76, 338–348
  effusion, diagnosis from pleural thickening, 351
Pleural effusion, diagnosis from pneumonia, 360
  effusion, diagnosis from subdiaphragmatic effusions, 352
  effusion, encapsulated, 349
  effusion, signs during absorption of, 348
  exudate, cells in, 354
  friction, 100, 165, 337
  friction, distinction from muscle sounds, 338
  friction, distinction from pericardial friction, 270
  friction, distinction from râles, 338
  friction, means of eliciting, 166, 167
  thickening, 349, 351
Pleurisy, 330–348
  clubbed fingers with, 47, 49
  diaphragmatic, 337
  dry, 336
  egophony in, 169
  heart in. 343, 344
  pain in, 336
  plastic, 336
  pulsating, 87, 350
  radioscopy of, 533
  restrained breathing in, 75
  tuberculous, 354, 355
Plumbism, blood in, 470
  gums in, 24
  paralysis in, 36, 37, 456
Pneumococcus infection, arthritis in, 493
Pneumonia, 296–304
  aspiration, 302
  broncho-, 303
  catarrhal, 303
  central, 296, 531
  chronic interstitial, 324

Pneumonia, crepitant râles in, 299
croupous (or lobar), 296
croupous, blood in, 478
croupous, diagnosis from pleurisy, 302
croupous, diagnosis of, 301
croupous, egophony in, 299
croupous, signs in, 296
croupous, sputa in, 326, 328
hypostatic, 360
inhalation, 302
lobular, 303
massive, 296
migratory, 300
resolution of, 300
tuberculous, 302, 304
Pneumopyothorax, 332
Pneumoserothorax, 332
Pneumothorax, 67, 70, 330
Poikilocytosis in blood smears, 470, 475
Poisoning by gas, coma in, 520
by illuminating gas, breath in, 22
by mercury, gums in, 25
by potassic iodide, gums in, 25
lead, lead-line in, 24
opium, coma in, 519
Poisons, anæmia, in, 476
glucosuria in, 427
Poliomyelitis, anterior, 456
atrophy in, 37
chronic, claw-hand in, 46
Polychromasia in blood smears, 470, 475
Polynuclear cells in blood, 471
Polyuria, 419
Portal obstruction, causes of, 390
obstruction, signs of, 389
stasis, ascites in, 372
Postepileptic coma, 520
Pott's disease, 66
disease, cervical, symptoms of, 33
disease, cervical, with abscess, 31
disease, diagnosis of, 493
disease, vertebræ in, 33
disease, with kyphosis, 54
Pregnancy, choreiform movements in, 45
glucosuria in, 427
lordosis in, 54
spasm in, 13
tubal, 449
Pressure, arterial, 111–117
arterial, methods of measuring, 111
diastolic, 108, 116
mediastinal, 521
systolic, 106, 114
Presystolic murmur (see *Murmur*)
Primary polyarticular artophic arthritis, diagnosis of, 497
Procidentia, 447
Progressive muscular atrophy, fibrillary twitchings in, 508
muscular atrophy, reaction of degeneration in, 516
Prominence, local, 68
of chest, 68
Prostate, hypertrophy of, distended bladder in, 438, 439
Prostatitis, acute, retention of urine in, 439
Pseudo-leukæmia, tonsils in, 28
Psoas abscess, 453, 455
spasm in disease, 493
Psychic functions, examinations of, 517
Ptosis, 16
in hysteria, 16
in neurasthemia, 16

Ptosis in syphilis, 16
Pulmonary disease, 292–329 (see *Lung*)
  hemorrhage, 305
  œdema, 294, 360
  osteoarthropathy, 41–43, 47
  regurgitation, 251
  stenosis, 252
  syphilis, 323
  tympanites, 321
Pulmonic area, 171, 178, 196, 251, 252
  second sound, 178
Pulsating pleurisy, 87
Pulsation, abnormal, 82–87, 280
  capillary, 91, 232
  epigastric 85
  venous, 88, 247
  venous, in tricuspid disease, 247
  visible, 85
Pulse, 103–117
  anacrotic, 107
  bounding, 107
  capillary, 52, 232
  compressibility of, 106 (see also *Arterial pressure*)
  Corrigan's, 233
  dicrotic, 107
  frequency of, 105, 261
  in aneurism, 104
  in aortic regurgitation, 233
  in aortic stenosis, 104, 242
  in peritonitis, 371
  irregularity of, 105, 263
  method of feeling, 104
  rate, 105
  rhythm or regularity, 105
  slow, 262, 391 (see *Bradycardia*)
  tension, 108
  value of, 103
  venous, 88
  volume, 106
Pulse, water-hammer, 233
  wave, size and shape of, 106
  (see also *Arterial walls*)
  (see also *Arterial pressure*)
Pupil, 15
  Argyll-Robertson, 15
  contraction of, 15
  dilatation of, 15
  irregularity of, 15
Pupils, in phthisis, 12
  reflexes, 15, 511
  tests of reflexes of, 15
  with sluggish reaction, 15
Purpura, nosebleed in, 17
Pus in fæces, 404
  tube, 448
  tube, cause of peritonitis, 371
Pylephebitis, 388
Pyloric stenosis, in cancer of stomach, 382
Pylorus, stenosis of, gastric peristalsis in, 375
  stenosis of, peristalsis in, 364
Pyonephrosis, 416
Pyorrhœa alveolaris, 25
Pyuria 421, 422

QUINSY sore throat, 28

RACHITIS, effects on chest, 60–63
  epiphyses in, 40
  head in, 6
  teeth in, 20
  (see also *Rickets*)
Radioscopy, 79, 287, 527–534
Râles, 161–165
  bubbling, 161
  consonating, 309
  crackling, 162
  crepitant, 163, 299
  diagnosis of, 167

Râles, "dry," 162
    "moist," 161
    musical, 164
    palpable, 101
    varieties of, 161
Raynaud's disease, 49, 462
    disease, gangrene in, 49, 463
    disease, syncope in, 49, 517
Reaction of degeneration, 515
Recti, separations of, 367
Rectum, abscess of, 441
    cancer of, 442
    fissure of, 441
    fistula of, 441
    hemorrhoids of, 441
    methods of examination, 441
    symptoms which suggest examination, 440
Reflex, lung, 136
Reflexes, 510, 511
    deep, 513
    exaggerated pharyngeal, 29
    in bulbar paralysis, 29
    in postdiphtheritic neuritis, 29
    of pupil, 511
    superficial, 514
Regurgitation, aortic, 234
    mitral, 212, 218
    pulmonary, 251
    tricuspid, 188, 247
Renal calculus, 417
    calculus, symptoms, 423
    calculus, urine in, 423
    colic, 393, 417
    disease, ascites in, 372
    disease, diuresis in, 1
    disease, sweating in, 1
    disease, weight in, 1
Resistance, sense of, 136
Resonance (see *Percussion resonance*)
Respiration (see *Breathing*)
Respiratory movements, 69–71
    sounds, 151–161 (see *Breathing*)
    rhythm, 74
Restriction of thoracic movements, 70
Retina, 16
    hemorrhage of, 16
    hemorrhage of, in anæmia, 16
    hemorrhage of, in diabetes, 16
    hemorrhage of, in nephritis, 16
Retraction of thorax, 70, 73
    causes of, 76
    causes, lung, 291, 315
Retrocele, 446
Rheumatoid arthritis, 493, 496
Rickets, arm in, 40
    delayed closure of fontanels in, 6
    epiphyses in, 40, 461
    head in, 6
    rubbing off of hair of head in, 7
    spleen in, 412
    sweating of head in, 7
    teeth in, 20
    with kyphosis, 54
Romberg's sign, 509
Rosary, rachitic, 63
Rose spots, diagnosis of, 363
Round-worm in fæces, 405

Sahli's test for hæmoglobin, 465
Salpingitis, 448
Sarcoma of arm, 38, 39
    of belly wall, 367
    of femur, 454, 455
    of leg, 459
    of lung, œdema of arm in, 38
    of mediastinum, œdema of arm in, 38
    of scapula, 55
    of testis, 444
    of thyroid gland, 32
    of tonsil, 27

Scapula, angel-wing, 55
  prominent, 55
  sarcoma of, 55
Scar from syphilitic ulcers on leg, 459
Scarlet fever, pharynx in, 26
  fever, tonsils in, 26, 27, 28
Scars of forehead, 8
  significance of, 31
Scoliosis, with twisting of spine, 54
Scrotum, 444
  hernia of, 445
  hydrocele of, 444
Scurvy, gums in, 25
Senility, tremor of hands in, 43
Sensation, delayed, 510
  disorders of, 509
  dissociation, 510
Sepsis with jaundice, 15
Septicæmia with jaundice, 392
Serratus paralysis, scapula in, 55
Sexual power, 515
Shock, diastolic, 282
Sigmoid, cancer of, 402
Skin, diseases of, chronic, blood in, 479
  in jaundice, 14
  in leprosy, 11
  in myxœdema, 10
  in phthisis, 11
  itching of, in jaundice, 391
  lesions of, trophic, in atrophic arthritis, 497
Skull, enlargement of, 6
Sleep, loss of, 2
Smallpox, eruptions on forehead in, 9
  throat in, 27
Snuffles, syphilitic, 17
Sordes, 25
Sounds, cardiac, 171–179 (see also *Heart*)
Sounds in lung fistula, 170
  respiratory, 151–161 (see also *Breathing*)
Spade-hand, 46
Spasm, muscular, 371, 488–490, 492
  psoas, 493
  tonic, 507, 508
Spasms, clonic, 507, 508
  hands in, 44, 45, 46
  of face, 13
Spastic paraplegia, knee-jerk in, 512
Speech, loss of, 516
Sphincteric reflexes, 515
Sphygmograph, 533
Sphygmometer, 111 (see *Blood pressure*)
Spina bifida, 55
Spinal cord, pressure on, paraplegia in, 457
  cord, severing of, knee-jerk in, 512
  curvature, 54, 66, 70
  curvature, scapula in, 55
Spine, chronic diseases of, sphincteric reflexes in, 515
  in hypertrophic arthritis, 499, 500, 501, 502
  normal flexibility of, 502
  tuberculosis of, 493
Spleen, diseases of, 59, 410
  enlarged, distinguished from other tumors, 413
  enlargement of, 410, 412, 413
  palpation of, 410–412
  percussion of, 412
  in portal obstruction, 390
Splenic anæmia, 412, 413
Spondylitis deformans, 499
Sputa, appearance of, 324
  examination of, 324–329
  odor of, 325

Sputa, origin of, 324
  staining of, 326
Squint, 16
Starvation, breath in, 21
Statistics on bladder, 437
  on gall-bladder and bile-ducts, 385
  on diseases of liver, 397
  on joint lesions, 504
  on kidney, 414
  on liver disease, 384
  on pancreatic disease, 376
  on thigh disease, 453
  on thigh tumors, 454
Stenosis, aortic, 239
  mitral, 220
  of a bronchus, 73, 286, 323
  pulmonary, 252
  tricuspid, 250
Stethoscope, choice of, 138
  use of, 143
  varieties of, 138
Stomach, 374
  cancer of, 382, 383
  cancer of, glands in, 30
  cancer of, statistics, 382
  cancer of, vomitus in, 383
  contents, acetic acid in, 380
  contents, acidity of, 379
  contents, blood in, 379
  contents, blood in, tests for, 379
  contents, chemical tests of, 380
  contents, color of, 379
  contents, determination of total acidity of, 380
  contents, free hydrochloric acid in, tests for, 380
  contents, general appearance, 379
  contents, in achylia gastrica, 380
  contents, in fermentation, 380
Stomach contents in stasis, 308
  contents, inspection of, 380
  contents, lactic acid in, 381
  contents, lactic acid in, test for, 381
  contents, method of obtaining, 379
  contents, mucus in, 380
  contents, nitric acid in, 380
  contents, normal quantity of, 379
  contents, odor of, 379
  contents, sediment in, 382
  contents, significance of organic acids in, 382
  contents, total acidity, 381
  dilatation of, 376
  dilatation of, causes and symptoms, 383
  dilatation of, diagnosis, 384
  dilatation of, statistics of, 382
  diseases of, incidence and diagnosis of, 382
  distention of, methods, 378
  estimation of size and position, 376, 378
  fluid in, palpation of, 366
  hyperacidity in, 383
  hypoacidity in, 383
  hypogastric bulging of, 376
  inspection and palpation, 374
  methods of examination, 374
  normal splash sound in, 376
  passing of tubes, 376
  secreting and motor power of, 376
  test meal for examination of, 377, 379
  tumor in cancer of, 375
  ulcer of, statistics of, 382
  visible peristalsis in, 375
  washing of, method, 379

Stomatitis, breath in, 21
    gangrenous, 26
Stools in gastric ulcer, 383
    in jaundice, 14, 391
    in pancreatic disease, 395
Strabismus, 16
Stridor, respiratory, 521
Strongyloides intestinalis, 405, 410
Strychnine poisoning, spasm in, 508
Subsultus tendinum, 43
Succussion, 169, 332
Sugar, 426 (see *Glusosuria*)
Sunstroke, coma in, 520
    fever in, 3
Suppurations, chronic, anæmia in, 476
Sweat, in jaundice, 14
Syncope, 519
    local, in Raynaud's disease, 49
Syphilis, arthritis in, 493
    breath in, 21
    chancre of penis in, 443
Syphilis, palate in, 29
    periostitis in, 459
    periostitis, scars on forehead resulting from, 8
    ptosis in, 16
    sores about nails in, 52
    strabismus in, 16
    tonsils in, 27
Syringomyelia, changes of nails in, 52
    claw-hand in, 46
    felons in, 50
    Morton's disease in, 50
    with atrophic arthritis, 496
Systolic murmur (see *Murmur*)

TABES dorsalis, ataxia in, 508
    dorsalis, knee-jerk in, 512
    dorsalis, optic neuritis in, 16
    dorsalis, paræsthesia in, 510
    dorsalis, paraplegia in, 457
    dorsalis, reaction of pupil in, 15

Teeth, time of appearance, 21
Temperature, 2
    in myxoedema, 3, 10
    in neuritis, 3
    in osteomyelitis, acute, 454
    in pathological conditions, 3
    in uncompensated heart disease, 3
    malingering in, 2
    significance of, 2
    subnormal, 3
Tenderness in general peritonitis, 371
    in intestinal diseases, 395
    in peritonitis, 371
Tenosynovitis, 42
    of Achilles tendon, 461
Tension of pulse, 105
Testes, 444
    absence of one or both, 445
    cancer of, 444
    hæmatocele of, 445
    retained, 453
    sarcoma of, 444
Tetany, spasms in, 46
Thigh, 453
    cancer, metastatic, 455
    cramps in, causes of, 456
    diseases of, statistics on, 453, 454
    intermittent claudication of, 456
    meralgia, paræsthesia of, 455
    miscellaneous lesions of, 455
    osteoma of, 454
    sarcoma of, 454
    significance of scars on, 454
    tumors of, statistics, 454
Thoma-Zeiss blood counter, 473
Thoracic aneurism (see *Aneurism*)
    deformities, 62–68
    disease, 199–361
    disease, methods of diagnosis in, 56–198
Thorax, paralytic, 65
    tender points on, 102
Thrill, 97
    in aortic aneurism, 282
    in aortic stenosis, 243
    in congenital heart lesions, 265, 266
    in mitral regurgitation, 217
    in mitral stenosis, 222
    in pulmonary stenosis, 252
Throat, in chickenpox, 27
    in diphtheria, 26
    in smallpox, 27
    in pharyngitis, 26
    in scarlet fever, 26, 27, 28
    methods of examination, 26
    with streptococcus infection, 27
Thrombosis, oedema of arm in, 38
    of mesentery, 373
    of vein, 456
Thrush, 27
Thyroid gland, atrophy of, 31
    gland, malignancy of, 32
Tissues, accumulation of fluid in, 1
Tobacco, shaking of head in, 13
Toe-drop gait, 506
Toes, 463
    lesions of, 463
    tender, after typhoid fever, 463
Tongue, 22
    cancer of, 23
    cancer of, glands in, 30
    canker of, 22
    coating of, 22
    cyanosis of, 22
    dry brown, 22
    fissures of, 23
    geographic, 23
    herpes of, 22
    hypertrophy of, 24
    in alcoholism, 22

Tongue, in cretinism, 10, 24
  in dementia paralytica, 22
  in facial paralysis, 22
  in gastric fermentation, 22
  in hyperacidity or gastric ulcer, 22
  in myxœdema, 24
  in typhoidal states, 22
  in weakness, 22
  indentation of, 22
  jaundice in, 22
  leukoplakia buccalis, 23
  syphilis of, 23
  tremor of, 22
  tuberculosis of, 23
  ulcers of, 23
Tonometer, Gaertner's, 112
Tonsil, abscess of, 28
Tonsillitis, acute, 28
  follicular, 28
  with enlarged glands, 30
Tonsils, 26
  enlargement of, 28
  general redness of, 26
  in adenoids, 28
  in diphtheria, 26, 27
  in leukæmia or pseudo-leukæmia, 28
  in pharyngitis, 26
  in scarlet fever, 26, 27, 28
  malignant disease of, 27
  membrane on, 27
  method of examination, 26
  sarcoma of, glands in, 30
  syphilitic ulcerations of, 27
  tuberculous ulcerations of, 27
  yellowish-white spots on, 27
Töpfer's reagent, 380
Tophi, gouty, diagnosis of, 503
  in gout, test for, 488
Torticollis, congenital, 32
Torticollis with spasm, 32
Toxæmia, fever in, 3
  in hepatic cirrhosis, 2
  in tuberculosis, 2
  in typhoid, 2
  leucocytosis in, 478
  tremor of hands in, 43
  with jaundice, 15
Toxæmias, emaciation in, 2
Tracheal tug, 283
Tracheitis, 292
Transverse myelitis, anæsthesia in, 510
Traube's semilunar tympanitic space, percussion of, 369
Trauma, nosebleed in, 17
  scars on forehead resulting from, 8
Traumatic neuroses, paralysis in, 36
Tremor, 508
Tremors of hand, 43
  of hands in alcoholism, 44
  of hands in cold, 43
  of hands in fever, 43
  of hands in Graves' disease, 44
  of hands in hysteria, 44
  of hands in multiple sclerosis, 44
  of hands in nervousness, 43
  of hands in old age, 43
  of hands in paralysis agitans, 44
  of hands in toxæmia, 43
  of tongue, 22
Trichiniasis, blood in, 479
  œdema of eyelids in, 14
  tenderness of leg in, 459
  symptoms of, 14
Trichiuris trichiura, 405, 409
Trichomonas intestinalis, 405
Tricuspid disease, 188, 247–251
  regurgitation, 246
  stenosis, 250

Trigeminal neuralgia, baldness in, 7
Trophic disorders, 517
    disturbances, 48
Trypanosomiasis, blood in, 479
    parasite in, 483
Tuberculosis, arthritis in, 492
    dactylitis in, 48–50
    emaciation in, 2
    epididymitis in, 444
    in ankle bones, 461
    of belly wall, 367
    of bone of arm, 38–40
    of cervical glands, 30
    of hip, lordosis in, 54
    of knee, distinguished from sarcoma, 455
    of mediastinal glands, 524
    of nose, 17
    of omentum, 375
    of peritoneum, 370, 372
    of peritoneum, anæmia in, 372
    of peritoneum, emaciation in, 372
    of peritoneum, signs in, 372
    of sacro-iliac joint, 53
    of spine, 493
    of spine, lordosis in, 54
    of the lungs, 304–316, 532
    of the lungs, acute, 316
    of the lungs, advanced, 311
    of the lungs, cavity formation in, 313
    of the lungs, chronic, 308–316
    of the lungs, cough in, 305, 306
    of the lungs, diagnosis of, 304–316
    of the lungs, emaciation in, 310
    of the lungs, fever in, 304
    of the lungs, hemorrhage in, 305
    of the lungs, hoarseness in, 305
    of the lungs, Litten's signs in, 307
    of the lungs, physical signs in, 304, 316
    of the lungs, râles in, 306
    of the lungs, tuberculin in, 304
    of the lungs, with emphysema, 315
    of tongue, 23
    of wrist joint, 40
    orchitis in, 444
    sores about nails in, 52
    spinal paraplegia in, 457
    tonsils in, 27
    vertebral, abscess in, 55
Tuberculous peritonitis, ascites in, 372
Tug, tracheal, 283
Tumors, 38
    abdominal, 78, 368
    abdominal, lordosis in, 54
    abdominal, respiratory movements of belly in, 364
    aneurismal, 281
    congenital, of back, 55
    in cancer of peritoneum, 372
    in cancer of stomach, 375
    in epigastrium, 375, 382
    in local peritonitis, 371, 372
    mediastinal, 290
    œdema of arm in, 38
    of back, 54
    of liver, 375
    of pancreas, 375
    of spine, 66
Tympanites, pulmonary, 321
Typhoid fever, breath in, 21
    fever, nosebleed in, 17
    fever, rose spots in, 363
    fever, spleen in, 412, 413
    fever, tender toes after, 463
    fever, toxæmia in, 2
    fever, Widal reaction in, 481

Ulcer in tuberculous dactylitis, 49
  of leg, 458
  of stomach, statistics of, 382
  of tongue, 23
  perforating, of toe, 463
Uncinaria americana, 405, 407
  eggs of, 408
Uncinariasis, blood in, 479
Uræmia, aphasia in, 516
  breath in, 21
  distinguished from apoplexy, 518
Urate of sodium in gouty deposits, 501
Urethra, abscess of, 443
  caruncle of, 447
  discharge from, 443
  glands, abscess of, 447
  stricture of, distended bladder in, 438
Urine, acetone in, 428
  acute retention of, 438
  albumin in, 425, 426
  albumin in, Esbach's test, 424
  albumin in, significance of, 425, 426
  albumin in, tests for, 424
  animal parasites in, 433, 434, 435
  bile in, 391
  blood in, 422, 431
  casts in, 429, 431
  chemical examination of, 423
  color of, 420
  crystals in sediment, 433
  diacetic acid in, 428
  diazo reaction, 428
  eggs of Bilharzia hæmatobium in, 410
  glucose in, 426
  glucose, Fehling's test for, 426
  glucose, fermentation test for, 427
Urine, in bladder disease, 439
  in cystitis, 421
  in diseases of pancreas, 395
  in jaundice, 14
  in kidney disease, 418, 423, 426
  in renal suppuration, 421
  optical properties of, 420
  overconcentration of, 439
  pus in, 421, 432
  pus in, diagnosis of origin, 421, 422
  reaction of, 423
  retention of, in acute prostatitis, 439
  sediment of, 420
  sediment of, free cells in, 431
  sediment of, microscopic examination of, 429
  sediments, significance of, 421
  shreds in, 420
  significance of free cells in, 432
  specific gravity of, 419
  spermatozoa in, 432
  total solids in, 419
  turbidity of, 420
  urate sediment in, 421
Uterus, 447
  cancer of, 448
  endometritis, 448
  erosions of cervix, 447
  fibro-myoma of, 448
  lacerations of cervix, 447
  malpositions of, 447
  prolapse of, 447
Uvula, 28

Valgus, 460
Valve areas, 171
Valvular heart lesions, 210–256
  lesions, combined, 253
Varicocele, 445

Varus, 460
Vascular phenomena, 87, 92
  phenomena in aortic regurgitation, 230–234
  sounds, 182, 183
  tension, 108
Vasomotor disease, 517
Veins, abdominal, 363
  inspection of, 88, 247
  pulsations in (see *Pulsation*)
  sounds in, 183
  thrombosis of, 458
  varicose, 458
Ventricle, dilatation of, 209
  hypertrophy of, 206–208
Ventricular septum, defects of, 266
Vertebræ, cervical, dislocation of, 32
  deviations of, 33
  deviations of, due to habit or occupation, 33
  deviations of, due to intracranial disease, 33
  deviations of, in astigmatism, 33
  when palpable, 366
Vocal fremitus, 167–169
  fremitus, in pleurisy with effusion, 345, 348
  fremitus, in pneumonia, 298, 299
  fremitus, in pneumothorax, 332
  fremitus, in pulmonary tuberculosis, 308, 311
  fremitus, spoken, 168
  fremitus, whispered, 167, 298, 348
Voice sounds (see *Vocal fremitus*)
Vomiting, in gastric cancer, 382
  in gastric ulcer, 383
  in general peritonitis, 371
  in intestinal obstruction, 401
Vomitus, "coffee-ground," 382
Vulva, eczema of, 446
  œdema of, 446
  varicose veins, 446
Vulvo-vaginitis, 446

WASTING diseases, depressed fontanels in, 7
Weeping sinew, 41
Weight, gain in, 1
  in infectious fevers, 2
  in insomnia, 2
  in malnutrition, 2
  in myxœdema, 1
  in old age, 2
  in toxæmic states, 2
  increased after wasting diseases, 1
  increased in dropsy, 1
  loss of, 2
  physiological changes in, 2
Weil's disease, jaundice in, 392
Whooping-cough, blood in, 479
  œdema of eyelids in, 14
Widal reaction in typhoid, 481
Winking reflex, 515
Wrist, enlargement of bones in pulmonary osteoarthropathy, 42, 43, 47
  in atrophic arthritis, 47
Wrist-drop in lead-poisoning, 36
Wry-neck, 32

X-RAY in diagnosis of Pott's disease, 493
  in hypertrophic arthritis, 499
  in joint examination, 487, 488–491, 492

YELLOW fever, with conjunctivitis, 14
  fever, jaundice of, 392

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below.

AUG 22 1916
SEP 29 1916
DEC 6 1916
APR 24 1917
[illegible] 1917

276 Cabot. Physical Diagnosis 8089
C116 P
1905
cop. 1

| NAME | DATE DUE |
|---|---|
|  | Feb. 25, 1916 |
| C. Stanwood ret. | Feb. 27, 1916 |
| T. Degnan ret. | apr. 27, 1916 |
| K. Kitagawa ret. | May 15, 1916<br>MAY 10 1916 |
| Snider | AUG 22 1916 |
| O. F. Johnson ret. | Aug. 26, 1916<br>AUG 31 1916 |
| " | AUG 29 1916<br>~~Sept. 28, 1916~~ |
| P. Wickstead ret. | Sept. 28, 1916<br>SEP 14 1916 |
| E. Owen ret. | Dec. 9, 1916 |
| J. Addis ret. | March 23, 1917 |
| O. F. Johnson ret. | April 18, 1917 |